Sun's PC-PRICED WORKSTATIONS

New, affordable Unix alternatives to the Mac II, PS/2 80, and NeXT computers

RECENT TECHNOLOGY BREAKTHROUGHS
- Intel's "Cray-on-a-Chip"
- TI's Quantum Transistors
- Molecular Computing
- Mac IIcx First Impressions
- MultiBoot
- Lotus Magellan
- Disk Technician Advanced
Technically speaking, the System 325 is the most advanced 386™ computer we’ve ever built. And, according to PC Magazine, it’s one of the most advanced 386 computers they’ve ever tested.

In benchmark after benchmark, the Dell System 325 25 MHz ran circles around a field of 386-based systems. A field that included the Compaq® 386/25.

A show of prowess that earned the System 325 PC Magazine’s Editor’s Choice award.

It was a goal we set for ourselves from the very beginning. And an objective anyone with a penchant for power and performance can appreciate.

THE DELL 386 SYSTEM 325 HAS A 25 MHZ CLOCK RATE, CACHE MEMORY CONTROLLER, 90 MB 18ms ESDI DRIVE, PAGE MODE INTERLEAVED MEMORY, AND 100% COMPATIBILITY WITH MS-DOS, OS/2 AND UNIX SYSTEM V.

80387 or WEITEK 3167 math coprocessor. And since nothing about this system is lightweight, the standard mass storage is a 90 MB ESDI disk drive. Or we can configure it with a 150 or 322 MB unit.

As you might expect, the output is just as intense. You can choose between VGA mono with paperwhite screen, or VGA Color.
DOT MATRIX PRINTERS.

Printer System 800: $699.95

Printer System 600: $499.95

Printer System 300: $199.95

LASER PRINTERS.

THE DELL SYSTEM 325 25 MHz 386

STANDARD FEATURES:
- Intel 80386 microprocessor running at 25 MHz.
- Choice of 1 MB or 4 MB of RAM expandable to 16 MB using a dedicated high speed 32-bit memory slot.
- Advanced Intel 82385 Cache Memory Controller with 32 KB of high speed static RAM cache.
- Page mode interleaved memory architecture.
- VGA systems include a high performance 16-bit video adapter.
- Socket for 25 MHz Intel 80387 or 25 MHz WEITEK 3167 math coprocessor.
- 3.25" 1.2 MB or 3.5" 1.44 MB diskette drive.
- Dual diskette and hard disk drive controller.
- Enhanced 101-key keyboard.
- 1 parallel and 2 serial ports.
- 200-watt power supply.
- 8 industry standard expansion slots.

OPTIONS:
- 25 MHz Intel 80387 math coprocessor.
- 25 MHz WEITEK 3167 math coprocessor.
- 1 MB or 4 MB RAM upgrade kit.
- 2 MB or 8 MB memory expansion board kit.

*Lease for as low as $216/Month.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System 325 With Monitor &amp; Adapter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hard Disk Drives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 MB-18 ms ESDI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150 MB-18 ms ESDI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>322 MB-18 ms ESDI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>462 MB-18 ms ESDI</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(All prices are quoted with optional monitor, which were computer model and system dependent.)

SO HOW COME YOU NEVER CALL?
Laser System 150, 15 pages per minute: $5,995.
Laser System 90, 8 pages per minute: $3,295.
Laser System 60, 6 pages per minute: $2,195.

All Dell laser printers come with 1.5 MB RAM, full-page 300 DPI graphics, and have 31 standard fonts (7 resident and 24 downloadable from diskette).

Dell laser printers also provide Hewlett-Packard LaserJet Plus, Epson FX; IBM Proprinter; and Diablo 630e emulations.

THE DELL SYSTEM 310
20 MHz; 386. The best combination of performance and value available.

STANDARD FEATURES:
- Intel 80386 microprocessor running at 20 MHz
- Cache of 1 MB or 4 MB of RAM* expandable to 16 MB
- Advanced Intel 8274 Cache Memory Controller with 12 KB of high-speed static RAM cache
- Page mode interfaced memory architecture
- VGA systems include a high performance 16-bit video adapter
- Socket for 20 MHz Intel 80386 or 20 MHz WEITEK 386B math coprocessor
- 5.25 1.1 MB or 1.5" 4.4 MB diskette drive
- Dual-diskette mid/wide disk drive controller
- Enhanced 101-key keyboard. 1 parallel and 1 serial ports.
- 200-watt power supply
- 8 Industry-standard expansion slots.

OPTIONS:
- 20 MHz Intel 80387 math coprocessor
- 20 MHz WEITEK 1157 math coprocessor
- 1 MB or 4 MB RAM upgrade kit
- 2 MB or 8 MB memory expansion in board by board increments.
- This system is at $40/036/0/0.

System 310 With Monitor & Adapter

Hard Disk Drive: VIVA Memory: VIVA Graphics Card
40 MB MB 4 MB 430L 4 330L RAM RAM RAM RAM
40 MB 51,995 51,995 51,995 51,995
40 MB 55,995 55,995 55,995 55,995
55 MB 56,995 56,995 56,995 56,995
60 MB 59,995 59,995 59,995 59,995
80 MB 69,995 69,995 69,995 69,995
120 MB 89,995 89,995 89,995 89,995
240 MB 129,995 129,995 129,995 129,995

THE DELL SYSTEM 220
20 MHz; 286. It’s fast as most 386 computers, but at less than half the price. The footprint is small, too.

STANDARD FEATURES:
- 80286 microprocessor running at 20 MHz
- 1 MB of RAM expandable to 16 MB
- Page mode interfaced memory architecture
- LIM 4.0 support for memory over 1 MB
- Integrated diskette and VGA video controller on system board
- Socket for Intel 80287 math coprocessor
- One 3.5" 1.44 MB diskette drive
- Integrated high performance hard disk interface on system board.
- Enhanced 101-key keyboard. 1 parallel and 2 serial ports (integrated on system board).
- Full-sized industry standard expansion slots. Additional cards available.

OPTIONS:
- External 5.25" 1.4 MB diskette drive
- 3.5" 1.44 MB diskette drive
- Intel 80287 math coprocessor
- 1 MB or 4 MB RAM upgrade kit
**License fee as low as $54/036/Month.

System 220 With Monitor

Hard Disk Drive: VIVA Memory: VIVA Graphics Card
34 MB MB 4 MB 4330L 4 330L RAM RAM RAM RAM
34 MB 52,295 52,295 52,295 52,295
49 MB 55,295 55,295 55,295 55,295
68 MB 59,295 59,295 59,295 59,295
105 MB 69,295 69,295 69,295 69,295
140 MB 79,295 79,295 79,295 79,295
175 MB 89,295 89,295 89,295 89,295

*Performance enhancements (Systems 235, 330 and 220) Within the first magazine of memory, 330 MB of memory is reserved for use in the system to enhance performance.

APPLICATION SOFTWARE.

We offer a complete line of software. Everything from complex CAD/CAM applications to fun flight simulator programs. All at extremely competitive prices.

OPERATING SYSTEM SOFTWARE.
Dell Enhanced Microsoft MS-DOS* 3.3: $99.95
Dell Enhanced Microsoft MS-DOS 4.0: $119.95
(Dell MS-DOS versions with disk cache and other utilities)
Dell Enhanced MS-DOS/2 Standard Edition 1.0: $24.95

All prices and specials are subject to change without notice. Dell cannot be responsible for errors in typographical or photographical errors. Tennis? Tennis is a trademark of the National Tennis Association. ©1990 PERP. Dell's Unitech July 16. ©1990 Dell Computer Corporation. Dell is a trademark of Dell Computer Corporation. In Canada, for information and prices, call your local Dell Computer Sales Representative. Dell Computer Corporation One Dell Way Round Rock, Texas 78681.
Plus, for high resolution colors displayed on a larger screen.

Even though the 325 gives you all this performance, it still leaves you six open slots for whatever else you might want to add.

And once you've told us what you want, we'll make sure what you want works—by burning-in the entire system unit.

**COMPUTER RETAILERS ARE NO KNOWS.**

In all probability, the average computer retailer won't have any understanding what makes the System 325 go.

He will, however, be quite aware of the fact that he could add a 35% markup if he could sell it in his store.

Which he can't.

Because we sell direct.

Meaning you now have the unique opportunity to talk directly with a computer expert. And ask things like, "What's the difference between IDE and ESDI?" Or, "How much SIMM RAM should I add?"

In other words, the kinds of questions you should be able to ask a retailer, but usually can't.

So as you might suspect, dealing direct not only saves you the 35% markup, but 100% of the aggravation.

---

|from other computers is not just how they're sold, but how they're supported.
|Overkill was one description used in a PC Week article.
|Perhaps.
|But then, we think you'll agree, when something goes wrong, you want as much help as we'll refund your money.

**MAYBE YOU SHOULDN'T BUY ONE AFTER ALL.**

No matter how many reasons we give you to buy a Dell system, sometimes it makes more sense to lease one instead.

---

**BEST OF ALL, YOU WON'T HAVE TO EXPLAIN TO A COMPUTER RETAILER WHAT ALL THAT MEANS.**

Whether you need a single computer, or an office full, a leasing plan is like 100% financing.

And just as we can custom configure your computers, we can see to it you get a custom designed lease plan to fit your exact business needs. A fact that has not gone unnoticed. Especially by the Fortune 500. Over half of whom now own or lease Dell systems.

And just as we welcome their business, we welcome your business, too. Just call us, toll-free. And don't be afraid to ask us the tough questions.

That's the part we like best.
65 What’s New

97 Short Takes
Lotus Magellan, a DOS file management system
Virtual, Connectix offers more Mac RAM for less
Compaq Fixed Disk Drive Expansion Unit, 1.2 gigabytes of on-line storage
MultiBoot, Bolt’s answer to OS/2’s dual-boot problem
Disk Technician Advanced, Prime Solutions’ program predicts hard disk drive problems

FIRST IMPRESSIONS

113 Intel’s Cray-on-a-Chip
by Frank Hayes
Intel’s new high-speed 80860 RISC microprocessor features an on-chip FPU and a 3-D graphics processor.

117 Apple’s New Compact Mac IIx
by Nick Baran
Apple’s “mainstream” Mac II model has three slots, a 68030, and a petite footprint.

COVERAGE STORY

FIRST IMPRESSIONS

Two Powerful Systems from Sun
by Nick Baran
The SPARCStation 1 and the Sun-3/80 offer workstation performance at PC prices.

EXPERT ADVICE

123 Computing at Chaos Manor: Springtime Renewal
by Jerry Pournelle
What was once old is now new again.

143 Applications Plus: Software Despotism: Truth and Fiction
by Ezra Shapiro
The software you use at work could become a thorny professional issue.

151 Down to Business: Uncommon Commonality
Wayne Rash Jr.
Software that works on a number of different machines can save time, trouble, and money.

157 Macinations: A Perfect Word Processor At Last?
by Don Crabb
The search for the ideal writer’s tool for the Mac might be over.

163 OS/2 Notebook: Setting Up OS/2
by Mark Minasi
Installing OS/2? Here are a few tricks, and some traps to avoid.

178 COMI: The Mac Makes Connections
by Brock N. Meeks
Mac-to-mainframe connectivity is about to become a reality.
211  TopSpeed Modula-2
by Barry Nance
Produce efficient code in an integrated environment with JPI's compiler.

217  A Different Kind of CASE Tool
by Andrew Schulman
Sterling Castle's Logic Gem is both a code generator and a logic interpreter.

221  A Window on Word Processing
by Lamont Wood
Samna's Ami is one of the first word processors to take advantage of Microsoft Windows.

IN DEPTH

225  Introduction: Unix

227  Future Imperfect
by David Fiedler
A view of recent developments in the Unix operating system and processors.

237  One Man's Experience
by John Unger
Making the switch from DOS to Unix—a true story.

245  The Unix Connection
by Ben Smith
Many small systems never take advantage of the UUCP tools, nor of the worldwide network that the tools connect.

253  Safe and Secure?
by Patrick Wood
Unix comes with a lot of security systems, but it's up to you to turn them on and use them.

261  Interrupts Aren't Always Best
by George E. Pajari
The choice between interrupts and polling in a Unix device driver can significantly affect performance.

266  Some Flavors of Unix
A sampling of the forms of Unix available.

FEATURES

268  The Quest for the Molecular Computer
by Mark A. Clarkson
Can we make computers that are smaller than living cells and faster than light?

275  The Quantum Transistor
by Mark Reed
The rules of semiconductor physics don't apply on the molecular level.

DEPARTMENTS

6  Editorial:
A Lot of Company

11  Microbytes

24  Letters and Ask BYTE

45  Chaos Manor Mail

51  Book Reviews

343  Coming Up in BYTE

READER SERVICE

342  Editorial Index by Company

344  Alphabetical Index to Advertisers

346  Index to Advertisers
by Product Category

Inquiry Reply Cards: after 348

PROGRAM LISTINGS

From BIX: See 176
From BYTEnet: call (617) 861-9764
On disk or in print: See card after 288

Quest for the Molecular Computer/268
At last, an assistant that follows your directions

Wouldn't it be great to delegate your routing?
You can! We know your time is valuable. That's why Wintek pioneered comprehensive and affordable CAD packages for IBM personal computers. HiWIRE-Plus continued that tradition, integrating schematic-capture features and printed-circuit-artwork capabilities into one versatile package.

New autorouter.
The Autorouter for HiWIRE-Plus is powerful enough to handle the most demanding design problems, yet simple enough for a casual user. Just turn it loose on your design. It's hassle free because it works long hours, without supervision or errors.

100% autorouting.
The autorouter for HiWIRE-Plus rips-up, reroutes, and with appropriate design rules, racks up 100% completion.
- Forget gridded routers. This autorouter places vias and traces anywhere your design rules allow. With 1-mil resolution.
- Vary trace width and spacing for individual networks. Route 1, 2, 3, or more tracks between IC and connector pins.
- Set up boards from 1 to 250 layers, up to 60" x 60".
- Specify shape, size, and type of vias, layer-by-layer: through-hole, blind, buried, micro. Specify via types for individual networks.
- Use fewer vias and layers than comparably priced autorouters.
- For use on your IBM PC, XT, AT, PS/2, or compatible with 640K RAM.

Why pay more for a 100% autorouter?
Compare the features and performance to packages costing five times more. HiWIRE-Plus and the Autorouter for HiWIRE-Plus sell for $895 each. Both have a no-nonsense, 30-day money-back guarantee. With unlimited, toll-free, no-charge technical support.
Let HiWIRE convince you that it makes a great assistant. Call us toll-free at (800) 742-6809 today and put HiWIRE-Plus and the Autorouter for HiWIRE-Plus to work for you tomorrow.

Wintek Corporation
1801 South Street
Lafayette, IN 47904-2993
Fax: (317) 448-4823
Phone: (317) 742-8428 or (800) 742-6809
Hannover, West Germany—CeBIT, the world’s largest computer and telecommunications exhibition, opened here in March, and, as always, BYTE was on the scene.

BYTE has a large and growing circulation in Europe. In fact, BYTE is the largest Pan-European computer magazine, with wide circulation in every country on the Continent, including the USSR. BYTE also goes to Asia, Africa, Australia, and South America. BYTE’s English-language edition alone reaches over 1.5 million readers worldwide. And this isn’t the only edition. BYTE’s content is also licensed to other independent publications across the globe, appearing in numerous languages. You have a lot of company as you read this issue.

And it’s a two-way street. By sending our editors around the globe and by working with people in other countries, BYTE can give you thorough coverage of not only the products available in your local computer store, but also significant desktop computer technologies and products from the increasingly important global market.

Witness our recent coverage of Japan’s TRON project, Scotland’s Rekursiv object-oriented chip, Soviet software, and so on. Our Microbytes service on BIX regularly carries news and product information from Europe and our friends at Nikkei BYTE in Japan. No other computer magazine brings you coverage like this.

Here’s a sampling of what we saw at CeBIT, as reported by Senior Technical Editor Nick Baran:

CeBIT (which is a German acronym for Center for Office and Information Technology) draws about 3000 exhibitors and half a million visitors from all over the world. This year’s CeBIT kicked off West Germany’s major commitment to ISDN telecommunications. ISDN allows the integration of text, graphics, video images, and voice communications on a single digital line. In an event that aired on West German television, the Post Office Minister, Dr. Schwarz-Schilling, introduced the first ISDN network in West Germany, with about 8000 nodes in eight major cities. Prime Minister Helmut Kohl participated in a multimedia conversation via ISDN with the mayor of Frankfurt. West Germany hopes to have a nationwide ISDN network by 1993.

One of the most popular exhibitors at CeBIT was Atari, which displayed its hand-held PC Folio “pocket computer.” PC Folio runs MS-DOS and uses the 80C88 microprocessor. The device is about 8 inches long, 4 inches wide, and an inch thick. It has a 63-key keyboard and an 8-line, 40-character LCD.

One of the more interesting exhibits was Toshiba’s prototype 14-inch color LCD. Based on active matrix technology, the display supports the VGA standard and displays 16 colors, with a resolution of 720 by 550 pixels. Toshiba also showed an 11-inch version of the display in a prototype laptop computer.

Almost 200 U.S. companies exhibited at CeBIT this year. Among them were Microsoft, Apple, IBM, Commodore, Novell, and Compaq.

Commodore is a major player in the West German microcomputer market. Sporting an enormous exhibition booth in the main hall at CeBIT, Commodore announced a Unix-based version of its Amiga 2500, which is called the Amiga 2500 UX, and a new version of its PC40 AT system, called the PC40-III.

The Amiga 2500 UX is virtually identical to the Motorola 68020-based Amiga 2500, except that it uses a separate 68851 processor for memory management. The clock speed of the 2500 UX is 14.2 MHz, and the machine comes standard with a 68881 math coprocessor and 3 megabytes of main memory. As is customary at West German product announcements, pricing for the 2500 UX was not discussed.

Big Blue looks as dominant as ever in West Germany. With over 7000 square meters of exhibition space in seven different locations at CeBIT, IBM’s presence was felt in every technical category, from telecommunications to scientific and engineering applications.

IBM has major research and development projects under way in Stuttgart. Some of these projects were displayed at CeBIT. One of the most interesting was a language-comprehension project using an IBM PS/2. The objective is to make the computer understand the linguistic and logical relationships of German text so that the machine can answer questions about a given document stored in the computer.

A prototype using a 200-word description of a hiking trail was demonstrated. The program takes the text and breaks it down into its grammatical components (i.e., nouns, verbs, objects, and so forth) and then represents each sentence of the text in a logical form that is conceptually similar to an organizational chart. In the demonstration, the system was asked, “Where does the trail end?” The system answered, “The answer to your above question is: In Stuttgart.” The language-comprehension project is a joint effort of IBM and several German universities and is planned for completion in 1991.

If it—or any other worldwide development—holds promise to make your use of your computer more productive and worthwhile, you can count on BYTE to bring you the news.

—Fred Langa
Editor in Chief
(BIX name “flanga”)
The Choice is Clear.

INTERACTIVE
A KODAK COMPANY
1-800-537-5324

INTERACTIVE
Systems Corporation
2401 Colorado Avenue
Santa Monica, CA
90404

UNIX® Checklist
for 386 systems

- Leading Edge Technology: First to bring UNIX to 386, first to bring MS-DOS to UNIX, first with X Window, NFS and host-based TCP/IP for the 386.

- Optimized For Business: Mature and popular environment supporting thousands of commercial applications. Backed by comprehensive support and training.

- Standard: UNIX System V certified. Committed to meet emerging POSIX and X/OPEN standards. MS-DOS® and XENIX® applications run, too.

- Outstanding Industry Track Record: UNIX technology supplier to IBM, Intertel, AT&T, Prime, NCR, Microsoft, Wang, Apollo and others.

- Excellent Price/Performance: Attractive pricing and discounts.
DISCOVER COMPLETE

Gateway 2000 set out 4 years ago with one goal in mind. To be the #1 direct we knew that we had to provide “complete customer satisfaction”. As we see quality equipment at the best price available anywhere. The customer has addition to this we had to build a reputation for incredible service that was confidently say that we have achieved these goals. Although we are not yet have thoroughly checked out the competition, and suggest that you do the GATEWAY 2000 computer system. And we can guarantee you that we will system. If you won’t take our word for it take a look at what our customers chosen by BYTE magazine for their annual BYTE awards. Our 386-20 was Call us toll-free to discover “complete customer satisfaction”.

“We are very happy that our system is at the top of the stack in both price and performance, but it’s your courteous service that is unexcelled by the competition.”
— Pierce Havland — Kingston, NY

“Overall, I feel that your product is outstanding and your service has been excellent.”
— Eric Sroglten — Stonington, CT

12 Mhz 286 VGA
2 Megs RAM
1.44 Meg 3.5" Drive
40 Meg 28ms ESDI Drive
10 Mbytes/sec DTR
16 Bit VGA Board
14" VGA COLOR Monitor
1 Serial/1 Parallel Ports
101 Key Keyboard
MS DOS 4.01
$2295.00
16 Mhz $2395.00
20 Mhz $2495.00

20 Mhz 386 VGA
1 Meg RAM
1.44 Meg 3.5" Drive
80 Meg 28ms ESDI Drive
10 Mbytes/sec DTR
16 Bit VGA Board
14" VGA COLOR Monitor
1 Parallel/2 Serial Ports
101 Key Keyboard
MS DOS 4.01
$2995.00
(Upgrade to 4 Megs $500)

25 Mhz 386 VGA
4 Megs RAM
1.44 Meg 3.5" Drive
150 Meg 16.5 ms ESDI Drive
10 Mbytes/sec DTR
16 Bit VGA Board
14" VGA COLOR Monitor
1 Parallel/2 Serial Ports
101 Key Keyboard
MS DOS 4.01
$4495.00
(Call for 33 Mhz Option)

All systems have a 30 day Money Back Guarantee and 1 Year Warranty. Due to the Volatility in the DRAM Market all prices subject to change.
CUSTOMER SATISFACTION

marketer of micro computers in the nation. In order to attain this lofty goal it, to achieve “complete customer satisfaction” we had to supply the best to feel that he or she received most value for their hard earned money. In completely unheard of in the mail-order business. At this point we can the largest company in the market we strongly feel that we are the best. We same. We want you to feel entirely confident of your decision to purchase a do everything in our power to keep you satisfied after you receive your are saying about us. In addition to this we were the only “clone” company chosen out of the hundreds of products they reviewed for it’s overall value.

- “It is a refreshing experience to work with a company that tries very hard to give real service to ______ guy.”
  John Curran
  Simi Valley, CA

- “It is evident that the level of integrity at Gateway 2000 is high and definitely confidence inspiring.”
  Elias Tyler, Ph.D.
  Seattle, WA

Gateway 2000
P. O. Box 2000
Sgt. Bluff, IA 51054
800-233-8472
712-943-2000

Circle 114 on Reader Service Card
If you've ever tried to combine windows, menus, forms, and text entry to create an effective user interface, you know how challenging it can be.

Perhaps you've turned to a third-party library for help. Only to run into restrictions, limitations, and dead ends. So you had to compromise your design. Or modify the library source code. Or start over.

Which is precisely why we designed Vermont Views™, the new generation of Windows for Data®, the best-selling C library for user interfaces.

Vermont Views offers unbridled, unrestricted creative license.

The Human Interface Of Your Dreams

Vermont Views offers an unparalleled set of interface building blocks that you can combine in unlimited ways:

- Menus can be created in any style you choose, made scrollable vertically and horizontally, and nested to any level. Features include n-th character selection, checkmarks, and unavailable items.
- Data entry forms can be bigger than their display windows, have scrollable regions for the entry of variable lines of items, lists of choices for data entry, context sensitive help, and special decimal, date, time, and toggle fields.
- A mini word processor can be attached to a field window in a form or used as a pop-up note taker.

You're In Charge

Because you can write and attach functions to the beginning and end of menus, forms, fields, and to keys, you're always in control.

Use these control functions to call up subsidiary forms and menus, change field values and the active field, exit or abort a form, do almost any task you can imagine.

All interactive capabilities of Vermont Views use a unique system of accessible keytables, so you can easily change or disable key assignments - even add to the functions provided for menus, forms, text entry, and windows.

One For All

Vermont Views is available for DOS, OS/2, UNIX, XENIX, and VMS. Maintain the same user interface on all of these operating systems with the same source code.

Vermont Views provides international portability as well, with full support for IBM international characters, flexible date and time formats, and changeable decimal and thousands separators.

Novice Or Expert

Despite its depth and flexibility, Vermont Views is easy to learn and use. Each major facility is covered in a single, self-contained section of the manual, so you only need to learn capabilities as you use them.

To help you become an expert in no time, we include a free copy of the Norton Guides™ Engine and our own comprehensive Pop-Up Reference™. You'll have immediate, on-line access to function names, reference pages, structures and tables.

No-Time-Limit Guarantee

We've only touched on a fraction of what makes Vermont Views special. The only way to know it is to use it.

Try Vermont Views on your hardest problems.

For as long as you want. At no risk.

If not fully satisfied, return for a full refund. Anytime.

To Order Today

Call 1-800-848-1248

Call to order Vermont Views today. And we'll send your "creative license" right away.

Prices: DOS $395; with Source $790. UNIX, XENIX, VMS, OS/2 please call.

Vermont Creative Software
Pinnacle Meadows, Richford, VT 05476

800-848-1248, 802-848-7731  Fax: 802-848-3502  Telex: 510-601-4160 VCSoft
Microbytes

Staff-written highlights of developments in technology and the microcomputer industry, compiled from Microbytes Daily and BYTEweek reports

Diamond Film Has Promise for Tough Hard Disks

If it's true that diamonds are forever, the hard disk of the future might last "forever" if current research in diamond films proves successful. Researchers are working on synthetically producing thin carbon films that have the diamond crystalline structure; they're using a chemical process involving methane and hydrogen, two abundantly available raw materials.

Diamond, the hardest known raw material, also has a very low coefficient of friction and very high heat resistance, making it an excellent material for coating hard disk platters. While current oxide and metal-plated hard disk media suffer from "head crashes" and other problems due to wear and corrosion, diamond-film-coated hard disks would be much more reliable.

Several computer companies, including IBM, Seagate, and Hewlett-Packard, are interested in diamond-film technology, according to professor Stig Hagstrom at Stanford University's Department of Materials Science and Engineering. (Japanese companies actively involved in diamond-film studies are "ahead" of research developments in the U.S., he said.) Hard disks with diamond-film coatings are only "one to three years away," Hagstrom said.

The tricky part in all this is consistently producing diamond film. "If you're unlucky," Hagstrom said, "you end up with graphite." Another considerable challenge is developing improved techniques for depositing the diamond film on a substrate. It's currently necessary to deposit the film at a temperature of 600°C, making the process impractical with plastics used in floppy disks. However, the high processing temperature does not present a problem for metal hard disk platters.

In the longer term, diamond film offers great potential as a semiconductor. Diamond is in the same family of elements as silicon and germanium and could conduct current at three times the speed of silicon (diamond has three times the "hole mobility" of silicon). Diamond film has much higher heat resistance than silicon and could operate as a transistor at temperatures from 6°C to 700°C, allowing much higher power than can be achieved from silicon. But before they can manufacture diamond transistors, chip makers will have to come up with effective "doping" techniques, which introduce impurities into the pure film material for controlling the electronic properties of the semiconductor. The Japanese have successfully doped diamond film. However, diamond transistors are probably five to ten years away, said Hagstrom.

For more information, contact Dr. Stig Hagstrom at the Stanford University Department of Materials Science and Engineering, Stanford, CA, (415) 723-2558.

Backplane Bus up Against the Wall; Designers Looking to New Architectures

The backplane bus architecture used on computers today will hit its peak performance levels in the next few years, several experts in the field predict. "We've hit the brick wall," said bus designer David Gustavson at the recent Buscon '89 conference. The most promising backplane-bus concept currently in the works is the Futurebus project (IEEE standard 896.1), which designers hope will offer transfer rates of 200 to 300 megabytes per second (the fastest buses in use today offer transfer rates well under 20 megabytes per second). Futurebus represents the "end of the road" for conventional backplane bus architecture, said Paul Borrill of National Semiconductor.

"Futurebus will be the last great bus." The problem with backplane tech-

Any doubts about Intel's 80860 RISC processor showing up in personal computers were dispensed with at the 80860's official debut. The major demo at the rollout pitted a Sun-4/110 (using a SPARC chip) against a Silicon Graphics Personal IRIS (with a MIPS chip) against an IBM PS/2 Model 80 that had a prototype 33-MHz 80860 bus-master card in it. The PS/2 was running OS/2 and used its 80386 for nothing but flashing up the dots generated by the 80860. Each system was running the same Mandelbrot fractal program; the PS/2 was the fastest. IBM executive James Cannavino confirmed that IBM and Intel are working on developing the bus-master card as a possible commercial product. Big Blue watchers still don't know how to interpret Cannavino code, but we think he was saying it's a product we'll be able to buy in a year or so.

Portable OS/2: "Making OS/2 popular is priority 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6," says Microsoft's vice president of systems software, Steve Ballmer. The company is intent on making OS/2 widely used and plans to port it to non-IBM-type systems. Microsoft won't produce such an operating system for at least two years, but when it does, portable OS/2 will be going head to head with Unix, an established portable operating system that's been getting more ink than a candidate for Secretary of Defense.

Motorola wants to make its 88000 RISC processor a big hit in the Unix workstation market, but right now the chip is going through the stage of no commercial software. The 88open Consortium, an independent group of companies whose biggest financial backer is Motorola, is trying to persuade developers to write for the 88000

continued
Bernardo Huberman, a research fellow at Xerox PARC who spoke at the Clearpoint-sponsored chaos conference, eloquently described the world as being surrounded by a vast "computational membrane." As new generations of computers are linked into the world grid, Huberman said, chaos will inevitably become a major problem. Thinking about the effects of chaos on large networks of the future can be both sobering and frightening. The world banking system already relies on large networks, as do international companies like Hewlett-Packard, and spawning networks—giant multitasking environments wherein computing tasks roam in search of free computing resources—are expected to be a component in the theoretical "Star Wars" strategic defense system.

The Extended Industry Standard Architecture bus will overtake the Micro Channel in about a year, says a man who sells bus connectors. Fernando Ramirez, a sales engineer at Burndy Corp.—which makes EISA and Micro Channel connectors—says his company already has big commitments to buy EISA connectors.

New FORTRAN Standard at Least a Year Away

You can talk about C, you can talk about C++, you can talk about Ada, and you can talk Smalltalk. But when it comes to science and engineering applications, FORTRAN is still the world's standard programming language. And it's in dire need of an upgrade. FORTRAN 77, established in 1977, is the most recent standard; the last time FORTRAN was updated, Jimmy Carter was president, Eddie Murray and Andre Dawson were baseball's rookies of the year, and Radio Shack was selling the TRS-80 Model I for $599.95. The forthcoming standard has been known as FORTRAN 8X, which optimistically indicates that it will be ready sometime in this decade.

However, it looks like a new FORTRAN standard won't be ready until some time in 1990, according to Jerrold Wagener, vice chairman of the ANSI X3J3 Subcommittee, which is working out the technical specifications of the new standard. At a recent meeting in Palo Alto, California, about 50 members of X3J3 hashed out details such as whether to have an INCLUDE statement in FORTRAN...
You're looking at something you won't see anywhere else.

It's called QB Advisor. A remarkable new hypertext electronic manual that can make you instantly more productive, even if you don't know the first thing about programming. QB Advisor actually lets you experiment by cutting and pasting useful sample programs right into your programming window. Only Microsoft has it. Only Microsoft could. And it's just one of the things you'll learn about new Microsoft® QuickBASIC version 4.5 for IBM® PCs and compatibles.

Another is the step-by-step tutorial that actually takes you through every stage of programming by working you through a complete program.

And QB Express—the interactive way to learn all about your programming environment in a matter of minutes—not hours.

Microsoft QuickBASIC also comes with Easy Menus that let you develop programs with a minimum number of menu choices. Context-sensitive Help for immediate help with error messages and variables by simply punching a key, or clicking a mouse. And a built-in debugger that lets you see exactly what your program is doing, as it's doing it.

Best of all, Microsoft QuickBASIC is packed with enough power to handle whatever problems drove you to programming in the first place. Fact is, it translates your program into executable code at an incredible 150,000 lines per minute.

Microsoft QuickBASIC version 4.5. If programming is the only way out, this is the easiest way in.
"Personally, if everyone was pushing me for laser quality, I'd go with Fujitsu. They've got everything you need—Adobe PostScript, upgradeability, affordability—the works."
Letters. Graphics. Desktop publishing. Where will you ever find one printer that can handle them all? Right here.

It's the new RX7100 series of personal page printers from Fujitsu.

Take a look at the desktop-sized RX7100 model. Perfect for most of your printing needs, with HP LaserJet® Plus emulation, dual paper bins and a one-piece toner and drum cartridge for ease of replacement. When it comes to paper handling, the RX7100 is a real pro, automatically feeding anything from envelopes to legal size paper from the same bin.

For true desktop publishing, the RX7100PS+ model adds Adobe® PostScript®, 35 resident fonts, 4 MB memory, HP LaserJet Series II® emulation with AppleTalk®, plus parallel and serial interfaces. So it's compatible with every system in your office, and then some.

The best part is, you can begin with the economical RX7100 and easily upgrade it to the top-of-the-line RX7100PS+ whenever you're ready.

Questions? Just call 1-800-626-4686.

Personally, we think everyone will thank you for it.

Fujitsu RX7100. The Personal Page Printer.
Is it a revolution? Or just a minor rebellion? The Gartner Group claims in its latest study of computers in America that the majority of businesses in the U.S. do not use personal computers to get their business done. And it doesn’t look like they’ll be working with them any time soon. According to a Gartner study of 45,000 executives at 8000 businesses, 70 percent of all “nonfarm, nonresidential businesses do not possess a PC.” Of those questioned, 9 percent said they planned to buy one this year.

The National Institute of Standards and Technology (formerly the National Bureau of Standards) is setting up a research program to study security and management issues relating to networks that use Open Systems Interconnection architecture or ISDN communications. NIST seeks joint participants who will provide funding, equipment, or staff. Contact NIST, B151 Technology Building, Gaithersburg, MD 20899.

As everybody in this industry knows, Apple is pushing hard to get its Macs into corporate America. Whether or not it’s succeeding is a matter of conjecture and how much you believe the league of analysts. But one Mac watcher says HyperCard’s scripting language is helping push the ANSI work so that a single standard emerges.

“Is it very critical to have a new standard,” Wagener said. “It would be of tremendous benefit to scientific programming and would make the programming process much more efficient.”

The X3J3 committee hopes to have its final proposal ready for public comment this fall. The document is nearly 400 pages long.

Anyone interested in reviewing or commenting on the FORTRAN 8X standard can obtain further information from J. L. Wagener, X3J3 Vice Chairman, Amoco Production Research, P.O. Box 3385, Tulsa, OK 74102.

Chaos Study Could Affect Computers, Networks

Will computers unlock the secrets of chaos? Will the science of chaos lead to drastically new types of computers? Chaos, or what the scientists more accurately call nonlinear dynamic systems, integrates the disciplines of physics, math, computer science, and biology. At a recent conference sponsored by Clearpoint Research, experts from those fields discussed the implications of using computers to study chaos and chaos’ effect on the future of computer design. (By way of parenthetical and grossly simplified background, chaos is the tendency for systems to exhibit unpredictable, seemingly random behavior. Consider water flowing over a waterfall: All the supercomputers in the world couldn’t predict the path an individual drop of water might take.)

Norman Packard, one of the innovators of chaos science and the director of the Center for Complex System Research, said the most immediate use of computers in the chaos field is in attempting to model chaos, doing what he termed “capturing real-world dynamics within the artificial world of the computer.” But while computer simulation and modeling isn’t exactly a new field, Packard said chaos modeling will eventually result in radical new computer designs that will change computers “from dumb brutes into innovative creatures.”

Packard holds out little hope that existing studies of artificial intelligence and expert systems will make any dramatic change in computers, saying that research is resulting in “brittle” systems that “don’t have the ability to explore on their own.” Current current neural net research is a step in the right direction, he said, but researchers need to work harder to design models that “press up against the limits of predictability.”

But while Packard sounded optimistic that chaos research will result in a “sharp transition” to a new breed of computers, he declined to speculate on details, saying it’s a “science that’s just being born.” He did predict that computers of the future will consist of a “combination of randomness and structure” and said it might well be 10 to 20 years before we’ll see commercial applications of these new systems.

While chaos studies might some day result in a new breed of computers, a more immediate problem is being studied by Bernardo Huberman, a research fellow at Xerox’s Palo Alto Research Center (PARC). Huberman’s research is pointing to potential problems caused by chaos factors in computer networks. As networks get larger, some begin to exhibit what Huberman terms “wildly unpredictable behavior.” While this isn’t a problem in a typical local-area (or even wide-area) network, PARC is developing next-generation “spawning networks” in which unpredictable behavior could be a problem.

A spawning network is a multitasking environment in which comput...
With Sysgen Bridge-Files, data can get there from here.

Toshiba® T3100 with NEW Bridge-Laptop™ 5.25/1. Work on 5.25" diskettes with your Toshiba laptops (T3100 and up). Dual capacities of 360Kb and unique 1.2Mb capacity—more than available from Toshiba!

Compaq® Deskpro™ with Bridge-File 3.5. Lets all popular PC compatibles access 3.5" PS/2 and laptop files. Dual 720Kb and 1.44Mb capacities.

IBM® PS/2™ Model 30 286 with Bridge-File™ 5.25. Now compatible with DOS 4.0 and OS/2™. Give ALL your 3.5" systems easy access to 5.25" disks. Dual capacity 360Kb/1.2Mb access to all files.

IBM PC/AT™ with Bridge-File 3.5. With Bridge-File any IBM PC/XT™ or AT generation computer can be upgraded to share information with your newer systems.

The problem.

Your PCs, PS/2s, Toshiba laptops and PC compatibles may share the same office. But still be worlds apart.

Different floppy disk sizes and formats can yield isolated information islands instead of productive work groups.

The Solution: Bridge-File 5.25 and Bridge-File 3.5 drives.

The only complete bridge family in the industry, Bridge-Files can get your data from here to there. And vice-versa. Your different computers will be working with common diskettes in no time flat.

Bridge-File 5.25 gets rave reviews for its small footprint, ease of use and dual capacities. With over 100,000 at work for satisfied users, it's a proven best-seller. Now your PS/2s, Toshiba laptops and other 3.5" systems can access your PC files.

Bridge-File 3.5 lets your 5.25" PCs access files from other, 3.5" systems. And Bridge-File 3.5 functions as either an external or internal drive. Make all your current information accessible to all your computers.

Omni-Bridge™ Controller.

Control up to four 5.25" and floppy tape drives in any combination. Omni-Bridge makes XT/AT upgrades easy — you get access to all your data, twice the transfer speed and increased storage. And it's economical — at $95, Omni-Bridge is too good to pass up.

For literature or the Bridge-File dealer nearest you, call:
1-800-821-2151

Circle 256 on Reader Service Card
Macs into corporate offices. At the recent Software Development '89 conference, consultant, author, and HyperTalk expert Dan Shafer said HyperTalk has specifically fueled Mac purchases because it lets users design their own front ends to applications. There's been "a surge in interest over the last six months because folks want to use Macs as front ends to databases nobody can understand," said Shafer. "Put a cartoon in front of a database, and people think they understand it better."

In a move to give the Sun-driven Scalable Processor Architecture (SPARC) complete vendor independence and, in particular, independence from Sun Microsystems, the SPARC Vendor Council has formed a "not for profit" organization to oversee the development and binary compatibility of continued

Unix Is One-Half of IBM's System Strategy

IBM is stepping up its investments in its Unix-based systems and software and is "dead serious about this market," IBM's U.S. general manager told a crowd of Unix users, developers, and vendors. Delivering the keynote address at UniForum in San Francisco in March, Terry Lautenbach told the audience that IBM has "a long way to go to establish a leadership position" but that the company is committed to the Unix market. Lautenbach said IBM is "very pleased..." continued

Travel With A Fast Crowd.

Wherever your business takes you, take along the WorldPort 2400™ Portable Modem. Leaving the office doesn't have to mean leaving behind the world of high-speed, 2400 bps communications. Worldwide, in virtually every situation, including hotel rooms and phone booths, your ability to communicate clearly and efficiently remains intact.

Representing the cutting edge of modem technology, the WorldPort line of portable modems combine a broad range of features that bring you the best value in modems today. Features that go far beyond costly internal units, such as Bell and CCITT standards, direct connect and acoustic interface (300 and 1200 bps), battery power, shirt pocket size, and a tiny price.

In fact, the WorldPort modems are the ultimate for both portable and desktop applications. And the WorldPort 2400 comes with Carbon Copy PLUS™ communications software, for even greater value.

If you want a modem that works where you do, put the WorldPort Series to work for you. In the office. On the road. Or at home. For more information about our full line of WorldPort modems, or the name of your nearest dealer, call us at 800-541-0345. (In New York, 516-261-0423.)
Okay, we admit it may not be as profound as Einstein's Theory of Relativity. But, if you're a computer user, we bet it's a bit more, shall we say, "relative" — not to mention a whole lot more sensible.

The "C" stands for CompuStar® — the world's first and only multi-processor, convertible bus™ microcomputer. And, as the theory states, CompuStar means AT, MCA and EISA compatibility — all in a single system.

A CONVERTIBLE BUS?

Each CompuStar features snap-in bus "modules" that let you convert from one bus standard to another — a PC/AT¹ bus, a PS/2 (MCA) bus . . .or both!

SNAP-IN PS/2 AND AT BUS MODULES.

Depending on configuration, you can have up to 13 AT and/or PS/2 bus expansion slots. Plus, when the new EISA bus becomes popular, we're licensed to offer it as well.

THREE COMPUTERS IN ONE.

Buses are not the only thing you can reconfigure in a CompuStar. Each system can be equipped with any of three CPU Modules — an 8086, an 80286 or an 80386. Since the modules are interchangeable, you won't have to worry about buying the wrong computer system. We'll even let you trade-in your CPU Module toward the purchase of any of the other more powerful modules.* But that's not all. CompuStar features an incredible seven disk/tape compartments that we'll gladly custom configure for you at the factory. No matter what your application, we can tailor fit a CompuStar to match it precisely.

CPU MODULES ARE INTERCHANGEABLE.

IT'S NUMBER ONE RATED.

If you're thinking a computer with as much flexibility as CompuStar would have to compromise something, like performance — think again. With a MIPS¹ rating of 6.1, the CompuStar is one of the fastest, most powerful systems available. In fact, CompuStar's performance and flexibility so impressed InfoWorld magazine they gave it the highest rating of all hardware products tested in 1988! That's astonishing when you consider you can buy a CompuStar for thousands of dollars less than a comparably equipped system from IBM or Compaq.

If you're shopping for the next generation in personal computers, why not call us today at 803/796-7800 to arrange an on-site no obligation 30 day CompuStar® trial in your office.* Relatively speaking, it's the only sensible thing to do.

*Corporate Headquarters: 3243 Sunset Boulevard • West Columbia, SC 29169 • 803/796-7800 • FAX 803/796-7029

¹Personal Computer AT, PS/2 and IBM are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation. ²MCA is a trademark of IBM. ³Power Meter Version 1.2 (80386 25MHz model)

Some restrictions may apply. Call us for details on our trade-in and total customer satisfaction programs.
Microstat-II Can Save You Time and Money

Whether for industry, education, government, or pure research, no other statistics package can compare to Microstat-II in areas of coverage, accuracy, ease of use, and value. Just some of Microstat-II’s features include:

- Descriptive statistics (mean, standard deviation, variance, kurtosis, skewness, etc.)
- Regression Analysis: Simple, Multiple, Stepwise, Multiple, forward and backward
- Cluster Analysis
- Canonical Correlation
- Correlation Analysis: matrix and cross products table
- ANOVA: Oneway, Twoway, Twoway with replicate
- LSD, Duncan’s, Tukey, Newman-Keuls
- Crosstabs and Chi-square
- Hypothesis tests: mean or proportion
- Nonparametrics: Wald-Wolfowitz, Kruskal-Wallis, Wilcoxon, etc.
- Time Series: moving average, centered moving average, deseasonalization, exponential smoothing

Requires an IBM PC, XT, AT, PS2 or compatible with 512K of memory 2 floppy disks or a hard drive. Price: $395.00 with 30 day money back guarantee. Demo available for $19.95. Please include $4.00 for shipping. For information, call or write:

Orders: 1-800-952-0472
Technical Questions: 1-317-255-6476
FAX: 1-317-251-4604

Ecosoft Inc.
6413 N. College Ave.
Indianapolis, IN 46220

Chip Makers Preview Memory Technologies

Fatter and faster memory technologies dominated this year’s International Solid-State Circuits Conference in New York, where chip makers described advances in memory technology that will affect future personal computers and workstations.

Three Japanese companies revealed laboratory prototypes of the...continued

Continued from page 20

with the progress of the Open Software Foundation (OSF) and will support the OSF/Motif graphical user interface being developed for Unix by Microsoft, Hewlett-Packard, and DEC.

Lautenbach emphasized that IBM views its Unix implementation, AIX, and its Systems Application Architecture (SAA) as two equally important “strategic platforms” for its customers. SAA will be the standard framework for IBM’s proprietary operating systems, VM, MVS, AS/400, and OS/2. AIX will be the platform for IBM’s products in the open architecture of the Unix environment. IBM will provide connectivity between AIX workstations and SAA hosts and, if customers demand them, applications that run under both SAA and AIX.

IBM’s enthusiasm for the Motif graphical interface raises the question of how IBM will use the NextStep user interface it has licensed from NeXT. It’s unlikely that IBM will support two different and incompatible user interfaces on its Unix platform. It’s reasonable, however, that IBM will use some of the NextStep technology, such as its development toolkit and object-oriented programming features. Many analysts have said that IBM hedged its bets when it licensed NextStep, just in case OSF fell apart and there was no other pictorial user interface that IBM could adopt.

Microbytes

SPARC processors from multiple vendors. Founding members of SPARC International include the manufacturers of the SPARC processor: Bipolar Integrated Technology, Fujitsu Microelectronics, LSI Logic, Cypress, and Texas Instruments.

Texas Instruments (Houston) has cranked up the speed of its TMS34010 graphics processor to 60 MHz. The original has a clock rate of 40 MHz. The new chips are $76 each when you buy 10,000.

Intel said it will buy Sun386i systems for its circuit designers to use in developing “new generations” of ICs. Sun’s 386i is a Unix system (with a DOS compatibility box) based on Intel’s 80386 chip.

In what the company called “an incitement of guerrilla warfare,”...continued

Nanobytes

Texas Instruments (Houston) has cranked up the speed of its TMS34010 graphics processor to 60 MHz. The original has a clock rate of 40 MHz. The new chips are $76 each when you buy 10,000.

Intel said it will buy Sun386i systems for its circuit designers to use in developing “new generations” of ICs. Sun’s 386i is a Unix system (with a DOS compatibility box) based on Intel’s 80386 chip.

In what the company called “an incitement of guerrilla warfare,”...continued
Remote access to my PCs!

"Ashton-Tate, Borland, IBM, Lotus, Microrim, Novell and 3Com all use Close-Up for their remote support. And now I know why. What a powerful management tool!"

It's true. Every major hardware and software manufacturer that offers remote services and support uses Close-Up.* Here's why Close-Up gives you versatility, ease of use and reliability. It lets you work in tandem with your associates, share their screen and keyboard, access their DOS and run programs on their computer, all remotely. Business solutions. Just imagine the possibilities.

Customer Support
Take IBM for example. Our agreement covers over 100,000 copies of Close-Up for their support centers. Now IBM personnel can use their PCs to dial a customer's PC and be connected to their mini or mainframe. Linking screens and keyboards as one unit. IBM and their customers can now diagnose problems together. Simultaneously.

Remote Order Entry
Novell uses Close-Up for its entire North American order/entry system. Their regional offices can call into any one of the 45 central office workstations running Close-Up and become part of Novell's order entry network. With file server access at full network speeds, 24 hours a day. And, using our print feature, reports are printed remotely at the regional sites.

Franchise Training & Support
Companies like Computerland, Kwik Kopy and PIP are opening new stores all the time. With Close-Up, they are able to train new employees, set up operating procedures, and monitor results instantly from their corporate offices. In fact, Computerland supports its large dealer network by using Close-Up with its Store Management System.

Point of Sale
Softsel uses Close-Up exclusively for their new Dial-Up SalesNet order/entry inventory system. They like Close-Up's error-corrected keystrokes and screens, ensuring that orders are entered accurately. Dealers can call in from around the country to check current inventory levels and review product/price descriptions. With ease.

Close-Up works at night ... so you don't have to.
Close-Up automates routine jobs day or night. Imagine an automated inventory and sales data system that calls all your offices, say 25 of them, each night (when phone costs are down). Back at your home office, Close-Up will run the inventory spreadsheet with a macro to consolidate the information. Close-Up then sends back the accumulated data. Even printing it out at each location for morning meetings. All this, while you sleep.

Join the Leaders
Close-Up is the clear choice of Fortune 500 companies and for compelling reasons. Why? Close-Up is quite simply more versatile, easier to use, and more reliable than any remote software on the market. Call us for an even closer look into:
- Remote Support
- Home to Office Communications
- PC to PC Communications
- PC to Mini or Mainframe
- PC to Information, Telex, & Electronic Mail Services
- Automated Communications
- Gateway to LANs

Call: 805/964-6767

Norton-Lambert
PO Box 4085, Santa Barbara, CA 93140 USA
Telex 709170
Copyright Norton-Lambert Corp. 1988 IBM/PC/XT/AT, PS/2 and Compabilities

*Chosen as Best Buy PC World

Circle 312 on Reader Service Card
Advanced Logic Research (ALR) (Irvine, CA) reduced the prices of some of its 80386-based systems. Most significantly reduced was a 25-MHz 80386 model that will now sell for less than $3495. The price reductions are aimed primarily at the Flex-Cache line. In BYTE Lab tests, Flex-Cache systems rank among the fastest. The 20-MHz 386/220 is now probably the industry’s first 80386-based system to sell for less than $2000.

When ALR introduced its MicroFlex 7000 Micro Channel clone last year, company officials told us the system would boast a 64-bit memory bus. Because of problems with some application software, however, the company had to redesign the computer to use a 64-bit bus only between the system’s cache and main memory. Almost all other 80386 systems use a 32-bit bus. The increased width of the 64-bit bus should allow the ALR system to have slightly higher performance than other 80386-based systems.

Addison-Wesley (Reading, MA) has revised the Amiga Technical Reference Series to include information on System software version 1.3 and all three Amiga models.

Is copy protection coming back in another form? Rainbow Technologies (Irvine, CA) says it will be supplying Ashton-Tate with its SentinelPro “hardware key” for use with dBASE and Framework. Ashton-Tate will use the devices, which have to be stuck into the computer’s printer port for the software to run, in some international markets where piracy rules. An Ashton-Tate official cited the Middle East as a pirate-rife market lacking in protection for owners of copyrights.

Lego, maker of those ubiquitous plastic building blocks, has formally endowed MIT with the Lego Chair of Learning Research. Lego inventor Seymour Papert was appointed as the first holder of the chair, which is made entirely of Legos, natch.

much-anticipated 16-megabit DRAM chip. Toshiba took the spotlight with a fast, 45-ns CMOS chip that uses ultraline 0.6-micron technology. NEC weighed in with a 55-ns chip that uses 0.55-micron technology. And Mitsubishi scientists described a 60-ns DRAM chip with 0.5-micron rules that uses 3.3 volts instead of the 5 V that most chips use.

Each of these chips could hold 2 megabytes of data. It will be some time before such chips appear, however. The industry is only now beginning to see sufficient quantities of 1-megabit chips. The 16-megabit chips, two generations removed from the 1-megabit chips, probably will not be available for two to three years.

Hitachi researchers said they’ve developed technology that could permit DRAMs to run on just 1.5 V, which would be a boon to battery-powered computers. Hitachi said a 16-megabit 1.5-V DRAM could run for 500 hours on eight batteries.

IBM said that it has developed a 5-ns 128K-bit static RAM chip, the fastest ever made for its size. The chip has a 6.5-ns first-access time and a 5-ns cycle time; combined with 32-bit data I/O capacity, it offers data bandwidth as high as 6.4 gigabytes per second, higher than any previous SRAM chip of 64K bytes or larger.

Texas Instruments, Hitachi, and Toshiba all disclosed high-capacity 1-megabit SRAM chips that break the previous speed record for their size. TI and Toshiba’s chips have access times of only 8 ns, while the Hitachi clocks in at 9 ns.

Toshiba scientists said that they have developed a 4-megabit EEPROM device by reducing the number of memory cell components. Texas Instruments announced a 256K-bit flash EEPROM that requires only a single 5-V power supply for program, erase, and read operations. TI said the chip’s cost and performance were comparable to dual-power-supply EEPROMS (those that require 12 V to program and erase and 5 V to read) but that its application would be cheaper since only a single power source is required. The company projects that 5-V flash EEPROMS will be a major nonvolatile memory technology in the 1990s.

TI representatives also described a new 1-megabit CMOS “BurstMode” EEPROM that uses 1.4-micron technology and offers 20-ns access time.

TI said the speed and cost of this chip will make it a viable alternative to caching architectures that use more expensive SRAM chips.

Nobel Winner: Computers Are Tools, Not Brains

Computers can never replicate the power of the human brain, Nobel Prize winner Arno Penzias told computer scientists at the Association for Computing Machinery’s recent conference on computer science, but they "can do an awful lot for us" if we accept them "as a tool rather than as a replacement."

"I see computers as an engine, and that’s a good term because computers are like automobiles," said Penzias, vice president of research at AT&T Bell Laboratories. "Computers help you an awful lot with speed but are almost useless in terms of charting direction."

Penzias, who shared a Nobel Prize in 1979 for his work in radio waves relating to the birth of the universe, wants to link fax machines with computers and, of all things, file cabinets. Noting that 90 percent of all paper that is filed is never again retrieved because we can’t find it, the physicist thinks we should be able to fax directly to a file cabinet and create at the same time a scanned image of the page that is converted to ASCII so it can be searched and then retrieved. Penzias also wants computer scientists to concentrate on machines that help people rather than work like people. "The real challenge is not to emulate human beings with machines, but to reinforce them," Penzias said.

TECHNOLOGY NEWS WANTED. We’re always interested in hearing about new technological and scientific developments that might have an impact on microcomputers and the people who use them. Contact the Microbytes staff at One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458; phone us at (603) 924-9281; or send mail on BIX to Microbytes. An electronic version of Microbytes, offering a wider variety of computer-related news on a daily basis, is available on BIX and some BBSes.
EPSON LQ-950
• The LQ-950 combines SmartPark™ paper handling with 24-pin Letter Quality printing excellence.
• LQ-950’s SelectType front control panel gives you push-button control of an array of impressive features.

Our Price $554*
Sug. Retail $949

EPSON FX-1050
• Wide-carriage 9-Pin Printer
• SmartPark™, a unique Epson paper-handling innovation
• The FX-1050 prints 264 CPS in high speed draft
• 54 CPS in near letter quality mode

Our Price $469
Sug. Retail $799

SOFTWARE
ACCOUNTING
ACC/CNC DR 1100 72.24
DatEasy Acc. 3.0 55
DatEasy Perform 55
Dollars & Sense 83 100
Managing Your Money 50 137
Quick 2 28

data base managers
Clippers 410
Data Perfect 281
Data IV 463
Db IV/DbWorks Bdb 799
Db. XI Diamond 115
Fox Base Plus 2.3 190
Paradox 3.0 435
Pfs Profle 162
Qfa 3.0 329
QuickSilver Diamond 329
Revolution Advanced 460
Ribase for DOS 425

INTEGRATED
enable data 232
Microsoft Works 83
My 10. Boone 50 88
Smart System 495

DESKTOP PUBLISHING
PageMaker 30 247
PageMaker 2.5 247
PageMaker 3 247
Publisher 2.0 238
Ventura Publisher 2.0 247

COMMUNICATIONS
Carbon Copy Plus 234
PC Anywhere 3 169
PrintMaster Plus 42

MULTI-USER SOFTWARE
Forbase 928
Microsoft Word 205
Word Perfect 339

LANGUAGES
Flowchart 5 Plus 142
MS Basic Compiler 5 295
MS Fortran Ver 4.1 295
MS Macro Assembler 98
Paint

UTILITIES
Al ways 40
Cory IV 15
Coworker 2.2 22
Fastback Plus 102
Fastscan 30
Formworks w/fill & File 85
Graph in the Box 2 73
Mint Gold 79
Microsoft Works 260
Norton Advanced 4.5 29
PC Tools/Explore 120
PrintSmart 113

CAD/GRAPHICS
Design Cad 20 & 30 146
Harvard Total Proj. 249
MS Works 1.0 79
MS Works 2.0 37
MS Works 3.0 27

HARDWARE
COMPUTERS
A/RC Pro Turbo 268 84
ACI 70MB w/o Monitor 5781
190MB w/o Monitor 1093
AT&T 680 662 358
681W 662 899
686 W 662 999
TOSHIBA LAPTOPS
T 1200 FRI 1459
T 1220 HB 2198
T 1600 3310
T 1800 2269
T 1900 2269
T 1200 FRI 639
VIC-KIA ROLLS
All 1GA Wonder 529
Atrix Wonder 312
Octix Pro Designer 295
Paravista VGA Pro 485
Vega V-8 A.M. 485

CARD HARDS
Plus 20 MB 559
Plus 40 MB 649

HARD DRIVES
HGST 322 25MB w/o 19120
ST 220 30 MB w/o 278
40MB AT 251 349

MEMORIES
Amiga 400 1415
Mitsubishi Diamond 529
Micron Max 15 269
Princeton Ultrasonic 508
Samsung Aamber Plus 99
Samsung RGB 143
Sapphire ECA 631
Samsung Multifont 449
Zenoh 1400 991

MICROSCANNERS
Complete Scanners 1315

LOGITECH
Mouse 563
Chimp 171
P-S-2 52
Scanman 187

SCANNERS
Citizen 414
Oki 414
OkiData 395

CD DRIVES
Panasonic N 9 150
N 10 120

DATA STORAGE
Rampage 268 Plus 569
32MB Above AM w/o Mem 79
32MB Above AT w/o Mem 69

MULTIPROCESSING
IBM RS/6000 133

INTEL
Above 268 Plus 416
Above 268L/I/O 469
Connection Co-Processor 729

ORCHESTRA
Turbo Pass 289

MODEMS
Dial Up Expert Plus 329
Linksys Turbo 1200 289

DIGITALibles
3.0/4.0/300 w/o Dial Up 329
400 w/ Dial Up 310

HAYES
10420 JES-Co 185

U.S. Robotics 173

ACCESSORIES
Copy 4 PC Deluxe Bd 101
Currotape 60
Logical Connection $12K 32K
Multimon 69
510 Watt Power Supply 69

CALL FOR ITEMS NOT SHOWN
1-800-421-3135

*Price reflects manufacturers rebate good thru 5-31-89

Lasers
Best Prices on ALL Laser Printers!
We carry a complete line of the most popular printers on the market today.
Call us Today Toll-Free 1-800-421-3135.

TO ORDER IN THE U.S.A. & CANADA
1-800-421-3135
We Welcome International Accounts Call Our Fax Line (602) 246-7805

Division of AZ Computer Corporation

Handi-Chart 68

Page 285 on Reader Service Card
Let Your Instruments Do The Talking™

Talk to your instruments with DADiSP-488. Use over 150 functions to display and analyze your waveforms, as easy as typing a name. Run external data acquisition software, or your own analysis programs. Create new functions with DADiSP Macros.

the First Spreadsheet designed exclusively for Scientists and Engineers.

(617) 577-1133

Ask about DADiSP for IBM-PC/XT/AT, DEC MicroVAX, HP9000, Masscomp 5000, and Sun Workstations. For further information write DSP Development Corporation, One Kendall Square, Cambridge, MA 02139, (617) 577-1133

Mention this magazine and receive an Evaluation Disk FREE. A $20 value.

DADiSP Development Corporation

LETTERS

and Ask BYTE

It’s a Plot
The Product Focus entitled “Plotters in Perspective” by Stanford Diehl and Steve Apiki (December 1988) was interesting, but I would like to make a few comments.

First, the article should have included data on overshoot. Under some conditions, even a small amount of this can be very annoying.

Also, I believe the term “friction roller” is inaccurate. From what I have read, a grit-covered wheel first makes an indented pattern in the paper. Later travel falls into the same pattern; otherwise, the paper would eventually lose registration.

Finally, why are the prices so high? Even the lowest-cost unit is nearly $800. Surely American industry can do better, or is everything going to end up being built overseas?

Frank J. Wilson
Tomales, CA

Wall Street Raider Update
I always enjoy Jerry Pournelle’s column in BYTE, and I particularly enjoyed the January column, since Jerry had some nice things to say about my corporate takeover/stock market simulation, Wall Street Raider. However, I should point out that he was reviewing a copy that my former software publisher, Oasis Press, sent him way back in 1986.

Oasis Press, which has moved to Oregon, still sells the program but no longer publishes it. The current publisher of Wall Street Raider is Intracorp Software (14160 Southwest 139th Court, Miami, FL 33186, (800) 468-7226). The program costs $34.95.

Michael D. Jenkins
Alameda, CA

I’ll Stick with IntegrAda
I think the review of IntegrAda by Karl Nyberg and Jon Udell (January) grossly misrepresents the product. I bought IntegrAda a couple of months ago, and I love it. It is a Stoneman-like environment surrounding a validated Ada compiler that runs very well on my home microcomputer. It’s easy to use, and I have had few problems with it (and most of those were my own fault). And it cost me just $500. I actually prefer it to the multi-thousand-dollar products available to me at my workplace.

Nyberg and Udell stated that they used version 4.0. I have version 4.0.1. I have to believe that most of the reviewers’ negative comments are based on the older version, because so many of the faults they point out are nonexistent on my version. Other perceived “faults” seem to be based on a comparison of IntegrAda with products that cost much, much more.

Dan Keller
Huntington Beach, CA

Algorithm Optimizing
I recently noticed a massive speedup of the Sieve of Eratosthenes, one of your language benchmarks. In this algorithm, the idea is to initialize a set of flags, then repeatedly increment a pointer from 1 to an upper limit until it indexes an initialized flag. This, then, is a prime number, so all multiples within range (except itself) have their associated flag cleared. The process then continues so that, at the end, any untouched flag indicates a prime index. But all the multiples of any prime \( n \) between itself and \( n^2 \) will have been crossed off already because they are of the form \( (n \times m) \) where \( 2 \leq m \leq n-1 \), and multiples of all these \( m \) have been crossed off already! Therefore, you need only start searching/crossing off at \( n^2 \) rather than \( 2 \times n \), and you need only

continued
Leader of the Mac!

The Experts Agree:

FoxBASE +/Mac’s New Version 1.10 is the Ultimate Relational Database Management System for the Macintosh!

Don Crabb, Info July 11, 1988:
"FoxBASE+/Mac proved to be as easy to use as any Mac relational database we’ve tested."

Macworld, September, 1988:
"FoxBASE+/Mac deserves serious consideration as both a stand-alone database product and a connectivity solution."

Richard Skrinde, User, September, 1988:
"FoxBASE+/Mac is a racehorse that will outrun the other Macintosh databases."

Arthur Fuller, Computing Canada, June 9, 1988:
"So phenomenally great that it justifies the purchase of a Macintosh just to run it!"

Michael Masterson, MacWEEK, June 7, 1988:
"FoxBASE+/Mac proves beyond a doubt that the Mac is a suitable platform for supporting fast database operations."

BYTE, September, 1988:
"FoxBASE+/Mac combines dBASE compatibility with a strong list of features and a work environment with which Mac users will feel comfortable."

Charles Seiter, Macworld, October, 1988:
"It’s the fastest general purpose Mac database, often ten to a hundred times faster than its competitors."

FoxBASE+/Mac Version 1.10 includes everything you love about the original FoxBASE+/Mac PLUS a new form generator, an outstanding application generator and a complete template language system—all designed to save you time and effort! Now you can develop complete database applications in just minutes!

And now Fox Software introduces FoxBASE+/Mac Multi-User, leading the industry with the ultimate in data sharing—concurrent data access! For the first time, networked Macs and PCs can simultaneously share the same data files!* In addition, FoxBASE+/Mac Multi-User supports an unlimited number of users on your network.

Even with all these enhancements, Version 1.10 doesn’t cost any more—it’s still only $395! And our new Multi-User is just $595!

FoxBASE+/Mac earned an exceptional 7.0 rating on InfoWorld’s Software Review, and a 4.5 rating on MacUser’s scale. It’s the one Mac database system that has it all!

Join the experts NOW! Contact your local quality software dealer, or order your copy of FoxBASE+/Mac by calling (419) 874-0162, Ext. 320. Free demo package available. Why be a follower when you can go with the leader!

Fox Software
Nothing Runs Like a Fox.

*Requires a copy of FoxBASE+/LAN, our PC multi-user software, on the network file server. FoxBASE+/Mac and FoxBASE+/Mac Multi-User are trademarks of Fox Software. dBASE is a trademark of Ashton-Tate. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
A Brand New Resolution
The Handy Scanner
HS-3000

Free
HALO DPF™

The Handy Scanner is new software that will make your life easier. It converts scanned images from scanner into ASCII text for use with word processors, data bases, etc.

Reg. $199.95
if purchased with HS-3000 ONLY

$79.95
LOGITECH SCANMAN

• 200 dpi
• 4" scanning width
• IBM, PC, XT, AT, PS/2 (25 & 30)

Complete with Logitech® "Scanware™" Software

$299.95
$189.95

QUALITY
CUSTOMER SERVICE
508-279-5555
TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE
508-279-6550

TOLL FREE ORDER LINE
1-800-635-0300
TRUE DATA PRODUCTS
115 MAIN ST., P.O. BOX 347
UXBRIDGE, MA 01569
508-279-6555
HOURS: MON.-FRI. 9-6. SAT. 10-4 (EST)

CORPORATE P.O.'S WELCOMED
ALL PACKAGES SHIPPED UPS
EXCEPT CANADA AND A. P.O.'S
C.O.D.'S ADD $2.30
MASTER CHARGE/VISA ADD 3%
1 YEAR WARRANTY UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED
ALL PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE

At Anthro®, we are committed to providing you with the best selection in quality workstations and office furniture for your home office or profession. Our wide range of products includes desks, chairs, file cabinets, and more. We offer a variety of styles to fit your needs and budgets.

Call us for a free AnthroCart catalog: 800-325-3841

Anthro® Technology Furniture®
3221 N.W. Yeon St.
Portland, Oregon 97210
(503) 241-7113

ANTHO Technology Furniture is a registered trademark of Anthro.

LETTERS

search up to the square root of your upper limit (if max = 8192, you need only search up to √8192 = 90). So, in BASIC:

max=8192 : root=90 : DIM flags(max)
FOR num=1 TO max : flags(num)=TRUE : NEXT num
FOR num=2 TO root : IF flags(num) THEN
FOR mul t=num*num TO max STEP num:
flags(mul t)=FALSE : NEXT
END IF : NEXT num

The chance to fake benchmarks semi-legitimately comes up yet again. But the real question is, How long will it be before an "optimizing compiler" can find speedups like this? Or is there a mass market for "algorithm optimizers"?...

Nick Pelling
Hornchurch, Essex, U.K.

News Brief

The January Microbyte entitled "Japanese Giants Offer New Unix Systems" announces Sony's new Unix workstations and attributes "NeWS" to the name of this line of hardware. The name "news" is indeed correct, but, in fact, "NeWS," as printed, is the trademark of Sun Microsystems' network-based graphical windowing system.

Your attention to these details is important and appreciated.

Stacey M. Cannon
Sun Microsystems, Inc.
Billerica, MA

More on Bridges

"When One LAN Is Not Enough" by William Stallings (January) successfully shed light on many important aspects of internetworking. However, the author made several misleading statements and omissions with regard to bridges. Bridges can have considerably more functionality than the article discusses, and readers should understand all that current bridge products have to offer when evaluating internetworking options.

First, bridges do not depend on upper-layer protocols (ISO layers 3 to 7). Upper-layer protocol independency is a characteristic of bridges, routers, and gateways, and it makes bridges the most flexible internetworking solution available. Bridges do not assume anything about any upper-layer protocols. In some cases, they do not even depend on lower-layer protocols. For example, an IEEE 802.5 token-ring bridge will bridge two networks that follow the IEEE 802.5...
PC EXPERTS AGREE:

Proteus® offers the fastest for the least, and supports them the most.

Proteus® sells the fastest personal computers you’ll find. But as experts from BYTE, InfoWorld, Personal Computing, and others have discovered, our computers are more than just fast.

"The Proteus is an excellent value for the performance it offers potential buyers. Its speed, expansion capability, and service contract put it in a class with the big boys."

Personal Computing Magazine

"You get... fifteen months of service coverage—and onsite at that. Even without the warranty, we highly recommend this machine."

Computer Buyers Guide

"A remarkable range of performance and operational capabilities."

BYTE Magazine

For the fastest, most economical, best supported computers available, follow the experts to Proteus.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PROTEUS 286-16</td>
<td>$1,495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROTEUS 386-20</td>
<td>$2,695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROTEUS 386-25</td>
<td>$3,995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROTEUS SYSTEM 3400ME UNIX &amp; DOS MULTUSER SYSTEM</td>
<td>$8,795</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To order, call us direct. 1-800-782-8387

For 24 hr catalog, call 1-800-548-5036 using your modem set at 1200B or 2400B/N/8/1.

Technical Support Hotline: 1-800-541-8933

Reseller/VAR programs available. 75 Kingsland Ave., Clifton, N.J. 07014

All trademarks recognized. © Proteus is a registered trademark of Proteus Technology Corp. All prices, terms, specs subject to change.
As your introduction to The Library of Computer and Information Sciences...

(Publishers' prices shown)

PROFESSIONAL TOOLS

SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT/SYSTEMS DESIGN

ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE

COMPUTER SCIENCE

COMMUNICATIONS

OPERATING SYSTEMS
The Library of Computer and Information Sciences
Call 1-800-777-1146 to join now!

Please accept my application for trial membership and send me the three volumes indicated, billing me only $1.00 each, plus shipping and handling. I agree to purchase at least three additional Selections or Alternates over the next 12 months. Savings range up to 30% and occasionally even more. My membership is cancelable any time after I buy these three additional books. A shipping and handling charge is added to all shipments.

**No-Risk Guarantee:** If I am not satisfied—for any reason—I may return my introductory books within 10 days. My membership will be canceled, and I will owe nothing.

3 books for $1.00 each:

Indicate by number the books you want. A few expensive books (as noted) count as more than one choice.

Name

Firm

(If you want subscription sent to your office)

Address

City

State

Zip.

(Book purchased for professional purposes may be a tax-deductible expense. Offer good in Continental U.S. and Canada only. Prices slightly higher in Canada.)
The Library of Computer and Information Sciences
Riverside, New Jersey 08075-9889
4 Good Reasons to Join

1. The Finest Books. Of the hundreds of books submitted to us each year, only the very finest are selected and offered. Moreover, our books are always of equal quality to publishers' editions, never economy editions.

2. Big Savings. In addition to getting 3 books for only $1.00 each when you join, you keep saving substantially, up to 30% and occasionally even more. (For example, your total savings as a trial member—including this introductory offer—can easily be over 50%. That's like getting every other book free!)

3. Bonus Books. Also, you will immediately become eligible to participate in our Bonus Book Plan, with savings of 65% off the publishers' prices.

4. Convenient Service. At 3-4 week intervals (16 times per year), you will receive the Library of Computer and Information Sciences News, describing the Main Selection and Alternate Selections, together with a dated reply card. If you want the Main Selection, do nothing, and it will be sent to you automatically. If you prefer another selection, or no book at all, simply indicate your choice on the card and return it by the date specified. You will have at least 10 days to decide. If, because of late mail delivery of the News, you should receive a book you do not want, we guarantee return postage.

If reply card is missing, please write to The Library of Computer and Information Sciences, Dept. 7-FF9, Riverside, NJ 08075, for membership information and an application.

Call 1-800-777-1146 to join today!
standard. These two networks can have any combination of NetBIOS, APPC, ISO, IEEE 802.2 LLC, or any other protocol running over IEEE 802.5. Applications using any of these protocols over IEEE 802.5 can communicate through this bridge.

Second, bridges can modify forwarded frames. This modification is not necessarily transparent to network system software, although it is transparent to network applications. A prime example of this is source routing, often used in conjunction with IEEE 802.5. In source routing, all possible routes between two nodes are determined when the nodes begin communicating with each other. After the initial route has been determined, all frames between the two nodes carry the selected communication route with them. Bridges that use a source-routing algorithm can provide much better performance with a much smaller investment of hardware.

Third, ISO layer 2 (Data Link Control, or DLC) is further subdivided into Logical Link Control (LLC) and Media Access Control (MAC). Bridges can be implemented over either the DLC-MAC sublayer or over the physical layer (layer 1). Stalling's article discusses only the latter type of bridge. The major advantage of a bridge over the DLC-MAC layer is that it can support different physical mediums. For example, a 4-megabit-per-second token ring and a 16-megabit-per-second token ring could be bridged. As another example, an IEEE 802.5 token ring and an IEEE 802.3 Ethernet could be bridged. The latter bridge could use a source-routing algorithm on the token-ring side and a different bridging algorithm on the Ethernet side.

Fourth, bridges can be found between very dissimilar networks. An example of this is two LANs in different cities connected through a wide-area network (WAN). Layered protocols could be used in this situation. For example, to bridge two token-ring LANs over an X.25 WAN, a layered protocol of IEEE 802.2 LLC over X.25 might be used. No standards currently exist for layered protocols, although proprietary implementations can be found.

As an example implementation, NCR’s Financial Systems Division is developing an internetworking solution for token-ring LANs and X.25 or SDLC WANs using a proprietary layered protocol. NCR’s solution can support both remote token rings and single remote workstations communicating through the same bridge. This bridge operates over the DLC-MAC sublayer and uses a source-routing algorithm to maximize throughput to the extent allowed by the WAN data rate and reliability.

In summary, bridges can be an extremely flexible internetworking solution for both similar and dissimilar networks. They do not require identical upper-layer protocols, and in some cases they don’t even require similar lower-layer protocols. LANs and WANs can be internetworked transparently to network applications with throughput limited only by the data rate and reliability of the WAN.

Peter J. Kulik
NCR Corp.
Dayton, OH

Unstructured GOTO
I read "Trees 'n Keys" by Rick Grehan (January, February, and March) with interest, especially since I have some exper-
of page makeup.

But if you're like the rest of the world, you've barely got enough time to write, let alone struggle with formatting.

Well, now you don't have to. Because Ami is here. And it's about time.

Ami can save you about three quarters of the time you're currently spending on everything from simple letters and memos to presentations, reports and newsletters.

How?

By letting you write your words and make up your pages at the same time.

In fact, you don't have to do any makeup at all.

Because Ami gives you over two dozen pre-designed style sheets that let you instantaneously transform your words into documents.

Ami looks a lot like a desktop publisher. And the documents you can create with it have desktop publishing written all over them.

But as you'll quickly discover, Ami is a serious word processor that makes the most of Microsoft Windows.

(If you don't have Windows, don't worry. A runtime version is included.)

You can integrate text and graphics. Import both from other programs. And admire your documents from four fully editable page views.

Right now, we suggest you admire the $199 price tag and send in this coupon right away.

Or just pick up the phone and call us at 1-800-831-9679.

Then you can take advantage of our 30-day money back guarantee.

Now that should help you make up your mind.

Make me look great for $199.

Please rush me Ami.

Name
Address
City State Zip

Disk size: □ 5½" 1.2MB □ 3½" 720K □ Check enclosed □ AMEX □ Visa □ MasterCard □ No. ______ Exp. ______

Send coupon to: SAMNA, 5600 Glenridge Drive, Atlanta, GA 30342
Add $4.00 for shipping & handling (GA residents add sales tax). Prices valid in U.S. only.

CALL 1-800-831-9679 FOR YOUR NEAREST DEALER.

BYTE

Circle 241 on Reader Service Card
rience implementing B-trees. My interest arises, in part, from the differences in our approaches to implementing B-trees. Some of my routines, as such insertion routing, are recursive in nature, whereas Grehan's approach is interactive.

I found the series enjoyable and informative. However, I was somewhat dismayed with listing 4 (January, page 390), the pseudocode for SEEK_NEXT_KEY. In particular, I believe that the unstructured use of the GOTO statement is inappropriate. Furthermore, this listing provides an excellent example of the need to use structured code whenever possible.

First, I must assume that there was a typographical error in the listing and that GOTO L1; should have read GOTO L2; since the only label called L1 is in listing 3 on page 388. Proceeding with this assumption, I found that label L2 was nested within a WHILE loop that is also nested within a REPEAT loop. A GOTO statement should never transfer control to the middle of a control structure, such as a WHILE loop or a REPEAT loop. The question arises, as in this case, as to what happens after the GOTO statement is executed. Since the WHILE statement was not executed, where should control be transferred when the END statement for the WHILE is encountered? Should control be transferred to the WHILE statement or continue on to the next (END) statement? The problem arises again when the END statement for the REPEAT statement is encountered.

If you accept the premise that I have presented, the next question is whether SEEK_NEXT_KEY can be rewritten without using the GOTO statement. The modified code of SEEK_NEXT_KEY in listing 1 illustrates the point. If you compare it with Grehan's listing, you can see how minor the changes are. One line was modified, another line was replaced, and the label was removed. I believe that the modified routine will produce the same results as the original, and it has the added advantage of being more readable.

I hope that Grehan will find my comments useful. On the other hand, if I have misinterpreted his pseudocode, I would appreciate further clarification.

Gary W. Wester
Normal, IL

First of all, thanks for catching the typo; label L2 should have been L1. My intention for the WHILE loop is that the body of the loop continues to execute as long as the enclosing condition is satisfied. Even though the WHILE statement precedes the loop body, control doesn't pass out of the loop at its completion until the condition is reevaluated and found to be false.

Next, the code you presented does show a GOTO-less SEEK_NEXT_KEY algorithm, and I thank you for taking the time to present it. But let me point something out.

The pseudocode that I presented in that particular column was derived from the original machine code. I sought to make the pseudocode as structured as possible while following what was really going on in the assembly code. (In fact, I was amazed at the amount of structure I was able to impart.) Consequently, while the listing you've shown would work, it does not accurately reflect what takes place in the actual program, and I wanted the pseudocode to track the program for the benefit of those readers who would either upload or purchase the source code.

I'll do my best to keep GOTOs out of the pseudocode listings. But if I am forced to include any, I'll be sure to add enough comments to the code so that there will be no confusion over program flow into or out of looping structures.—Rick Grehan

Price Curve
I have a few comments regarding "Migrating: Up or Down?" by Wayne Rash Jr. in the Fall 1988 IBM Special Edition.

It seems to me that a distinction should be made between commercial applications and in-house applications that are not usually commercially available. As far as the latter are concerned, Rash is most likely to be right: All that you need to make the mainframe/minicomputer-to-microcomputer move is a suitable compiler and lots of core memory and coffee. However, when it comes to the former class of applications, matters are not quite as simple as that. Most software houses making mainframe or minicomputer software are used to a much healthier profit margin than that of the microcomputer industry. This stems from the fact that buyers usually are at least small-

---

Listing 1: Reader Wester's version of pseudocode for SEEK_NEXT_KEY.

```plaintext
SEEK_NEXT_KEY:
    IF number of keys in file = 0 then RETURN file empty error;
    IF file is rewound
        BEGIN
            CURRENT_KEY_SECTOR := Root;
            IFLAG := 0;
            KEYOFFSET := -1;
            END
        GET(CURRENT_KEY_SECTOR);
        REPEAT
            IF IFLAG NOT = 0
                BEGIN
                    IF KEYOFFSET NOT = number of keys on node
                        BEGIN
                            IFLAG := 0;
                            RETURN;
                        END
                    IF Pseudo stack is empty
                        BEGIN
                            REWINDKEY;
                            RETURN end of file error;
                        END
                    POP(CURRENT_KEY_SECTOR, KEYOFFSET);
                    GET(CURRENT_KEY_SECTOR);
                END
            ELSE
                BEGIN
                    KEYOFFSET := KEYOFFSET + 1;
                    IFLAG := 1;
                    WHILE key node pointer at KEYOFFSET NOT = 0
                        BEGIN
                            TEMP := key node pointer at KEYOFFSET;
                            PUSH(CURRENT_KEY_SECTOR, KEYOFFSET);
                            CURRENT_KEY_SECTOR := TEMP;
                            KEYOFFSET := 0;
                            GET(CURRENT_KEY_SECTOR);
                        END
                END
    END REPEAT
```

---

32 BYTE • MAY 1989
Announcing ProBas Version 3.0, now with over 365 assembly routines to really kick QuickBASIC and BASCOM into high gear. BYTE magazine calls ProBas a "Supercharger for QuickBASIC". Thousands of programmers rely on ProBas to make their life easier and to enhance their programs with features like:

- A 1,000 page 2 volume manual
- Full-featured windowing
- Screen snapshots (Text & Graphics)
- String, array, and pointer sorts
- Lightning-fast file I/O
- Full mouse support

Create dazzling screens in text mode, CGA, EGA, VGA or Hercules graphic modes. Save and restore screen snapshots to arrays, EMS memory or files. Full featured windowing to meet the most demanding jobs. The ProBas system of virtual screens allows you to draw full or partial screens to memory, and then snap them on in an eyeblink. You can even create virtual screens far larger than the display screen.

Sick of running out of string space? Store hundreds of K in numeric arrays or megabytes in extended or expanded memory. Tired of using a kludgy SHELL to DIR to read a directory or archive files? Scan subdirectories or .ARC files using wild-cards and restore thousands of file names, dates, and times. Wish you could daw a window containing text or a menu around the screen with a mouse? It's easy!

ProBas gives you a complete set of blazingly-fast file routines. Read or write huge chunks of data at a clip, with file locking and error handling, so that you can even use them in subprograms. You'll never want to use BASIC's file I/O again! Sort data with lightning fast array and pointer sorts. Search files or arrays at assembly speeds.

ProBas also has over 200 other essential features of QuickBASIC. ProBas allows professional-quality programs to access huge chunks of data at a clip, with file locking and error handling so that you can even use them in subprograms. You'll never want to use BASIC's file I/O again! Sort data with lightning fast array and pointer sorts. Search files or arrays at assembly speeds.

Whether you are a professional or a novice, ProBas will boost your BASIC in ways you never dreamed possible. ProBas allows professionals to save time and work and lets novices write professional-quality programs quickly and easily. After all, how much is a few hundred hours of your time really worth?

For all versions of QuickBASIC and BASCOM including BASCOM 6.0 for OS/2.

Circle 124 on Reader Service Card

PROBAS
Basic Programming Library

PROREF
On-Line Help For ProBas

PROBAS
TOOLKIT

PROSCREEN
Screen Management

PROMATH
Mathematics Library

PROBAS TELECOMM TOOLKIT

Circle 426 for further information.

Turn a task into child's play.
In this issue...size corporations that can afford to pay $5000 and up for an application. You would never get away with prices like that in the microcomputer world. Thus, there is now much incentive to port.

I think we'll have to wait for the time when corporations make the shift from the centralized-mainframe way of doing things to the decentralized network-of-high-powered-PC-with-server way of doing things. Alas, that may be quite a while—by the year 2001, perhaps?

T. Christiansen
Copenhagen, Denmark

I have to agree that with prices that normally run less than $1000 (U.S.), there is a smaller margin of profit per package than there is with mainframe and mini-computer software. You must know, of course, that the net profit per package hardly reflects the true profit picture for a software company. Otherwise, Lotus, Ashton-Tate, and Microsoft would be paupers. The reason that they are not is simply that there are many millions more microcomputers than there are minicomputers or mainframes. As a result, these companies make their money in volume. In any case, you are correct.

I was aiming my comments more at organizations that would be moving their own applications rather than those in commercial sales. I think, however, that the same rules apply to any package, whether it is developed in-house or commercial. In addition, the economics work out well for the smaller computer. If you had to sell the same package to a mini-computer user or a microcomputer user, you would probably sell it for about $5000 (U.S.) for the minicomputer package and $750 (U.S.) for the microcomputer package. The difference is in the number of users. Most minicomputers will support between 64 and 128 users. Microcomputers, on the other hand, support one user. Multiply 750 by 64, and you will begin to see why microcomputer software vendors are so profitable.

—Wayne Rash Jr.

Word Processor Woes

Somebody finally said it. Ezra Shapiro’s comments on overloaded word processors (“The Blight of Blotted Software,” January) are my sentiments exactly. I would add that the bells and whistles craze started before laser printers.

When I put together my IBM clone, I could hardly wait to try out WordStar or some other supercharged word processor. I was disappointed. All I wanted was a fast word processor for letters, memos, and reports. I was leaving a Commodore, 64 that, with its word processing cartridge, was up and running before the monitor was warm. Six seconds, and I was producing.

I tried others that were no better. The Commodore went back on-line. A friend recommended PFS. I loaded it and printed out a memo over my lunch hour without help from the manual. All I want now is a spelling checker with the same simple word processor.

Robert Ziller
New Richmond, WI

Awards Candidate

Thanks for “The BYTE Awards” (January). One truly unique hardware/software item that you did not list is Dave Small’s Spectre 128 Macintosh emulator (for the Atari ST). To the best of my knowledge, it’s the only emulator that allows HyperCard, Excel, Microsoft Word, Microsoft Works, MultiFinder, and so on, to run on a non-Mac computer. This hardware/software emulator uses the 128K-byte Apple ROM chips and runs the programs as fast as or faster than a Mac SE or a Mac Plus.

Spectre 128 emulates a Mac Plus; Small’s earlier emulator (Magic Sac) uses the 64K-byte ROM Apple chip set and emulates a fat Mac on the 1040ST. A Translator box is also available that lets Mac disks to read/write on an ST. The Epstart software program lets me use my Epson MX-80 printer as an “Imagewriter” to print out materials.

This emulator has opened up Mac software to thousands of Atari ST users. It’s truly an award winner.

Conrad Weiler
Santa Barbara, CA

Author’s Lament

I’d like to thank Don Crabb for the very nice write-up of my program, Music Mouse, in “MS-DOS, MiniFans, Math, and Mice” (October 1988). I think there is one point very much worth making, though, in the wake of his description. Programs like mine are often the work of single individuals, not companies, as Crabb implies by attributing both the program’s design and the terminology, concepts, and features it introduces to its publisher ( Opcode Systems). To attribute a program’s content elsewhere than to its actual designer/author does a substantial disservice to the many independent software authors who have pioneered new uses of computers and helped make these new tools meaningful to people in original ways that would never have happened if design and development...
It's time to get a new, better linker...  

**.RTLink**

"The more I used .RTLink, the more I USED it..."  
a sure sign that a product actually fits one of my programming needs. It significantly improved my productivity...."

Steve Steiner, Data Based Advisor February, 1989

**UNIQUE FEATURES:**

- **Advanced Overlays** - supports advanced overlay management in ALL languages, even Turbo C, and, for the first time, QuickBASIC. Features multiple overlay areas, nested overlay areas, internal and external overlays, and reloading of overlays on function return. (see ‘Other Features’ below)

- **Run Time Libraries** (.RTLs) - .RTLs are optional, easily-created files that can be used to manipulate link speeds, and significantly REDUCE .EXE SIZE. Generally, .RTLs are files that contain common code which is repeated in groups of .EXE files. These files can dynamically link to .EXEs at load time. They reduce the repetitive storage of common code. This results in smaller .EXEs and reduces disk space requirements on shipping media, target and development machines, and reduces the amount of time required to modernize remote locations. Production-version RTLs usually contain commonly used language-library code and/or utility code. However...

- **Faster Linking** - ...during development, .RTLs can be used to store pre-linked modules. This allows programmers to set aside much of the code that is not being modified, thereby significantly enhancing link speeds. In straight links, .RTLink is faster than your current overlay linker. However, .RTLink is even faster when .RTLs are used as a productivity tool during the development and testing phase. All of the code within an .RTL is pre-linked. Therefore, you can place stable code into an .RTL that will not need to be relinked during development. This use of .RTLs can result in lightning fast linking without affecting program testing.

- **Profiling** - provides highly-detailed performance statistics about your program without code modification. Timing sequences are adjustable to thousandths of a second. Source code is provided for the read/analysis utility which allows customized statistics reporting.

- **LIBLIST** - cross-references .OBJ and .LIB files. Illustrates interrelationships and dependencies between modules. Provides much more detailed information than utilities such as LIB.

**"The only significant advancement in linking technology in years"**

.RTLink is a feature-rich overlay linker with unique capabilities and functions which are not available in any other linker, or even attainable at the same high degree of performance in another product.

You can quickly begin using .RTLink just as you would your current linker, because .RTLink supports common-link-input formats. However, unlike other linkers, .RTLink provides other easy-to-learn features which can dramatically increase your productivity and your programs performance.

**OTHER FEATURES:**

- Multiple Overlays (32,767)
- Nested Overlays (32,767 deep)
- External Overlays
- Internal Overlays
- Maps files
- On-line help
- Quick-start files (ARFs on disk)
- Excellent documentation
- Free tech support
- Easy to use
- Easy to learn
- No performance degradation
- No source code changes
- No royalties
- No risk
- (30 day refund policy)

**WORKS WITH:**

- Microsoft * C™
- Turbo C®
- Clipper™
- MASM™
- QuickBASIC™
- BASIC
- COBOL
- FORTRAN
- Clarion™
- Quicksilver™

*And most other DOS Compilers which produce .OBJ files.

Order yours today! $195.00  
Visa, Master Card or C.O.D

Pocket Soft, Inc. 7676 Hillmont, #195 Houston, TX 77040  

Call: (713) 460-5600  
FAX: (713) 460-2651

"I am very impressed with the product and the people at Pocket Soft, Inc. The product does what it claims to do and the people know their stuff."

Don Powells, Nantucket Corporation
The ProSpeed™ 386 desktop.

In the past, people who were serious about their computers have had a serious dilemma. They could either buy a powerful desktop and give up any thoughts of portability. Or get a laptop, and forget about expansion and connectivity capabilities.

But never could they find a computer flexible enough to give them both.

Until now. With the ProSpeed 386 from NEC.

As you'd expect from a powerful 386 desktop, it runs at a swift 16MHz, has a full seven expansion slots and up to four drives. So it can handle anything you throw its way.

And when you want to take it on the road, it's still a high-powered computer. The laptop unit is not only available in both 40 and 100 MB hard disks, it's also battery operated and has up to 10 MB's of memory. There's even a paperwhite monograph screen with EGA.
you have to take it apart.

resolution that provides the readability and graphics capabilities of a full-sized CRT.

All this and total connectivity capability, too. When you want to turn it back into a desktop, you merely slide the computer into a unique docking station that never leaves your desk. It contains two standard drive bays as well as the capacity for four full-sized cards. So in a matter of seconds, you're fully integrated back into your office.

No manual reconfiguring. No phone lines to connect. No cable hook ups.

The price isn't a hassle either. So if you'd like us to continue taking the ProSpeed 386 apart, call NEC Home Electronics (USA) Inc. at 1-800-FONE-NEC. Or, if you'd like to dissect it yourself, call for product literature at 1-800-826-2255.
LETTERS

were left entirely to corporations and marketing departments. In cases such as Music Mouse’s, publishers are responsible for distribution and other services to a program’s end users, but not for a program’s design or development. This division of labor is especially common in software for music and art.

The U.S. is a country with a long tradition of solitary inventors working at their own expense on their own time to realize personal visions, and some of us in this field still fall into that tradition. Also worth mentioning is the fact that, in addition to the Macintosh version Crabb described, Music Mouse is now also available in expanded versions for Amiga and Atari ST computers. Anyone interested in these newer versions can write to me at Aesthetic Engineering, 175 Duane St., New York, NY 10013. An update to the Macintosh version, subsequent to Crabb’s review, is also available from its publisher, Opcode Systems, and it does run properly under MultiFinder.

Laurie Spiegel
New York, NY

Information Source

“The X Window System” by Dick Pountain (January) was a well-written and generally informative introduction to this emerging standard for device-independent, network-transparent windowing systems.

Your readers may appreciate knowing of another source for information on this technology: the X User’s Group, an independent, international organization started in January 1988. XUG sponsors Xhibition, an annual trade show and conference devoted to X Windows, and it publishes XNextEvent, a newsletter.

Interested readers can contact XUG by telephone at (617) 547-0634, via Internet E-mail at xug@expo.lcs.mit.edu, or by mail c/o Integrated Computer Solutions, 163 Harvard St., Cambridge, MA 02139.

David Lewis
Cambridge, MA

OS/2 Virtual Memory

I’ve been following Mark Minasi’s OS/2 saga regarding virtual memory because so little has been written or tested about this feature. From the time data that’s given in “OS/2 Consumerism” (December 1988), the virtual memory sector write/read swap times can be calculated to be in the range of 3 seconds to 4.3 seconds (on his system). This is not trivial, and, as Minasi has demonstrated, whether virtual memory works or not depends on how the program is crafted.

Consider this. Spreadsheets generally save data in row/column order. So what happens when you recalculate in column mode? Thrash! And what of these humongous programs with subroutines scattered hither and yon when they enter a nested loop? Thrash!

Not that long ago, CP/M programmers had to arrange program modules so that the overlays allowed the program to function in perceived real time. Virtual memory will apparently require the same attention to detail.

For BYTE, the time has now arrived to develop a virtual memory/time test curve in which a program is progressively squeezed into less RAM and its performance time measured. This would establish the Perceived Time Threshold, the point at which the slowing of the program begins to irritate the user, and the continued
Pop Quiz. Stop. This is a test. For the next 60 seconds, we will be conducting a quiz about Macintosh® II Videographics. Do not turn the page until you have looked at the visual clue and answered all the questions.

Which Macintosh II graphics card offers the widest range of capture and display resolutions—NTSC, PAL, Apple® Monitor, hi-res, interlaced, non-interlaced and other modes?

a) NuVista 2M  

b) NuVista 4M  

c) All of the above

Name the only videographics card which provides true-color, real-time capture and broadcast-quality display while occupying only a single slot in a Macintosh II.

a) NuVista 2M  

b) NuVista 4M  

c) All of the above

Which videographics card offers full QuickDraw™ compatibility at 1, 2, 4, 8, 16 or 32-bits per pixel?

a) NuVista 2M  

b) NuVista 4M  

c) All of the above

If you chose (c) on all three questions, congratulations! You know that the NuVista series from Truevision is the answer to all your advanced videographics needs. The NuVista is available with either 2Megabytes or 4Megabytes of video memory, and creates professional video effects and computer graphics using any QuickDraw compatible software, now and in the future. No patches, no gimmicks, no hassles.

So whether your application is video production, digital pre-press, presentation graphics or 3D renderings, you'll find the NuVista will pass your test with flying colors. Oh, and if you answered (a) or (b) to any question above, give yourself half credit. Then obtain even more NuVista information by requesting a copy of our educational brochure True color? True answers, or visiting your local Authorized Truevision Reseller. Either way, you can find all the answers with a NuVista. Call us at 800-858-TRUE.

You may now return to your regular reading.
Rack & Desk
PC/AT Chassis

Integrand’s new Chassis/System is not another IBM mechanical and electrical clone. An entirely fresh packaging design approach has been taken using modular construction. At present, over 40 optional stock modules allow you to customize our standard chassis to nearly any requirement. Integrand offers high quality, advanced design hardware along with applications and technical support all at prices competitive with imports. Why settle for less?

Integrand’s new Chassis/System is not another IBM mechanical and electrical clone. An entirely fresh packaging design approach has been taken using modular and technical support design hardware along with applications stock modules allow you to customize our standard chassis to nearly any requirement. Integrand offers high quality, advanced design hardware along with applications and technical support all at prices competitive with imports. Why settle for less?

Thrust Point, which marks the spot where the program goes logarithmically into oblivion.

The user would benefit from knowing the real memory requirements of an OS/2 program. After all, it would make a difference whether the program is to operate in the foreground or background, or if the program has switches to allow for speed/memory trade-offs.

Walter J. Rottenkolber
Visalia, CA

FIXES


• Michael E. Nadeau’s March text box entitled “Battle of the SXs” (page 278) contained two inaccuracies concerning the Twinhead Superset 490. The unit contains three 16-bit and one 8-bit expansion slots, not four 16-bit slots, as stated. Also, the Magic Combo graphics driver is a chip on the motherboard, not a card. BYTE regrets the errors.

ASK BYTE

Breaking the Barrier

I am considering moving up from an IBM PC XT compatible to an 80386 machine. The problem is that there’s an apparent dearth of language software to take advantage of the 80386’s capabilities. In particular, I need a language package that will avoid the 64K-byte segmentation that is built into 8086/8088 language packages.

I currently use Turbo Basic, and I’d like to stick with it or some other advanced BASIC. I reluctantly would change over to FORTRAN or some other language just to get around the segmentation barrier, but I have written and use many BASIC programs routinely. A massive translation job would be feasible but very time-consuming.

Do you see on the horizon any big effort by the major software houses, such as Borland or Microsoft, to market upgrades of their 8086/8088 language packages to take advantage of 80386 capabilities? I have written Borland regarding the prospect of its coming out with a new version of Turbo Basic. Borland said that, as a matter of policy, it doesn’t reveal its plans of this nature. I understand the company’s position in a highly competitive market, but there is a gaping hole in software availability in this regard. Meanwhile, I, and presumably others, hang in suspense.

The Need to Test

I want to build a digital chip tester, and my idea is to let the computer read and set the pins. I would use one line from the computer as a strobe, and the others could set and read latches that would hold input data.

My problem is that I need a parallel port that I can read from as well as write to. I remember an article in BYTE describing how to modify a parallel port to make it bidirectional. Software is no problem for me; I just need some help with the hardware.

Randall Kern
Camano Island, WA

Solving Mathematical Problems

I have written a few programs in QuickBASIC and C that manipulate mathematics...
Virtual Memory for DOS!

MicroWay is your best source for the software and hardware you need to get true 32-bit performance from your 386. These include 32-bit tools, such as MicroFortran and C, and the 32-bit applications that were developed with them (see last paragraph). These products run in protected mode under Unix, Xenix, or Phar Lap extended MS-DOS.

Starting with Release 1.4VM, NDP Fortran and C not only access 4 gigabytes of memory, but run with Phar Lap's new VMM extension which provides 386 protected mode virtual memory. Now you can run a program with a 30 MB array on a 2 MB system simply by having 30 MB of free space on your hard disk.

MicroWay also offers transputer based parallel processing boards and languages that run in an XT, AT, or 386. Each of the 7800 RISC processors on these boards packs the power of a 20 MHz 386/1167. Our best selling board, the Quadputer™, has four T800s and boasts 40 MIPs/6 megahops of processor throughput.

MicroWay manufactures Weitek 1167 and 3167 coprocessor cards that run with the 80386. Both cards include an 80387 socket. The 1167 is 2 to 4 times faster than the 80387. The 3167 runs 30% faster than the 1167 in double precision. The key to achieving this speed increase is our NDP Fortran C and the new 32-bit applications that offer Weitek support. Either processor provides a dramatic increase in throughput for graphics intensive applications. These include VersaCoil Hoops 3D graphics, AVN1L 5000 CAD/CAM, SRAC and Swanson Analysis finite element packages, Mathematica and a host of other packages that were recently ported to the 386 using our NDP Fortran and NDP C. Please call (508) 746-7341 for more information.

MicroWay
80386 Support
(508) 746-7341

Videoputer™
The highest performance graphics card on the market. Uses a 7800 and TI 54160 in conjunction with a 150 MHz BrookTree DAC. The board comes with one meg of system RAM, one meg of video RAM and a library of graphics primitives. It runs standalone or in conjunction with a transputer network and drives 40 or 64 KHz color monitors. $4595

Monoputer2™
The world's most powerful PC transputer development platform now extends the memory available for developing transputer applications from 2 to 16 megabytes. The board features a DMA controller and a fast I/O.

Monoputer2 with T141 (0 MB) $995

Monoputer2 with T800 (0 MB) $1495

Quadputer2™
This board for the AT or 386 can be purchased with 2, 3 or 4 transputers and 1 or 4 megabytes of memory per transputer. Two or more Quadputers can be linked together to build networks of up to 100 or more transputers providing mainframe power. $3495

Transputer Compilers and Applications
These parallel languages are designed for use with Monoputer2 and Quadputer2.

Logical Systems Parallel C ... $595

8L Parallel C plus 8L Parallel Fortran ... $950

MicroField - Finite element analysis $1600

ParaSoft - Parallel Environment $500

Performance Monitor $500

C Source Level Debugger $1000

T900/NAG™ (See NDP/NAG) $2750

387BASIC™
Our 16-bit MS compatible compiler introduces numeric register variables to produce the fastest running 80x87 code on the market. $249

Multuser Accelerators
MicroWay's AT™ and AT6™ intelligent serial controllers run 8 to 16 terminals under Unix or Xenix without bogging down your AT, 80386 or PS/2 PC. TD95 $95 At10 $1295

32-Bit Applications

PST-386 — Popular mainframe statistics package. Full version was ported $1495

NDP/NAG™ — Features a library of 268 engineering and scientific numerical algorithms. Callable from NDP Fortran $995

Call for our list of new 32-bit applications.

12 MHz PC Accelerators
FastCACHE-286 12 MHz $299

SuperCACHE-286 12 Hz $359

FastCACHE-286 9 MHz $199

World Leader in PC Numerics
MicroWay
Corporate Headquarters: P.O. Box 79, Kingston, MA 02364 USA (508) 746-7341
32 High St., Kingston-Upon-Thames, UK, 01-541-5466
USA FAX 508-746-4678 Australia 02-439-8400 Germany 069-75-1428

MAY 1989 • BYTE 41
ical equations. For example, one program finds the definite integral of a function, and another finds the root(s) of an equation. However, every time I work with a new function, I must go back, edit the source code, and then recompile. This gets old fast.

As you can see, I want to enter a mathematical equation while the compiled program is running. I was able to do this using GWBASIC, but the compiled languages do not support the statements that I used in the interpreter.

My question is, Is there some kind of magic subprogram that I can write in assembly language, or in the compiled language itself, that modifies the memory locations in which the language stores equations?

James M. Pothering
Pottsville, PA

What you’re looking for is expression parsing and execution at run time, and, as you’ve discovered, interpreted languages, by their very nature, usually provide this capability. You’ve already mentioned GWBASIC; in addition, APL’s execute operator lets you move program statements into a character array that is then executed on the fly.

There are a number of places you can investigate for quick help. Dick Pountain’s “Changing Reverse Polish to Infix” (January 1988) describes a simple parser in FORTH. Or, if you find C more palatable, locate a copy of Herbert Schildt’s Advanced Turbo C (Osborne/McGraw-Hill, 1987). This book includes a chapter on expression parsing and evaluation, complete with source code that you should be able to graft onto your existing applications.—R. G.

Expanding Floppies

I have an IBM PC with two full-height floppy disk drives. Recently, one of the drives was severely damaged, and I’m thinking of replacing that drive with two half-height disk drives—one 3½-inch...
**SHECOM XT TURBO SYSTEM**

8088 10 MHz CPU  
256K RAM  
One 360K FDD  
Serial/Parallel Ports  
84 Keyboard  
12" Amber Monitor  
Real Time Clock  
2 Year Limited Warranty

ONLY $545.00

**SYSTEM 286 BY SHECOM**

Start As Low As  
$1495.00

Call Today  
And We Will  
Help You Configure  
One For Your Needs.

You Have  
A Choice of 10 MHz, 12 MHz,  
16 MHz and 20 MHz Systems

**TOSHIBA LAPTOP CORNER**

T1200F  80C86 CPU 9.54 or 4.77  
T1200FB Same as above W/BACKLIT  
T1200H  80C86 CPU W/20 MB HDD  
T1200HB Same as above W/BACKLIT  
T1600  80C86 12 MHz CPU 20MG/BACKLIT  
T3100E  80C86 12 MHz 20MB HDD & GAS PLASMA  
T3200  80C86 12 MHz 40MB HDD & GAS PLASMA  
T5100  80C86 16 MHz 2MB RAM 40MG HDD  
T5200  80C86 20 MHz 40MB HDD  
T5200  80C86 20 MHz 100MG HDD

ONLY $950.00

**ADD ON CARDS**

MT I/O PLUS II S/P.G.C.L.C.  $49.50  
MTI I/O 1/2 CARD S.P.G.C.L.C/ FDC 2 DRIVES  $59.00  
MTI I/O SERIAL KIT  $13.00  
MTI I/O W/VIDEO  $110.00  
AT SERIAL/PARALLEL CARD  $38.50  
AT I/O CARD S/P/2ND SERIAL OPTION  $40.50  
AT 2ND SERIAL KIT  $20.00  
RS232 CARD 1 PORT  $22.00  
RS232 CARD 2 PORT (2ND PORT OPTIONAL)  $30.00  
RS232 2ND SERIAL PORT  $13.00  
GAME CARD  $14.00  
PRINTER CARD  $16.50

**VIDEO CARDS**

MONO GRAPHICS CARD W/PP  
COLOR GRAPHICS CARD W/PP  
COLOR GRAPHICS CARD NO/PP  
EGA CARD FULLY MGA, HGA, CGA, EGA AUTO SWITCH  
GENOA 4880-7 SUPER HI RES EGA, 800x800  
GENOA 5100-VGA CARD  
GENOA 5200-SUPER VGA CARD, 1072x780  
PARADISE EGA 480 CARD 640x480  
PARADISE VGA PLUS 800x600  
PARADISE VGA PLUS 16, 16 BIT 256KB MEMORY  
PARADISE VGA PROFESSIONAL 512KB MEMORY

**DRAMS**

1 MEG X 1 - 80 NS  
1 MEG X 1 - 100 NS  
1 MEG X 1 - 120 NS  
256K x 1 - 60 NS  
256K x 1 - 70 NS  
256K x 1 - 80 NS  
256K x 1 - 10 NS  
256K x 1 - 12 NS  
256K x 1 - 15 NS  
64K x 1 - 10 NS  
64K x 1 - 12 NS  
64K x 1 - 15 NS

**CO-PROCESSORS**

8087-3  
8087-2/10  
80267  
80267-8  
80267-10  
80267-12 NEW ITEM  
80387-15  
80387-20  
80387-25  
80387-3  
80387-2  
80387-10  
80387-12 NEW ITEM

**SIMMS / SIPPS**

1 MEG X 8 80  
1 MEG X 8 100  
1 MEG X 8 120  
1 MEG X 9 80  
1 MEG X 9 85  
1 MEG X 9 100  
1 MEG X 9 120  
256 X 9 80  
256 X 8 80  
256 X 9 100  
256 X 8 100

**MONITORS**

EGA Monitors  
Multisync Monitors  
VGA Monitors  
Monochrome Monitors

**ACCESSORIES & SPECIALS**

MOUSES ARE HERE TO STAY!  
KRAFT MOUSE Reg S7O NOW $59  
LOGITECH SUNAL Reg $85 NOW S70  
LOGITECH BUS MOUSE $99  
LOGITECH HI RES MOUSE $110  
SUMMASKETCH 12x12 $485  
LOGITECH HANDY SCAN $225  
PANASONIC SCANNER 300 x 300 DPI $1,000

JOIN THE SHECOM CLUB FOR ONLY $25.00 AND SAVE $$$

SAMSUNG INT 1200 MODEM  
SAMSUNG EXT 1200 MODEM  
SAMSUNG INT 2400 MODEM  
SAMSUNG EXT 2400 MODEM  
SMART ONE INT 1200 MODEM  
MASTER COM INT 2400  
THE COMPLETE 9600 FAX CARD  
THE COMPLETE FAX 4600  
NIK I SUKI FLAT BED FAX Reg. $850  
$750

**SHECOM COMPUTERS, INC.**

22755-G Savi Ranch Parkway  
Yorba Linda, CA 92686  
FAX: (714) 637-6293

SALES ORDERS CALL 1-800-366-4433

INQUIRIES 714-637-4800  
CALL 246 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 247)

TECH SUPPORT 714-637-5921
American Power Machines

GRUMMAN F-14A TOMCAT (1972)

This two-seat carrierborne fighter has an advanced radar that can simultaneously track 24 targets and direct attacks against any six of them at a distance of up to 100 miles.

SPECIFICATIONS:

- **SPECS. 80386**
  - True Intel 25 MHz CPU
  - 256k RAM (640k Base, 384k ROM Shadow)
  - 8/16-bit Slots (1 32-bit, 4 16-bit, 3 8-bit)
  - EGA/FDD
  - 44 MB F.D.D.
  - 150 MB Maxor ESDI Hard Disk Drive (17 MB)
  - 14 Flat Screen Monochrome Monitor & Card
  - Serial/Parallel Ports
  - 101 Keyboard
  - Motherboard Expandable to 8MB/16MB max.
  
  **25 MHz**

  **Tower 386 DX-T**
  
  **$3,899**

- **SPECS. 386-20 MHz**
  - True Intel 20 MHz CPU
  - 1 MB RAM (640k Base, 384k ROM Shadow)
  - 8/16-bit Slots (1 32-bit, 4 16-bit, 3 8-bit)
  - 1 Interconnected Hard Floppy Controller
  - 1.2 MB Floppy Disk Drive
  - 14 MB Floppy Disk Drive
  - 60 MB Eidegate Hard Disk Drive
  - Serial/Parallel Ports
  - 14 Flat Screen Monochrome Monitor & Card
  - 101 Keyboard

  **$2,699**

- **SPECS. 386-20 MHz**
  - Deluxe 4 Shade Gas Plasma
  - 640 x 400 Resolution
  - True Intel 80386-20 MHz CPU
  - 1 MB RAM (640k Base, 384k ROM Shadow)
  - Motherboard Expandable to 8 MB
  - 1.2 MB Floppy Disk Drive
  - 40 MB 28 MB Hard Disk Drive
  - Serial/Parallel Ports
  - 80387 Socket
  - 3 Expansion Slots Available
  - 20 Lbs. with Carrying Case
  - R/G/MG Ext. Output, Ega Optional

  **$2,999**

OPTIONS:

- EGA CARD & MONITOR ADD ........................................... **$350.00**
- VGA CARD & MONITOR ADD .......................... **$499.00**
- 64 K CACHE OPTION ADD ................................. **$475.00**

CALL FOR LATEST MEMORY UPGRADE COSTS. ALL SYSTEMS FULLY MS, PC DOS COMPATIBLE. RUNS UNIX PC MS DOS, PIC, NOVELL
AND OS/2 MULTI-USER OPERATING SYSTEMS. SYSTEMS MAKE EXCELLENT FILE SERVERS OR HIGH END WORK STATIONS.

SUBSTANTIAL DISCOUNTS FOR VOLUME BUYERS.

MICRO TELESIS INCORPORATED

1260 Logan Ave., Ste. A2
Costa Mesa, CA 92626
(714) 557-2003 Fax: (714) 557-9729

and one 5¼-inch. Can I do this by simply installing a floppy disk controller and connecting the drives to the controller, or is there more to it?

Brian Hong
Glen Ellyn, IL

There's more to it. First, you're looking at installing three floppy disk drives on your system, and that implies some additional controller hardware beyond more drives. Then you've got software problems to contend with. Depending on the age of your XT, it's likely that your BIOS supports only 360K-byte drives, so you'll have to add device drivers (the SYS files you often see in CONFIG.SYS) to allow your machine to recognize drives of 720K bytes and 1.44 megabytes (the standards for 3½-inch drives). You won't be able to boot from these high-density drives, but if you boot your machine from a hard disk anyway, there's no problem.

A number of vendors provide the necessary controller board hardware, as well as the software device drivers you need to attach 3½- and 5¼-inch high-density floppy disk drives to your XT. Check out these companies:

- **Manzana MicroSystems, Inc.**
  P.O. Box 2117
  Goleta, CA 93118
  (805) 968-1387

- **Micro Solutions, Inc.**
  132 West Lincoln Hwy.
  DeKalb, IL 60115
  (815) 756-3411

- **Sysgen, Inc.**
  556 Gibraltar Dr.
  Milpitas, CA 95035
  (408) 263-4411

-R. G./S. W.

SCSI's for Me

I am a retired electrical engineer with some experience with computers (I am rapidly learning more). From what I have read, the SCSI sounds like what I have been looking for to transfer data between various types of computers and some control systems that I am planning.

Where I can find the standard connectors, pin assignments, and data transfer rates for SCSI?

Robert J. Nedreski
Erie, PA

For a detailed look at SCSI, see the three-part Circuit Cellar series ("Adding SCSI to the SB180 Computer") beginning in the May 1986 BYTE.—R. G.
IF YOU LIKED OUR AD, YOU'LL LOVE THE BOOK.

On the front gatefold of this magazine, you'll find a 4-page ad about our 386™ systems, 286 systems, laser printers, and low direct-from-the-manufacturer prices. And if you like what you see, we have a 28-page catalog you'll like even more. Just send the card below, and we'll send you a free copy. Or call (800) 426-5150. In Canada, call (800) 387-5752.

Get our free 28-page catalog of Dell Computer Systems.

This new catalog is the best place to shop for high performance 386 and 286 systems. We also offer a full line of software, peripherals, enhancement products, and networking solutions. Just send this card, and we'll send you a copy.

Name: ______________________
Title: ______________________
Company: ___________________
Address: _____________________
City: __________ State: __ Zip: _____
Phone: _______________

☐ Please have a Dell representative call me.
1. Are you a (select one):
   A ☐ End user
   B ☐ Consultant
   C ☐ Reseller
   D ☐ Corporate Purchaser
   E ☐ DP/MIS Manager

2. Which products are you most interested in?
   A ☐ 286 architecture
   B ☐ 386 architecture
   C ☐ Over 21

3. Are you interested in computer products for:
   A ☐ Home
   B ☐ Business

4. How many PCs do you have installed now?
   A ☐ 1-10
   B ☐ 11-20
   C ☐ Over 21

5. How many PCs do you (your company) plan to purchase in the next twelve months?
   A ☐ 1-10
   B ☐ 11-20
   C ☐ Over 21

6. Is your requirement:
   A ☐ Immediate
   B ☐ 1-3 Months
   C ☐ Over 3 Months
   D ☐ Info only

©1988 DELL COMPUTER CORPORATION. 386 is a trademark of Intel Corporation.
BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 6745 AUSTIN, TEXAS
POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY THE ADDRESSEE

DELL COMPUTER CORPORATION
Dept. ME
9505 Arboretum Boulevard
Austin, Texas 78759-9969

On the front gatefold of this magazine, there's a 4-page ad for Dell Computer Systems. It invites you to call our toll-free number, so you right away.

IF YOU CAN'T CALL, WRITE.
Mrs. Pournelle’s Reading Program
Dear Jerry,

After reading your column for many years, I have finally decided to write. Once again, you have made a reference to your wife’s reading program, but I see no mention in the Items Discussed box of where to buy it or how much it costs. As a father of school-age children, I would be very interested in obtaining a copy of this program. Is it commercially available, or is it available only to educational institutions? Other fathers in this area would also like to try out the program.

I also enjoyed your comments on Sprint, since it is the first major piece of software I’ve bought with my own money (my company buys whatever I need in the way of compilers, assemblers, and editors). I would disagree only with your comments on vanilla Sprint. I’m writing this letter using Sprint, and I enjoy it more than any other word processor I’ve used. I’m sure that I’ll start customizing the program as soon as I have time, but until then, I’m satisfied with what I’ve got.

Blaine Binkerd
Orem, UT

I’m finally finishing Mrs. Pournelle’s Reading Program; see my Computing at Chaos Manor column in the April BYTE for more details.

Thanks for the kind words. —Jerry

Sprint Solutions
Dear Jerry,

The day after I read your account of Sprint’s mysterious file conversion error message, Conversion error 37, I had solved the same problem. When converting files, you must execute Sprint from \sprint (or from whatever subdirectory in which you have installed it) and give paths to the input and output files. It seems that for all operations other than file conversion, Sprint can be executed from anywhere and correctly find its files in \sprint.

Your hopping from better to better word processor is fascinating, though your file conversion troubles show there are occasional penalties. I am happy enough just to have upgraded from DisplayWrite 3.0 (the standard at work) to Sprint 1.0 while keeping the ability to export files the secretaries’ word processors can read.

Richard J. Wilcox
West Orange, NJ

Thanks!
Actually, I have backslid. I’m back to Q&A Write again. I’m used to it, and it does just about everything I need to do. But I have Sprint on my hard disk, and it’s installed in a DESQview window when I need it. —Jerry

Tampering with Digital Evidence
Dear Jerry,

In your closing comments in Computing at Chaos Manor (October 1988), you expressed concern about courts accepting photographs as evidence in light of the ability to process images digitally. Lawyers, of course, have already given this subject some thought.

I’ve been working for five years with a company whose original business was color separations but is now “electronic color imaging,” or ECI for short. For years, the power players in the publishing, advertising, and packaging industries have been taking advantage of the new digital technology available just now to people who use desktop publishing systems. Digital color retouching and “finesse” image assembly at photographic resolutions are old hat to us.

A couple of years ago, a lawyer contacted a supervisor at my company to have the supervisor testify as an expert witness in a case in which some photographic evidence had the lawyer’s client red-handed.

Jerry Pournelle holds a doctorate in psychology and is a science fiction writer who also earns a comfortable living writing about computers present and future. He can be reached c/o BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458, or on BITNET as “jerryp.”

continued
Technically, if the photograph could be discredited in court, it would not be admitted as evidence. The supervisor, however, didn't like the idea of going into court to discredit a photo that his own trained eyes knew was bona fide. He declined to testify, but that doesn't mean that the issue of admitting photographs in court will go unnoticed.

I am not a lawyer. There are laws regarding what's allowed as evidence and what's not, even as far as photographs are concerned. Retouching as an art has been with us for years. The crux of the issue today lies in the computer; it's possible to synthesize bogus evidence in photography that leaves no clue of being fake. Textures, features, shadows, even photographic grain (to some degree) can be cloned digitally to produce a completely convincing image. Certainly an adept ECI operator will produce more convincing results than a novice, and the ECI system at hand will determine in practical terms what kind of image manipulation is possible, but, given enough time and money, one can fake quite amazing things.

If I were asked to be an expert witness, I would also decline, given the situation as mentioned above. But I would not be without major reservations about the larger issues:

1. Publicly, who or what do you believe when you know a picture necessarily has no bearing on reality? Suddenly, photographs, which until recently have been accepted unconsciously as relating directly to reality, are only as truthful as illustration.

2. Legally, can an illustration, photographic or especially digital, be admitted in court? This seems unlikely. The courts will have to assess the technology used to produce the imagery in order to determine the reliability of the evidence in the image. This creates a new burden on the court system, read alternatively as a new advantage for those who are privileged with money, good lawyers, or good imaging abilities.

3. Politically, photo propaganda can reach new heights. In situations in which an audience or society might be naive about what can be done with pictures, there are potential windfalls for those who can manage an ECI project to political advantage.

4. Practically, you could be doing ECI tomorrow on your 80386 or Mac II. These systems are faster than the original mainframes used in ECI shops for years. ECI system manufacturers are working constantly to interface small personal systems, used largely now for design, to their own production systems. Just as you send text on disk for typesetting in Atex format, you can do the same with pictures for output as halftones on a Linotronic or as a color print on a MacDonaald-Dettwiler:

Ultimately, publishing will be much faster, more colorful, more interesting, and even more fun to do, but it will not come without the price of responsibility in authorship or without responsible awareness in the audience. Ignoring the issue leaves us at the mercy of those who would alienate or manipulate us all—with our own pictures, of course.

Kurt Heintz
Chicago, IL

Thanks! I only raised the question; clearly, you've got a lot more information than I did.

It does look to be tricky . . . —Jerry
If You Want To Talk Fast DBMS
Call 1-800-db_RAIMA
And Start Screaming

You’ll be screaming, all right. db_VISTA III from Raima Corporation will give you the flexibility of a relational DBMS and the lightning speed of the network database model.

The interactive database utilities and outstanding documentation make db_VISTA III easy to learn. Use with popular screen managers and source code application generators (see tech panel) for greater productivity. All applications are portable to VMS, UNIX, OS/2, MS-DOS, MS Windows, even Macintosh.

db_VISTA is Fast. Using benchmarks originated at PC Tech Journal Laboratories, db_VISTA III performed 3 to 12 times faster than the average relational database! Call us and we’ll send you the results.

Relational and Network Model Technology for Programming Flexibility.
Retrieve a record fast using the relational keyed access method, and all related records can be immediately available using the network database model. You decide how to combine both for best application performance.

db_VISTA III is Fast. Using benchmarks originated at PC Tech Journal Laboratories, db_VISTA III performed 3 to 12 times faster than the average relational database! Call us and we’ll send you the results.

db_VISTA: High Performance DBMS
Multi-user, Single User
Fast data access: B-tree indexing, network database model, virtual memory disk caching
Multiple database access
Referential integrity
Automatic recovery
Record and file locking
Database consistency check
Easy-to-use interactive access programs
Data Definition Language patterned after C

db QUERY — SQL-based Query:
Relational interface to db_VISTA databases

db REVISE — Database Restructure Program:
Redesign your database

Add WKS Library for Lotus 1-2-3: Fast C and BASIC interface to Lotus, dBASE and others

Operating Systems:
VMS, ULTRIX, UNIX System V, VMS, BSD 4.2, SunOS, QNX, XENIX, OS/2, MS-DOS, Macintosh, MS Windows

C Compilers:
VAX, UNIX, XENIX, SunOS, Microsoft, Lattice, TurboC, LightspeedC, MPW

LANs:
3Com, Novell, LifeNet, Banyan, and any other MS-DOS NetBIOS-compatible LAN: AppleShare and network-independent versions.

Other compatible C Tools:
ProC™ source code application generator.
Screen managers: C-scape™, Vermont Views™, DataWindows™

No Royalties. That’s been our policy since 1984, when db_VISTA was first introduced. Save thousands of dollars per installation!

SQL Support. Retrieve data quickly with SQL-based db_QUERY. Use it ad hoc or build it into applications. Report writer capabilities included.

db_VISTA III Puts You in Some Fast Company.
Thousands of C programmers in over 50 countries worldwide use db_VISTA III. At companies with names like APPLE, ARCO, AT&T, Citicorp, EDS, Federal Express, Proctor & Gamble, Hewlett Packard, IBM, NASA...

Call for Screaming-Fast Answers. You don’t have to wait for database performance this good. Call our toll-free number for more information and quick response to any questions you have concerning db_VISTA III. And ask about consulting, training and development services available to Raima customers.

Call 1-800-db_RAIMA
(That’s 1-800-327-2462)
### BASIC SYSTEM CONFIGURATION:
- Intel 8088, 10 MHz Speed
- 64K, Expandable to 1640K
- 360K Floppy Disk Drive
- Floppy Disk Drive Controller
- Clock Calendar with Battery Backup
- 150 Watt Power Supply
- MS-DOS & GW-Basic
- 4 Half Height Front Storage Slots
- 102-Key Switchable Keyboard
- 3-in-One Video Adapter

**MONITORS**

**NEW IMAGE TECHNOLOGY**
- MacScan Pro Sheetfeed $1399
- MacScan Pro Flatbed 1789

**PRACTICAL PERIPHERALS**
- Mac 2400 Stand Alone 239
- Shiva NetModem V2400 429

**AMIGA**
- Aegis Development Draw Plus 2000 $159
- Lights, Camera, Action 52
- Videoscope 3D 139
- Cinemaware TV Sports 32
- Electronic Arts Deluxe Paint II 89
- Photo Lab 99
- Eyx Software XJ500 Joystick 15
- Gold Disk Software Professional Draw 139
- Lattice Lattice C 5.0 189
- Micro Systems Int. Raw Copy VI.3 44
- Micro Systems Software The Works Platinum 189
- New Tek Inc. Digi-View Gold 149
- Digi-Paint 39

**MACINTOSH**
- Olympic NP-30 Mac 150eps 289
- Seikoqsha SP-1000AP Mac 239
- Everex EMAC 20 Deluxe 20MB 595
- EMAC 60T 60MB Backup 895
- PCPC 45MB SCSI Hard Drive 999
- Cornerstone SinglePage Display SE 759
- DualPage Display SE 1299
- Magnavox 9CM080 14" VGA Display 519

**POLAROID**
- Palette EGA Plus $219

**SEIKO INSTRUMENTS**
- CM-1430 14" VGA 629
- Taxan 119 12" Composite Amber Mono 89
- 770+ MultiVision Display 499
- Wyse Terminals WY-30, 50, 60 Call
- Zenith ZFM-1490 14" VGA Analog 619

**MULTIFUNCTION**
- AIT-ZuckerBoard Color Half Card 79
- Monochrome Graphics Adpt. 79
- AST Six Pak Plus Board 119
- VGA Plus Adapter 389

**BOCA RESEARCH**
- TopHat 128K Expansion 129
- BocaRam/AT 0-4MB Board 149
- Boca MultiEGA 189
- DCA 2MB 3278 Board 729

**5TH GENERATION**
- Logical Connection 236K $419

**ORCHID TECHNOLOGY**
- ProDesigner VGA 329
- TinyTurbo 286 279

**STORAGE DEVICES**
- American Power 450AT + UPS Backup 439
- AIT-Zuckerboard Tandy 30MB HardCard 479
- Everex Floppy Stream 40 40MB Int. 359
- Excel Stream 40T 40MB Int. 529
- Miniscribe 8425 20MB 3.5" 40Msec 259
- 3650 40MB 5.25" 61Msec 349
- 6085 70MB 5.25" 28Msec 599
- Mountain Computer TD-4340 40MB Int. Tape 319
For Quality Computer Products.

Mountain Computer
TD-8000 80MB Ext. Tape $445
Plus Development
20MB HardCard 549
Seagate
ST-225 20MB w/cont 249
ST-338 30MB w/cont 279
Sysgen
Bridge-File 5.2" External 249
SmartImage 60MB Internal 479
QLC-File 60MB Ext. 599
Omni Board Controller 79

This Month's Featured Product:

EPSON FX-1050
264 CPS, 132 Column
$445

FX-505 Hi-Res Scanner $109
Practical Peripherals
1200 Baud Internal 69
2400 Baud Stand Alone 109
2400 Baud Internal 159
Sharp
FO-220 Facsimile Machine 999
Supra
2400AT 2400 Baud Atari 169
The Complete PC
Complete Faxboard 4800 269
Complete Answering Machine 249

Lotus Development
Lotus 1-2-3 $299
MECA
Managing Your Money 119
Meridian Technology
CarbonCopy Plus 5.0 119
Microsoft
Serial or Bus Mouse 109
MSC
OmniMouse 49
Peter Norton
Advanced Utilities 79
Peachtree
Complete Accounting 169
Quarterdeck
DESOView 2.02 79
Server Technology
EasyLan Starter Kit 179
Software Publishing
1st Choice 3.0 80
1st Publisher 2.0 79
Professional Write 2.0 179
The Complete PC
HandScan For PC 179
Traveling Software
Lap-Link Plus 84
WordPerfect Corp.
WordPerfect 5.0 219
Xerox
Ventura Publishing 2.0 449

Your Source for Hardware, Software & Peripherals

In U.S.A.
800-233-8950
In Canada call: 800-233-8949
All Other Areas call: 717-327-9575 Fax call: 717-327-1217
Educational, Governmental and Corporate Organizations
Call toll-free: 1-800-221-4283
CMO, 101 Reighard Ave., Dept. Al, Williamsport, PA 17701

POLICY: Add 3% (minimum $7.00) shipping and handling. Larger shipments may require additional charges. Personal and company checks require 3 weeks to clear. For faster delivery, use your credit card or send cashier's check or bank money order. Credit cards are not charged until we ship. Pennsylvania and Maryland residents add appropriate sales tax. All prices are U.S.A. prices and are subject to change. Effective software will be replaced with the same item only. Hardware will be replaced or repaired at our discretion. We are not responsible for typographic or photographic errors.

Circle 62 on Reader Service Card

MAY 1989 • BYTE 49
Think small in a big way

When you think multiuser/multitasking, think Concurrent™ DOS 386, the big name in small systems from Digital Research, architects of the first standard operating system for personal computers. Now, Concurrent DOS 386 allows multiple users to share peripherals, files and applications, using serial terminal workstations linked by RS-232 cables to the system. It's fast, reliable and economical.

The big news today is small systems
Concurrent DOS 386 meets the increasing demands placed on small systems by supporting multiple DOS programs on both the system console and attached terminals. You can run popular programs such as Lotus® 1-2-3®, dBase® III, WordPerfect® and many more, with full math coprocessor support. The system runs up to 255 tasks simultaneously, with full intertask communications and byte-level record, file and device locking.

For people who hate waiting in line
Concurrent DOS 386 brings you all the remarkable speed and power of the Intel® 80386 processor. A prioritized preemptive scheduler allows task execution and intertask communication by several users at near full processor speed while letting some tasks “interrupt” others according to the needs of each user.

A small system with a big memory
Concurrent DOS 386 gives you access to four gigabytes of linear physical memory. Its powerful memory paging capability fully supports the Expanded Memory Specification with no additional hardware or software.

Menus at a touch
Now you can create and customize menus, while programmable function keys let you condense complex commands to a single keystroke. The file manager runs standard operating system functions, plus you have an on-line help facility, text editor and support for DOS-based device drivers.

Multiuser color graphics
Now with the introduction of the newest member of the Concurrent DOS family, Concurrent DOS 386/Multiuser Graphics Edition, your demands for high-resolution EGA bit-mapped graphics in the workstation environment can be met. Take advantage of advanced technology allowing you to run popular DOS-based graphics programs on individual workstations as well as on the system console without sacrificing system performance. Ask us about this exciting new version of Concurrent DOS 386.

All you have to remember is Concurrent DOS 386
Concurrent DOS 386 from Digital Research is the name to remember when it comes to 386 technology. The power and versatility of Concurrent DOS 386 are giving a new meaning to the word multiuser.

CALL DIGITAL RESEARCH AT 1-800-443-4200 AND ASK FOR OUR CONCURRENT DOS PROGRAMMER INFORMATION KIT.

CONCURRENT DOS 386: SHARING THE SYSTEM AFFORDABLY

Digital Research and the Digital Research logo are registered trademarks, and Concurrent is a trademark of Digital Research Inc. Other product names are registered trademarks or trademarks of their respective owners. Specifications are subject to change without notice. Copyright © 1988, Digital Research Inc. All rights reserved.
When IBM tried to set the microcomputer world on fire with its new OS/2 operating system in the spring of 1987, it focused on OS/2's ability to run more than one program at a time and on the promise of huge RAM memories. A while later, the emphasis shifted to the graphical user interface, the Presentation Manager, and its benefits to a computing public crying for application "ease of use."

Early OS/2 programmers learning version 1.0 were stuck with writing so-called kernel applications—programs that used an Application Program Interface (API) based solely on the OS/2 kernel. The kernel is the part of OS/2 that manages memory, files, timers, multitasking, interprocess communications, and, through device drivers, hardware resources. Only later did a Presentation Manager API arrive that allowed programmers to create applications in a graphical environment.

Since then, programmers have worked hard learning the OS/2 ropes. The OS/2 worldof tomorrow will likely be populated with two classes of software developer: the kernel expert and the Presentation Manager guru. Each class will create slightly different applications.

The kernel experts will write utility programs, program development tools, communications programs, and LAN management tools. The Presentation Manager experts will write paint/draw/illustrator programs, desktop publishing systems, and spreadsheets and database managers richly endowed with features.

The kernel wizards will eventually come to use Advanced OS/2 Programming as their bible. This indispensable guide to the inner workings of the Presentation Manager may ignore this book, which is heavily sprinkled with assembly language code examples, in favor of volumes containing C source code examples of Presentation Manager programs. But every OS/2 programmer will eventually turn to this book for its lucid explanations of OS/2 esoterica, such as writing filters, device drivers, and device monitors.

Detailed Descriptions
The previously published books on OS/2 programming have provided a little more detail with each succeeding "generation." The first wave of books, including those by Microsoft's Gordon Letwin and IBM's Ed Iacobucci, outlined OS/2 design goals and syntax details. The next wave, which brought books by Michael Young and Dave Cortesi, provided explanations of OS/2 based on some real programming experience. Ray Duncan's book provides yet another increase in the level of detail, all based on actual programming experience with OS/2. For example, Duncan's explanation of the use of the VioPopUp/VioEndPopUp services is twice as long as Young's in Programmer's Guide to OS/2. Duncan's description warns against using these services except for true background processes. His warning derives from the dramatic changes in screen mode that these services make possible, which can trouble users.

The level of detail here goes to the heart of kernel programming. Duncan explains exactly how an OS/2 program gets loaded into the computer, and his memory maps detail each step of the process. He gives full-syntax explanations of each component of a module definition file. He even explains the structure of file allocation table (FAT) organization for programmers who might be coming to OS/2 with no MS-DOS background. There is also a section that explains the use of Microsoft's OS/2 programming tools, including Macro Assembler (MASM), C 5.1, LINK, the...
BOOK REVIEWS

utilities Cref, Make, and Bind, and the Library Manager. This attention to detail permeates every subject and section of the book, including the reference section (more on this later).

These details matter to programmers. You can’t get too excited about the fine points of interprocess communication if you can’t figure out how to compile and link a program in a new environment like OS/2. Duncan never loses sight of this reality; he provides the compile and link syntax for every sample program in the book, either in the text itself or in the example’s source code.

Programmer’s Book

Advanced OS/2 Programming is definitely a programmer’s book. The average user of OS/2 won’t find the book useful in his or her day-to-day work with OS/2. The book’s sections tackle programming the user interfaces (keyboard and mouse); programming mass storage (file management, disk internals, and volumes and directories); advanced OS/2 techniques (e.g., memory management, multitasking, interprocess communications, and I/O privilege level segments); and customizing OS/2 (filters, device drivers and monitors, and dynamic link libraries).

Pulling together more than two years of experience with OS/2, Ray Duncan wrote Advanced OS/2 Programming from a unique perspective: As an acknowledged expert on MS-DOS, having written Advanced MS-DOS Programming and edited the massive MS-DOS Encyclopedia, Duncan explains and evaluates many of OS/2’s capabilities from an MS-DOS programmer’s slant. He describes tasks that an MS-DOS programmer would perform and explains why some MS-DOS programming techniques work while others do not. For example, in the chapter on file management, Duncan explains why the MS-DOS technique of forcing a disk update by closing and reopening a file handle, or by making a copy of the handle and then closing it, is both inefficient and unnecessary in OS/2.

But this MS-DOS insider’s view of OS/2 is only one of the book’s interesting features. Duncan even talks about how OS/2 calls affect high-level language program portability. C programs that make direct calls to API services for file management instead of using C run-time library calls will be faster and more compact but less portable. By definition, a kernel application is likely to be less portable than a Presentation Manager program. The various APIs being written to put a Presentation Manager face on Unix will guarantee that developers who want maximum portability will write to the Presentation Manager API. Nevertheless, Duncan’s discussion of how the use of certain kernel API functions make C code less portable was instructive.

Programmers will also appreciate the many program examples in this book. All the sample code is offered in assembly language, with duplicate C source code for about a third of the programs. The listings are often nifty utilities that you can use to perform some meaningful task under OS/2: A Whereis utility searches a hard disk to find the location of a file; a Snap utility uses a device monitor to eavesdrop on the keyboard for a key sequence that tells the program to take a “snapshot” of the current screen and store it in a disk file; and a Dump utility displays the hexadecimal values of a section of memory. All the code in the book is available on disk from Microsoft Press at additional cost.

There’s even some humor here. For example, in one sample program designed to read mouse events and display the mouse position, the program terminates by displaying the words Have a Mice Day.

In the reference guide, one of the mouse API functions make C code less portable was instructive.

Programmers will also appreciate the many program examples in this book. All the sample code is offered in assembly language, with duplicate C source code for about a third of the programs. The listings are often nifty utilities that you can use to perform some meaningful task under OS/2: A Whereis utility searches a hard disk to find the location of a file; a Snap utility uses a device monitor to eavesdrop on the keyboard for a key sequence that tells the program to take a “snapshot” of the current screen and store it in a disk file; and a Dump utility displays the hexadecimal values of a section of memory. All the code in the book is available on disk from Microsoft Press at additional cost.

There’s even some humor here. For example, in one sample program designed to read mouse events and display the mouse position, the program terminates by displaying the words Have a Mice Day. In the reference guide, one of the mouse API services defines...
One of the nearly identical samples you see above was printed with the HP Laserjet Series II. The other is from the Mannesmann Tally MT905. Both are reprinted here exactly as they came out of the printers.

But what might surprise you is the rather dramatic difference in the manufacturers' suggested retail prices.

The Mannesmann Tally laser is $700 less. Yet it offers the same high quality output, lowers operating costs 25 percent, and prints at six pages per minute.

The MT905 comes with the same resident type fonts as HP, accepts standard HP font cartridges, and lets you choose optional memory upgrades from one to four megabytes.

For more convenient paper handling, the universal paper cassette holds letter, legal, and international sizes, plus up to 15 standard envelopes. You can choose face-down output to keep long documents in the right order. And the manual feed lets you print labels or transparencies.

So any way you figure, the answer still comes up the same. The Mannesmann Tally laser looks perfect. And so does the price.

For the name of your nearest dealer, call the toll-free number listed below.

MANNESMANN TALLY
1-800-843-1347
Ext. 334

Epson and IBM are registered trademarks.
MultiBoot, Bolt Systems, Inc.
DOS versions 3.0-4.01 up. And OS/2 versions 1.0 and 1.1.

Not all DOS programs work in the OS/2 compatibility box. MultiBoot works with DOS versions 3.0-4.01 up. And OS/2 versions 1.0 and 1.1.

TO ORDER:
Send $49.95* plus $3.00 shipping and handling (check or money order) to:
MultiBoot, Bolt Systems, Inc.
4340 East-West Highway
Bethesda, Maryland 20814

*Maryland residents add 5% sales tax.

A Unique Reference
Unlike the earlier book by Gordon Letwin, Advanced OS/2 Programming seldom waxes theoretical about OS/2. Even when explaining why OS/2 acts as it does under a given set of circumstances, Duncan's explanations lean more toward the practical. For example, he warns you that multiple threads within a process can access the same file by using its file handle and cautions that this can cause onethread to read or write data to a different part of a file than the thread expects. He goes on to explain that OS/2 does not protect threads from one another or try to make serial requests among threads; programmers must handle this detail themselves. Later, in a section on using semaphores, he explains how you write code to protect threads from one another.

The reference section uses a unique approach to presenting the essential facts about each API service. Icons, including one that features a circle with a diagonal line through it—an international symbol for “no”—superimposed over the letters PM for Presentation Manager, tell you at a glance if a given API service works with the Presentation Manager, if it was added to version 1.1 of OS/2, if it can be called from the I/O Privilege Level (ring 2), if it is a Family API service, or if the service is an advanced Vio function designed to work with the Presentation Manager.

In addition, the reference section provides a complete guide to the DosDevIOCtl and the DevIIP device functions that are essential to writing device drivers. The appendixes contain a complete description of the OS/2 load module format—the so-called new EXE format—including a listing of the NEWEXE.H header file that defines the structure of the OS/2 load module tables and a description of module-definition file syntax. A glossary and a 20-page index round out the references.

Highly Recommended
Duncan offers a wealth of information in this volume, and he manages to pack it into a very readable 495 pages of main text. His writing style evolved from his early days of writing for computer magazines, and it remains very easy to take. His two-plus years of experience with OS/2 make him one of just a few people in the world who have used OS/2 that long. The understanding that he developed in those years shows.

I don't think the emphasis being placed today on writing Presentation Manager programs will diminish the importance of solid references on the OS/2 kernel. Likewise, it will always be important to write some programs in assembly language to attain maximum performance.

In these pages last July, I recommended books by Gordon Letwin and Ed Iacobucci for any OS/2 programmer's library. Since then, I haven't seen a book I'd recommend more than Advanced OS/2 Programming.

BRIEFLY NOTED
Algorithmics: Theory and Practice by Gilles Brassard and Paul Bratley, Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, NJ: 1988, 454 pages, $49.95 (hardcover). In the 21 years that have passed since the publication of volume 1 of Donald Knuth's immortal Art of Computer Programming, the in-depth analysis of algorithms has progressed from an arcane art taught in only a few computer science departments to a required part of any accredited college computing curriculum. Moreover, the development and use of efficient computer algorithms has diffused outward from computer science into areas as diverse as quantitative management, continued
OKIDATA introduces a line of PC modems that run so cool they’re guaranteed for 5 years.

Our new 1200, 2400 and 2400 Plus PC modems are built around a very simple fact: the cooler they run, the longer they last.

That’s important in any modem, and it’s vital in the case of an internal board. That’s why we engineered a special chip that does the work of three ordinary chips. It also generates less heat—and consumes 50% less power—than the leading brand. Which is why we back our modems twice as long as they do.

But reliability on the inside comes as no surprise when the OKIDATA name is on the outside.

We have over a century of experience in telecommunications all over the world. And you’ll see it in everything we make, from tank-tough printers to award-winning PC modems to a full line of high-speed modems.

To see our new “cool machines” in person, visit your OKIDATA dealer. Or call 1-800-OKIDATA for the name of the dealer nearest you.
Some views on why the NEC MultiSync

There's a lot more to the new MultiSync® 3D monitor from NEC than meets the eye. Because instead of making one monitor for each graphics board, we've developed a monitor that enhances the performance of the modes on practically any board.

With its new microprocessor-controlled digital tuning system, MultiSync 3D can adjust to a given video standard with a precision matched only by a few high-end single-frequency monitors.

Making it perfectly compatible with virtually all systems and boards. From 8514A, SuperVGA and Mac II to VGA, EGA, MDA and
3D is the new monitor standard.

CGA. For an incredible maximum resolution of 1024 x 768.

What’s more, MultiSync 3D is equally compatible with you and your workplace. There are upfront controls, for easier access. A 14” non-glare screen on a tilt-swivel base, for more comfortable viewing. And, as you can see, there’s even a full 360 degree design.

The way we see it, MultiSync 3D has dramatically raised the standards by which all other color monitors will be judged.

For literature, call 1-800-826-2255. For technical details call NEC Home Electronics (USA) Inc. 1-800-FONE-NEC.
AFFORDABLE Large Format Plotting from $1695

A-E $2695 (Sugg. ret. $2995)

A-D $2295 (Sugg. ret. $2695)

ECONOMICAL: $1000 less than other large format plotters without sacrificing quality.
MULTIPLE MEDIA SIZES: As small as 8.5 x 11 or as large as 36 x 48. Eliminates the need for a second plotter.
REPEATABILITY AND RESOLUTION: .002 assures quality suitable for the most demanding applications including PCB artwork.
SPEED: 10" per second assures excellent drawing throughout.

BOOK REVIEWS

Operating Systems Design: The XINU Approach by Douglas Comer and Timothy Fossum, Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, NJ: 1988, 502 pages, $46. XINU is a recursive acronym that stands for "XINU is not Unix." PC-XINU (the version described in this book) is also not an operating system in the same sense as MS-DOS; that is, you do not boot your computer in XINU. When you execute the program, PC-XINU then takes over and functions independently of MS-DOS (PC-XINU routes all system-level calls around DOS to the BIOS). Within this framework, you can experiment with the fundamentals of a multiprocessor operating system: Your program can "fork" multiple concurrent processes; tasks can communicate with one another through semaphores and message passing; and so on.

Don't get me wrong: I am not belittling the book. You'll find plenty of good information here. C source code is peppered throughout, accompanied by clear explanations, so novice and intermediate C programmers can lift programming techniques and tips from the examples. Also, in the process of describing PC-XINU's lowest-level hardware routines (e.g., the disk driver and the keyboard input routine), this book offers working examples for the IBM PC assembly language programmer. I was particularly pleased with the brief but useful description of the disk and video system interrupts. If you've ever wondered how to reroute interrupt vectors, you'll find working examples here. And PC-XINU's technique of using assembly language only when necessary provides guidance for writing interrupt drivers in high-level language, shepherded by small, easy-to-understand assembly routines.

As a nice plus, chapter 14 covers PC-XINU's elementary window management system (with the emphasis on... continued
NEW AVOCET C™ FOR MICROCONTROLLERS—A BREAKTHROUGH IN SPEED AND QUALITY.

Introducing Avocet C™ Fast, optimizing cross-compilers that can cut microcontroller development time in half—without sacrificing code quality.

From concept to code in a fraction of the time.

Programming in C lets you concentrate on end results, not annoying details—so you get more done, faster. And rapid compilation takes the frustration out. But for microcontrollers, you need more than speed. You need tight, high-quality code.

That’s why we spent two years field-testing and perfecting Avocet C for both speed and quality. We built in three separate phases of optimization—for object code tight enough for real applications. And we integrated Avocet C with an assembler package that’s mature in its own right—not an afterthought. So you can still work magic at the bits-and-bytes level.

Avocet C saves you time in all phases of development. Our run-time library is extensive—no need to write the routines yourself. You’ll arrive at bug-free code faster, thanks to LINT-like type checking. And your program’s useful life is extended, because you can recompile for other target chips.

Testing is easier, too. Avocet C is ANSI-standard—so you can test generic parts of your program with host-resident systems like Microsoft Quick-C™ and Codeview™ And when you’re ready for hardware-specific testing, Avocet’s AVSIM Simulator/Debugger tests microcontroller code right on your PC.

An excellent value.

Just $895 buys Avocet C for your favorite chip: Intel 8051 or 8096, Hitachi 64180, or Zilog Z80—with more to follow. And Avocet C includes the latest version of AVMAC—Avocet’s super-fast, professional assembly-language development package. (If you’re already a registered AVMAC owner, you can upgrade to Avocet C for only $595.)

The AVSIM Full-Screen Display

AVOCET SYSTEMS, INC.*

THE SOURCE FOR QUALITY PERSONAL µP DEVELOPMENT TOOLS.

Free Catalog

Call Toll-Free 800-448-8500*

For your free Avocet catalog—to order—or for more information about Avocet C and other Avocet products.

The best technology—responsive, personal service.

Avocet offers a powerful, comprehensive approach to microcontroller development.

Avocet development tools put the most advanced technology at your fingertips. The Avocet staff stands ready to give you complete support—including technical assistance—on a moment’s notice. And we’ll ship your order in 48 hours or less.

Call 800-448-8500. Discover how Avocet can speed up your next project.

Avocet Systems, Inc., 120 Union Street
P.O. Box 4908E, Rockport, Maine 04856
In Maine, or outside U.S., call (207) 236-9055
TLX: 467210 Avocet CI, FAX: (207) 236-6713
©1988 Avocet Systems, Inc. All rights reserved. Quick-C and Codeview are trademarks of Microsoft Corp. Logos and name Avocet are registered trademarks of Avocet Systems, Inc.

Circle 29 on Reader Service Card
MULTI-TASKING SYSTEM
(version 2.0)
for the IBM® PC, PC/XT and PC/AT

- No royalties
- IBM PC DOS® support
- C language support
- Preemptive scheduler
- Time slicing available
- Source code of the
  C interface and device
  drivers is included

AMX86® operates on any 8086/88, 80186/88, 80286 system.

Demo package
Manual only
AMX86 system
$25 US
$35 US
$2195 US

KADAK Products Ltd.
206-1847 W Broadway
Vancouver, B.C., Canada
V6J 1Y5
Telephone: (604) 734-2796
Telex: 04-55670

Also available for 8080, 8086, 80186/88, 80286 system.

“elementary”). Given the growing acceptance of windows as primary components of an operating system (observe the Macintosh Finder, Sun’s SunView, and OS/2’s Presentation Manager), it’s good to see a description of windows in an operating-system book.

For an additional $79.95, Prentice-Hall will send you a PC disk containing all the software that’s described in the book. You’ll need either Microsoft C with MASM and LINK, or Turbo C. Appendix 2 is the PC-XINU programmer’s manual and includes sample programs and command-line scripts for compiling, linking, and executing a XINU application. This appendix also summarizes all the XINU system calls.

My only real complaint with the book is that there’s an unusual amount of white space throughout. In many places, more than 75 percent of a page has been left empty; this seems to occur in the vicinity of many of the longer listings—perhaps it was a typesetting problem.

The greatest strength of Operating Systems Design: The XINU Approach is that it offers a working example of the fruits of modular design and an eye toward portability. Versions of XINU are now running on everything from the PDP-11 to the Mac II to—of course—the IBM PC. Working examples are always helpful, so if the operating-system section of your library is heavy on theory and needs some balancing on the application side, look for Operating Systems Design: The XINU Approach.—Rick Grehan

A Visual Introduction to SQL by J. Harvey Trimble Jr. and David Chappell, John Wiley & Sons, New York: 1989, 270 pages, $24.95. This book is written for the nontechnical user, but it is valuable to even the seasoned user of relational databases. Although there has been a great deal of talk about SQL (pronounced “sequel,” the acronym for Structured Query Language) in the past few months, little has been written about its use. SQL has become the de facto standard for interfacing application programs with relational database systems. It is also becoming the widely used “quick and dirty” method for users to retrieve data from database systems.

SQL is found in dBASE IV, Paradox, Informix, Oracle, and most multiprocessor relational database systems.

A Visual Introduction to SQL is especially appealing to those of us who are visually oriented learners. Clear and simple diagrams help to build the reader’s understanding of the many possibilities of SQL queries. (Metaphor Computer Systems in Mountain View, California, originated the diagramming method.)

The authors use only a single database made up of five tables (data files) for all the examples throughout the text. They give numerous examples of each concept as they build the reader’s ability to retrieve complex, multiple table joins in a single line of SQL. One line of SQL is equivalent to dozens of lines of dBASE programming.

Although the authors cover the querying principles well, they offer little more than cursory treatment of database construction and indexing. They never mention the most common Unix relational DBMS, Informix, or the numerous 4GL products.

A Visual Introduction to SQL is a helpful text for understanding querying, but it is far from a complete reference on SQL.—Ben Smith

CONTRIBUTORS

G. Michael Vose is a coeditor of OS Report: News and Views on OS/2. Eric Bobinsky works on computational plasma physics at NASA’s Lewis Research Center in Cleveland, Ohio. Rick Grehan is director of the BYTE Lab. Ben Smith is a BYTE technical editor.

BOOK REVIEWS
CHEMICAL YIELD AS A FUNCTION OF TIME AND TEMPERATURE
(POINTS REPRESENT ACTUAL OBSERVATIONS)

FURTHER ANOVA FOR VARIABLES IN THE ORDER:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SOURCE</th>
<th>SUM OF SQUARES</th>
<th>DF</th>
<th>MEAN SQ</th>
<th>F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>time</td>
<td>15.5080909</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>15.508091</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>time^2</td>
<td>10.9011581</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10.901158</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>temp</td>
<td>60.428571</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>60.428571</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>temp^2</td>
<td>90.000000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>90.000000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>time*temp</td>
<td>47.000000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>47.000000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Model</td>
<td>197.50009</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MODEL FITTING RESULTS FOR: YIELD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INDEPENDENT VARIABLE</th>
<th>COEFFICIENT</th>
<th>STD. ERROR</th>
<th>T-VALUE</th>
<th>SIG. LEVEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONSTANT</td>
<td>-0.797</td>
<td>0.8135</td>
<td>-0.988</td>
<td>0.3393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>time</td>
<td>-0.082</td>
<td>0.0958</td>
<td>-0.856</td>
<td>0.3966</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>time^2</td>
<td>-0.1844</td>
<td>0.0958</td>
<td>-1.929</td>
<td>0.0637</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>temp</td>
<td>-0.070</td>
<td>0.0958</td>
<td>-0.735</td>
<td>0.4690</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>temp^2</td>
<td>-0.082</td>
<td>0.0958</td>
<td>-0.856</td>
<td>0.3966</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>time*temp</td>
<td>0.00000000045</td>
<td>0.000000045</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.7389</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

R-Sq.: 0.626

Previously: 0.3000

In 10 observations fitted, forward (continued)

Brains & Beauty

Get the best of both worlds with STATGRAPHICS — sophisticated data analysis and a dazzling array of graphics in an easy-to-use PC statistics package.

Powerful Statistics. Realize the full potential of your analytical skills. STATGRAPHICS gives you over 250 statistical procedures including ANOVA, regression analysis, quality control procedures, experimental design, multivariate techniques, nonparametric methods, exploratory data analysis, forecasting, time series analysis, and more.

Incredible Graphics. Turn the "Ho-Hum" into the "Ah-Ha!" STATGRAPHICS includes over 30 types of graphs that allow you to analyze your data visually and communicate your results brilliantly!

Easy To Learn and Use. Enter your data using our full-screen editor, or input data directly from your ASCII, dBASE®, Lotus®, or DIF files. STATGRAPHICS is completely menu-driven and includes online HELP; a self-paced tutorial, handy reference cards, and a user's guide complete with examples and sample data sets. No wonder InfoWorld said STATGRAPHICS "makes interactive data analysis and knock-your-socks-off graphics easy."

Why compromise? Get the power of sophisticated data analysis and gorgeous graphics with STATGRAPHICS - all for only $595. For more details or to order today, call (800) 592-0050 ext. 400

In Maryland, (301) 984-5123;
Outside the U.S., (301) 984-5142 for the name of the dealer nearest you.

Ask about our money-back guarantee!

Circle 253 on Reader Service Card


STSC STC, Inc.
2115 East Jefferson Street
Rockville, MD 20852
### WE'LL MATCH NATIONAL ADVERTISED PRICES.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LIST ONS</th>
<th>LIST OUS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>386 PRODUCTS</td>
<td>386 ASM/LINK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>386BASIC</td>
<td>386MEX PROFESSIONAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>386C</td>
<td>386C COMPILERS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>386D/R</td>
<td>386UR/FORTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPP/EM-32</td>
<td>High C 386</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTBasic 386</td>
<td>NDF-386</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NDF FORTAN-386</td>
<td>Professional Pascal 386</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Advantage Assembler</th>
<th>ASMFL 300 389</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Interла</td>
<td>386A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS Macro Assembler</td>
<td>OPTASM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source w/BIOS Source</td>
<td>TurboAssembler/DEBUG</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### BASIC LANGUAGE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>dbBasic</th>
<th>96 129</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Facett</td>
<td>99 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GraphPack Professional</td>
<td>MS BASIC/6.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prosas</td>
<td>133 125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Probas Telecom Toolkit</td>
<td>73 70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Probas Toolkit</td>
<td>99 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QuickBASIC</td>
<td>99 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QuickComm</td>
<td>139 119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QuickPro Professional</td>
<td>149 129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QuickPro Scientific</td>
<td>79 79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turbo Windows Advanced</td>
<td>139 125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SoftCode</td>
<td>79 79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TrueBASIC</td>
<td>108 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turbo Basic</td>
<td>108 75</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### COMPIIERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AZTEC C Commercial</th>
<th>CALL</th>
<th>499</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>High C</td>
<td>595 549</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lalite C 3.4</td>
<td>430 289</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft C</td>
<td>459 299</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QuickC 2.15</td>
<td>99 99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turbo C 2.0</td>
<td>590 112</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turbo C 2.0 Professional</td>
<td>230 185</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WATCOM C</td>
<td>295 269</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zorich C++</td>
<td>150 129</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### C CODE GENERATORS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Databox Applic. Generator</th>
<th>CALL</th>
<th>399 379</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Matra Layout</td>
<td>539 539</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRCG</td>
<td>495 569</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>w/Workbench</td>
<td>250 209</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### COMMUNICATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BreakOut II</th>
<th>CALL</th>
<th>125 99</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C ASYNNCH MANGER</td>
<td>73 137</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Essential Communications</td>
<td>185 121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DBASE DEVELOPMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLARION</th>
<th>CALL</th>
<th>695 589</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clear +</td>
<td>695 495</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clopier</td>
<td>695 495</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GRAPHICS LIBRARIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Graphic</th>
<th>CALL</th>
<th>399 322</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Graphics and Animation</td>
<td>380 380</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grids 550 Graphic Dev. Toolkit</td>
<td>295 439</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halo 88</td>
<td>325 259</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halo '88 for MS Dacel</td>
<td>395 399</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCX Programmer's Toolkit</td>
<td>125 125</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCX</td>
<td>99 99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCX Text</td>
<td>99 99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geometry Library</td>
<td>150 135</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### LINKERS/LIBRARIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LINQ &amp; LOCAL +</th>
<th>CALL</th>
<th>100 99</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ORBIT</td>
<td>100 99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTLINK</td>
<td>125 115</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ProLinkPlus</td>
<td>495 495</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PolyLibrarian II</td>
<td>149 131</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RLINK</td>
<td>195 185</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MODULA-2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LOGICMODULA-2</th>
<th>CALL</th>
<th>249 199</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Compiler Pack</td>
<td>99 81</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development System TopSpeed Modula-2</td>
<td>249 199</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compiler Kit</td>
<td>100 89</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### OBJECT-ORIENTED PROGRAMMING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACTOR</th>
<th>CALL</th>
<th>495 423</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Language Extension</td>
<td>99 95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-User System</td>
<td>150 137</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QEMM 386</td>
<td>995 799</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smalltalk</td>
<td>450 399</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smalltalk/V266</td>
<td>200 169</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zorich C++ w/Source</td>
<td>250 209</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### OPERATING SYSTEMS/CONTROL PROGRAMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concurrent DOS 386 (3 users)</th>
<th>CALL</th>
<th>395 335</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bi-User System</td>
<td>395 335</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESQview.386 w/QEMM</td>
<td>790 619</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QEMM ARM 386</td>
<td>60 55</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS Windows/386</td>
<td>195 130</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC-Motorola (single user)</td>
<td>195 179</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Users</td>
<td>395 339</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VM/386</td>
<td>245 209</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VM/Multi-user</td>
<td>790 599</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### OS/2 TOOLS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Explorer for OS/2</th>
<th>CALL</th>
<th>595 455</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GreenMail for Windows</td>
<td>995 899</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOS Dev. Toolkit for OS/2</td>
<td>695 599</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEDIT for OS/2</td>
<td>175 159</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTEST</td>
<td>249 199</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKS TOOKIT</td>
<td>495 423</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M2X-C</td>
<td>345 309</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MVS</td>
<td>199 175</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NoW/S2</td>
<td>495 349</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PolyVAX for OS/2</td>
<td>395 359</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vitamin C (OS/2)</td>
<td>CALL</td>
<td>345 279</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PASCAL LANGUAGE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Btrieve</th>
<th>CALL</th>
<th>125 99</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dbase</td>
<td>399 359</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M3 Pascal</td>
<td>388 188</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASCAL SYNCH MANGER</td>
<td>172 172</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### POWER SCREEN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programming Pascal</th>
<th>555 555</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Turbo Analyst</td>
<td>99 79</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### NEW RELEASES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLEAR + for C</th>
<th>CALL</th>
<th>495 399</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Full complete documentation and debugging toolbar instantly produces real programmer's flow charts, multi-level free charts, formatted source listings, function keys and function prototype files.</td>
<td>List: $200</td>
<td>User: $199</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### INCRA

A fully-integrated professional application development environment, incorporating an INCREMENTAL assembler. Go directly from editing the program to debugging without having to re-assemble or re-link, with a separate integrated Debugger with Microsoft Macro Assembler, complete development system also includes a full-screen check program editor, full screen debugging debugger, full-screen disassembler, base code calculator, multi-screen help screen. | List: $100 | User: $149 |

### PROTOPLUS 4.0

Prototype/Demo System with complete simulation capability, program a powerful Screen Painter, video effects and custom sound. Export screen and form definition files to full-featured supported by the leading interface management systems, giving you a direct link from prototype to real code. | List: $149 | User: $125 |
**Microsft QuickC 2.0**

Microsoft QuickC Compiler 2.0 offers both technology enhancements to help programmers master C quickly and easily, and tremendous productivity benefits for the C programmer who prefers an integrated environment. Version 2.0 contains an online reference system, Microsoft QuickC Advisor, which uses hypertext technology to place a wealth of information and example C code at your fingertips. QuickC 2.0 now features incremental compilation and linking which dramatically improves compilation speed, and a built-in, in-line assembler. You can edit, compile/assemble and debug C and in-line assembly code without leaving the environment.

List: $595  Ours: $595

**NEW PERISCOPE IV HARDWARE-ASSISTED DEBUGGER**

Periscope IV is the powerful new hardware-assisted debugger for 286 and 386 PCs running up to 25MHz with no wait states. Its specialty is helping you find bugs that software debuggers can’t find. It will show you exactly what’s going on in your system; save you days of debugging; help you optimize your software more robustly and much more. With it you get the full-featured, easy-to-use Periscope software.

List: CALL  Ours: CALL

---

**VERMONT VIEWS**

Create the human interface of your dreams. Vermont Views offers an unparalleled set of C interface building blocks that you can combine in unlimited ways.

Create menus in any style you choose, scrollable vertically and horizontally, and nested to any level. Data entry forms can be displayed as either windows or pop-up note takers. And Vermont Views modular construction and thorough documentation make it easy to learn and use.

List: $795  Ours: CALL

---

**Unbeatable Selection 1-800-445-7899**

This Month's Special Offer! FREE!

With any purchase of software totaling $50.00 or more — VEDIT Jr., by CompuView, a powerful, flexible editor — or the ideal programmer's editor for program development and general purpose text editing, it's fast, efficient and features undo, unlimited keystroke macros, program menus, context sensitive help, automatic indent, unlimited line size and much more.

(While supplies last)

---

**PROGRAMMER'S PARADISE**

**1-800-445-7899**

Fax: 914-332-4021

Call or Write for Latest Free Catalog!

---

120 South Broadway, Tarrytown, NY 10591
Your customers expect software that works. All the time. The key to software quality is exhaustive testing. It's also an engineer's worst nightmare. But it doesn't have to be. Because now you can automate your software testing.

Introducing the Atron Evaluator. The first and only non-intrusive automated PC-based software testing tool.

The Atron Evaluator automatically runs your software regression testing programs. All of them. All day. All night. Giving you thoroughly tested, higher quality software.

The Atron Evaluator is hardware-based. And since it's non-intrusive, software behavior is tested without the risk of alteration. Once your tests have run, you can refer to automatically generated test reports to double-check test results.

The Atron Evaluator saves time. And time makes you money. Development cycles are shortened, so your software gets to market sooner. And while your test programs are running, you can be more productive. Start a new project. Or go home.

For more information about the Atron Evaluator, call us at 1-800-283-5933. And put an end to your worst nightmares. Automatically.
HP System Supports X Windows

The Hewlett-Packard 9000 Model 340SRX workstation offers three-dimensional graphics with 4-MIPS performance on an HP-UX (HP's version of Unix V) operating system. The 340SRX also supports X Windows.

The brains of the 340SRX are Motorola's 68030 microprocessor coupled with the 68882 FPU, both running at 16.7 MHz. It has 4 megabytes of memory (expandable to 16 megabytes).

Besides X Windows, communications involves a built-in RS-232C port and two general-purpose interface bus (GPIB) ports, and you choose either an AUI LAN interface (for thick coaxial cabling) or a ThinLAN interface (for thin coaxial cabling). Supported protocols include ARPA Berkeley, TCP/IP, Ethernet IEEE 802.3, and NFS.

Optional interfaces are available for HP-IB and SCSI.

The system has a 16-inch color monitor with 1280-by-1024-pixel resolution. There are eight three-dimensional frame-buffer planes (upgradable to 24) and 256 display colors (upgradable to 16.7 million). The system also includes the Starbase Graphics Library.

Price: $14,900.
Contact: Hewlett-Packard, 19310 Pruneridge Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014, (800) 752-0900.
Inquiry 1123.

Dolch Ships 25-MHz 80386 Portable

At the heart of the new Dolch portable is a 25-MHz, zero-wait-state microprocessor that Dolch Computer Systems claims is 32 percent faster than the Compaq Portable 386.

The Dolch-P.A.C. (for portable add-in computer) measures 16 by 10 by 8 inches and weighs 20 pounds.

The key to system speed, Dolch says, is a proprietary 64K-byte disk-cache buffer-management system.

The standard configuration includes a CGA display (EGA optional), an 86-key keyboard that's detachable so you can replace it with your own keyboard, three open slots (two full-length 16-bit and one half-length 8-bit), 4 megabytes of RAM, a 1.2-megabyte 5¼-inch floppy disk drive, and a SCSI port.

Price: $9495.
Contact: Dolch Computer Systems, 2029 O'Toole Ave., San Jose, CA 95131, (408) 435-1881.
Inquiry 1125.

You Need This "Virus-Proof" PC

The Immune System, a DOS-based 80286 computer, is designed for security by one of the largest computer security companies in the nation.

Along with some things you'd expect on a standard clone, such as 1 megabyte of RAM, a 1.2-megabyte 5¼-inch floppy disk drive, and a 40-megabyte hard disk drive, there's a "virus-proof" feature that keeps unauthorized .EXE and .COM files from entering or running on the system.

Send Us Your New Product Release

We'd like to consider your product for publication. Send us full information, including its price, ship date, and an address and telephone number where readers can get further information. Send to New Products Editor, BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458. Information contained in these items is based on manufacturers' written statements and/or telephone interviews with BYTE reporters. BYTE has not formally reviewed each product mentioned. These items, along with additional new product announcements, are posted regularly on BIX in the microbytes.sw and microbytes.hw conferences.

There's also a modem package that purports to secure and encrypt real-time conversations, as well as provide a system-use audit trail, a system-access audit trail, and nearly 25 more security features. American Computer Security Industries has even gone so far as to secure the clock so only specified users can set or change the time.

Price: $2995.
Inquiry 1126.

Personal Mainframe for Your AT

How much number-crunching is enough? Opus Systems thinks there's plenty of room for improvement over a standard AT clone; in fact, the company would like to lift the lid of your machine and drop a new computer inside.

The Personal Mainframe Series 400 consists of a coprocessor board that contains a Motorola 88000 RISC CPU and 4 megabytes of RAM—enough to run Unix, which also comes with the system.

Opus is offering the Series 8000, which consists of a Series 400 coprocessor inside an Everex Step/286. The resulting systems are rated at 35,000 Dhrystones and 17 MIPS, according to Opus.

Price: $5000; Series 8000, $9995.
Contact: Opus Systems, 20863 Stevens Creek Blvd., Bldg. 400, Cupertino, CA 95014, (408) 446-2110, or Everex Systems, 48431 Mil mont Dr., Fremont, CA 94538, (415) 498-1111.
Inquiry 1124.

continued
IBM Laser Printer Speaks AppleTalk

Big Blue has acknowledged Apple Computer’s dominance of the desktop publishing business with the addition of an AppleTalk port to its PagePrinter laser printer.

In fact, the new IBM PagePrinter II supports Adobe Postscript, HP LaserJet, and IBM ProPrinter emulation and has parallel, serial, and AppleTalk connectors, making it suitable for use with any personal computer system.

The 300-dpi PagePrinter II prints at 6 pages per minute. Inside, it has an on-board 16-MHz 68000 processor and 2 megabytes of RAM, expandable to 4 megabytes. Its predecessor, the PagePrinter, featured a 10-MHz 68000 processor on an add-on board, which used an expansion slot in the host PC and limited its use to IBM PC-compatible computers.

The original PagePrinter had only 13 fonts in ROM. The new PagePrinter II has 43 Adobe PostScript fonts built into ROM and can support an additional 60 fonts with the 2-megabyte memory expansion.

Price: $4999.
Contact: IBM, DRM, Dept. 122, 101 Paragon Dr., Montvale, NJ 07645. For a dealer near you, call (800) 426-7257, ext. 122.
Inquiry 1128.

Exploit Your NeXT’s DSP for CD-Quality Sound

Get a jump on digital-signal-processing (DSP) microchip technology with the Digital Ears-I from MetaResearch. This peripheral allows you and your NeXT computer to enter and record high-quality sounds on compact disk. You can then incorporate them into programs, reports, and applications.

It takes audio-line-level signals (in stereo or mono) and converts them to CD-format digital information for processing by your NeXT computer’s DSP. With two channels of stereo line input into two channels of 16-bit, 44.1-kHz digital information, you and your NeXT computer can create sound files with a signal-to-noise ratio of 90 decibels and a channel cross-talk rating (in stereo mode) of -85 dB at 10 kHz.

The package includes sample recordings and software that allows you to create sound files in the standard NeXT format. Total harmonic distortion is rated at -90 dB, A/D input voltage is rated at ±5 volts, and input impedance is 100,000 ohms.

You might consider making a low-cost digital recording studio, developing voice and speech analysis software, or using the peripheral as a high-frequency, high-resolution laboratory voltage-measurement device.

Price: $825.
Contact: MetaResearch, Inc., 516 Southeast Morrison, Suite M-1, Portland, OR 97214, (503) 238-5728.
Inquiry 1129.

Scanner Matches Typesetting Resolution

The Hewlett Packard 9195A Image/OCR Desktop Scanner is an 8-bit, 256-level gray-scale scanner.

Add some software from third-party developers, and Macintosh users can scan documents and manipulate the scanned images the way a photographer “custom prints” a photograph, Hewlett-Packard claims. While PC users don’t have the Macintosh’s graphics capabilities, they can use it for automatic scaling and optical character recognition.

Whatever the computer, you can use either laser printers with resolutions of 300 dpi by 300 dpi, or typesetters. The 8-bit scanner matches output resolution from 12 dpi to 1500 dpi in one-dot increments.

DeskScan software for your PC allows you to use the ScanJet Plus as a simple copy machine with a default resolution of 216 dpi.

Interactive scaling displays the effects of size adjustments to the image on your computer screen. Scanned files are stored and brought to PC application software through file formats including TIFF, Microsoft Paint, GEM, PC Paintbrush, and EPSF. Mac users can run HP’s DeskGallery Plus software with image files stored in TIFF, EPSF, MacPaint, PICT, and the Clipboard.

Price: $1595; interfaces for PCs, Macs, and PS/2/s, $595 each; document feeder, $595; OCR software, $595.
Contact: Hewlett-Packard Co., 19310 Pruneridge Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014, (800) 752-0900.
Inquiry 1132.

Replace Your Keyboard Inexpensively

Membrane-switching technology is approaching capacitance-switching technology in keyboards for IBM PCs, according to KeyTronic.

The Professional Series MB 101 is rated at 30 million life cycles per key switching.

Price: $89.
Contact: Key Tronic Corp., P.O. Box 14687, Spokane, WA 99214, (800) 262-6006; in Washington, (509) 927-5515.
Inquiry 1130.

Erasable, Optical Media Greets Your Mac

For your reading, writing, and erasing whims, the Jasmine Direct Optical disk drive features removable 5 1/4-inch cartridges with 297.6 megabytes of formatted storage capacity per side.

The drives are based on a Ricoh mechanism, with average seek times rated at 50 ms. Data transfer at the SCSI port is 1.2 megabytes per second.

Price: $4995.
Contact: Jasmine Technologies, Inc., 1740 Army St., San Francisco, CA 94124, (800) 347-3228; in California, (415) 282-1111.
Inquiry 1131.

PagePrinter II supports most PCs and Macintoshes.
After centuries of practice, mankind perfects engineering calculations: MathCAD.

Announcing MathCAD: A Calculating Renaissance For Your Mac.

What the historians will call it, only time will tell. Perhaps the Century of Speed, or the Era of Ease. But whatever the name, this is the age of MathCAD, the only math package that looks and works the way you think.

MathCAD is the best selling math software in the world because it lets you perform engineering and scientific calculations in a way that's faster, more natural and less error-prone than the way you're doing them now—whether you're using a scratchpad, calculator, spreadsheet, or program that you wrote yourself. It gives you more control and more flexibility than ever before.

MathCAD's live document interface lets you enter equations anywhere on the screen, add text, and graph the results. Then print your analysis as a presentation quality document.

And it has over 120 commonly used functions built right in, for handling all kinds of equations and formulas, as well as exponentials, differentials, cubic splines, FFTs and matrices.

No matter what kind of work you do, MathCAD has a solution for you. In fact, it's used by over 50,000 engineers and scientists, including electrical, industrial, and mechanical engineers, physicists, biologists, and economists.

But don't take our word for it. Just recently MathCAD was reviewed as being "everything you have ever dreamed about in a mathematical toolbox." And when it was compared to the competition, it was "MathCAD by a mile."

And if you work with an IBM® PC or compatible, there's a MathCAD version designed exclusively for you. Or if you use both Macs and PCs, don't worry: MathCAD files are completely compatible between the two.

Look for MathCAD at your local software dealer. Or call MathSoft at 1-800-MATHCAD (in MA, 617-577-1017) for more information or for a free demo disk.

MathCAD is used for engineering and scientific calculations, with MathCAD. System Requirements: Apple Macintosh Plus, SE or II, with a minimum of 1MB RAM. Supports all ImageWriters® and LaserWriters®.

MathCAD®
MathSoft, Inc. One Kendall Square, Cambridge, MA 02139

Available for Macintosh and IBM compatibles. TM and ® signify manufacturer's trademark or manufacturer's registered trademark respectively.

Circle 165 on Reader Service Card
### WHAT'S NEW

#### HARDWARE • ADD-INS

#### Accelerate Those Model 50s and 60s

The Hummingbird 50/60 is a 20-MHz 80286-based add-in board that boosts the performance of your IBM PS/2 Models 50, 50 Z, and 60 up to that of the 8086-based 20-MHz Models 70 and 80. It also includes 3270-emulator software.

To install it, you use a special “chip-puller” tool to remove the 8086 from the original motherboard. You plug the adapter module into the Hummingbird adapter card, which you plug into the Micro Channel slot.

Once your installation is complete, you’ve got a zero-wait-state, 20-MHz, CMOS 80286 chip and 32K bytes of memory-access reads, and there’s parity-access reads, and there’s half-tones.

Input can be any National Television System Committee (NTSC) compatible video source, and the cards save images in TIFF format. Output resolution is 640 pixels by 480 pixels. Price: $1195.

Contact: Polywell, Inc., 61C Airport Blvd., South San Francisco, CA 94080, (415) 583-7222.

Inquiry 1135.

#### Give Your PC a SPARC

The SP-1 is a 20-MHz SPARC-based coprocessor system on an AT card. It comes bundled with C and FORTRAN compilers derived from those used in Sun Microsystems’ Sun-4 workstations.

The SPARC (Scalable Processor Architecture) chip, model CY7C601, is combined with Texas Instruments’ T18847 FPU and 8 megabytes of interleaved DRAM. Each SPARC chip has 136 32-bit registers, with eight overlapping windows of 24 registers each. Manufacturer Definicon Systems claims 12-MIPS performance.

Once installed, the coprocessor can access graphics cards, serial and parallel ports, A/D converters, disk drives, and other peripherals by using the 80286 or 80386 host CPU as an I/O controller.

The included software translates DOS commands into the Unix-type format that the Sun compilers expect. So you get the DOS you’re familiar with and the functionality of working in a Sun environment. Price: $5495; with 8 megabytes, $7495.


Inquiry 1136.

#### Scion Captures No-Wait Redraw

The Scion Image Capture Board II for the PC and the Image Capture Board II for the Mac II both digitize and display images at 30 frames per second. There’s no wait for redraw.

Both 8-bit cards allow 24-bit capturing, cropping, and centering of images for color display. Images are bit-mapped into 256 levels of gray, and both cards can provide halftones.

Input can be any National Television System Committee (NTSC) compatible video source, and the cards save images in TIFF format. Output resolution is 640 pixels by 480 pixels.

Price: $995.

Contact: Scion Corp., 3 North Main St., Walkersville, MD 21793, (301) 845-4045.

Inquiry 1133.

#### Surface Mount Allows Field Upgrading

Matrox has introduced three dimensions to its AT graphics controller cards. With the new PG-1281C, you get two-dimensional graphics and upgrade capabilities through the SM-1281C/F (shading-engine module) for three-dimensional graphics. This upgrade process takes only 30 minutes, Matrox claims.

Alternatively, you can buy the SM-1281C and have three-dimensional graphics automatically, with the same performance as with the two-dimensional and three-dimensional shading-engine module.

The PG-1281C gives you 125,000 vectors per second and 30,000 cps and can be upgraded with the SM-1281C/F for 80,000 three-dimensional vectors per second. Matrox claims that you can then generate up to 20,000 Gouraud-shaded polygons per second for fast rendering of shaded images.


Contact: Matrox Electronics Systems, Ltd., 1055 St-Regis Blvd., Dorval, Quebec, Canada H9P 2T4, (514) 685-2630.

Inquiry 1137.

#### I’m Not Going to Pay a Lot for an Acquisition Module

The ADAC 5500MF is a low-cost data acquisition module in a half-length AT card. A counter/timer chip provides it with three programmable timers, which allow the 5500MF to be used in pulse-generation, timing, and counting applications.

The 5500MF will accept as many as eight analog inputs multiplexed to a 12-bit A/D converter. Hardware conversion time is 40 µs, and 25-kHz throughputs can be achieved. Each module has 16 lines of TTL-level I/O.

LabTech Acquire software allows you to perform data acquisition on four of the eight analog inputs and one digital input. Up to 50 samples per second can be manipulated.

Price: $295.

Contact: ADAC Corp., 70 Tower Office Park, Woburn, MA 01801, (800) 648-6589; in Massachusetts, (617) 935-6668.

Inquiry 1138.

---

**Polywell’s Hummingbird 50/60 revs up PS/2s.**
NEW TURBO C PROFESSIONAL 2.0

Pull out all the stops

Turbo C Professional is the only production-quality C compiler with a completely integrated environment.

Everything you need—all the tools—are included in this environment, so you never waste time stopping, starting, and switching between tools.

And you're not forced into trade-offs between high-productivity programming and small, fast, reliable code. Instead you get the fastest and the best of both worlds.

There's tight integration between editor, compiler, linker, and debugger that lets you race through your program with a fast edit/compile/run/debug cycle.

Only Turbo C Professional gets it all together

Now everything you need to write and debug production-quality, optimized code in both C and Assembly language is all yours in one package.

With Turbo C Professional you get:

- Turbo C 2.0 with its own integrated development environment—Compiler, Editor, Debugger, and Linker.
- Plus a separate command-line C Compiler
- Turbo Assembler—a complete Macro Assembler that's more compatible with MASM than MASM is with itself.
- And the new source-level Turbo Debugger that lets you debug any size program. Turbo C Professional has it all.

Turbo Debugger is a winner

Turbo Debugger won PC Magazine's most recent Award for Technical Excellence, and here's what they said:

"Everyone who's tried the Turbo Debugger agrees. It wins the (development tool) category's award for Technical Excellence hands down. The user interface is simple yet elegant; the program works the way programmers want to work. Yet again, Borland has advanced the state of the art in an eminently useful way."

Bill Machrone, Editor-in-Chief, PC Magazine

Debug any size program

Turbo Debugger lets you debug on a remote machine. That's a win. And in virtual mode of the 386, it allows you to debug any size program. Even your largest—especially your largest. That's a huge win.

And it can give you 12 different views of your code. It supports browser-through data debugging; offers flexible breakpoints; supports in-circuit emulation; offers EMS support; has a "Point & Shoot" integrated debugging environment, and is completely CodeView compatible. Turbo C Professional does all that, so it wins—and so do you.

Pull out all the stops


Not one, not two, but three different demos on the same disk: Turbo C, Turbo Pascal, and Turbo Debugger. We'll send you the demo disk and fact sheets with technical information for $4.95. To order, CALL (800) 345-2888 Ext. 200

Turbo C 2.0
- Compiles over 16,000 lines per minute
- Hypertext online Help
- Supports inline assembly
- All six memory models supported
- More than 450 library functions

Turbo Assembler
- Assembles up to 48,000 lines per minute
- Compatible with MASM 4.0, 5.0, 5.1
- Full 386 support
- Assembles multiple files

Turbo Debugger
- Debug any size program
- Browse through structures with data debugging
- Set conditional breakpoints, break on memory access
- Stop, run code, log expressions
- 386 ICE capabilities

Borland

Circle 49 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 50)
We Interrupt The War For This Italics

To all those unlucky enough to be stuck smack in the middle of the current spreadsheet confusion, take heart.

There is, at last, a viable alternative to war: revolution.

One that delivers even more performance than you have (ahem) been waiting for, but without demanding expensive new hardware or extensive retraining. And without abruptly cutting you off from any user in your company, even those on mainframes.

The name of the spreadsheet is SuperCalc 5.

And what it can do for you is, frankly, quite revolutionary.

Let's begin at the end. Stand-alone quality graphic capabilities have been built in. Offering hundreds of presentation treatments from word charts to three-dimensional bar, pie, scatter, and polar graphs.

And with SuperCalc 5, you select fonts, lines, boxes, grids and shading. All of which can be used to produce the highest quality customized reports.

Plus, SuperCalc 5 actually makes productivity easier. An integrated Undo feature simply reverses unwanted commands. And a truly comprehensive system of debugging highlights costly errors and analyzes macro logic.

Perhaps even more impressive is the way SuperCalc 5 can link spreadsheets. Up to 255
to be precise. Linking either in memory or on disk, either pages of the same spreadsheet or independent, either SuperCalc5's files or Lotus* 1-2-3's.

Which brings us to the "L" word. SuperCalc5 not only reads and writes Lotus* 1-2-3 files, it totally coexists with Lotus.

But not for Excel.

Which now brings us to the "E" word. Unlike Excel, SuperCalc5 runs on all IBM® compatible computers but also takes full advantage of 286 and 386 machines when you decide to make that transition.

And if all that isn't enough to make you run out today and join the revolution, there's even more incentive.

Like our free demo disk offer through July 31, 1989. And our $100 upgrade offer for just about any spreadsheet you're using. Call 1-800-531-5236. In Canada call 1-800-663-6904.

Which finally brings us to our admittedly biased outlook for the much touted spreadsheet war. With SuperCalc5, peace is at hand.
Measurement Control at Its Finest

The Universal Data Manager is a general-purpose data-acquisition and -control system that's run with your 80286 or 80386 machine. It communicates through RS-232C or IEEE-488 channels.

The measurement and control configuration of the UDM can be any combination of analog and digital I/O functions. In the IEEE-488 bus configuration, up to 15 units can be connected to each computer, with multiple communications channels. Signal extenders allow you to locate the UDM some distance from the computer.

Standard equipment on the UDM includes several support libraries (e.g., BIOS, IEEE-488, and RS-232C) and high-level Data Manager commands.

You can manipulate I/O so that it will acquire data automatically at high speed until the system's internal data buffers are filled. Then the computer can perform data reduction and analysis. Data can also be acquired or sent until a particular pattern occurs.

Price: $860.
Contact: Development Associates, 1520 South Lyon St., Santa Ana, CA 92705, (714) 835-9512.
Inquiry 1152.

Gray-Scale LCD Projector for PCs Includes Memory

The PC Viewer is an LCD peripheral for an overhead projector. It comes with 1 megabyte of static RAM for storing computer-generated presentation frames. It works with IBM PCs and compatibles that have CGA, EGA, and VGA graphics capabilities, as well as with the Apple II and Macintosh computers.

With it, you don't need the computer when you make your presentation—all you need is the 12- by 12- by 2-inch PC Viewer and an overhead projector. You simply plug the PC Viewer into your computer, bring up the screen you want to store, and select the screen-capture option using the projector's remote controller. Once you've stored the images, you can leave the computer behind.

PC Viewer is so small because it's made of a heat-resistant LCD material. It comes with an electronic pointer and an infrared hand-held remote controller that can be used to edit the timing and sequence of the stored display frames. Up to 100 frames can be stored in the 1-megabyte memory space.

Price: Gray-scale, $2995; blue/yellow display, $2695.
Contact: In Focus Systems, Inc., 7649 Southwest Mohawk St., Tualatin, OR 97062, (503) 692-4968.
Inquiry 1153.

Plot Faster with Your LaserJet

L plotter in a Cartridge is a complete emulation of Hewlett-Packard's 7475A plotter, and it implements the Hewlett-Packard Graphics Language (HPGL) on an HP LaserJet Series II printer.

Pacific Data claims that Plotter in a Cartridge will plot complex layouts, like circuit boards, more than 10 times as fast as PC-based HPGL plotters.

Plotter in a Cartridge plugs into the font cartridge slot of the printer and is compatible with all the major CAD, presentation graphics, and spreadsheet graphics software. Features include variable pen/line thicknesses, x- and y-axis scaling, arc and circle generation, plot rotation, multiple fill and shading patterns, and paper-sizing capabilities.

Price: $395.
Contact: Pacific Data Products, 6404 Nancy Ridge Dr., San Diego, CA 92121, (619) 552-0880.
Inquiry 1154.

Server Provides Network Access to CD-ROM Drives

The Network-OS CD Server allows multiuser access of up to 14 CD-ROM drives through Novell and CBIS network operating systems.

You can also use it to share printers, disk drives, files, and other resources. It is hardware-independent as long as your networking hardware is NetBIOS-compatible.

The standard Network-OS CD Server system includes one drive in the tower-size file server, which can read any 600-megabyte CD-ROM information in ISO 9660/High Sierra format. It comes with a display, a keyboard, and a 5¼-inch floppy disk drive, and it has a SCSI port.

Its brain is a one-wait-state 12-MHz 80286 CPU with 640K bytes of RAM (upgradable to 16K bytes).

The standard system allows installation of up to seven drives; an optional expansion chassis can have an additional seven drives.

Price: $5250; Network-OS software, $160 per node.
Contact: CBIS, Inc., 5875 Peachtree Industrial Blvd., Bldg. 100/170, Norcross, GA 30092, (404) 446-1332.
Inquiry 1155.
And then... Maxell created the RD Series.

Never before has this level of Reliability and Durability been available in floppy disks. Introducing the new RD Series from Maxell. Twice the durability of the disks you're now using. Twice the resistance to dust and dirt. And the RD Series is ten times more reliable than conventional floppy disks. The Gold Standard has always meant maximum safety for your data. Now it means even more.
ADIC Guarantees File Server Backup

The LANbacker 8000 guarantees data backup from your IBM PC or compatible NetWare file server, claims Advanced Digital Information Corp. Information is filed and documented by file or session backup date. Auto Execution Monitor software lets you set up everything in advance, and you can daisy chain up to seven of the dot-matrix-printer-size units. Then you can sit back and let the software do their thing.

IGOR Uploads, IGOR Downloads

With accompanying file transfer software, IGOR can be preset to initiate and perform as many as three host sessions and as many as 12 file transfers between your PC and your host. That includes support for 3270 emulators.

Banyan Ships Vines 3.1

Anyan recently enhanced its network operating system, Vines, to support additional add-in cards and a new developer's toolkit.

AppleTalk File Server

The DirectServe system acts as a file server for up to 20 Macintoshes on an AppleTalk network, something that was previously available only by using at least a Mac Plus or by dedicating a personal computer.

AppleTalk Filing Protocol

IBM's 16-mbps Token Ring interface cards, 3Com's 3C603 cards, DOS 4.0 for Vines clients, and Compaq's internal 135-megabyte tape drives for 80386-based systems.

Server Supports 15 Simultaneous Dial-Up Sessions

Novell is using Quarterdeck's multitasking, multiwindowing DESQView software in a product that will provide improved remote-access capabilities. It's called the NetWare Access Server.

Dial-Up Sessions


Inquiry 1143.


Inquiry 1140.

New tools with even more power.

We're proud to announce our newest release—Professional ORACLE Version 5.1B. Now you can run your applications in OS/2 or in protected mode above 640K in MS-DOS. So you have more room for more powerful applications. And those same applications run unmodified on almost all workstations, minicomputers and mainframes.

Version 5.1B delivers a new level of power to your PC developers including the latest versions of:

- SQL*Forms® NEW! Enhanced 4th-generation application development environment.
- SQL*Menu® NEW! Flexible interface builder for defining complex menu systems.
- SQL*ReportWriter™ NEW! Non-procedural development and runtime powerhouse for producing any report.
- SQL*Plus® Oracle's ANSI standard SQL query and administration tool.
- Pro*C™ The C-language pre-compiler and subroutine call interface to ORACLE.

Learn SQL on us.

Learn the language of the revolution. Order Professional ORACLE today for $1299 and we'll include ORACLE SQL*Tutor, a nine-module PC-based SQL instruction program that sells by itself for $199.

Try ORACLE for $199.

Our Trial Version is identical to Professional ORACLE, but can't be used in networked configurations and allows a maximum user database size of 1 MB. It's a powerful tool for prototyping your first ORACLE application. And its price can be applied to the purchase of a full Professional ORACLE license.

Money-back guarantee.

If you haven't tried ORACLE yet, now there's even more reason to join the SQL revolution. More tools. More power. If ORACLE 5.1B doesn't revolutionize the way you develop PC database applications, return it within 30 days for a full refund.

Call 1-800-ORACLE1, ext.4931, or an ORACLE MasterVAR today.

Dear

Oracle Direct • 20 Davis Dr. • Belmont, CA 94002
1-800-ORACLE1, ext.4931

Since your 30 day money-back guarantee eliminates any risk on your part, please send me the software below. Enclosed is my check, or VISA MasterCard AmEx credit card authorization. Offer valid only in the USA. Please send [ ] 3.5" High Density or [ ] 5.25" disks.

[ ] Professional ORACLE for MS-DOS with free ORACLE SQL*Tutor for $1299 ............... $
[ ] Professional ORACLE for OS/2 Version for $199 .................... $
[ ] Professional ORACLE for OS/2 for $1299 ....................... $


Signature

Copyright ©1989 by Oracle Corporation. ORACLE, SQL Forms, SQL * Menu, SQL * Plus and SQL * Report are registered trademarks and Pro*C and SQL * ReportWriter are trademarks of Oracle. Also trademarked MS of Microsoft, DOS of IBM.
At ALR, we thrive on opportunities to beat our competitors. Our 25MHz 80386® based MicroFlex 7000 is no exception.

**Unmatched performance**
Our proprietary "pre-fetch" FlexCache™ design delivers the most efficient form of microcomputer processing. By combining a true 64-bit cache bus with 64-KB cache memory, performance increases 30% when compared to other 32-bit computers. And 64KB of high-speed cache memory enables you to experience the fastest throughput for sophisticated applications. For those seeking large storage capacities, the MicroFlex 7000 gives the option of 120 or 300MB of disk storage using high-speed ESDI controllers with 1:1 interleave.

**The most built-in features**
The MicroFlex 7000 includes our super VGA controller with 800 X 600 graphics resolution and the sleek tower chassis offers the most internal expansion capabilities of any Micro Channel system available. Our one-year warranty with unlimited technical support and On-site servicing available from Intel® can't be beat. So make some waves of your own at the office with ALR's MicroFlex 7000. For more information and the name and number of your local authorized ALR reseller, please call:

1-800-444-4ALR

Advanced Logic Research, Inc.
9401 Jeronimo, Irvine, CA 92718
(714) 581-6770 FAX (714) 581-9240

For our Canadian office:
1-800-443-4CAN
For our Singapore-Asia/Pacific office:
(65) 258-1286 FAX: (65) 258-1285
Surfing was never
this fast!
Introducing ALR's FlexCache™ 25386Z

Kowabunga!

Hold on because ALR's FlexCache 25386Z is 25MHz 80386® raw power and speed. Souped-up with 64Kb of high-speed cache, this powerhouse motherboard is PC Magazine's 1988 winner for Technical Excellence. With the standard features of the entire Z-line consisting of our super VGA card with 800 X 600 graphics resolution, 1Mb of main memory, 3 1/2" 1.44 PS/2® compatible floppy drive and the award winning PC Kwik® disk caching utility, the FlexCache 25386Z is ready to roll. Of course you have the option of 40-or 120Mb of fixed disk storage controlled by full-track data buffering with "look-ahead cache" and 1:1 interleave. The FlexCache 25386Z is the first 25MHz small-footprint system available right off the showroom floor for as little as $5200 dollars. No bargaining required. Don't forget about ALR's unprecedented 3-year warranty on the motherboard or our full one-year system factory warranty. 
You can also get On-site servicing from Intel. ALR products are sold through an international network of authorized resellers. Call today for the reseller nearest you.
1-800-444-4ALR

Advanced Logic Research, Inc.
9401 Jeronimo, Irvine, CA 92718
(714) 581-6770 FAX:(714) 581-9240

For our Canadian office:
1-800-443-4CAN
For our UK office: 1-714-581-6770
For our Singapore-Asia/Pacific office:
(65) 258-1286 FAX: (65) 258-1285

FlexCache is a trademark of Advanced Logic Research, Inc. 80386 and PS/2 are registered trademarks of Intel Corp. PC Kwik is a registered trademark of Multisoft Corp. Shown with optional monitors. Certified FCC Class A, for business use only. Prices and configurations subject to change without notice. Copyright 1989 Advanced Logic Research, Inc.
For the Integration of Fax

Three new products help you integrate fax services through your LAN. Two use intelligent machines, and one is an extension of an E-mail package.

The Facsimile Server from Interpreter bundles a Wyse 286 and a fax add-in card from Brook Trout with software groomed in the legal market. Each unit includes 1 megabyte of RAM, a 20-megabyte hard disk drive, a 1.2-megabyte 5.25-inch floppy disk drive, an Ethernet card (in one of several slots), a serial port, and a parallel port.

Two key features are automatic (and confidential, if you want) routing through the network to the addressee, and transparent conversion of text to editable word processing or spreadsheet formats.

Price: $5600.
Inquiry 1145.

With its first product, called FaxPress, Castelle took a proprietary approach to a fax server. This reduces not only the unit’s size (to 3 by 11 by 12 inches) but also its price. You forfeit only the industry-standard bus.

Each FaxPress includes two Motorola 68000 microprocessors, one acting as the fax processor and one acting as the network processor. You get 1.5 megabytes of RAM, a serial port, a parallel port, and an Ethernet board.

Price: $3650.
Contact: Castelle, 2540 Mission College Blvd., Suite 102, Santa Clara, CA 95054, (408) 496-0474.
Inquiry 1146.

FaxPress dedicates PC service on your NetWare network.

Faxlink from cc:Mail uses the Intel Connection CoProcessor board. A single workstation on your network equipped with the board acts as a fax gateway for an entire local- or wide-area network of cc:Mail users.

It’s an extension of the cc:Mail software, so you’re notified when you have text or graphics just as you are with mail messages on cc:Mail. It’s the same user interface. And as with the other products, there are broadcast capabilities and timed capabilities.

Price: $995 per server.
Contact: cc:Mail, Inc., 385 McCarthy Blvd., Milpitas, CA 95035, (800) 432-8008; in California, (408) 432-8008.
Inquiry 1149.

Wide-Area Network Solution Greets PCs, etc.

0-NET TCP is a single-network solution for LANs, terminal servers, PCs, and microcomputer-to-mainframe equipment.

With this TCP/IP software, you’re transparently connected from 10-Net’s LAN equipment to Digital Communications Associates’ WAN equipment. All you see is a common interface.

The package includes software modules and utilities for TCP/IP protocols, a file transfer protocol (remote host to PC and back), Telnet terminal emulation (log-on to remote host), and simple mail transfer protocol.

Price: $395.
Contact: Digital Communications Associates, Inc., 1000 Alderman Dr., Alpharetta, GA 30201, (404) 442-4000.
Inquiry 1150.

Frederick Engineering Shrinks a DACS

The µDACS, a miniature version of a digital-access cross-connect switch, consists of a PC-compatible add-in card and application software.

DACSes have long been used for switching as few as 128 “T1” telecommunications lines, with each T1 defined as a stream of electrical pulses at the telecommunications-standard 1.544-mbps data rate. DACSes are priced at a hefty $100,000 or more.

The µDACS lets your personal computer receive as many as 16 telecommunications lines, each carrying information at the T1 rate. Then it reroutes the lines with its own transmitter. It can also switch up to 384 lines at the D50 rate of 64 kbps.

You manipulate the µDACS either locally through your PC or remotely on an asynchronous terminal connected through the RS-232C ports.

Applications include digital hubbing, “broadcast” cross-connect, channel drop and insert, network management, and facility data link.
Price: $20,000, including an XT clone.
Contact: Frederick Engineering, Inc., 10200 Old Columbia Rd., Columbia, MD 21046, (301) 290-9000.
Inquiry 1148.

How V.22bis Modems Are Progressing

The 2400-series V.22bis modems from Racal-Vadic offer you 2400-bps asynchronous transmission over analog transmission facilities.

Of course, you get the de facto standard MNP-4 (and lower) error control and backward compatibility to 300-bps modems. The modems are available in an internal half-height model, or as an external peripheral for the XT, AT, or PS/2s. There are also some extras, like the ability to store up to four telephone numbers.

Price: $395.
Contact: Racal-Vadic, 1525 McCarthy Blvd., Milpitas, CA 95035, (800) 432-8008; in California, (408) 432-8008.
Inquiry 1145.

Inquiry 1146.

Inquiry 1147.

Inquiry 1148.

Inquiry 1149.

Inquiry 1150.

Inquiry 1145.
More Vibrant Colors and Higher Resolution. Any Way You Scoop it.

Now, Genoa dishes up more ways to eliminate the monotony of monochrome. Or the lifeless look of low-res color. With a brilliant line-up of IBM compatible graphics cards, designed to please any palate.

The creme de la creme in performance. For CAD and desktop publishing, get the ultimate in high performance: SuperHGA™, with an on-board graphics processor. It puts ultra hi-res images on any IBM 8514-compatible display with blazing speed. At 1024 x 768 resolution with 256 on-screen colors from a palette of 16 million.

Your choice of flavors, a la any mode. Genoa serves up a full menu of SuperVGA™ and SuperEGA cards. All of which extend the IBM standards—with VGA resolutions of up to 1024 x 768 in 16 colors in both non-interlaced and interlaced modes, and up to 800 x 600 in 256 colors.

The pint-size combo package. For sparkling color and monochrome graphics in one economical half card, choose our SuperSpectrum™. It's 100% CGA, MDA and Hercules compatible, with double scanned CGA for quality game images. Plus 132-column text for full spreadsheets.

So if your graphics board is producing nothing but "boarddom," go to your dealer today and order some Genoan graphic excitement. Call (408) 432-9090 today. Or write Genoa Systems Corporation, 75 E. Trimble Rd., San Jose, CA 95131; FAX (408) 434-0997, London 44-01-225-3247; Taiwan 886-02-776-3933.

IBM is a trademark of IBM Corp. Hercules is a trademark of Hercules Technology. SuperEGA, SuperVGA, SuperSpectrum and SuperSpectrum 16 are trademarks of Genoa Systems Corp. Circle 305 on Reader Service Card

Insist on Genoan Value.


**WHAT'S NEW**

**SOFTWARE • PROGRAMMING**

---

**C++ for Unix**

Guidelines C++ is now available for Unix V/386. The C++ language is a superset of C and is ANSI C compatible. C++ supports object-oriented programming with features such as classes, inheritance, member functions, constructors and destructors, data hiding, and data abstraction.

Guidelines C++ for Unix V/386 works with the standard Unix C compiler and supports cross-translation with DOS as the target system.

*Price: $495.*

*Contact: Guidelines Software, Inc., P.O. Box 749, Orinda, CA 94563, (415) 254-9183.*

*Inquiry 1110.*

---

**Semantic Checker for Mac Programmers**

Programming in C on the Mac is simplified with the release of McClint, a programming tool in the C Programmer's McTool Series from MMC AD Systems.

McClint (pronounced Mic-See-Lint) semantically analyzes either single or multiple source listings in an interactive or batch fashion. The program checks variable types, conditional and assignment statement usage, arithmetic operations in conditional expressions, misplaced semicolons, function argument passing, and variable initialization.

McClint automatically constructs its own prototypes for any C source code, the company reports. The program also incorporates options that let you select the program's target system and the selective enabling/disabling of individual and/or groups of warning and error messages.

The program supports Finder and MultiFinder. With MultiFinder, the program can analyze C source files in the background while you edit, compile, or perform other tasks in the foreground.

The program also has an editing and search system that lets you create and modify C source code. Editing features include selection of tab sizes, font type and sizes, automatic highlighting of C keywords, comments, functions, Macintosh Toolbox calls, and more. The search facility supports multiple file searches, manual and automatic string replacement, and an optional Unix grep facility.

McClint runs on any Mac with System 4.2 or higher and at least 1 megabyte of memory.

*Price: $99.95.*

*Contact: MMC AD Systems, Box 360845, Milpitas, CA 95035, (408) 263-0781.*

*Inquiry 1108.*

---

**DOS Assembler Upgraded**

Version 3.0 of the A86 Assembler includes support for linkable OBJ files, instruction sets for all processors in the 8086 family, assembly-time floating-point-expression arithmetic, and assembly language source file libraries. The company also reports that the process of converting MASM source files to A86 is now easier due to more compatibility features such as forward references to variables.

A86 is a shareware assembler for MS-DOS computers, written by Eric Isaacson. A86 does not require all the red-tape directives that other assemblers require, according to the company. The program's set of OBJ defaults are compatible with most languages, so you can choose to omit the MASM red-tape directives.

*Price: $50, includes source file library tool.*

*Contact: Eric Isaacson Software, 416 East University St., Bloomington, IN 47401, (812) 339-1811.*

*Inquiry 1111.*

---

**Triple Dose of Graphics**

Genus Microprogramming's trio of graphics programs let you incorporate graphics into your programs.

The PCX Programmer's Toolkit 3.5 offers over 45 routines to display, save, and print PCX bit-mapped graphics. Seven utility programs let you capture screens, display images, manage image libraries, and print image files. You can also use graphics from PC Paintbrush, scanners, clip art, or captured screens. Version 3.5 adds support for extended VGA modes that can display up to 800 by 600 pixels in 256 colors.

The program PCX Text lets you display text in graphics mode. Routines let you accept user input, scale fonts, and place text anywhere on the screen. A font editor lets you create your own text styles. You can use up to 256 different text styles on the screen at once, according to Genus.

The special-effects program, PCX F/X, lets you fade, wipe, push, roll, slide, split, crush, spiral, and explode your graphics.

The three programs support all modes of CGA, EGA, VGA, Hercules, and 8514/A graphics adapters, according to Genus. Linkable libraries are provided for a variety of languages. To run any of the three graphics programs, you need an IBM PC with a graphics card and DOS 2.0 or higher.

*Price: Programmer's Toolkit 3.5, $125; Text, $99; F/X, $99.*

*Contact: Genus Microprogramming, 11315 Meadow Lake, Houston, TX 77077, (800) 227-0918; in Texas, (713) 771-4914.*

*Inquiry 1109.*

---

**Prototyping in Pascal and C**

Protogen lets you create prototypes by entering word processor-like commands in an interactive environment, according to MacCulloch. The programming tool lets you generate Turbo Pascal, Turbo C, and Microsoft C prototypes and source code with three kinds of menus.

The program treats prototypes as data and generates object files in your target language. You can make changes to prototypes with a WYSIWYG editor, and you can import screens that you've created with Dan Bricklin's Demo program.

To run Protogen, you need an IBM PC with 384K bytes of RAM, DOS 2.1 or higher, and a target compiler for generating code. You don't need a compiler for prototype generation.

*Price: $79.99.*

*Contact: MacCulloch, Prymak, Ltd., 1411 University Ave. W., Windsor, Ontario, N9B 1B8, Canada, (800) 336-1196 or (800) 225-1166; in Ontario, (519) 977-0903.*

*Inquiry 1112.*

---

continued
Finally a mouse with an extraordinary body and a mind to match.

The Logitech Mouse is tuned to accelerate your cursor across any screen with the mere flick of a wrist. And slow it down on arrival for pixel-point control.

It's guaranteed to work with all IBM personal computer applications.

And it comes with a great selection of MouseWare™ including Pop-Up DOS™—the ultimate DOS handler; the Mouse-2-3™ shell; 35 menus for popular keyboard-based applications; and unlimited Product Support.

For your nearest dealer, call Logitech at:
800-231-7717
In California:
800-552-8885
In Europe:
+ 41-21-869-96-56

Circle 158 on Reader Service Card
For more and more personal computer users, higher PC performance is no longer a luxury. New operating systems and more-demanding applications are making it a necessity.

That's one reason Compaq has created the broadest line of Intel 386™-based personal computers available. Each is designed to deliver the highest-performing solution for every different user's needs, with unmatched industry-standard compatibility and connectivity.

Take the COMPAQ DESKPRO 386/25, for example. For users who require the ultimate in performance, it's the most powerful personal computer available. And with standard features like eight expansion slots, your choice of four different storage devices and a wide selection of graphics controllers, it's one of the most flexible personal computers, too.

The COMPAQ DESKPRO 386/20e brings the power of a 20-MHz 386 chip to personal computer users who are out-growing their 286-based PC's.

VGA graphics, one megabyte of memory and interfaces for a mouse and printer come standard. In a sleek package that fits where...
of personal computers. for the power-hungry.

other PC's this powerful won't.
The COMPAQ DESKPRO 386s is also something of a breakthrough. It's the first PC designed to offer affordable 386 performance to people who are considering 286 PC's.

Compaq even makes high-performance personal computing available for takeout. With the most advanced, full-function, 386-based portable: the COMPAQ PORTABLE 386.

But then, who's more qualified than Compaq to make a high-performance PC to suit any taste? After all, we created the world's first 386-based personal computer back in 1986. Since then, we've emerged as the world leader in high-performance computing. That's why more FORTUNE 1000 firms have added Compaq to their approved vendor lists than any other brand.

To satisfy your hunger for more power, call 1-800-231-0900, Operator 86. In Canada, 1-800-263-5868, Operator 86. We'll give you the location of your nearest Authorized COMPAQ Computer Dealer and a free brochure.

COMPAQ® and COMPAQ PORTABLE 386® are trademarks of Compaq Computer Corporation. Intel® and Intel 386 are trademarks of Intel Corporation. Registered U.S. Patent and Trademark Office. ©1989 Compaq Computer Corporation. All rights reserved. COMPAQ DESKPRO 386/25 graphic ©1988 Accent Software, Inc.
Talk to your customer instead of your computer

Control your IBM PC while you control your audience. All by yourself, you can give picture-perfect, PC-assisted sales presentations, make super group demonstrations, or even teach classes. In every case your attention will be focused on your audience, not on your PC.

The secret is Remote Keyboard... a hand-held control device for running and manipulating programs on your PC or compatible from as far away as 50 feet.

A fingertip touch on a button lets you display, alter or change data in the blink of an eye. You can roam the room, keeping in eye contact with your audience while controlling your computer with Remote Keyboard’s infrared signals.

“It’s neat,” Remote Keyboard users say. They’re right, too. It fits the palm of your hand and is UL-listed and FCC-approved. With Remote Keyboard, you don’t need an aide at the keyboard. You’re in control of the audience and your PC.

It installs in less than a minute — without tools! Even if you’re all thumbs, Remote Keyboard is simple to install. It has just three components — your wireless, hand-held device, a receiver which plugs into your PC’s serial interface, and a software driver on a diskette. Put it together, touch a button, and you’re in complete control.

Pay more attention to your prospects, and sell more successfully! Remote Keyboard is a wonderful teaching tool, too, and a must for PC-assisted product demonstrations.

JUST $395... 30-DAY MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE... USE YOUR CREDIT CARD.

This handy device is just $395.00 plus $5.00 for shipping and handling. It comes with a 1-year limited warranty. So put yourself in control... order RISK-FREE now by calling:

(800) 331-3903

SlideWrite Plus is presentation graphics software created for scientists and engineers.

Graphics from the Lab

A dvanced Graphics Software’s latest version of SlideWrite Plus is aimed at scientists and engineers who need to produce graphs and charts for publication.

The enhanced version 3.0 has over 100 new features, including increased font support, use of 30 hardware fonts, improved color support, more line types and thicknesses, and more fill patterns.

The 16 software fonts that come with the program can all be accessed at once. Version 3.0 now supports 16 foreground and 16 background colors. Fill patterns include more plotter hatch patterns and halftones for the Hewlett-Packard LaserJet printer and other raster output devices.

Equation plotting capabilities let you plot any equation in the form of $y=f(x)$. You can define up to 12 equations and control the number of points generated for smooth plotting, according to Advanced Graphics Software.

A curve-fitting feature lets you draw a smooth curve through all your data points; you can specify line thicknesses and patterns of each curve. Then you can ask the program to display and print the numbers used to draw the curve fits and equations.

ASCII data can be read into a graph, and you can import TIFF, PCX, and CGM files and use them for special effects in charts. The program can calculate mean, standard deviation, and standard error on the fly when reading in an ASCII data file.

The program comes on three disks, one of which includes a library of figures and sample charts. SlideWrite Plus 3.0 runs on the IBM PC with DOS 2.0 or higher and at least 390K bytes of free RAM. It also supports a mouse, if you have one.

Price: $445.


Inquiry 1105.

Least Squares Regression Analysis

FitAll is available in two versions: The Standard Edition (SE) fits data to 20 different built-in functions with over 50 variations. The Research Edition (RE) lets you modify the program so it will fit data to almost any function. The RE comes in source...
Reach for ultimate portability

120 MBytes of power, speed and security in a revolutionary, removable hard drive.

At last, the Disk Pack gives you everything you've always wished for in a data storage system. The speed and high storage capacity of a hard drive. The ease and convenience of a floppy diskette. And the safety of a tape backup. All wrapped up in a state-of-the-art rugged unit, about the size of a paperback book. Designed to make your life a lot simpler and more secure.

True portability is here
Just picture this: With the Disk Pack you carry your whole work environment with you, wherever you go. All your files, all your data stay organized and configured just the way you created them. Between your office and remote sites. Or home. Or another department. You can even mail a Disk Pack. It's that rugged.

Total security for your data
Simply slide out a Disk Pack module and lock away your entire business customer base and payroll figures in a drawer or safe. Same for lawyer, banker or accountant sensitive data and Uncle Sam confidential information. All fully secured in a snap.

Blazing speed
Rock-solid reliability
Limitless expansion
Breakthrough technology makes the Disk Pack four to five times more reliable than other removable products. Access times as low as 13 ms make it one of the fastest hard drives on the market. The Disk Pack doesn't limit you to a single storage capacity either. You can interchange 20-, 40-, 80- or 120-MByte modules in your system and between systems. Link modules up for a whopping Half-GByte + of on-line data. Store them for unlimited off-line data. And do lightning-fast data backups.

That's not all. The Disk Pack turns a shared computer into your fully personal machine within seconds. It's ideal for space grabbing applications such as color graphics, CAD, or music. One Disk Pack module does the job of 100 diskettes.

Ten times faster. And with a lot less hassle.

And thanks to the Disk Pack's unique architecture, you'll use it equally well on any Mac, Apple, PC-compatible or PS/2 computer. It's that advanced.

For more information call 1-800-322-4744

THE DISK PACK®
The new standard in data storage technology
MEGADRIVE
SYSTEMS
1699 San Vicente Blvd, Suite 370
Los Angeles, CA 90049
Disk Pack is a trademark of IEF

20 Valuable Facts About Hard Disk Care and Maintenance

The Disk Pack is ideal for data security. Lock it away and forget about accidental or intentional data loss.

The Disk Pack frees you from the constraints of fixed computers. Your whole work environment fits in the palm of your hand.

Some facts:
- Ten times faster than floppy and tape.
- Blazing speed.
- Rock-solid reliability.
- Limitless expansion.

For more information about Mega Drive Systems' new data storage technology. Please rush me more information about the Disk Pack and your free booklet "20 Valuable Facts About Hard Disk Care and Maintenance" today.

Company
Address
City State Zip
Phone
Number of Macs

Mega Drive Systems, Inc.
1699 San Vicente Blvd, Suite 370
Los Angeles, CA 90049 (213) 356-1583
NOW AVAILABLE: Custom-designed library files or binders in elegant blue simulated leather stamped in gold leaf.

Binders—Holds 6 issues, opens flat for easy reading. $9.95 each, two for $18.95, or four for $35.95.

Files—Holds 6 issues. $7.95 each, two or $14.95, or four for $27.95.

Order Now!

CALL TOLL FREE (24 hours): 1-800-972-9808

Mail to: Jesse Jones Industries, Dept. BY, 499 East Erie Ave., Philadelphia, PA 19134

Please send __ files; __ binders for BYTE magazine. Enclosed is $__-

Add $1 per file/binder for postage and handling. Outside U.S.A. add $2.50 per file/binder (U.S. funds only please). Charge my: (minimum $3)

___ American Express  ___ MasterCard  ___ Diners Club

Name: __________________________
Address: ________________________
City: ____________________________
State: __________________________
Zip: ____________________________

Send order to Jesse Jones Industries, Dept. BY, 499 East Erie Ave., Philadelphia, PA 19134. Payment must accompany order. Allow 3-6 weeks delivery in the U.S.

Introducing the Smallest 80386 based PC Compatible Single Board Computer

Only 4” x 6”

Quark/PC® II

- VGA® VideoColor LCD Controller
- SCSI Hard Disk Control
- Up to 4 Mbytes Memory and more

To order or enquire call us today.

Megatel Computer Corporation
(416) 745-7214 FAX (416) 745-8792
174 Turbine Drive, Weston, Ontario M9L 2S2

Distributors

Germany — Tech Team (06074) 98031 FAX (06074) 90248
Italy & Southern Europe — NCSitalco (0331) 255-524 FAX (0331) 255-018
UK — Denstron (020) 76331 FAX (020) 76177
Australia — Asp Microcomputers (03) 500-0248 FAX (03) 500-9461
Denmark — Ingeniorform (02) 440488 FAX (02) 440746
Finland — Digipoint (0980) 757-171 FAX (0980) 757-0844
Norway — AD Elektronikk (09) 877110 FAX (09) 875990
Sweden — (040) 971050 FAX (040) 139038

Quark is a registered U.S. trademark of B & R MFG Co Ltd. VGA is a registered trademark of IBM Corp.

Price: $39.95

Contact: Binary Engineering, 100 Fifth Ave., Waltham, MA 02154, (617) 890-1812. Inquiry 1103.

Inquiry 1104.

Continued
The smart buy for PC Power Protection is now . . .

The Smart UPS For LAN’s

. . . Reliable Protection From Data Loss

**MINUTEMAN®**
UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLIES

**TOTAL POWER PROTECTION:**
- BLACKOUTS
- BROWNOUTS
- OVERLOADS
- OVERVOLTAGE
- SURGES/SPIKES
- EMI/RFI

**For All Sensitive Electronic Equipment**

**NETWORK MANAGER™**  
by MINUTEMAN

- A unique software package that interfaces your LAN’s and Minuteman UPS system for an automatic and orderly network shutdown due to power failures . . . before data loss occurs!
- Compatible with SCO XENIX 2.2.3
- Compatible with Novell Systems:
  - ELS 2.12 and above
  - Advanced Netware 2.10 and above
  - SFT Netware 2.10 and above
- Selectable power loss warning times and shutdown times
- Instantaneous user notification
- Also interfaces to Wide Area Networks
- Auto Shutdown of UPS for unattended operation
- The only software available that supports ELS Level II
- No Novell monitoring hardware required
- Network Manager Suggested Retail Price when purchased with a Minuteman UPS Model: $199

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Power Output</th>
<th>120 Volt Models</th>
<th>230 Volt Models</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>250 WATT</td>
<td>$379.00</td>
<td>$429.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 WATT</td>
<td>$549.00</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500 WATT</td>
<td>$699.00</td>
<td>$799.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600 WATT</td>
<td>$899.00</td>
<td>$1049.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>900 WATT</td>
<td>$1249.00</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000 WATT</td>
<td>$2249.00</td>
<td>$2549.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1200 WATT</td>
<td>$1499.00</td>
<td>$1749.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1600 WATT</td>
<td>$1999.00</td>
<td>$2299.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* On-line model  
Suggested Retail

- One millisecond transfer time *
- Synchronized sinewave *
- Full one year warranty
- Order-Ship same day

* 250 watt and 500 watt units offer 4 msec transfer time, PWM waveform

Optional Battery Packs Not Shown

**PARA SYSTEMS, INC.**
1455 LeMay Drive  
Carrollton, TX 75007

Telephone: (214) 446-7363

1-800-238-7272

FAX: (214) 446-9011
TELEX: 14027 OMEGA

Circle 200 on Reader Service Card

MAY 1989 • BYTE 87
You Want A Laser Printer With Faster Processing Speed, Sharper 400 dpi Resolution And More Powerful Functionality. But You Think You Can’t Afford It.
You'll see complex graphics reproduced with unbelievable sharpness.

- You'll have the power to integrate text and graphics in bold, new ways.

- The ACE language can do virtually anything you want with type—at speeds you never thought were possible.

- Business presentation graphics can really come alive.

Allow Us To Draw Some Conclusions.

The Genicom 6142: The Industry's Best Value In A Laser Printer. Finally someone built a laser printer with everything you need—including an affordable price.

The Genicom 6100 Series gets its power from the unique combination of raster image processing hardware and the efficient ACE page description language. With a powerful font mechanism for scaling and rotating capability, it can process integrated text and graphics significantly faster than comparable printers.

Your work will look much more impressive. Its 400 dpi resolution, compared to 300 dpi printers, yields a superior quality image—a 78% improvement.

Compatibility is no problem. ACE driver kits are included so it works with the major desktop publishing and word processing software. And emulations are available for HP LaserJet II*, HP GL*, Diablo 630*, and IBM GP.*

Call us today for more information or for the reseller nearest you. Then you can draw your own conclusions about the remarkable Genicom 6142.

Genicom Drive, Waynesboro, Virginia 22980
Toll-free 1-800-4-CENICOM.
Reseller and Dealer Inquiries Invited.
WHAT'S NEW

SOFTWARE • BUSINESS

Plot Demographics with Analysis Tool

SRC Software's IPSS (Interactive Population Statistical System) is a graphics-based demographics package for business marketers, demographers, and educators. The program can plot the changing demographics in a market area, study the implications of a growing or declining population in a region, and forecast a portion of product demand driven by changing population, the company reports.

Demographic measures of the program include: total births, child mortality, child/woman ratio, crude birth rate and death rate, total deaths, age dependency ratios, population doubling timing, life expectancy at birth, and many more categories.

The program is written in LightSpeed Pascal and Consul- lar assembly language and is MultiFinder-compatible. With the program, you can create population pyramids, bar and line graphs, three-dimensional population pyramids, and lexis surface and 100 percent surface graphics.

You can use the program to paste graphics directly into spreadsheet or word processing programs and automatically convert them to numerical data.

IPSS works on the Mac Plus, SE, II, or IIx with two 800K-byte floppy disk drives or a hard disk drive and requires 1 megabyte of memory.

Price: IPSS, $295; IPSS II, $395 (requires a 68020/68030 processor and a 68881/68882 math coprocessor).

Contact: Population and Society Research Center, Bowling Green State University, Bowling Green, OH 43403, (419) 372-2497.

Inquiry 1116.

New Spreadsheets Claim to Beat Latest Lotus

As spreadsheet users wait for the arrival of Lotus 1-2-3 version 3, two companies have released three-dimensional spreadsheet programs that claim many features of the next 1-2-3.

Computer Associates International reports that its SuperCalc5 coexists with 1-2-3 so completely that it doesn't require an import/export feature for Lotus work sheets. SuperCalc5 automatically recognizes and adjusts for .WKS and .WK1 file extensions. Other features include multiple spreadsheet linking, three-dimensional graphics, and built-in auditing and debugging.

You can mix SuperCalc5 and 1-2-3 menu commands from the menu and in macros. And because macro conversion is reversible, you can move macros back and forth between the two spreadsheet programs.

SuperCalc5's three-dimensional linking method allows you to link spreadsheets in memory or on disk. Up to 255 spreadsheets can be linked.

The program offers more than 100 two- and three-dimensional graphics. SuperCalc5 will run on any IBM PC or compatible with 512K bytes of RAM, a hard disk drive, and DOS 3.0 or higher.

Price: $495.

Contact: Computer Associates International, Inc., 1240 McKay Dr., San Jose, CA 95131, (800) 531-5236; in California, (408) 432-1727.

Inquiry 1114.

Mosaic Corp.'s Twin Level III also includes many of the promised features of the next Lotus 1-2-3, including the ability to view several spreadsheets at once, background and minimal recalculation, linked files, and three-dimensional worksheets.

One feature allows you to link forms into the database or user-defined functions. Another feature, called Easyform with Data Entry, allows you to use spreadsheet cells as a form.

Twin Level III requires 375K bytes of RAM and will run on any IBM PC or compatible with dual floppy disk drives.

Price: $249.

Contact: Mosaic Marketing, Inc., 1972 Massachusetts Ave., Cambridge, MA 02140, (617) 491-2434.

Inquiry 1200.

continued

Word Processor for Windows Imports Graphics

Myriad, a word processor that requires Microsoft Windows, has several features that you would normally associate with desktop publishing programs. It can import and export graphics and text through the clipboard and wrap text around an imported image. By using the program's multiple-document windowing capabilities, you can cut sections of one document and paste them into another, according to the program's publisher.

Myriad can also add borders from hairline to about 1/2-inch width around the graphical image. Borders are used to associate a graphics frame with enclosed text—if you move the paragraph or other body of the document, the frame moves with it. Myriad also provides style sheets, document merge, table and index generation, full-page preview, headers and footers, automatic footnote placement, and WYSIWYG presentation.

Included with the program is Beckman Associates' Thesaurus & Speller. Myriad requires Microsoft Windows 286 or 386 version 2.03 or higher. The company recommends 1 megabyte of disk space.

Price: $249.95.


Inquiry 1113.

90 BYTE • MAY 1989
MICRO-CAP III.
THIRD-GENERATION INTERACTIVE CIRCUIT ANALYSIS. MORE POWER. MORE SPEED. LESS WORK.

MICRO-CAP III," the third generation of the top selling IBM® PC-based interactive CAE tool, adds even more accuracy, speed, and simplicity to circuit design and simulation.

The program's window-based operation and schematic editor make circuit creation a breeze. And super-fast SPICE-like routines mean quick AC, DC, Fourier and transient analysis — right from schematics. You can combine simulations of digital and analog circuits via integrated switch models and macros. And, using stepped component values, rapidly generate multiple plots to fine-tune your circuits.

We've added routines for noise, impedance and conductance — even Monte Carlo routines for statistical analysis of production yield. Plus algebraic formula parsers for plotting almost any desired function.

Modeling power leaps upward as well, to Gummel-Poon BJT and Level 3 MOS — supported, of course, by a built-in Parameter Estimation Program and extended standard parts library.

There's support for Hercules® CGA, MCGA, EGA and VGA displays. Output for laser plotters and printers. And a lot more.

The cost? Just $1495. Evaluation versions are only $150.

Naturally, you'll want to call or write for a free brochure and demo disk.

1021 S. Wolfe Road,
Sunnyvale, CA 94086
(408) 738-4387

MICRO-CAP III is a registered trademark of Spectrum Software.
Hercules is a registered trademark of Hercules Computer Technology.
IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines, Inc.
We keep telling people this is not a laser printer.

The new $995 HP DeskJet PLUS Printer.
You won't believe your eyes (or ears), either. The HP DeskJet PLUS printer gives you the same crisp, black lettering. Clean, sharp graphics. And whisper-quiet operation. But it uses advanced inkjet technology to supply these laser-like qualities for the price of a 24-wire printer.

For just $995, you get 300 dpi in a trim 15-pound package that's twice as fast as the original. What's more, it has built-in landscape and improved font selection. Including ten built-in fonts and over 100 optional fonts, with sizes up to 30 points. And its 20,000-hour MTBF assures a long, happy life.

So call 1-800-752-0900, Ext. 276J for the name of your nearest authorized HP dealer. Then judge the HP DeskJet PLUS printer for yourself.
Timberline and Autodesk Interface

With the Precision CAD-Link interface, building estimators can take off dimensions and building specs electronically from any AutoCAD drawing files. Using Precision Estimating Plus software from Timberline, Precision CADLink links similar information needs of various building phases.

While using the interface, you still have all the capabilities of AutoCAD available, as well as the facilities of Precision Estimating Plus such as spreadsheet-based estimating and user-designed formulas.

Precision CADLink is compatible with AutoCAD version 10 and with the AEC template for full architectural drawing capabilities.

To run the interface, you need AutoCAD version 10 running on an IBM PC with 640K bytes of extended memory, DOS 2.1 or higher, and at least 512K bytes of RAM.

Price: $490.

Contact: Timberline Software Corp., 9405 Southwest Gemini, Beaverton, OR 97005, (503) 644-8155.

Inquiry 1118.

Two for the Mac

Two recently released programs offer different approaches to CAD on the Macintosh.

Claris CAD is a straightforward two-dimensional design program that includes mouse and keyboard entry, the ability to construct fillets, tangents, and perpendiculars, and auto-dimensioning. The program offers over 5000 methods for creating and editing geometry, according to Claris.

The program supports freehand and object-oriented sketching. You can read all files created by MacDraw and output them in PICT format. IGES and DXF translators are

continued

Protect the one you love.

Yours is not just any computer. It’s your friend. Your confidant. Your business partner. You wouldn’t be without it.

But it can happen in a flash. A sudden storm, distant ditch digger, motor, or even a toy metallic balloon can send data-killing, component-killing electric surges and sags smack into your computer. Even knock it out altogether.

It’s a matter of time before this happens to you. So protect your friend with Emerson’s new low-cost SW1000 Uninterruptible Power System. Only 2 3/4 in. high, it fits smartly right under your PC’s monitor for less than $700.

In a brownout or blackout, a battery will instantly take over giving you ten minutes or more to shut down your computer.

Call 1-800-Back-UPS for the Emerson dealer nearest you. Before it’s too late.
MAX·VGA™ adapter works with flying colors

providing VGA compatibility equal to IBM's own VGA adapter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VGA COMPATIBILITY EVALUATION SUITE</th>
<th>PC TECH JOURNAL® (November, 1988 issue)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VGA ADAPTERS</td>
<td>TESTS PASSED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM® VGA</td>
<td>1-12, 14-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAX-VGA™</td>
<td>1-12, 14-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT&amp;T® VGA WONDER™</td>
<td>1-5, 7, 9-12, 15, 17, 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIDEO SEVEN® FASTWRITE VGA™</td>
<td>1-5, 7-12, 15-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARADISE™ VGA PROFESSIONAL™</td>
<td>1-11, 14-18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Refers to “Hardware General Register” – reserved control registers and vertical interrupt do not affect operation as seen by applications programs.

For more information about Maxon's new MAX-VGA adapter, phone (415) 377-0269, FAX (415) 377-0236 or write to Maxon Systems, Inc., One Waters Park Drive, Ste. 117, San Mateo, CA 94403.
Claris CAD runs on the Mac Plus, SE, or II with at least 1 megabyte of memory. Recommended system software includes System 6.0, Finder 6.1, MultiFinder 6.0, and LaserWriter 5.2.

Claris CAD comes with a tutorial videotape and workbook. Price: $799; IGES and DXF translators, $299 each.

Contact: Claris Corp., 440 Clyde Ave., Mountain View, CA 94043, (415) 960-1500.
Inquiry 1119.

An upgraded VersaCAD also offers two-dimensional construction but goes a step further than Claris, with three-dimensional viewing, HyperCard stacks, and the ability to operate under Apple's A/UX operating system.

VersaCAD also includes IGES, DXF, and ASCII file translators.

Enhancements to version 2.1 include improved refresh, zoom, and pan operations. Radial and diametral dimensioning of arcs and circles is also added.

VersaCAD's A/UX feature supports the Macintosh Binary Format, providing Unix users with an ability to run Macintosh and A/UX applications with complete file transfer, the company reports.

VersaCAD/Macintosh Edition runs on the Mac Plus, SE, or II with a minimum of 1 megabyte of memory. A math coprocessor is recommended.


Contact: Versacad Corp., 2124 Main St., Huntington Beach, CA 92648, (714) 960-7720.

Inquiry 1120.

Three-Dimensional Solids Modeling

Protool helps you prepare mechanical designs by letting you see your creation in three dimensions before you construct it. The program verifies all clearances and lets you see all parts. Once you've approved the plan, you can easily draft the technical documentation from the program's model.

Protool calculates volume, mass, center of gravity, and total or selected wire-frame with hidden line removal or shaded views. The program uses Boolean operations. Other capabilities of Protool include automatic cross-sectioning with hatching, preparation of exploded views, and presentation of 18 views at the touch of a key.

To run Protool, you'll need an IBM PC with 512K bytes of RAM (640K bytes for large designs), a hard disk drive with at least 1.5 megabytes, and a CGA, EGA, or Hercules display card. The company recommends an 80286 or 80386 processor.

Price: $1900.

Contact: CSE Corp., 600 Seco Rd., Monroeville, PA 15146, (412) 856-9200.

Inquiry 1121.

GTEK® has added the NEW Micro Channel Serial Communications Co-Processor (MCSS-91), with up to nine channels, to their line of high-performance communications products. Call Toll Free 1-800-255-GTEK (4835) for more details on this or any of our other development and communications products.

9000 Eprom Programmer

If speed is what you want, GTEK®'s Model 9000 Eprom Programmer will never let you down. Its quick pulse and intelligent programming algorithms give you Super Fast speed, and you can program the chip of your choice, including MPUs and megabit parts.

ORDER TOLL FREE 1-800-255-GTEK (4835)
FAX: 1-801-487-0935
NS & Technical Support 1-801-487-8048

9800 Gang Programmer

Ten Times Faster than its predecessor, the 9800 Gang Programmer has supersonic quick pulse programming algorithms. What's more, you'll get your programming completed 8 times faster by programming 8 eproms at a time. Plus, the 9800 programs megabit parts.

GTEK®'s ROMX-2XL emulates 2716-27010 eproms and comes with communications software for PC/XT/AT/PS2 type computers. ROMX-2XL supports 16 and 32 bit data paths. The time saved on just one development project will more than pay for a ROMX-2XL!
More LaserJet Fonts Than Anybody!

272 Scalable Fonts for HP LaserJet+, II and compatible printers. With Digi-dustl 2.0, you can quickly and easily make high quality fonts in any size, 3.0-720.0 points, plus slant, expand, rotate, flop, and reverse options. Fill patterns and multiple symbol sets. Make portrait and landscape fonts, with full or partial character sets. Easy to use!

You can use DIGI-FONTS with all programs which support soft fonts, including WordPerfect, Ventura, PageMaker, 1st Publisher, WordStar, PCWrite, and Microsoft Word.

Digi-dustl 2.0
Includes 8 DIGI-FONTS, Typeface catalog

Complete Set
Digi-dustl 2.0 + 272 DIGI-FONTS

$89.95 + $3 shipping

$439.90 + $6 shipping

Order Today!
(800) 242-5665

DIGI-FONTS, INC.
3000 Youngfield Street, Suite 285
Lakewood, Colorado 80215
(303) 233-8113 FAX (303) 526-9502

System Requirements
IBM PC/XT/AT or compatible
Hard disk 1/4 floppy
MS-DOS 3.0 or higher
384K RAM Memory
HP LaserJet+ or II or compatible printer.

VISA, Mastercard, American Express, COD or prepaid orders gladly accepted. Personal checks welcome. Sorry, no billing. Please add $3 for COD orders. We ship UPS 2nd day delivery unless otherwise requested. We are generally open Monday - Friday, 7 am - 6 pm and Saturdays, 8 am - 3 pm MST. Give us a call, and if we're here, we will be happy to take your order and answer any questions we can. This ad set entirely with DIGI-FONTS' Typefaces. Trademarks are the property of their owners.
Microprocessor Troubleshooting Clinic

Micro Systems Institute is sponsoring a four-day course designed to provide a background in microprocessor fundamentals and troubleshooting techniques for technicians and engineers. Equipment familiarization and hands-on experimentation will be emphasized.

The seminar will cover a background in microprocessor systems and explain TTL and CMOS devices, probes, programming, I/O, memory and memory devices, diagnostic programs, interrupts, emulation, signature analysis, bus systems, digital troubleshooting, test equipment, and logic analyzers. The seminar will be held June 13 to 16 in Portland, Oregon, at the Red Lion-Jantzen Beach hotel.

Price: $845.
Contact: Micro Systems Institute, 73 Institute Rd., Garnett, KS 66032, (913) 898-4695.
Inquiry 926.

Send Us Your Local News

BYTE is expanding its coverage of the Pacific region. If you would like your event, conference, or users group covered, please send information to: Regional Editor, BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458. Please take into account a 2½-month lead time.

Two IEEE Conferences on Circuits

The IEEE Custom Integrated Circuits Conference will be held at the Town & Country Hotel in San Diego, California, May 15 to 18. Scheduled sessions include programmable devices, data converters, mixed analog/digital applications, highly parallel architecture and neural nets, and telecommunications circuits, to name a few.

Price: Before May 1: $125 for IEEE members, $155 for nonmembers; after May 1: $160 for members, $190 for nonmembers.
Price: $240 for members; $280 for nonmembers.
Contact: Gail Floyd, P.O. Box 500, M.S. 50-370, Beaverton, OR 97077, (503) 627-6107.
Inquiry 932.

continued

AutoKey 400 programmable macro keys!

Boost your CAD performance.
Automate word processing.

- Plugs into your keyboard
- Uses no system memory.
- Requires no

Eliminates complicated memory resident macro programs such as SuperKey and ProKey.

Call 1-800-888-4146
(inside IL call 312-595-4146)
AutoKey 40 .............. $139.00
AutoKey 20/20 .......... $289.00
Visa/MC/AmEx

Circle 538 on Reader Service Card
**FINALLY, ONE DISC DRIVE SOURCE**

### HARD DRIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Capacity/Interface</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ST506 Interface – 3½” Hlf. Ht.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seagate ST125</td>
<td>20mb/28ms</td>
<td>$249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seagate ST138</td>
<td>30mb/28ms</td>
<td>$299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mitsubishi MR555</td>
<td>42mb/22ms</td>
<td>$525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toshiba MK134FA</td>
<td>42mb/25ms</td>
<td>$496</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FLOPPY DRIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Capacity/Interface</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3½” Hlf. Ht.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teac</td>
<td>720k</td>
<td>$110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fujitsu</td>
<td>720k</td>
<td>$105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seagate</td>
<td>1.44mb</td>
<td>$120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fujitsu</td>
<td>1.44mb</td>
<td>$115</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 5¼” Hlf. Ht.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Capacity/Interface</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YE-Data</td>
<td>360k</td>
<td>$69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alps IBM</td>
<td>360k</td>
<td>$69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teac F55GR</td>
<td>360k</td>
<td>$79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fujitsu</td>
<td>360k</td>
<td>$75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teac F55GFR</td>
<td>1.2mb</td>
<td>$115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fujitsu</td>
<td>1.2mb</td>
<td>$110</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TAPE DRIVES

**TANDBERG ½” Tape Drives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Capacity/Interface</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mdl. 3620</td>
<td>60mb/SCSI</td>
<td>$645</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mdl. 3610</td>
<td>60mb/QIC-02</td>
<td>$645</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mdl. 3640</td>
<td>125mb/SCSI</td>
<td>$795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mdl. 3630</td>
<td>125mb/QIC-02</td>
<td>$795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mdl. 3660</td>
<td>150mb/SCSI</td>
<td>$895</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mdl. 3650</td>
<td>150mb/QIC-02</td>
<td>$895</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **360k Floppy w/Case & Cable** $210
- **1.2mb Floppy w/Case & Cable** $250

### Controllers

- Mini Micro Floppy, 1.2mb
- "Big" Floppy, 360k
- WD1002-WX1 Tandy
- WD-WXT-GEN
- WD1003-WAX AT
- ADAPTEC 2072A XT RLL
- XESEC 1210, XT, 10-20mb only
- DTC 5287, AT RLL
- Perstor 200 Series, AT (8 Bit)
- Perstor/Sequel SD6180F, AT (16 Bit)
- LCS 6620, 16MHz, AT
- Data Master 44-600 – 3½", ½", 8" Floppy
- SCSI Controller, Future Design TMC841 (Kit)
- Omni 8620, ESDI Controller
- WD1007-WAZ, ESDI, AT (HD & FI)
- WD1007-WAZ, ESDI, AT (HD)

### Cables

- XT Cable Set $15
- AT Cable Set $15

### Drive Cases

- Hard Drive with Power Supply $165
- Floppy Drive with Power Supply $99

- Thousands of disc drives in stock, call or write for brochure.

---

**SPECIAL REPAIR DISCOUNT COUPON**

- 90 day Warranty on all repairs.

**HARD DRIVES**

- Ampex, Atashi, CDC, CMI, Fujitsu, Hitachi, IBM, Maxtor, Micropolis, Microscience, Miniscribe, NEC, Quantum, Lapine, Priam, Rodime, Seagate, Shugart, Tandon, Titan, Tulin, Toshiba, Newbury Data and most other brands.

**FLOPPY DRIVE REPAIRS**

- 5¼” ... FLAT RATE $45

**CONTROLLERS**

- KIT INCLUDES: DISC DRIVE CONTROLLER SOFTWARE INSTRUCTIONS

**TAPE DRIVES**

- 360k Floppy w/Case & Cable $210
- 1.2mb Floppy w/Case & Cable $250

**Shipping Your Drive for Repair**

Pack your drive carefully and well protected in a sturdy shipping box. Include with the shipment a note with your name, address, daytime telephone number and a brief description of the problem with the drive.

**jb TECHNOLOGIES, INC.**

21011 Itasca St., #F
Chatsworth, CA 91311

Telephone: (818) 709-6400
Telex: 678953
FAX: (818) 341-2935

---

**1 YR. WARRANTY ON ALL PRODUCTS EXCEPT AS NOTED.**

---

**Formatted capacity**

- **84mb – ST506** $695
- **175mb – ESDI** $1,395
- **230mb – ESDI** $1,695
- **320mb – ESDI** $1,995

- 90 DAY WARRANTY, LIMITED QUANTITIES

---

**SPECIAL REPAIR DISCOUNT COUPON**

90 day Warranty on all repairs.

- Corporate, Government and School POs welcomed.
- Visa or Mastercard welcomed.
- COD, Cashier’s Check or Money Order.
- Personal Check - Shipment after Clearance.
- California residents must add applicable sales tax.
- All prices subject to change without notice.

---

**Shipment after Clearance.**

**jb TECHNOLOGIES, INC.**

21011 Itasca St., #F
Chatsworth, CA 91311

Telephone: (818) 709-6400
Telex: 678953
FAX: (818) 341-2935

---

**Circle 536 on Reader Service Card**

**MAY 1989 • BYTE 96PC-3**
Report Helps Users Groups Gain Tax-Exempt Status

Although the benefits for a users group are numerous, gaining tax-exempt status involves considerable time, effort, and, quite possibly, a lot of hair and teeth pulling—the process can be complicated and time-consuming. Users groups will do well to use the services of an attorney or accountant from the start: A nonprofit organization does not by definition automatically qualify for tax-exempt status, and your group may need to submit additional information beyond that of your original application.

Although most users groups opt for the 501(c)(3) educational route, a group can also qualify as a social club, civic league, or other classification. Gaining 501(c)(3) status has the most advantages for the typical users group, but it also carries the highest number of restrictions.

If you want to form a tax-exempt users group or convert to that status but don’t know where to begin, the Apple Computer User Group Connection will provide to any users group a 60-page report that will show you how. Prepared by Thomas Warrick, a lawyer and former president of Washington Apple Pi, the report covers why a users group should consider becoming tax-exempt, the advantages and disadvantages of each classification, and steps to take in the application process. Contact: Apple Computer, Inc., User Group Connection, 20525 Marianni Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014, (408) 974-6343.

Optical Storage Forum in San Jose

The fourth international Optical Storage Forum will convene May 9 to 11 at the Fairmont Hotel in San Jose. The forum will focus on the actions required by optical storage companies to make the transition from a promising technology to a major growth industry. Price: $995. Contact: Cartlidge & Associates, Inc., 3097 Moorpark Ave., Suite 202, San Jose, CA 95128, (408) 554-6644. Inquiry 927.

MUMPS Users Group Annual Meeting

Everything from introductory tutorials on the MUMPS (for Massachusetts General Hospital Utility Multi-programming System) language to writing MUMPS applications will be featured at the eighteenth annual meeting for users of the language. The conference will be held in Seattle May 15 to 19 at the Washington State Convention and Trade Center. Price: Full registration, $275; one day only, $170. Contact: MUMPS Users’ Group, 4321 Hartwick Rd., Suite 100, College Park, MD 20740, (301) 779-6555. Inquiry 929.

Micro Universe™
"Lowest Prices in the Universe"

(800) 441-4-LAN National Order Line • (213) 316-6598 In California
MAGIC PC™: It used to be a secret...

Not Anymore!

Thousands of top Professional and Corporate DBMS developers revealed to PC WEEK™ the secret to their success: Magic PC – The Visual Database Language.

Surprised? We’re not. We knew all along that database pro’s, consultants and VAR’s guard Magic PC as a valuable trade secret. No wonder. It gives them a superior competitive edge: powerful applications 10-20 times faster than any DBMS or 4GL.

PC TECH Journal concurs:

"Magic PC’s database engine delivers powerful applications in a fraction of the time... there is no competitive product."

State-of-the-art Features

Automatic non-procedural processing
Event-driven execution control
Multi-User RDBMS
Quick Prototyping
Multi-file zoom lookups
Easy-to-use user interface
Built-in visual query-by-example

Proven Btrieve® Performance

Magic PC is based on Novell’s Btrieve® for maximum performance and reliability. And if you already program with Btrieve®, use Magic PC to create instant customizations of your existing applications with full file compatibility, beyond Xtrieve® and Retrieve®.

The Story Behind dBASE

More interesting is how the respondents placed a lesser-known package, Aker Corp.’s Magic PC, in the top grouping and relegated a very well-known package, Ashton-Tate’s dBASE III Plus, to eighth place.

Goodbye 4GLs

Magic PC’s revolutionary power and programming speed obsoletes conventional database languages, just like CAD obsoletes manual drafting. Magic PC frees you from the entire coding and maintenance responsibility, so you can concentrate on your system design.

You specify dictionaries, processing flow scheme and drawings of screens, reports, windows, menus, etc. Design changes are easily applied on the fly and automatically maintained. Your design is immediately executed by Magic PC’s stand-alone runtime engine.

You finish even before conventional DBMS programmers normally begin the coding phase. Imagine saving all those months of tedious trial-and-error coding, debugging, testing and re-coding.

30 Day Money Back Guarantee

Discover the secret to professional DBMS success. Order your copy of Magic PC now without any risk! Magic PC single user $299, Magic LAN multi-user$699. But, if you’d rather spend your time coding — simply return in 30 days and we’ll refund you promptly less $19.95 restocking, no questions asked.

Dealers Welcome

800-345-6244
In CA 714-250-1718
Fax: 714-955-0199

Aker

19782 MacArthur Bl. Suite 305, Irvine, CA 92715

1 PC WEEK, Jan. 16 ‘89
2 Add $10 P&H, tax in CA. Requires IBM/100% comp. 512K hard disk. DOS 3.1 or later. Includes Btrieve runtime, $25 not copy protected. © Copyright Aker, 1989. Btrieve®, Xtrieve®, Retrieve® are trademarks of Novell.
"As an industry leader, we can offer you an opportunity that's as unique as you are."

- Are you as comfortable with a circuit board as with a COBOL manual?
- Can you handle the responsibility for a project from beginning to end?
- Can you specify, design, program and train users on a computer system?

Our Technology Evaluation and Support Department is looking for talented, creative individuals to help this major health care provider in Southern California explore the future. Selected candidates will have 5 years experience in data processing, including electronics, programming and analysis. Must have the ability to work on small, innovative computers, robotics and other technology related projects involving BASIC, FORTRAN, COBOL, "C" and multiple database languages on multiple machines, such as IBM mainframe, CP/M, Macintosh or UNIX-type microcomputers.

For consideration, please submit resume with salary history to: Kaiser Permanente, Dept. 9095/ RH/JOU-102-5/89, 393 E. Walnut Street, Pasadena, CA 91188-5080. Equal Opportunity Employer.

---

**FOUR GUYS COMPUTERS IN HOUSE SERVICE & SUPPORT**

**1-800-242-4GUY**

**OPEN 7 DAYS**
MON-SAT 10-8
SUN 10-6

**FREE GIFT**
w/Every Order

**CIRCLE 537 ON READER SERVICE CARD**
Circle 535 on Reader Service Card

Finally ... a professional menu system in a graphics environment for Turbo-C, Microsoft-C, Turbo-Pascal:

**graphics-MENU™**

ONLY $149 (TP) SOURCE AVAILABLE

works with MetaGraphics MetaWindow

**graphics-MENU** from Island Systems is a comprehensive utilities package that allows the developer of graphics applications to quickly create a user friendly interface. You can spend more time focussing on the internals of your application.

- Mouse Handling
- Keyboard support for most menu types
- Pulldown Menu & PopUp messages.
- Underlying graphics automatically saved.
- Button menus in any arrangement.
- Mouse can drag menus & messages to reveal image beneath.
- Vertical list optionally titled.
- Horizontal list with corresponding pulldown menus that may have nested sub-menus to any depth.
- PopUp message boxes with or without user prompt.
- Controls & gauges with analog style entry.

We are also including two utility programs: CurEdit and MenuDesigner. CurEdit is a Cursor icon Editor that enables you to create custom cursor icons and associate them with any mouse button or chord. MenuDesigner is a powerful utility that enalbes you to create and view complex horizontal & vertical menu structures on-screen and then writes Cor Pascal to implement this structure in your application.


**graphs-MENU**

- TP or 5.5... $149 MetWindow®
- with source $295 TP or TC... $95
- with source $295

We are not responsible for topographical errors. For Air Shipment Add $5 Per Item

Circle 532 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 533)
CD-ROM with over 15,000 Programs

PC-SIG has started shipping the sixth edition of its PC-SIG Library on CD-ROM. The new disk contains the equivalent of 1240 disks, with more than 15,000 programs.

PC-SIG reports that the disk’s directory, which contains program descriptions and file listings for every program on the disk, is over 3 megabytes long. To help you search for a program by title, disk number, filename, or key word, the company included the WordCruncher text retrieval system from Electronic Text Corp. PC-SIG also included a Copy-Access program to automate the process of going to a program on the CD-ROM and copying all the program’s files to another disk.

All the programs on the disk are shareware or public domain. The disk works with any Hi Sierra-format CD-ROM player.

Price: $495.
Contact: PC-SIG, 1030-D East Duane Ave., Sunnyvale, CA 94086, (408) 730-9291.
Inquiry 906.

DEC Text-Processing Utility Emulation

Designed for experienced users of Digital Equipment Corp.’s Text Processing Utility (TPU), nu/TPU lets you define its interface to work in the same way you’re used to working in the VAX/VMS, Unix, or DOS environment.

a/Soft developed the text editor as a full implementation of DEC’s TPU with features that include multiple windows and buffering, definable interfaces, 92 built-in editing procedures, flexible keyboard mapping, EDT and EVE editing keypads, automated error recovery, and a high-level procedural language.

EVE, EDT, VI, and WordStar interfaces are included with the product: you can modify the interfaces or use nu/TPU to build your own editing interface.

In the DOS environment, nu/TPU works on the IBM PC and compatibles with DOS 3.0 or higher and requires 300K bytes of RAM.

Price: DOS version, $325; Unix-based versions, between $395 and $2500.
Inquiry 900.

PixelPaint 2.0 Features Pantone, Dithering

PixelPaint, the 8-bit color paint program that helped establish the Mac II as a machine for engineering and graphics arts, now features Pantone color-matching capabilities. The program’s developer, SuperMac, reports it has solved the “banding” problem sometimes evident in 8-bit color paint products.

The PixelPaint 2.0 toolbox has also been enhanced with masking tools to create airbrush effects, smoothing, blending, and dithering techniques for the application of color.

PixelPaint 2.0 reads and writes files stored in MacPaint, PICT, PICT2, EPS, and black-and-white TIFF file formats. The program supports QuickDraw and PostScript output devices, including digital typesetting and color-separation equipment.

The recommended minimum requirement is a Mac II or SE/30 with 2 megabytes of memory, a hard disk drive, an 8-bit graphics card, System 6.0 or higher, and a color or grayscale display.

Price: $395.
Contact: SuperMac Technology, 485 Potrero Ave., Sunnyvale, CA 94086, (408) 245-2202.
Inquiry 904.

Scheduler Links to Word Processor for Detailed Info

PC-CAL is a scheduling utility that you can link to your word processor or text editor for in-depth information on an upcoming meeting or event. You can use the program to schedule individuals by themselves or in groups, thereby avoiding scheduling conflicts when you need to schedule a workgroup meeting. If a conflict occurs, the program tells you and helps find an open slot.

You can display several schedules side-by-side on screen, and you can view a list of those attendees by requesting appointment detail.

PC-CAL’s three-week display allows for canceling and moving appointments and the automatic scheduling of repeat appointments. Category assignments let you include only those for meetings pertinent to their job responsibilities.

The program runs on the IBM PC or compatibles with DOS 3.1 or higher and 256K bytes of RAM. Other versions of the program can run on SCO Xenix systems, PC networks, and the HP3000.

Price: PC-CAL for PCs, $95; SCO Xenix version, $395; HP3000 version, $795; PC Network version, $795.
Inquiry 1199.

Four Connectivity Products for the Mac

One difference between the Mac SE/30 and the Mac SE is that the O30 Direct Slot’s 120-pin Euro-DIN connector isn’t compatible with the 96-pin Mac SE expansion slots. The MaraThon 120/96 Bus Adapter card, one of six new Dove Computer Corp. products, allows expansion cards designed for the original Mac SE to function on the SE/30.

The company’s new MaraThon Scanner Card allows a Mac II user to access Canon’s IX-12 and other similar scanners. The card lets you move scanned images into the Mac II to use with graphics, optical character recognition, and page layout programs with NuBus speed and performance, the company reports.

The MaraThon 030X is a 32-MHz accelerator card for the Mac IIX. Dove reports an average of 25 percent performance increase, up to 40 percent in processor-intensive tasks. Similarly, the MaraThon 030/SE is a 32-MHz accelerator card for the Mac SE, which Dove reports will double the machine’s performance. It can accommodate up to 4 megabytes of on-board RAM, and it fits in the SE expansion slot.

Price: MaraThon 120/96 Bus Adapter, $199; MaraThon Scanner Card, $199; MaraThon 030X, $1599; MaraThon 030/SE, $1999.
Inquiry 903.
Magellan

Virtual

Compaq Fixed Disk
Drive Expansion Unit

MultiBoot

Disk Technician
Advanced

Circumnavigating the Disk with Magellan

Magellan is one of a growing number of DOS file management systems on the market designed to narrow the ease-of-use gap between IBM PC-compatible and Macintosh microcomputers. The Lotus product, similar to Norton Commander and XTTree, lets you locate, organize, and sort files across multiple drives, directories, and subdirectories through a cursor-and-function-key interface.

Magellan also harnesses two software technologies that set it in a class by itself: a file indexing/text search system permitting rapid file retrieval with “fuzzy” search criteria, and a file viewer that lets you peer into the contents of files without loading the applications that generated them.

Magellan incorporates a proprietary new indexing scheme that requires only 6 percent to 7 percent of the space used by the source files, yet it is very fast. For example, in 9.5 seconds, I searched 12 megabytes’ worth of files for references to software lawsuits and found 127 files (on a 20-megabyte hard disk drive in an 8-MHz 80286 machine).

To perform fuzzy searches with Magellan, your queries can be English-like and freeform. For example, I looked for references to “optical or laser storage systems,” and I found 146 files with three exact matches in 10.75 seconds.

Once you’ve selected a file, Magellan determines from its data structure which application program generated it and then calls up an appropriate viewer. The viewer shows the contents of the file in native mode (i.e., as it would appear inside the host application).

Magellan is fast enough that the view window fills almost instantaneously after the filename is highlighted, so you can really use the program to browse through your hard disk, file by file.

Using arrow keys, you can also enter the view window, scroll around inside the file, and copy sections to other files. Or, if you wish, you can launch into the application directly from the view window.

Like most shell programs, Magellan gets around the notorious inadequacies of DOS in file handling and file information presentation. You can gather files into groups, regardless of their paths, based on criteria like subject matter (via searches) or filename and extension (including logical NOT, useful for excluding irrelevant files), and you can display them by group or in a tree diagram. You can sort file groups very quickly by name and/or extension, date/time stamp, size, and so on.

I found both the file viewer and the index with fuzzy searching to be powerful and clever, but I do have some criticisms.

After years of performing text searches, I missed the specificity of exact matches. Often, my goal is not to gather loosely related information but to find a specific citation. My biggest complaint is with the speed of travel within view windows. The index helped me find files quickly, but having done so, locating matches within a file was a lot slower.

In all fairness, I must confess a tough precondition: I try to use every software package I evaluate without first reading the manual. Although Magellan uses conventions made familiar by Lotus 1-2-3, like highlighted options and first-letter or cursor selection of actions, I sometimes got lost in the program. Like any sophisticated product, Magellan has features and power not immediately apparent, but there were also basic functions I couldn’t figure out without consulting the manual.

My biggest question about Magellan is that I’m not sure if finding files on a hard disk is as big a problem as Lotus would have you believe—especially because to solve this problem, you have to employ a new and different file management system that, for all its strengths, also introduces its own set of limitations. The basic directory/subdirectory organization has come in for criticism mostly from software companies trying to sell DOS enhancements.

Finally, your most important decision factor before buying Magellan is whether you use the applications that it now supports: Unsupported data types can’t necessarily be continued

THE FACTS

Magellan

$139 until June 30;
$195 thereafter

Requirements:

IBM PC or compatible with 512K bytes of RAM, DOS 2.1 or higher, and a hard disk drive.

Lotus Development Corp.
55 Cambridge Pkwy.
Cambridge, MA 02142
(617) 577-8500
Inquiry 1025.

MAY 1989 • BYTE 97
More Mac RAM for Less

One of the great dilemmas Macintosh II users face this year is whether to spend their hard-earned dollars on additional RAM for their systems (to run the new generation of memory-hungry applications on the market) or on a new hardware peripheral. Beyond 2 megabytes, you must add RAM in four-megabyte increments. At the stratospheric price of $1,999 per increment, it’s enough to make you consider buying a large hard disk drive or a tape backup unit instead.

Connectix now offers hope in the form of real virtual memory (where sections of code are swapped as needed from limited memory to and from a hard disk) for the Mac II with its appropriately named Virtual. Virtual implements 8 megabytes of demand-paged virtual memory using a software INIT, 2 megabytes of physical RAM, the Motorola 68851 paged-memory-management-unit (PMMU) chip, and an 8-megabyte contiguous region on your hard disk. Since the 24-bit addressing scheme of the current Mac operating system limits you to 16 megabytes (with half of that dedicated to ROM, I/O, and slots), you can obtain a maximum of only 8 megabytes of memory, virtual or otherwise.

Virtual works by using the PMMU chip to determine when a chunk of memory—called a page—should be swapped from disk into memory. In combination with the PMMU chip, a pseudo least-recently-used algorithm decides what part of RAM has had the least amount of activity and swaps that page out of the disk to make room for the page being loaded in.

rally, the more physical memory you have, the better your system’s performance will be, since less time is spent swapping pages to the hard disk. If you’ve spent your cash on a high-speed hard disk drive, you’ll also be rewarded with a more responsive machine.

You may notice a delay and some hard disk activity when you pull down a menu or click on a tool icon as the memory holding that piece of code loads into RAM and executes. This type of delay becomes particularly noticeable when you have many applications running under MultiFinder.

For this reason, Virtual is well suited for use with MultiFinder: The foreground application gets most of its code swapped into RAM, while all the background applications get their code swapped to disk. When you select a background application to work with, thus making it the foreground application, its code gets swapped back in as you use it.

Nevertheless, Virtual has its limits. If you’re working with huge sets of data or have many large applications running, Virtual can get in a situation called thrashing, where it spends more time swapping pages to and from disk than executing code. The only solution to this problem is to use smaller data sets, run fewer applications, or (ouch!) buy more RAM. Also, Virtual might not work with NuBus boards or certain SCSI peripherals that write directly to RAM, thus bypassing the virtual memory system.

Virtual comes in two versions. The first one costs $695 and supplies the PMMU chip and the software INIT. For those who already have a PMMU chip installed, there’s a software-only version for $295.

I installed Virtual on a Mac II equipped with a 40-megabyte internal Apple hard disk drive, 2 megabytes of RAM, and SuperMac’s Spectrum/24 video board and 19-inch monitor. The chatty 34-page manual has plenty of information on how Virtual works, tips for using it with MultiFinder, a troubleshooting guide, and four photos that show exactly how to remove the hardware-memory-mapper-unip-unit chip inside the computer and replace it with the PMMU chip. After that, it’s just a matter of dragging the INIT to the start-up disk’s System Folder and restarting the Mac.

I used my typical day-to-day mix of applications with Virtual: the MindWrite 2.1 word processor, Think C 3.0, ResEdit 2.1, PixelPaint 1.0, MasterJuggler, Mathematica 1.1, and the usual army of utilities and INITs. Unfortunately, Virtual 1.0 gave me intermittent crashes, and it hung if I tried using an external SuperMac 150-megabyte DataFrame hard disk drive as the start-up disk. It did work with...
Embedded systems designers have already used CrossCode C in over 357 different applications.

How to choose a 68000 C compiler for your ROMable code development

These twelve important CrossCode C features could make the difference between success and failure

I t's hard to know ahead of time what features you'll be needing in a 68000 C compiler. But if you're using CrossCode C you won't need to think ahead, because CrossCode C is already equipped with these twelve important features for your ROMable code development:

1. A 100% ROMable Compiler: CrossCode C splits its output into five memory sections for easy placement into ROM or RAM at link time.

2. Integrated C and Assembler: You can write your code in any combination of C and assembly language.

3. Readable Assembly Language Output: The compiler generates assembly language code with your C language source code embedded as comments, so you can see each statement's compiled output.

4. Optimized Code: CrossCode C uses minimum required precision when evaluating expressions. It also "folds" constants at compilation time, converts multiplications to shifts when possible, and eliminates superfluous branches.

5. Custom Optimization: You can optimize compiler output for your application because you control the sizes of C types, including pointers, floats, and all integral types.

6. Register Optimization: Ten registers are reserved for your register variables, and there's an option to automatically declare all stack variables as register, so you can instantly optimize programs that were written without registers in mind.

7. C Library Source: An extensive C library containing over 47 C functions is provided in source form.

8. No Limitations: No matter how large your program is, CrossCode C will compile it. There are no limits on the number of symbols in your program, the size of your input file, or the size of a C function.

9. 68030 Support: If you're using the 68030, CrossCode C will use its extra instructions and addressing modes.

10. Floating Point Support: If you're using the 68881, the compiler performs floating point operations through the coprocessor, and floating point register variables are stored in 68881 registers.

11. Position Independence: Both position independent code and data can be generated if needed.

12. ANSI Standards: CrossCode C tracks the ANSI C standard, so your code will always be standard, too.

There's More

CrossCode C comes with an assembler, a linker, and a tool to help you prepare your object code for transmission to PROM programmers and emulators. And there's another special tool that gives you symbolic debugging support by helping you to prepare symbol tables for virtually all types of emulators.

CrossCode C is available under MS-DOS for just $1595, and it runs on all IBM PCs and compatibles (640K memory and hard disk are required). Also available under UNIX, XENIX, and VMS.

CALL TODAY for more information:

1-800-448-7733
(ask for extension 2001)

Outside the United States, please dial

PHONE: 1-312-971-8170
FAX: 1-312-971-8513

SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT SYSTEMS, INC.
DEPARTMENT 21
4248 BELLE AIRE LANE
DOWNS GROVE, ILLINOIS 60515 USA

CrossCode™ is a trademark of SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT SYSTEMS, INC. MS-DOS® is a registered trademark of Microsoft. UNIX® is a registered trademark of AT&T. XENIX® is a registered trademark of Microsoft.

MAY 1989 • BYTE 99
an external Rodime Model 140 Plus 140-megabyte hard disk drive using the 2.10 driver. A call to technical support at Connectix got me the latest version (1.03) of the INIT: We linked our Macs by modem and used the XMODEM protocol to transmit the new INIT to me.

Since then, Virtual has been solid and reliable. I've managed to hang the machine only once, and it took a lot of effort. Avalon Development's PhotoMac application also causes Virtual to hang. Connectix is aware of the problem. Be sure to check with Connectix to see that your hard disk drive and applications are compatible with Virtual.

Nevertheless, it's nice to cut and paste graphics from Mathematica (which uses 2.5 megabytes) to PixelPaint (using 2 megabytes) on a Mac II with only 2 megabytes of physical RAM. I've run a Howtek Scanmaster color scanner on the system with no problems. MultiFinder really sings when you have enough RAM to load a lot of applications, and the background printing is nice once you can make use of it. Virtual's price is attractive, considering what you'd have to spend to get the equivalent physical memory ($3998). If you're lacking a PMMU chip in your Mac II system, it's a good way to get one, particularly with Apple's own 32-bit operating system and virtual memory implementation due sometime this year. If your work demands acres of RAM, but you're short of both memory and cash, Virtual provides a cost-effective alternative.

—Tom Thompson

---

**Turn Your Compaq into a LAN Server with Gigabytes**

Modern applications like LANs, multiuser environments, and very large databases require fast, heavy-duty hard disk storage. Previously, Compaq owners were limited to using only one large hard disk drive. But, with the Compaq Fixed Disk Drive Expansion Unit, you can have up to 1.2 gigabytes of on-line hard disk storage.

The Expansion Unit is an external hard disk system for Compaq computers. It features one or two 300-megabyte hard disk drives, an ESDI hard disk drive controller card, a case with a built-in power supply, a 4-foot connecting cable, and software. You can also install two Expansion Units in one system.

The two drives in my review unit were MiniScribe 9380Es. This 5¼-inch full-height drive has a very fast 16-microsecond access time and a 1-to-1 interleave. Coupled with the 16K-byte forward-reading buffer on the controller card, Compaq says, the system has a data transfer rate of 10 megabits per second.

I tested the Expansion Unit with a Compaq Deskpro 386/20e and found that it's easy to install. First, I had to remove the existing hard disk drives in my system, since the ESDI drives can't coexist with other types of hard disk drives and controller cards. Next, I plugged the ESDI controller card into a 16-bit slot. A cable connects the system with the external Expansion Unit. The Unit's size is 14½ by 6½ by 16½ inches, and it resembles the Deskpro computers.

Compaq recommends using its version of DOS 3.3. The Expansion Unit comes with a disk of utility programs, including replacements for the standard FORMAT and FDISK DOS programs and a CACHE program to create a hard disk cache in system RAM or expanded memory.

One interesting feature is that the drives are not limited to the 32-megabyte partition imposed by DOS. With the EXTDISK.SYS device driver program on the utility disk, you can partition each 300-megabyte drive as one logical drive. Thus, you can have files as large as the total capacity of the drive.

When used on a LAN, you can configure the system to provide disk mirroring or disk duplexing. Disk mirroring, using one controller card and two identical drives, creates two drives with identical files. Disk duplexing, using two controller cards and two disk drives, improves the performance. The LAN with disk duplexing can service two read requests by accessing the drive that can perform the read operation faster.

Who needs all this storage space, and who's going to pay over $13,000 to get it? Someone who needs a file server on a LAN, most likely. Compaq even throws in the software for using the unit with the Novell LAN system. At first glance, the Expansion Unit appears to be a very expensive peripheral, but combined with a fast 80386-based system, it's the type of hardware that dreams are made of.

—Stan Wszola

---

**MultiBoot Brings OS/2 Back to Earth**

When I installed IBM's OS/2 1.1 on my system, little did I know that I was in for a rude surprise. The dual-boot feature that had been in the Software Development Kit versions of OS/2 and had let me boot either DOS or OS/2 at start-up was gone. But thankfully, Bolt Systems has come to the rescue with a program called MultiBoot, which does away with the dual-boot problem...
How To Get In On Our Frequent Flyer Program

Our new software product will increase the speed of any PC system so dramatically that we're tempted to include a pilot's license (and seatbelt) as standard equipment.

We call it FAST! And from the moment you load it, you'll find that's an understatement. A gross understatement.

Using any benchmark or performance test you choose, FAST!

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DATA TRANSFER RATES</th>
<th>IN KILOBYTES PER SECOND</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IBM XT</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM AT</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMPAQ DESKPRO 386</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAST</td>
<td>2450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAST</td>
<td>2950</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

multiplies the actual processing speed of your system, by four times . . . six times . . . eight times . . . or more, depending on your system and application.

With FAST!, a IBM XT system easily outraces a Compaq Deskpro 386, using a standard data transfer performance benchmark. And without enhancing the hardware in any way.

We've got a winner on our hands.

Speed Enhancement, Without Hardware Upgrades

Our remarkable enhancement is achieved by very simple means. We took a well-known speed-enhancement technique called "disk caching," and improved it. By a mile.

FAST! literally anticipates what data your CPU will be seeking, and reads that data from your drive or floppy into a special RAM buffer (or "cache"), before the CPU asks for it. Which means that your CPU spends almost no time waiting for disk reads, the most notorious time-glutton of all. The more disk-intensive your application (database, for example), the more time FAST! will save you.

And since FAST! reduces drive read time drastically, it also reduces wear and tear on your drive, extending its life.

FAST! Blows Away The Competition

Priced at just $99, FAST! is competitively priced with other disk-enhancement utility software. Yet it offers vastly superior results—four times the performance of the closest competitors.

And it's hundreds less than hardware upgrade options like faster drives, turbo boards, or entire system upgrades, while again offering superior speed enhancement. And FAST! works with XT, AT, 386 and PS/2 systems, in conventional, extended or expanded RAM.

If you want to give your computer breakneck processing speed, get FAST! To order, call Future Computer Systems at (603) 894-6975. Or, ask your local computer dealer. For FAX orders: (603) 894-6670

Future Computer Systems
26 Keewaydin Drive, Building H2
Salem, NH 03079
(603) 894-6975

Circle 112 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 113)
Circle 196 on Reader Service Card

9-Track Tape Drives: Yes! for IBM PC/XT/AT/386 and PS/2

Read or write 9-track tapes from mainframes and minis to your personal computer - including the PS/2 Micro Channel. Our TapeLinx 9-track tape subsystems offer these important features:

• 800, 1600, 3200, 6250 BPI
• Network backup
• IBM & ANSI labeled tapes
• EBCDIC/ASCII
• Quality customer service
• DOS, XENIX, UNIX
• High speed controller
• DOS device driver

For quick delivery we stock all major manufacturers' tape drives including Cipher, Kennedy, M4 Data, Qualstar. Prices start at $3,755. Call Today!

Overland Data Inc.
5620 Kearny Mesa Rd. • San Diego, CA 92111
Tel: (619) 571-5555 ext. 84 • FAX: (619) 571-0982

IBM PC, XT, AT, PS/2 (Personal System/2) and Micro Channel are registered trademarks of IBM Corp.
XENIX and MS-DOS are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corp.

THE FACTS

MultiBoot
$49.95

Requirements:
An 80286- or 80386-based IBM PC, PS/2, or compatible with OS/2 Standard Edition 1.1 or higher, DOS 3.0 or higher, and a hard disk drive.

Bolt Systems, Inc.
4340 East-West Hwy.
Bethesda, MD 20814
(301) 656-7133
Inquiry 1028.

Disk Technician Advanced
Keeps Disks Virile

The weak link in any microcomputer is the one you depend on for so much, your hard disk drive. Because it's an electromechanical device and works with tiny tolerances, a hard disk drive does wear. Platters warp, heads get out of alignment, and the repeated stresses and strains of on/off cycling take their toll.

SHORT TAKES

THE FACTS

MultiBoot
$49.95

Requirements:
An 80286- or 80386-based IBM PC, PS/2, or compatible with OS/2 Standard Edition 1.1 or higher, DOS 3.0 or higher, and a hard disk drive.

Bolt Systems, Inc.
4340 East-West Hwy.
Bethesda, MD 20814
(301) 656-7133
Inquiry 1028.

Sure, OS/2 does have the compatibility box, which ostensibly lets me run DOS applications from within OS/2. But I've found that some DOS programs just don't run correctly in the box, and others slow down appreciably. Furthermore, I was chagrined to find that in order to start my system in DOS, it looks for a file called IBMBIO.COM, which must be the first file in your directory and start in the first sector of the hard disk. OS/2 also looks for a file called IBM-BIO.COM, but it doesn't care where it's located on the disk (as long as it's contiguous).

Since both DOS and OS/2 look for different system files that would otherwise have the same name, as well as for AUTOEXEC.BAT and CONFIG.SYS files, setting up a dual-boot option involves modifying one of the systems so that different names can be used for each operating system's critical files. Then both OS/2 and DOS files can be copied to the same hard disk. This is exactly what MultiBoot does.

Installation is easy. You need a floppy disk-based DOS boot disk, but I already had one. I booted my system under DOS from the floppy disk, ran a preinstallation program that automatically modified the OS/2 system files, and then ran the actual installation, specifying that I wanted DOS as my default start-up operating system.

That's all there was to it. When I rebooted my system, MultiBoot (which was appended to both my DOS and OS/2 boot records during installation) took initial control. If I don't take any further action, MultiBoot starts up DOS. But if I want to start up OS/2, all I need to do is press the Caps Lock key within 4 seconds.

MultiBoot is simple, inexpensive, and foolproof, and it works flawlessly. It's a good example of a utility that fills a much-needed niche.

—Stan Miasikowski

Impact Computer Systems, Inc.
Glen Wild Rd. Glen Wild, NY 12738
Call Now 1-800-431-3400
In N.Y. State 914-434-3338

Call Now 1-800-431-3400
In N.Y. State 914-434-3338

Disk Technician Advanced
Keeps Disks Virile

The weak link in any microcomputer is the one you depend on for so much, your hard disk drive. Because it's an electromechanical device and works with tiny tolerances, a hard disk drive does wear. Platters warp, heads get out of alignment, and the repeated stresses and strains of on/off cycling take their toll.

continued
BayTech engineers resource sharing solutions.

Because we know your applications for sharing printers, plotters, modems and data are unique, BayTech has developed over 30 resource sharing products, which offer you a broad range of solutions for sharing your resources.

We realize that you shouldn't have to fit your application to the specifications of a single product. With BayTech, you select the model that meets your needs.

From simply sharing one or more printers between computers, to creating a complete network of computers, printers, plotters and modems, BayTech has a product designed for you.

Call us toll-free today. Our technical support staff will show you how to make the most of your resources.

BayTech
Bay Technical Associates, Inc.
Data Communications Products Division
200 N. Second Street, P.O. Box 387
Bay St. Louis, MS 39520 USA
FAX: 601-467-4551
Telex: 910-333-1618 BAYTECH
Phone: 601-467-8231 or toll-free
800-523-2702

Circle 39 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 40)
Although many programs claim to fix ailing hard disk drives, they all work on problems after they occur. Prime Solutions’ Disk Technician Advanced (DTA), the latest incarnation of a program that has been around for a few years, is an entirely different animal. It takes the unique approach of predicting problems and taking steps to avoid them. DTA is designed to be run every day. Its approach is to repeatedly and thoroughly test the entire drive. But more than that, it keeps a record of all its results. If sectors start to show even minor, seemingly random errors, DTA moves the data, low-level formats the area, tests it again, and moves the data back. If enough soft (random) errors show up, the sectors eventually get locked out. And it’s all done automatically.

If you tell it to, DTA also optimizes the interleave of your hard disk drive. I’ve found that many hard disk drives have interleaves that are too high. DTA tests the disk for optimum interleave and changes it on the fly. This can result in increased performance.

DTA performs three levels of testing: daily, weekly, and monthly. Each level of testing is more rigorous and requires more time. On a 30-megabyte drive, a daily test takes about 5 minutes, a weekly test 1/2 hours, and the exhaustive monthly test almost 4 hours.

Over a three-month period, I ran DTA on five different machines. Two of the machines had identical 32-megabyte hard disk drives, and the remaining three used a variety of different drives with capacities ranging from 20 megabytes to 64 megabytes. It’s surprising to see how similar drives can behave very differently when they’re subjected to regular testing. DTA hasn’t found a single problem with one of the 32-megabyte drives, while the other two have numerous soft and hard errors.

I also tried to trick DTA by using a run-length-limited controller with a hard disk drive that isn’t rated for the 26 sectors of the RLL controller. So instead of the 20 megabytes that the disk was designed to handle, it was formatted for 30 megabytes. This situation, which I don’t suggest you try, put DTA to the supreme test, and it passed with flying colors. Nearly every time it runs, DTA finds soft errors. It’s kept itself very busy moving data around and reformating sectors. And the drive continues to work just fine.

You can run DTA from either your hard disk or the floppy disk. I found that running it from a floppy disk, though less convenient, does make more sense since the program also keeps a record of your disk’s FAT (file allocation table), enabling it to recover data after a drive crash. DTA also comes with a resident automatic head-parking utility that consumes a paltry 700 bytes of RAM.

Early versions of the original Disk Technician occasionally had their problems, but DTA is now a mature, reliable, and versatile product. It works with virtually all hard disk drives and controllers, and it isn’t copy-protected. At first glance, I thought that its $189.95 price tag was very high. But the more I use it, the more I realize that it’s a true bargain—a veritable fountain of youth for your hard disk drives.

—Stan Miaskowski
When The Wall Street Journal, Forbes magazine, Business Week and Financial News Network start covering a new type of software, it's a good indication of the potential for mainstream business use. That is what has happened to MapInfo Corp.'s MapInfo desktop mapping software — and in just over a year's time.

Part of the cause for the groundswelling interest in MapInfo is the recent estimates that 80 percent of business organizations with PC's can benefit from this new tool, once they discover its capabilities. In fact, MapInfo is being used in over 100 different applications by corporations, governments, and utilities. Here are some examples:

- Fortune 500 companies are using MapInfo, and for many different purposes. They are displaying information about existing customers, prospects, and market demographics on a variety of street, regional, national or world computer maps. Some, with thousands of outlets or branches nationwide, are using MapInfo to optimize allocation of resources. Others are plotting their delivery sites on computer maps with MapInfo to help with routing and dispatch.

- Government is using MapInfo in a big way, from federal applications right down to the local level. In fact, cities and towns across the nation are using MapInfo's computer map of their municipalities to monitor highway maintenance, store zoning information for land use, maintain accurate tax parcel maps for proper assessment, and establish efficient snow and garbage removal patterns. And their police, fire, and emergency services also picked up quickly on the power of MapInfo for speeding the delivery of their services, as well as making them more efficient, and adding a whole new trend analysis capability.

- Utilities, including telephone, cable, electric and gas, are finding MapInfo to be an indispensable tool. MapInfo lets them draw their networks onto existing computer street maps and plot all existing customers and prospects to help with route planning, new installations, maintenance and overall facilities management.

Since every address is already in MapInfo's metro street maps — to the correct block and side of street — anyone can use MapInfo to instantly find the location of specific addresses, or to plot the locations of records in existing databases. Moreover, with MapInfo's capabilities, anyone can play a visual "what if," for everything from planning their reseller networks, sales territories, distribution routes, promotional campaigns, resource allocation, and so forth.

That's just a small sampling. MapInfo Corp. has set up a toll-free hot line to answer questions about your applications. For more information write to MapInfo at 200 Broadway, Troy, NY 12180, or call 518-274-8673, or 1-800-FASTMAP toll free.
At Toshiba, we're not only committed to making computers more portable, but also to making portables more powerful. Which is why, in our effort to constantly improve and refine our machines, we've added three new computers to what is already the most complete family of truly portables available.

Each designed to be powerful enough to take on the increasingly complex tasks that face today's sophisticated PC users.

First, the T1600 which weighs under 12 pounds and which is the fastest battery-powered computer we've ever made.

Second, the T3100e, the successor to our most popular machine—the T3100/20. We've made it nearly two pounds lighter and a lot faster—we've even added expansion capabilities. About the only thing we didn't add was more size.

T1600: Battery-powered 286/12MHz, coprocessor socket, 20MB hard disk at 27msec, 144MB 3 1/2" diskette drive, removable rechargeable battery pack.

T3100e: 386 processor, 2 internal IBM® compatible expansion slots, VGA gas plasma display with VGA monitor port, 40MB or 100MB hard disk, 2MB RAM standard expandable to 8MB, 144MB 3 1/2" diskette drive.
And finally, the T5200, which has enough power to replace virtually any desktop PC. But we haven't just concentrated on power and portability. We've also constantly looked for ways to make our machines more durable, more reliable, and easier to use—down to the 800 number our customers can call for help with any technical question that might come up.

We figure that's what our users demand.

And it's by anticipating the growing needs of our users that we have continually found ways to make our machines weigh less and do more. So you can work wherever you want and however you want.

All of which might make it tempting for some people to abandon their desktop for the convenience of portability. Go ahead.

We've given you the power to do it.

T3100e: 12 MHz 286 with 80287 coprocessor socket, internal half-length IBM slot, 20MB hard disk with 27 msec access, 1MB RAM expandable to SMB, gas/plasma display, 1.44MB 3½” diskette drive.
Two Powerful Systems from Sun

Thanks to a high-speed SPARC processor and a 68030 CPU, two externally identical new workstations from Sun offer workstation performance at PC prices.

There has been much discussion about the blurring distinction between high-performance personal computers and low-end workstations. Indeed, this phenomenon is no longer a matter of conjecture and speculation; now, it's a reality. In recent months, there has been a flurry of new product announcements from traditional minicomputer and workstation vendors offering powerful, Unix-based machines for under $10,000. Among the most competitive and important introductions are two new workstation product lines from Sun Microsystems.

The first of these is the Sun's new SPARCStation 1. It is one of the first systems based on Sun's high-performance SPARC chip. SPARC stands for Scalable Processor Architecture, which is the Sun version of RISC architecture. The SPARCStation is said to perform at a rate of 12 million instructions per second (MIPS), yet it is priced at $10,000.

Next, I'll look at the new Sun-3/80, a 3-MIPS machine using the Motorola 68030, with base prices starting at around $5000. These two machines represent the entry-level systems of each of the new product lines.

An important, but optional, component of these new machines is a unique graphics accelerator, called the GX, which I will also describe in this article.

The product lines also include high-end members such as the Sun-3/400, a 33-MHz 68030 machine priced at around $35,000, and the SPARCStation 300, which has a 25-MHz SPARC processor and starts at about $25,000. I will not cover these higher-end machines in this article, although it should be pointed out that these machines offer full binary compatibility with their entry-level counterparts.

At first glance, the Sun-3/80 and SPARCStation 1 stack up favorably against comparably priced personal computers, such as the Mac II, the IBM PS/2 Model 80, and even the NeXT computer. However, these new machines are still very much traditional Unix workstations, and there is no interface "layer" insulating the user from the Unix operating system. In other words, there is no slick graphical interface such as NextStep or the Macintosh interface, although there are development tools for creating such interfaces. But the bottom line is that you have to know Unix to use these machines and you have to rely on individual applications developers to provide a friendly interface. Sun says this will change, but as of this writing, if you buy one of these workstations, be prepared to learn Unix.

Another thing about Sun workstations is that you can't just hop down to ComputerLand and buy one. They are distributed through direct sales and value-added resellers. Your local newsstand will probably not feature magazines advertising software for Sun workstations. You need to get Sun's huge Catalyst catalog; with it, you can order software directly from the vendors. Nevertheless, these are machines that deserve serious consideration for serious work. They provide excellent graphics, high performance, and a substantial software base.

From the Outside Looking In

Externally, the SPARCStation 1 and the Sun-3/80 are identical machines (see photo 1). The system unit for each is a sleek 16- by 16-inch package, only 21h inches high, designed by Frog Design, which is also responsible for the NeXT computer's external design. It features a universal 85-watt power supply and bays for one 1.44-megabyte 3½-inch floppy disk drive and two 100-megabyte 3½-inch hard disk drives. The 100-megabyte drives have an average access time of 23 milliseconds and throughput of about 1.2 megabytes per second. An optional expansion box is also available that can store a 327-megabyte 5¼-inch hard disk drive as well as a 150-megabyte tape backup unit.

Both the 3/80 and the SPARCStation come with an optical mouse and an IBM PC AT-compatible keyboard (called the Type 4 keyboard), which has been standard on the 80386-based Sun386i, introduced last year (July 1988 BYTE). This keyboard is now standard on the entire Sun product line.

A variety of monitors are available with the systems. They range from 17- and 19-inch monochrome and gray-scale monitors to 16- and 19-inch 8-bit color monitors, all with 1152- by 900-pixel resolution.

The rest of the machine resides on an 8½- by 11-inch logic board. It is on the logic board where the similarity ends between the Sun-3/80 and the SPARCStation 1 (see photo 2).
Photo 1: The SPARCStation 1 and Sun-3/80 (inset). The exterior appearance and form factor are identical. The footprint is 16 by 16 inches. The SPARCStation 1 is shown with the new 17-inch monochrome display.
Photo 2: The logic boards for (a) the SPARCStation 1 and (b) the Sun-3/80. The SPARCStation board has three S-Bus expansion slots, versus the single P4 bus slot on the 3/80 logic board. Note the S4 DMA controller, which controls the DMA of the SCSI, Ethernet, and serial ports to the S-Bus. The SPARCStation board also features a 20-MHz SPARC CPU and custom FPU. The 3/80 features the 20-MHz 68030 and 68882 FPU.
The SPARCStation 1
The SPARCStation features a SPARC CPU with a clock speed of 20 MHz. A block diagram of the SPARCStation logic board is shown in figure 1. The machine comes standard with an FPU that offers performance of about 1.5 million floating-point operations per second (MFLOPS), which is about 10 times the performance of the Motorola 68882 FPU used in the Mac II, the NeXT computer, and the Sun-3/80.

The SPARCStation comes with 4 megabytes of RAM and is expandable to 16 megabytes. The system board currently uses 1-megabit single in-line memory modules, but it will accept 4-megabit SIMMs when they become available.

The logic board includes two serial ports, one Ethernet port, one SCSI port, and three expansion slots controlled by a new proprietary bus called the S-Bus.

The S-Bus is one of the most interesting features of the SPARCStation. It is a synchronous 32-bit bus that operates at the clock speed of the host CPU (20 MHz, in this case) and features direct memory access capability, allowing the CPU to offload much of the I/O processing to the separate OMA channels on the S-Bus.

The S-Bus is more than just an expansion-slot bus. It includes separate channels for the SCSI, Ethernet, and serial ports, which all have DMA and direct virtual memory access (DVMA) through the S-Bus. The CPU has access to a 64K-byte cache memory, allowing it to operate at full speed during most I/O operations. A six-chip VLSI chip set controls the cache, memory management, DMA and DVMA, the clock, the keyboard, and the mouse, as well as access to the peripheral ports (SCSI, Ethernet, and serial).

The S-Bus expansion slot connectors are used primarily for video cards, frame buffers, and graphics accelerators, and possibly for a second Ethernet card. Add-in boards are 5 by 4 inches and can be either single- or double-sided. It should be noted that the S-Bus is a multiple master bus. This means that, in addition to the CPU, the S-Bus expansion cards (e.g., an Ethernet controller) can temporarily take control of the bus for faster processing. The three-slot S-Bus on the SPARCStation has two master slots and one slave slot.

The S-Bus can operate at burst data transfer rates of about 60 megabytes per second, which is several times faster than the VME bus used on other Sun workstations and on many Unix-based workstations from other vendors.

The S-Bus is currently available only on the SPARCStation 1, but it will become the standard bus on future Sun machines (however, higher-end machines will continue to offer VME slots in addition to Sun's proprietary bus architecture).

The SPARCStation includes a single-channel audio interface chip and an internal speaker as well as a jack for connecting to external speakers. The system software, which is discussed later in the article, includes a Sound Tool which can handle 8000 8-bit samples per second. However, the audio capabilities of the SPARCStation are fairly minimal when compared to either the Apple Sound Chip or the sound capabilities of the NeXT computer. Graphics and numeric processing are the real strong points of the SPARCStation.

The Sun-3/80
The Sun-3/80 is the successor to the popular Sun-3/50 and -3/60 workstations. Although SPARC may be Sun's architecture for the future, the company is not about to abandon its large Motorola user base. Motorola-based machines still account for over 60 percent of Sun's revenues, and there is a large investment in Sun-3 software. So, rather than neglect its Motorola line, Sun has greatly improved it by stepping up to the Motorola 68030 processor.

The Sun-3/80 features a 20-MHz 68030 and a standard 68882 FPU. The 3/80 uses the same single-slot, proprietary 32-bit asynchronous bus as the earlier Sun-3 models. This bus, called the P4 bus, also provides high performance like the S-Bus, but it does not include the DMA or multiple master capabilities of the S-Bus.

Sun is sticking with the P4 on its Motorola line and also on its higher-end SPARC machines simply to provide compatibility with the earlier models (in other words, users can upgrade to these new machines and still use their old frame buffer cards).

The Sun-3/80 comes standard with 4 megabytes of RAM (made up of 1-megabit SIMMs) and is expandable to 16 megabytes. The logic board has two serial ports, one parallel port, one Ethernet port, and one SCSI port. The machine does not have audio capability.

Basically, the Sun-3/80 is a Sun-3/60 continued...
in a much smaller and more elegant package (the 3/60 had a 21- by 17-inch footprint compared to the 16- by 16-inch footprint of the 3/80). The Sun-3/80 also offers a modest 10 percent to 15 percent performance increase over its 68020-based predecessors.

Graphics Is the Key
Sun offers a wide range of graphics options for its workstations, ranging from a basic monochrome frame buffer to an expensive and sophisticated 32-bit graphics accelerator with Z-buffering for three-dimensional applications. The low-end workstations are usually equipped with monochrome or color frame buffers (8-bit or 24-bit color) or with the new GX 8-bit color or gray-scale graphics accelerator board.

The new GX graphics accelerator deserves some special attention because the board represents some innovative engineering. The GX board (see photo 3) features two custom gate arrays that provide a two- and three-dimensional coordinate transformation engine and a frame buffer controller. The transformation engine performs matrix mathematics at high speed for coordinate translation and rotation, scaling, and pan and zoom. It also controls a 32- by 32-pixel hardware cursor that eliminates the cursor overlay plane in memory, used in most conventional frame buffers. Results from the coordinate transformation engine are sent directly to the frame buffer controller, which performs antialiasing, raster operations, clipping, and bit-bit operations. The board has 1 megabyte of video RAM, which interfaces through the D/A converter to the 1-megapixel display.

According to Sun engineers, the performance of the GX board depends entirely on the processing power of the host CPU and FPU. The GX can execute coordinate transformations up to a theoretical performance limit of 51 MFLOPS. It has been benchmarked at about 15 MFLOPS when running with a Motorola 68020, according to Sun engineers.

But you have to see the GX in action to appreciate its performance. In a demonstration on a Sun-3/60, the GX showed blazing speed in everything from text scrolling to pan and zoom on highly complex circuit diagrams. Sun claims that the GX offers up to 50 times the performance of conventional frame buffers.

The GX board fits in either the Sun-3/80 or SPARClStation 1 (P4 or S-Bus configurations). In the SPARClStation, the GX board takes up two expansion slots. The GX board is ideal for two- and three-dimensional drafting and wireframe work and would also be beneficial for desktop publishing work.

The Software
The new Sun workstations all come with the Sun's version of Unix, SunOS version 4.0. SunOS 4.0 features shared libraries, allowing multiple applications to share libraries in memory. Note that this is a feature promised for the NeXT computer but was not functional in the beta release of the NeXT operating system. The system software includes Sun's Network File System and the System Network Administration Program (SNAP), which allows automated file backups and maintenance on the network. An on-line help facility and Desktop Organizer are also included.

On top of SunOS, the system software includes the X11/NeWS windowing system, the XView developer's toolkit for developing window applications, and the Open Look specification and style guide for designing Open Look-compatible user interfaces. This package is called OpenWindows, and its availability was announced at the Uniforum show in San Francisco in late February. Sun is also offering three applications based on Open Look: SunWrite, SunPaint, and SunDraw.

The OpenWindows package is fine for software developers working on Open Look applications. What is missing, however, is a standard user interface for end users. The customer still has to know how to install and "bring up" Unix on the system. And the end user still has to know how to load applications and how to execute Unix commands from the console. According to one Sun product manager, Sun will soon offer Unix preinstalled on the hard disk with a "plug and play" installation routine so that uninstructed users will be able to start up the system easily.

Having Unix preinstalled on the disk is certainly a step in the right direction. But Sun must recognize that it needs an easy-to-use, graphical user interface if it wants to be successful in the mainstream personal computer market. Engineers and students may have no problem picking up Unix. But less technical users are intimidated by the Unix command language, and with good reason.

The lack of a user interface represents a major deficiency in Sun's overall product offering. We can only hope that Sun rectifies this situation soon. It would be a shame to see such powerful and well-engineered hardware be compromised by the lack of equally well-engineered operating-system software.

Sun offers a wide range of programming languages and compilers, text editors, debuggers, and utilities. A recent addition is the Soft Co-Processor, an MS-DOS-emulation program from Phoenix Technologies, which Sun distributes under the name Dos Windows. In addition, there is indeed an enormous variety of third-party software applications available for SunOS, with everything from advanced scientific and statistical packages to desktop publishing software. While all SunOS applications will run on either the Motorola or SPARC architectures, there is no binary compatibility between the two architectures. Applications must be compiled separately to run on either platform (this compilation, of course, is taken care of by the software developer).

Pricing
At the time of this writing, Sun had not made final decisions on pricing. Price comparison is further complicated by the fact that Sun sells only complete systems; there is no price breakdown by components. I can give some ballpark estimates, however. The SPARClStation 1 will have a base price in the neighborhood of $10,000. If you add a 100-megabyte hard disk drive and a monochrome monitor, the price will be about $12,000. If you add the GX accelerator board, figure a total of about $14,000.

By contrast, the Sun-3/80 starts at around $5000. A color system with a 100-megabyte hard disk drive would cost about $10,000. Add another $2000 or so for the GX accelerator board. Again, these are rough estimates. By the time this article is in print, Sun will have announced more exact pricing.

When you put together a complete system, these machines are still well within striking distance of fully configured Mac IIs or IBM PS/2 Model 80s. The NeXT computer comes in substantially cheaper if you stick to the slow optical disk. But none of these machines offers the level of performance or graphics capability available in the SPARClStation 1.

The Sun-3/80 equipped with the GX accelerator is also a formidable competitor.

The Sun-3/80 and SPARClStation 1 are impressive machines and will undoubtedly be very successful. The one missing link, however, is a powerful and easy-to-use graphical interface. With the addition of that link, these Sun systems would be hard to beat.

Nick Baran is a BYTE senior technical editor based in San Francisco. He can be reached on BIX as "nickbaran."
Intel's Cray-on-a-Chip

Designed as a microprocessor version of the Cray 1, Intel's new high-speed 80860 RISC microprocessor sports an on-chip FPU and a 3-D graphics processor.

Last fall, speculation was running rampant about Intel's forthcoming 80486 microprocessor. Rumors circulated that it was a veritable mainframe-on-a-chip—a CPU so powerful that it could serve as the heart of the entire computer industry, from desktop microcomputers to supercomputers. Now it appears that some of those rumors weren't about the 80486 after all, but about another new chip from Intel, the 80860.

The 80860, Intel's first full-scale RISC processor, made its initial appearance in February at the IEEE's International Solid-State Circuits Conference in New York City. Known then only by its code name, "N-10," the chip appeared to be the highlight of the show. Intel's designers described their brainchild as a 64-bit processor containing 1 million transistors. It could run at up to 50 MHz and could perform at a rate of 105,000 Dhrystones per second—about 13 times faster than the fastest 80386-based system. Moreover, the 80860 included an on-chip FPU that was capable of performing 17 million floating-point operations per second (MFLOPS) and a three-dimensional graphics processor.

The designers of the 80860 claimed that it was a one-chip version of the Cray supercomputer.

Two weeks later, Intel officially announced the chip and dubbed it the Intel 80860. The new chip would be expensive, to be sure, but it wouldn't cost much more than a high-speed numeric coprocessor. Although the chip's RISC architecture prevents it from being 8088 compatible, it could become extremely popular nonetheless. When it becomes available next month, the 80860 should have a significant impact on graphics- and Unix-based systems.

When I set out to write this First Impression, I had three questions in mind. Exactly how good is the 80860? Is it really a Cray-on-a-chip? And if it's really that fast, how did it get that way?

YARP?

In some ways, you might tend to dismiss the 80860 as YARP—yet another RISC processor. Several other RISC processors are already available. One of the most popular is the SPARC chip set, which is used in the Sun-4 workstation line and the new Sun SPARCStation 1 (see page 108). Running second in popularity is the MIPS processor, which is the CPU for the Silicon Graphics Personal IRIS workstation (see "Silicon Graphics Brings Down Cost of 3-D Graphics," Microbytes, November 1988, page 16). A third contender, Motorola's 88000, is just beginning to appear in workstations from Opus, Everex, and Data General. A fourth is IBM's own RISC CPU, the processor used in IBM's RT PC. The RISC processor market has become so crowded, in fact, that one chip maker, AMD, has decided to pull its RISC chip, the 29000, out of the competition.

But the 80860 is special in several ways. First, while its more established competitors are actually chip sets, the 80860 is a single chip. The SPARC, for example, uses separate chips for integer math, floating-point math, memory management, and other functions, typically five chips in all. The 88000 improves on that; it has all the math functions on one chip and requires only two extra chips for instruction and data caches. By contrast, Intel designed the 80860 with a million transistors, which allowed the designers to fit everything, including the memory caches, on a single chip. Among other things, this means that the 80860 will take up less space on printed circuit boards or add-in cards, and it should use less power.

But there's another advantage to having everything on a single chip: speed. RISC processors, after all, are purposely designed to run fast. Their instruction sets have been pared down to a bare minimum of simple instructions that can each be performed in a single clock cycle. In the case of very fast processors, however, when memory is on one chip and the processor is on a separate one, the transfer of information from one chip to another cannot keep up with the CPU's internal speed. Faster RAM helps, but there is still a natural speed limit to how fast you can move data around on a printed circuit board. And when you are trying to...
Assembly line at much higher speeds than the 8086. The CPU then begins work on the next instruction and the next piece of data. As soon as the first piece of data has completed the first stage of the assembly line, the CPU can start work on the second instruction and the next piece of data. Thus, even though an instruction may take dozens of clock cycles to complete, the 80860 can still produce one new result every clock cycle—from each of the math units. That means that, at 40 MHz, the 80860 can theoretically produce as many as 120 million results per second.

One problem with pipelining is that it requires that the CPU perform exactly the same operation on the data each time the pipeline is used. In other words, you cannot retool the assembly line. Another problem involves memory. Pipelining works effectively only when there is data in the data cache. This cache feeds the assembly line at much higher speeds than regular memory can.

The 80860's floating-point adder and multiplier can also be linked together for parallel processing and pipelines. Another very sizable part of the 80860's speed comes from its parallel design. The new chip is designed to do three things at once: integer math, floating-point addition, and floating-point multiplication. This is possible because the chip's three math units are separate and can work on different problems at the same time.

In addition, each of the three math units is designed for pipelining. In most CPUs, each math instruction actually consists of a series of smaller, simpler operations. When most CPUs receive an instruction, they take a piece of data and perform each of these smaller operations separately on the data until the instruction is finished. The CPU then begins work on the next instruction and the next piece of data. But, by contrast, a pipelined system such as the 80860 is like an assembly line, with each of the smaller operations lined up in sequence on the production line.

As soon as the first piece of data has completed the first stage of the assembly line, the CPU can start work on the second instruction and the second piece of data. Thus, even though an instruction may take dozens of clock cycles to complete, the 80860 can still produce one new result every clock cycle—from each of the math units. That means that, at 40 MHz, the 80860 can theoretically produce as many as 120 million results per second.

One problem with pipelining is that it requires that the CPU perform exactly the same operation on the data each time the pipeline is used. In other words, you cannot retool the assembly line. Another problem involves memory. Pipelining works effectively only when there is data in the data cache. This cache feeds the assembly line at much higher speeds than regular memory can.

vector operations. Indeed, the designers say the 80860 is specifically modeled after Cray's vector-processing supercomputers. The company also claims that many of the vectorizing programming tools that were originally designed for the Cray will also be able to optimize 80860 software, but because the 80860 isn't limited to a vector register architecture, it is reportedly easier to program.

**Graphics: Z-Buffers and Shading**

To give the 80860 even more power, Intel filled one small hole in the chip with special three-dimensional graphics hardware. This feature takes up only about one-thirtieth of the chip's area, but it provides special functions like z-buffering and Gouraud and Phong shading. Z buffers store information on the third dimension of each pixel in an image and allow high-speed three-dimensional imaging.

The on-chip graphics processor makes sense for a chip that wants to do the work of a Cray, since a large proportion of supercomputing consists of graphics rendering. In fact, it is in a graphics coprocessor board that the 80860 will probably first appear as a product. IBM and Intel have already shown a PS/2 Micro Channel bus-master card built around the 80860 that can probably let a Model 80 run rings around most other workstations.

The 80860 will go anywhere Intel can find a niche for it. It is designed to work easily in parallel with other 80860s, with existing 80386s, or with the forthcoming 80486s. It can work either as a coprocessor or as part of a multiprocessor system. That means it could work in the whole range of computer applications, from plug-in personal computer cards to minisupercomputers. Indeed, Intel says a minisupercomputer will be in beta test by the end of this year.

In June, a 33-MHz version of the first 80860 will become available. A 40-MHz version will be out by the end of the year, and the 50-MHz version should arrive in 1990. The 33-MHz version will be available in quantity for about $750—roughly as expensive as an 8087 math coprocessor was in 1981. And as more 80860s are produced, the price will begin to drop. Within two or three years, the price of an 80860-based workstation should be well below $10,000.

By then, there should be plenty of software to take advantage of the chip's power. Although the chip cannot directly run DOS or OS/2, it should be a powerful Unix engine. In fact, two separate versions of Unix are currently in the works—one from AT&T (System V release 4, which should be available by the end of the year) and a multiprocessor version from Olivetti. And although the 80860 cannot run OS/2 directly, Intel claims that there are already hooks in OS/2 to use the 80860 as a coprocessor. C, FORTRAN, and Pascal compilers are reportedly already available, along with math libraries for the functions that aren't provided on-chip.

**Competition with the 80486?**

Although Intel might sound as if it wants the new 80860 to become as ubiquitous as its popular 80x86 family, the new chip is not designed to replace the 80486 or its successors. In fact, the company made a point of saying that the 80486 would be officially announced around the time you read this. The two chips share much of the same technology, but the 80860 is the more ambitious of the two, aiming at supercomputing.

The 80860 is clearly a very exciting chip. Whether that will be enough to grab a big share of the graphics, workstation, and supercomputing market remains to be seen. But as it stands, it's the fastest thing on silicon—and the closest anyone's come yet to a Cray-on-a-chip.

Frank Hayes is a BYTE associate news editor based in San Francisco. He can be reached on BIX as 'frankhayes.'
We'll never try to sell you a laser printer.

We will, however, try to sell you on a laser printer language. The PostScript® language from Adobe Systems.

You see, there are two kinds of printers and typesetters in the world. Those that support PostScript. And those that do not.

The ones that do—at last count there were 46—are completely compatible. That means, when you print a file on a PostScript printer from one manufacturer, you can print the same file on a PostScript typesetter from a completely different manufacturer. And that's good to know, since more than 25 different O.E.M.'s have adopted the Adobe PostScript language.

On the other hand, when you print a file on a printer that doesn't support PostScript, that's virtually the only place you can print it. Forever.

Since there are so many different PostScript printers and typesetters, you can pick the one that meets your specific needs. For paper handling options. Printing speeds. Choice of resolutions.

And black & white or color output.

And only Adobe PostScript gives you absolute freedom to select the best hardware and more than 3,000 software programs for virtually every application, platform and budget.

Isn't it time you bought into the PostScript language?

Adobe, the Adobe logo and PostScript are registered trademarks and the PostScript logo is a trademark of Adobe Systems Incorporated. ©1989 Adobe Systems Incorporated. All rights reserved.
Using sophisticated Object-Oriented Programming, Matrix Layout gives you the power to build complete applications faster than you thought possible. And that's just the beginning.

Matrix Layout's Computer Aided Software Engineering functions let you design programs using an intuitive flowchart model. Then, Layout can automatically turn your flowchart into source code or even an .EXE file.

CASE. Layout puts all the features of Hypercard® on your PC and in your programs. Use Layout's graphical user interface to create documents with action links to related documents in any file. Or to create hyperlink applications.

Plus, your favorite programming language(s). Using Layout's tools, you can cut your coding time up to 70 percent, and still produce ready-to-run programs in your choice of languages.

A Great Programming Tool Should Contain All Of The Above.

Presenting Matrix Layout, the first full software development system for the PC to promise you all the above. And deliver.

Sitting down to Layout's intuitive user interface and in minutes you'll be using advanced OOPS (Object-Oriented Programming System) and CASE technology to build your program. Simply draw a flowchart indicating the windows, buttons, menus, text, and graphics you want.

A Cut Above Other Tools.
Layout also provides flowchart elements for Hypertext database capabilities, math functions, variable management, conditional branching and looping. And, its open architecture allows you to build your own Black Box elements — to create exactly the program you want.

When your flowchart is ready, Layout uses artificial intelligence technology to automatically turn it into code — Turbo Pascal, Turbo C, Microsoft C, QuickBasic or Lattice C. Or create a ready-to-run .EXE file right from within Layout.

It's so efficient, your programs will run incredibly fast, even on a standard 256K PC. Plus, they'll include Layout's automatic mouse support and device independence.

All The Above And More.
• Matrix Helpmaker helps you create context-sensitive help and complete on-line documentation for your programs.
• Matrix Paint offers a full set of graphics tools, scanner support, and clip-art files to make your programs look professional.
• Finally, Matrix Desktop gives you a simple, visual way to organize files and disks.

For A Lot Below.
Layout delivers all the above for just $149.95—a lot below what you'd expect. Especially when you throw in free customer support, no copy protection, and a 30-day, money-back guarantee.

Video Tape Offer. Still not convinced? Call for a copy of our Matrix Layout VHS demonstration video at 1-800-533-5644 (just $9.95 for shipping and handling, credited against your purchase). In Massachusetts, call (617) 567-0037.

Any way you look at it, Matrix Layout is the ultimate PC programmer's tool. And that's the bottom line.
By chopping the number of expansion slots in half, Apple creates a sleek new version of its top-of-the-line Macintosh.

In early March, Apple introduced yet another member of its growing family of Macintosh II computers. This new addition to the family is called the Mac IIcx, and, as you might be able to guess from the name, it is essentially a compact version of the Mac IIx.

It has a footprint of about 12 by 15 inches (see photo 1) and can sit either horizontally on the desktop or a bookcase, or vertically on the floor. The system's smaller size is made possible by having only three NuBus expansion slots instead of the six slots available in the Mac II and IIx.

Although smaller, the new Mac has the same 16-MHz 68030 processor as the Mac IIx and offers exactly the same performance. Additionally, its logic board (see photo 2) has the same circuitry as the IIx. This includes the new 256K-byte single in-line memory module (SIMM) ROM and the FDEH (for “floppy disk high-intensity”) internal floppy disk drive controller that can read and write to MS-DOS, OS/2, and Apple II 3½-inch floppy disks.

One minor difference, unfortunately, is that the ROM SIMMs are soldered rather than removable as they are in the Mac IIx and SE/30. However, there are empty ROM sockets on the board for inserting new ROMs, should the need arise. Apple engineers told us that the ROMs were soldered simply to reduce the manufacturing cost.

What is interesting about the Mac IIcx is its physical design and modular construction, which remind me of the IBM PS/2 series. The cover, power supply, and drive housings all have snap fittings made of high-impact plastic. This allows you to disassemble the entire machine in a few minutes.

As mentioned earlier, the machine should be equally at home either on top of your desk or beside it. There are no vent slots on the sides or bottom of the unit that might be accidentally blocked. The unit even comes with removable feet and has a bezel on the rear that would allow you to insert the unit into a wall bracket (the bracket will be provided by third-party suppliers).

The IIcx has a quiet 90-watt power supply (in contrast to the 220-W power supply on the Mac II and IIx) and two 3½-inch bays for a floppy disk drive and a hard disk drive (the Mac II and IIx have 5¼-inch bays, although they can also be used to carry 3½-inch drives).

Other new features include an external DB-19 serial port for connecting an external floppy disk drive and an auto-restart capability. The auto-restart causes the machine to automatically reboot itself in the event of a power outage. This feature makes it ideal for use as a network file server.

continued
FIRST IMPRESSIONS
THE MAC IIcx

Simulate with Extend™

Model electronic systems, cash flow, factory production, computer networks, neural response, signal processing, earthquakes, process control, material handling...

"... create some dazzling simulations without the pain normally associated with simulation programming. For my money, Extend lives up to its name."
- Don Crabb, Byte Dec. '88

Extend's unique features include:
- Continuous and Discrete Event
- Block diagram, library based
- Built-in programming language
- Custom dialog boxes and icons
- More than 150 built-in functions
- User defined functions
- File, Serial, Driver I/O
- Engineering libraries included
- $495 for the Mac Plus, SE, II, IIx

Photo 1: A Mac IIcx with 1 megabyte of RAM and a "SuperDrive" floppy disk drive will cost $4669. The same machine with a 40-megabyte hard disk drive will be $5369. With 4 megabytes of RAM and an 80-megabyte hard disk drive, it is $7069. Add A/UX, and the top-of-the-line model sells for $7552. Apple CEO John Sculley had said that the price would be in the same ballpark as that of the Mac IIx. He said it was roughly an equal trade-off between the cost saved in having only three slots and the extra cost for designing a smaller footprint.

Sculley said that Apple sees the new Mac IIcx as the "mainstream" machine of its Mac II "modular product line." It is certainly the most physically appealing. Unless you need six expansion slots, the Mac IIcx is a more practical package than the Mac IIx. It's quieter and takes up less room, but it's just as powerful.

New Monitors
Apple has also announced a new 15-inch portrait-oriented gray-scale monitor, the Apple Portrait Display ($1099), which features 640- by 870-pixel resolution (80 dots per inch). The monitor requires the use of a Mac II Video Card Expansion kit ($599), which can be configured with either 2-bit or 4-bit pixel depth (allowing display of four shades of gray).

The monitor is shown in photo 1 with the IIcx. A nice feature of the Apple Portrait Display is that it has three Apple Desktop Bus connectors, so you can connect it directly to the keyboard, mouse, or other ADB device. This, along with the fact that Apple supplies a 6-foot cable for connection to the host computer, allows you to place the computer at a comfortable distance away.

The Portrait Display provides an excellent, crisp picture. It is ideal for word processing and desktop publishing.

In addition, Apple announced a new landscape-style 21-inch gray-scale monitor offering 1152- by 870-pixel resolution (with the standard 77 dpi). Called the Apple Two-Page Monochrome Monitor ($2149), it also requires a special video card ($599) that is slightly different from the card used with the Portrait Display. The Two-Page video card comes with 2-bit pixel depth, allowing two or four gray levels. An optional 4-bit-per-pixel upgrade (consisting of eight video RAM chips) allows display of 16 gray levels. Apple says the Two-Page Monitor will be available in May.

The new Apple products do not constitute a revolutionary change in the Macintosh world. However, they reinforce a sense of continued improvement in the Mac line, which is welcome indeed.

Nick Baran is a BYTE senior technical editor based in San Francisco. You can contact him on BIX as "nickbaran."
Produce Programs in a Flash

With Smalltalk-80, the Best in Object-Oriented Technology.

It's amazing.

In just a few years, object-oriented technology has become an overwhelming favorite. Witness the success of graphical user interfaces. But what's the best environment for developing these object-oriented programs?

Fortunately, that's no mystery. It's the Smalltalk-80® program development environment from ParcPlace Systems. Pioneers of object-oriented technology.

We deliver the most complete, fully-integrated system available, with everything you need to quickly and easily develop and implement programs. Including a library of reusable code modules. Browsers, inspectors, and debuggers. Text and graphics editors. Online assistance. Dynamic cross referencing. And much more.

In fact, Smalltalk-80 is so comprehensive, Byte Magazine (1/89) felt compelled to rave, it... includes everything you need for program development. Everything. And all the goodies are honest-to-God fully integrated.

Even better, Smalltalk-80 gives you true portability. Write programs on a UNIX® workstation and deliver them directly on DOS and MAC OS machines. Or vice versa.

To make sure you start fast and stay productive, we provide the best tech support in the business. Including training, documentation, a hotline, and more.

For details on Smalltalk-80, write:
ParcPlace Systems
1550 Plymouth Street
Mountain View, CA 94043
Call 1-800-822-7880, ext. 20; in California, 415-859-1000, ext. 20. Or use E-Mail. Our address: info@parcplace.com.

When you see what it can do, you won't believe your eyes.
Benefit from breakthrough and experience

Complete* 6, 12, 16 and 20 MHZ Systems with

SIVA Systems from VNS America Corp. delivers the uncompromising power you want, plus the hardware/software products you need. Promptly. Courteously.

Enjoy the AT®-compatibility, speed and future upgradeability you would expect from up-to-date premium quality computers. And, enjoy the fast service so many have come to appreciate from VNS America Corp.

About VNS America Corp.
VNS America Corp. and its associate companies pool their expertise and buying power to bring you premium, name brand products at breakthrough prices.

We're bold, colorful and innovative. We have to be to gain your attention in this ultra-competitive industry. But, our products and service are first rate because we need your confidence to succeed.

IBM set the standard... we're just making it affordable to thousands of companies, individuals and industry that want quality at the best prices.

TRY US
Call 1-800-252-4212

VNS America Corp.
Suite 270, 910 Boston Post Road
Marlboro, Massachusetts 01752 U.S.A.
In Massachusetts 508-481-3726
FAX: 508-481-2218

The Powerful SIVA 386 System
Standard 386 Features:
• 32-bit Intel 80386-16 CPU.
• 1MB of 32-bit RAM on board. System expandable to 16MB.
• 16/20 MHz Keyboard selectable.
• ST-251-1 Seagate 40MB Formatted 28 ms high speed, with ultra high speed Controller 1:1 interleave.
• 1.2MB High Capacity Floppy Drive.
• Super deluxe heavy duty tower case with 5 half-height drive openings.
• High-resolution 12”Non-Glare Amber Display. Tilt and Swivel base, Hercules-compatible Adapter.
• EGA Controller Standard.
• 101 Key Enhanced Keyboard, Pleasant “Tactile-Click” Feel.
• 80287/387 Math-Coprocessors optional.
• Fully compatible with virtually all XT/AT and 386 software.

$2495

Upgrades for your 386 System:
• VGA Color Upgrade - add only $495.
• EGA Upgrade - add only $295.
• 20 MHz CPU Upgrade - add only $195.
• Call for all other options and upgrades.

* SCO is a trademark of The Santa Cruz Operation, Inc. • XENIX is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. • VP/ 386 is a trademark of INTERACTIVE Systems Corporation. • PS/2, XT and AT are trademarks of IBM Corporation. Prices are subject to change without notice. Call for complete warranty details.
Pricing from VNS America™ unmatched performance!

Premium Name Brand Peripherals and Software!

The Economical SIVA 286
A Complete 12 MHz High-Speed SIVA 286 System with 40MB (28MS-ST251-1) Hard Disk

Complete System Features:
- 80286 CPU, 6/12.5 MHZ Dual Speed, Keyboard Selectable
- High-Speed RAM, 512K Expandable to 4MB on the Motherboard (16MB System Total)
- Phoenix BIOS
- 40MB Hard Drive, 1.2MB Floppy Drive
- Ultra High-Speed Floppy, Hard Disk Controller 1:1 Interleave, 800KB/Sec Transfer Rate
- High Resolution 12" Amber Display with Tilt and Swivel Base, Compatible Graphics Controller
- Full 101-Key Enhanced Keyboard, Pleasant Tactile-Click Feel
- Two Serial and One Parallel Printer Ports and One Mouse Port (IBM PS/2 Compatible)
- 3-16 Bit and 1-8 Bit Free Expansion Slots
- Clock Calendar with 10-Year Life Battery Backup
- 80287 Support, up to 10 MHZ
- Meets FCC Requirements

$1295

Standard System Including all Standard Features except Hard Disk $995

Lowest Cost Compilable Upgrader
- Additional 512K Memory for $195.
- 1.5MB Additional Memory for $395.
- EGA Upgrade for $295.

Nine Reasons to Call VNS America Now...
- Produced by High Technology Manufacturing Processes
- Fully Surface Mounted Technology
- EGA Controller Standard
- Supports 3.5" and 5.25" Floppy Disks
- 10-Year Battery Life
- Phoenix BIOS
- No Memory Surcharge (We’re not opportunists!)
- Same Day Shipment (Competitors often take 4-6 weeks.)
- 100%-Compatible with Your Budget

*Complete: includes 12 MHz high-speed SIVA 286 System with 40 MB hard disk drive, monitor and keyboard.
" VNS America is a trademark of VNS America Corp.

Circle 283 on Reader Service Card

Order Now Toll-Free
1-800-252-4212

*Complete unit includes CPU, monitor, keyboard and 40 MB hard disk drive.
Nature's character recognition system can be trained to read any language. Flagstaff Engineering's SPOT OCR Text Reader is also trainable. It has read text printed in thousands of typefaces in over 130 different languages!

The SPOT OCR Text Reader works just like a typist who reads a page, then uses a keyboard to transfer the information on the page into a computer file—except SPOT uses a scanner for eyes and outputs the text directly into standard text files. SPOT is also faster. It can read up to 35 characters per second on a 16MHz AT, and up to 65 characters per second on a 25MHz machine (that's 780 words per minute). SPOT supports most major makes of scanners.

Using sophisticated statistical techniques, SPOT recognizes characters like the brain does: by examining their shape and context. Like nature's original, SPOT is very flexible. It can glance over an entire page or zoom in on a few lines of text. SPOT can read newspapers, magazines, books, manuals, invoices, contracts, government documents, columns, tables... just about any printed text. And SPOT keeps getting better. The new Version 3.0 is faster, more accurate, easier to use, and better documented than its predecessors.

Since 1982, Flagstaff Engineering has provided visionary data conversion solutions for thousands of companies worldwide. SPOT is already increasing productivity and making life easier for many publishers and researchers, accountants and telemarketers, medical and legal offices, archival and transcription services.

Wouldn't your business benefit from fast, accurate, and low-cost OCR software? Give us a call and let our application specialists explain how you can save time and money with SPOT, the OCR text-entry solution.
Jerry uses a "relentless application of logic" to convert an old program and rebuild an old computer.

I had really intended to get this in early, but instead I'm late. No matter how fast I run, I seem always to be doomed to stay about three weeks behind. I do have reasons...

What happened this time was a trip to Washington, DC, to help the Smithsonian Institution set up Zeke II. The old boy looked pretty happy in his new quarters in an attic of "the nation's attic." It's an old computer Jerry uses a story; if you haven't been there, you appreciate him.

Another reason for my Washington trip was to present the SSX (Space Ship Experimental) briefing to the Office of Management and Budget and the Space Council. The SSX is, technically, a multiengine, savable Single Stage to Orbit Vertical Takeoff and Landing Aerospace ship. What that means is that it flies up and down like the Apollo Lunar Module, but with this difference: if an engine goes out on takeoff, you can hover the ship, burn off the fuel, and land it again.

Several things make the SSX possible. One is new capabilities in airframe structure. Another is small computers: while there will generally be a human commander aboard the SSX, the stick-and-rudder pilot will be a microcomputer. If you want a model of the SSX taking off, get a plastic bottle of soda water, empty half of it, and try to balance it on one finger as you push it rapidly toward the ceiling. It's something a skilled human can just do—as long as there aren't any strong winds and other distractions. Of course, it's duck soup for a computer to control, wind or no wind.

You could even write the control program in compiled BASIC, like Microsoft QuickBASIC 4.5.

The Citizens Advisory Council on National Space Policy is recommending the SSX as the low-cost way to get America moving in space again. Now if we can just get enough people behind it...

Printer Problems
I've been making refinements in Mrs. Pournelle's Reading Program while we look for a publisher. The program is now completely converted to QuickBASIC 4.5, and it runs like a charm.

I'm also converting my old accounting system. I use it because it's still the only accounting system that makes your books look like the examples you see in Accounting 101 texts. The program handles everything: each month I type in the credit-card expenditures and bills—for regular bills, I have to put in only the amounts—and everything is written up into journals, with expenses allocated to their proper accounts (business or personal). Then it writes the checks. Before I wrote this system, tax time at Chaos Manor was sheer hell. It's not all that easy now, but it's sure better.

My accounting package was originally written for CP/M. The Golem, my big CompuPro 286, runs concurrent CP/M and has a Z80 slave board that runs the package (and all my other old CP/M programs). The problem is, last December the Golem went back up to CompuPro for a full refurbishing, including conversion to the new CompuPro 386 cards. When he comes back, he'll be awesome.

Alas, accounting and bill paying won't wait. There was nothing for it: I had to get my accounting and check-writing system running on the Big Cheetah 386 under DOS. Worse, since I'd put things off, I had one evening to do it.

Still, it seemed simple enough: my son Alex long ago recompiled all those programs to run with DOS; they're available from Workman & Associates. However, eons ago when I wrote those programs, I carefully formatted the output of the check-writing program and had checks printed; and in those days my main printer was a serial NEC Spinwriter.

Connecting serial printers is a black art. Among other things, you need a printer driver, which is a program that tells your computer what your printer expects; and I don't have one for the NEC Spinwriter.

I don't need one. My PCompatibles connect to printers through the Printer Optimizer, which is intelligent enough to accept standard parallel output from your computer and convert that to whatever protocol your printer expects. In other words, the Printer Optimizer is capable of being just about any printer driver you'd like it to be.

The Printer Optimizer is "programmed" in hardware; there's a small gizmo like a miniature telephone switchboard that lets you connect up the output the way the printer expects and some DIP switches to let you set up communications protocols. This is all explained in the manual. Alas, although the NEC Spinwriter and my Hewlett-Packard LaserJet Plus are both serial printers, the Spinwriter expects an entirely different setup from the LaserJet Plus.

I could, of course, carefully record how things were set for the LaserJet Plus and then change the wiring to fit the Spinwriter, but I hate to take chances.
**Bigger—**

*Vfeature Deluxe™* lets your DOS system use hard disks it thought it couldn’t, all in one bootable piece—no artificial partitions! You can even span your old drive with the new one for more capacity. Use RLL, ESDI, or SCSI, and laugh at DOS partition limits. $120

*DUB-14™* takes a different approach to drive expansion, stretches your AT’s Drive Table to support the drive *YOU* choose! Comes with setup and low-level format routines, and it’s OS independent. $120

**Faster—**

*Vcache™* accelerates disk operations, avoids repetitive accesses by storing data in RAM as you read it so it’s there for you the next time you need it—no waiting! Works with any type of memory, caches up to 15 Mb, bundles accelerators for your diskettes, screens, and keyboard. $59.95

*Vopt™* saves head motion by eliminating DOS file fragmentation. In a few seconds at boot time, *Vopt* arranges all your files neatly in contiguous clusters so you won’t waste any time reading them back. Bundles timing and diagnostic utilities. $59.95

**Safer—**

*Vlock™* protects your system and its data from vandals and accidents. System access passwords control booting, activity menus decide who does what to which files, even locks out Ctrl-Break during boot! $135

**Easier—**

*Vtools™* is a slick set of disk management tools for DOS and OS/2. Display directories in whatever order you like, browse files and change or delete them, compare and update multiple versions, find and manipulate categories of files, and more! $49.95

While we do production printing on the big Kyocera F-3010 laser printer—like the upcoming *The Children’s Hour*, a novella set in Larry Niven’s shared-universe *Man/Kzin Wars* series—I do a lot of work with the LaserJet Plus.

Then I remembered: a year or so ago ACT sent me their new and updated Printer Optimizer, and I still have the old one I’d used for years. I knew it would run the Spinwriter because long ago it once had, even though it had since been reset to run the LaserJet Plus. There’s hardly any memory in the old Printer Optimizer (that got sent back), but what the heck, a check-writing program doesn’t need a lot of memory; I don’t write that many checks each month.

It wasn’t as easy as I thought it would be, because I’ve forgotten the Spinwriter protocol settings. The Printer Optimizer manual has diagrams of how to set the switches and wire patches for nearly every conceivable printer; but I long ago misplaced the Spinwriter manuals, so I can’t tell what its data transfer rate, parity, and other protocol settings are; and naturally this was in the middle of the night, so I couldn’t call anyone who had the manuals. There are 36 ways the NEC might conceivably be set. I could see this might be a career.

Actually, it wasn’t all that bad. I started with the suggested default settings from the Printer Optimizer manual, studied the switch settings on the Spinwriter, and tried to remember what we’d done back in the dark ages when that was my main printer. I thought I remembered that we’d set it on “Mark Parity,” but the rest was a mystery. Time to experiment. Turn off the Printer Optimizer. Change a switch. Turn it back on. Go over to Big Cheetha, do Control-P, and type a letter. Nothing. Go back and try again.... On about the sixth try, I got a satisfactory click from the printer. After that, it was easy.

It’s still not set absolutely right. I can print checks one at a time, but if I send over a number of them at once, I get data check errors. That means I’ve overrun the Spinwriter’s buffer, and when it frantically tells the Printer Optimizer to stop sending data, the Printer Optimizer isn’t listening because some switch is set wrong. By this time, it was late enough that I didn’t care, and I printed one check at a time. Next month, I’ll fix it right.

**QuickBASIC 4.5**

It has been a long time since I wrote those accounting programs. CP/M has only 64K bytes of memory, limiting features and forcing me to use some very cryptic commands. Now that memory isn’t a problem, I could fix a lot of that.

Some of the programs were written in Microsoft BASCOM 1.0, but most are in CBASIC CB86. CBASIC still exists, but the publishers haven’t made any improvements in years. However, Minnow Bear Computers makes a toolkit that keeps CBASIC relatively current; until Microsoft brought out version 4.0 of QuickBASIC, CBASIC CB86 with Minnow Bear CBC Tools was probably the best compiled BASIC in the world.

If you work with CBASIC, you should be aware of Minnow Bear; it’s the only support for the language you’re likely to get. Minnow Bear also publishes a program that will convert your CBASIC programs into C (Microsoft’s, Aztec, or Borland Turbo versions). However, I have no desire to learn C, which in my judgment is a fine language for full-time programmers, but not so hot for people like me who program in bits and pieces.

I’d like to move all those programs from BASCOM 1.0 and CBASIC CB86 to QuickBASIC 4.5. The problem is that QuickBASIC 4.5 has some bugs in its conversion system.

I found this out when I tried to read in ALLOC.BAS from the old BASCOM 1.0 code. ALLOC.BAS takes a journal in which you’ve entered items in any order you please (including stuff from previous years) and allocates all those entries to the right journals. It’s useful because credit-card entries often don’t get onto my bill for several months after the purchase was actually made.

BASCOM permitted you to have continued lines—that is, whereas CBASIC would read in the five variables in BASCOM; but when I read that line into QuickBASIC 4.5, all it saw was the first physical line and left the second line blank! It did that for nearly 40 entries scattered throughout the old code.

This was disconcerting to say the least; I spent half an hour cutting and pasting and generally getting the code entered properly. (That was the dumb way to do it, of course; what I should have done was use a programming editor to go through and concatenate all those continued lines. Ah, well.) Eventually, the program compiled, but it still didn’t work, mostly due to problems with IF...THEN statements not properly terminated with END IF. It took another hour to track those down, but now I’m
TopSpeed Modula-2 is a high-speed optimizing compiler (3,000-5,000 lines/min. on a PC AT 8 MHz), integrated menu-driven environment with multi-window/multi-file editor, automatic make, fast smart linker. All Modula-2 sources to libraries included. BONUS: Complete high-speed window management module included with source. 258-page User’s Manual and 190-page Language Tutorial.

OS/2 version now available: Runs in protected mode under OS/2 Standard or Extended Edition 1.0 or 1.1. Generates standard .OBJ files and .DLLs. Comes with fast, smart linker, built-in assembler. Modula-2 and assembly source code for libraries included (and fully compatible with DOS version). Full support of all OS/2 calls. Same integrated configurable environment as the DOS version.


The TechKit includes: Assembler source for start-up code and run-time library. JPI TopSpeed Assembler (30,000 lines/min.), TSR module, communications driver, PROM locator, dynamic overlays, and technical information. 72-page manual. (DOS only)

System Requirements: IBM PC or compatible, 384K available RAM, two floppy drives (hard disk recommended).
THE PROGRAMMER'S SHOP

helps save time, money, and cut frustrations. Compare, evaluate, and find products.

FREE BEST CATALOG
Over 900 + programmer's tools, including 100 + products for Dbase support and file management. Call today! Mention BVS99.

Assemblers
- MS Macro Asse
- Turbo Assembler/Debugger
- Visible Computer 80286

C Language - Compilers
- ACET 88 - Commercial
- High C-86 - by MetaWare
- Instant C/68
- Latte C - V5.4
- Microsoft C 5.1 - w/CodeView
- Microsoft Quick C 2.0
- Turbo C - by Borland
- Turbo C Professional

C Language - debuggers
- dBug - source debugger
- dBRIEF w/BR IEF
- dBMAN V

Turbo C Professional
- Turbo C - by Borland
- Turbo C Professional
- Visible C 8.5 - highly optimized

Base & Tools
- DEBUG Toolbox
- CLEAN e for DBASE
- DataSmith Summer '97
- DBASE IV
- DBase Online
- BMAN V
- DBIREF w/DBIREF
- dBug - source debugger
- Distiller
- DSSX Interpreter
- Forbase v. 2.1
- Generate - code generator
- RIP - and Without Winter
- Quicksilver Diamond
- UI Programmer

Visible Computer 80286

NEW DISCOVERY

by Vaxitas generated commands, structured C source for screen programs, reports, menus, multi-file viewing, system documentation, context-sensitive help. Runs under DOS, Ccompiler, Unix. Works with Borland-provided source to 60% of all libraries. No royalties. MS, IBM, VMS, OS/2.

Debuggers
- Get a copy of your source code
- Peripseo B - breakpoint switch
- Peripseo B - 32k byte version
- SoftProbe II TX - debug
- Sourceview

Editors
- BREF
- COMPEDITOR
- C habits
- Epilog - like EMACS
- EDIT - the EDIT, V.4
- Personal Rexx
- Personal Views

Text Screen Addons
- AEWindows
- Windows Text editor
- Writting Text /formal
- Text Screen Addons
- Text Screen Addons
- Text Screen Addons
- Text Screen Addons
- Text Screen Addons

Turbo C Professional

Introducing the editor

that's as good as you are

Infantor puts new creative power in your hands and opens up editing possibilities ad infinitum.

Infantor's powerful TPL™ Text Processing Language lets you emulate EMACS, VI or your favorite editor. Perform complex text processing functions. Compile while inside the editor. And create your own on-line references and commands.

Its Nimble Windows™ lets you edit 10 files at once without shuffling between files. You can select, size, position and split windows at a keystroke.

You also get unlimited file size, re-configurable keyboard, auto indent, block manipulation, search and replace, restore line, on-line help and more. All for $150, with a money-back guarantee.

Isn't it time you had the editor that's as good as you are? Order now.

1-800-526-5368

AGRANAT SYSTEMS
PO Box 4415
Brockton, MA 02401-4415

For IBM PCs or compatibles with 386K or more, 5.25 inch format.

CHAOS MANOR

happily adding features to ALLOC.BAS.

Next, I want to convert the other files from CBASIC. Of course, CBASIC also allows continuation lines, and I used a lot of them. Fortunately, they're all marked by a slash at their end, so I suppose it will be possible to search through the sources with the Norton Editor and close all those lines up. It will also be a fair degree of bother; and CBASIC uses multiline functions in quite a different manner from QuickBASIC 4.5. That conversion isn't going to be easy.

Of course, it's hardly Microsoft's fault that converting from CBASIC is work; but I do wish they had some mechanism for continuing lines. If you must put everything on one line, the source code gets very long and very ugly, nearly impossible to read, much less print out in a decently structured format. Sometimes it's no problem to code in short lines, but once in a while there are disadvantages. In the example above, I'd have to do

INPUT #1, A(1), A(2), A(3)
INPUT #1, A(4), A(5)

which works, of course, but unless the compiler is smarter than I think it is, it's going to be somewhat slower. Maybe the thing to do is to debug everything in the readable format, then take out the continuations just before the final compile.

I understand that Microsoft has moved QuickBASIC from the languages group over to consumer products. I hope that doesn't mean they think the language is finished. There are a number of things it needs, starting with some mechanism for continuing lines. They can also fix some overflow bugs: even in version 4.5, there are programs that will run in the interpreted mode but blow up when compiled. (In fairness, most—nearly all in fact—of those problems seem to be peculiar to 80386 machines with an 80387 math chip.) I'd also very much like to see a compiler toggle that complies if you try to run with undeclared variables.

Then they can make some improvements in their code generator. That's no easy task, given all the features of QuickBASIC 4.5 with its on-line context-sensitive help (which can be more useful than the rather oddly organized documents). I suspect the proper way to reduce the size and generally speed up Microsoft QuickBASIC code would be to write a second compiler whose input is code already known to compile and run; perhaps already compiled code, the output of the present compiler. That second compiler wouldn't need so many debug-
THE NEW STANDARD FOR HIGH PERFORMANCE STATISTICAL SOFTWARE

CSS

COMPLETE STATISTICAL SYSTEM
WITH DATA BASE MANAGEMENT
AND GRAPHICS

A powerful, comprehensive, elegant, and super-fast statistical package for IBM (PC, AT, PS/2) and compatible computers. The CSS optimized user interface with fast hierarchical menus incorporates elements of artificial intelligence; even complex analyses require only a few keystrokes (batch processing is also supported). CSS features comprehensive, state-of-the-art implementations of: Basic statistics, Multi-way frequency tables, Nonparametric statistics, Exploratory data analysis with analytic graphs, Multiple regression methods, Time series analysis with modeling and forecasting (incl. full ARIMA), General ANOVA/ANCOVA/ MANOVA, Contrast analysis, Discriminant function analysis, Factor analysis, Principal components, Multidimensional scaling, Item analysis/Reliability, Log-linear analysis, Cluster analysis, Non-linear estimation, Logit/Probit analysis, Canonical analysis, Survival and Failure Time analysis (Censored data), Quality Control analysis, and much more. All statistical procedures are integrated with fast data base management and instant, presentation quality graphics (over 100 types); full support for all mono and color graphics boards (incl. VGA) and over 100 plotters and printers (incl. the HP and Postscript standards). All CSS screen output is displayed via customized Scrollsheets™ (i.e., dynamic, user controlled, multi-layered tables with cells expandable into pop-up windows); all numbers in a Scrollsheet™ can be instantly converted into a variety of presentation quality graphs; contents of different Scrollsheets™ can be instantly aggregated, combined, compared, plotted, printed, or saved. The flexibility of the CSS input/output is practically unlimited: CSS offers an intelligent interface (read/write) to all common file formats (Lotus, Symphony, dBASE, dBASE III+, DIF, SYLK, ...) and special utilities to easily access data from incompatible programs; graphics can be saved in files compatible with desktop publishing programs (Aldus, Ventura). CSS data files can be as large as your operating system (DOS) allows; OS/2 version coming soon. CSS precision exceeds the standards of all common precision benchmarks. Technical note: The CSS user interface and all I/O were written in Assembler and bypass DOS; graphics and data management were written in Assembler and C; the computational algorithms were written in Assembler and optimized Fortran. 4495 (plus 15% tax), 14-day money back guarantee.

Circle 252 on Reader Service Card

StatSoft
2325 East 13th Street • Tulsa, OK 74104 • (918) 583-4149
Fax: (918) 583-4376
ging features, nor would it have to do so much error checking.

For all that, I'm getting quite fond of QuickBASIC 4.5, and I continue to work with it.

QuickBASIC Tools

I have two major packages of QuickBASIC tools: QuickPak Professional from Crescent Software and ProBas (Professional BASIC Programming Library) from Hammerly Computer Services. They're both quite useful. Each company has additional toolkits: Hammerly has the ProBas Toolkit, which takes the stuff in their first kit and combines it into a number of complex programs, while Crescent has a Graphics Pak. Alas, what with everything else this month, I didn't get much chance to look at the advanced packages, but I have worked with the QuickBASIC tools.

Comparing these toolkits isn't easy; each has features the other lacks. If I had to buy just one, I'd get the Crescent package for two reasons: first, it contains more assembly language functions that can be manipulated by name in QuickBASIC 4.x and higher. For example, something very useful in both packages is a way to determine if a file exists without having to use the ON ERROR GOTO error trap. (Error traps add a lot to code size and complexity; while they're useful as diagnostics and debugging aids as you build the program, it's far better to do without them in the final version.) ProBas does that this way:

CALL EXISTS (Filename$, Found%)
IF Found% THEN PRINT Filename$; "exists."

QuickPak accomplishes the same job with:

IF EXISTS(Filename$) THEN PRINT Filename$; "exists."

There are many other such instances. Clearly, the QuickPak way is simpler. Of course, only QuickBASIC version 4.0 and above work that way; for earlier versions, QuickPak has to use the same method ProBas does.

The other reason I mildly prefer QuickPak is that it has more higher-level routines, such as menu construction, which are available only in the extra-cost ProBas Toolkit. In contrast, there are more functions in ProBas.

There's considerable overlap in the two toolkits. They both let you add mice to your programs. Both have editing functions, screen managers, and the like. However, the overlap is not 100 percent, and each package contains some useful stuff that the other doesn't have. Anyone doing serious QuickBASIC programming would do well to get both, and either one is worth having.

Project X Dies

Shortly after my problems with their copy routine—see last month's column—Project X Software vanished: their telephones were disconnected, and mail is returned unopened.

In a way, that's a pity. Both Crescent and Hammerly have stated that Project X made rather free with other people's code, which is a pretty serious charge; and I certainly had enough trouble with their DOS routines. On the other hand, they also had some features, such as dialog boxes, that were pretty nifty and not available in the other toolkits.

There's not much to be done about continued
and get FREE!
dBASE IV™ Essentials

YES! Please accept my membership in the Computer Professionals' Book Society and send me the volumes I have listed below, plus my free copy of dBASE IV Essentials (3116P), billing me only $1.95 plus shipping and handling charges. I understand that the books are sent on a 10-Day Free Examination basis. If dissatisfied in any way, I may return the books within 10 days and incur no further obligation. Otherwise, I agree to pay the enclosed invoice promptly and to receive regular club bulletins as described in "How the Club Works." To complete my membership obligation I need only purchase 3 additional books at regular members prices during the next 2 years, and may resign at any time thereafter.

NAME

NAME OF FIRM

(If you want Society Bulletins sent to your office)

ADDRESS

CITY STATE ZIP

SIGNATURE

Valid for new members only. Foreign applicants will receive special ordering instructions. Canada must remit in U.S. funds. This order is subject to acceptance by the Computer Professionals' Book Society.

Computer Professionals' Book Society
3 books for only $1.95 (Values to $195.80) and get dBASE IV™ Essentials FREE!

FREE when you join the Computer Professionals’ Book Society

dBASE IV™ Essentials
A unique and timely discussion of all the new programming features offered by dBASE IV™ —including both SQL and QBE.

YOUR BENEFITS: You get 3 books for $1.95 plus shipping and handling when you join. You keep on saving with discounts up to 50% off as a member.

Your Professional Bookstore By Mail: Every 3-4 weeks, you will receive the Computer Professionals’ Book Society News describing the Main Selection and Alternates, as well as bonus offers and special sales, with scores of titles to choose from.

Automatic Order: If you want the Main Selection, do nothing and it will be sent to you automatically. If you prefer another selection, or no selection at all, simply indicate your choice on the reply form provided. As a member, you agree to purchase at least 3 books within the next 2 years and may resign at any time thereafter.

Bonus Books: Starting immediately, you will be eligible for our Bonus Book Plan, with savings of up to 80% off publishers’ prices.

Ironclad No-Risk Guarantee: If not satisfied with your books, return them within 10 days without obligation.

Exceptional Quality: All books are quality publishers’ editions especially selected by our Editorial Board.

How the Club Works

Circle 63 on Reader Service Card

MAY 1989 • BYTE 129
that, of course. Although Crescent will send you the source code to their assembly language routines—you have to request it when you register—Project X didn't do that, and I don't think I want to try their code without having a look at the source. Much of Project X's stuff didn't quite work with QuickBASIC 4.5, while the rest has to be viewed with some suspicion; I wouldn't want to go through last month again. I suppose it's all moot anyway.

Jazzing Up Big Cheetah

The conventional wisdom is that computers are plenty fast enough; what slows things down are disk operations. That was certainly true enough in the old days. It may not be so now. Certainly, a number of colleagues have been surprised when they did careful analyses of what operations were being performed during long compiles, recalculations of spreadsheets, and things like that. They found that more often than not, the systems were compute-bound rather than I/O-bound.

On the other hand, machines are getting faster. My Big Cheetah 386 can run fine at 25 MHz, and the people at Cheetah are anxiously awaiting 33-MHz chips from Intel. The Cheetah board should work with those at full speed, and that, they think, should definitely put the speed limits back in disk operations.

In anticipation of the event, they've been experimenting with new disk controllers. Last week, Cheetah sent Larry Aldridge, from Sterling Solutions (1824 Starfire Ave., Corona, CA 91719, (714) 371-1767), with a whole batch of new goodies: a new power supply, a new Cheetah motherboard with new ROMs, and the new Distributed Processing Technology (DPT) intelligent disk controller. We figured it would take about 4 hours to install the works. Of course, nothing goes the way you think it will.

Big Cheetah is a tower machine. This means that when you want to work on him, you can either get down on the floor or lift him onto a workbench. In most places that would be no trouble, but in Chaos Manor, finding a workbench not covered to three layers isn't easy. Eventually, I cleared off a cart and we took Big Cheetah apart.

Once you get them up on the table, tower machines are quite open, and everything is at least as easy to get at as in a conventional desktop machine. It took about 20 minutes to change power supplies.

The new one is called the Turbo Cool 250 and comes from P.C. Power & Cooling. It delivers 250 watts of power (formerly 200). It also puts out considerably more air—and thus more noise. Compared to the 8-inch disk drives I endured for years, the new fan is as quiet as a field mouse; but you certainly can hear it. Given all the electronics we installed, I expect I'll just have to get used to it.

Larry Aldridge, who studies these things, says the Turbo Cool 250 is the best power supply on the market. It runs cooler, and there's more power filtering than in the standard power box. Since the best power supply doesn't cost a lot more than the cheapest, it's foolish to stint.

Changing the motherboard took another 20 minutes or so. Then it was time to install the new disk controller.

Frustrations

The new controller is DPT's PM3011 Caching Disk Controller for ESDI drives. Cheetah's Gene Sumrall con-
• Model mode (3D) or picture mode (2D) selectable at any time
• Optional "pop-up" icon or text command structure
• A dynamic on screen example available for each of 200+ commands
• Displays up to 14 active views simultaneously
• Dynamic rotation and translation of views
• Modification of entities
• Complex surfaces
• Dimensioning and tolerancing includes 18 options
• Multiple utility commands available during sessions
• Efficient file storage, security, back-up and recovery
• Three levels of documentation
• 24 hour telephone availability

"Maxxicad stands as one of the most promising CAD products in today's market."

"Maxxicad's remarkably simple user interface and on-line animated help facility is a dealer's dream come true. Within a day, any dealer (or, for that matter, user) can learn enough of the package to be giving demonstrations."

-- Reprinted from Computer Graphics Today, August, 1988

"Engineering Tools For The Twenty First Century"

Call toll-free for more information and a demonstration disk.
1(800)544-0746, Ext. 923

COMPUTER RESOURCE TECHNOLOGY CORP.
2164 East Broadway Road, Suite 310	Temppe, Arizona 85282
(602) 921-9638
Aw...What the Heck!

EXTREMELY POWERFUL
DesignCAD 3-D version 2.0 is as powerful as most CAD systems costing $5000 - $10,000! Features like: Complex Extrusions, linear, scalar, and circular, Blending of Surfaces, Shading, Cross Sectioning, Complex Sweeps and Translations, and Boolean operations make DesignCAD 3-D one of the most powerful 3-D CAD systems available at any price! Engineers, Architects and Consultants constantly tell us that they use CAD systems costing thousands of dollars which are not as powerful as DesignCAD 3-D.

VERY EASY TO USE
Just because DesignCAD 3-D is powerful doesn't mean it is difficult to use. Single keystroke commands and side-bar menus which give short directions on how to proceed make DesignCAD 3-D a snap to use! While not raining, DesignCAD 3-D supports all popular digitizers and mice. Many of the older, more cumbersome CAD systems require weeks of training before a user can be productive. DesignCAD 3-D users find they can be producing useful drawings in a matter of minutes! In a recent CAD contest only one contestant was able to match our drawing time. The package sold for $3000.00. The other CAD packages took up to twice as long to perform the same drawing and cost up to $5000.00!

Still don't believe us? The goblet pictured below required only 16 keystrokes and 3 commands to create! The top, front, side, and isometric views were created simultaneously in less than one minute!

DesignCAD 3-D only $399!

WHY BUY THIS ONE?
There is a very important reason to buy DesignCAD 3-D. PERFORMANCE. No other CAD system can match our price/performance ratio. Many people make the serious mistake of thinking that it is necessary to spend thousands of dollars to obtain a good 3-D CAD system. This is not true. We talk to people everyday that are sadly disappointed with their "expensive" CAD systems. Don't be one of them! Call us and we will send you a complete set of literature and a free slide show demo disk. Once you compare DesignCAD 3-D version 2.0 with other CAD systems we know you will choose DesignCAD 3-D.

DON'T TAKE OUR WORD FOR IT
Here is what other people have to say about DesignCAD 3-D:

-HENRY LEVET, Levet & Daigle Architects, New Orleans, LA
"Designed a 65,000 sq. ft. nursing home using DesignCAD 3-D."

-J. TURNER, Architect, TAO Ltd., The Woodlands, Texas
"Recently I worked with a firm that builds decks. They purchased your product on my recommendation. I sat down with them and in two hours they were very proficient in DesignCAD 3-D. Now they are more effective and we can communicate... it's wonderful to be able to do a block repeat 42 times and there are 42 2x4's to make the deck!"

-DR. STEVENS, NASA Space Scientist/Engineer
"Allows scientists and engineers to expedite minimum time learning and using CAD software so that their time can be expended on the project at hand. It also allows scientists and engineers to quickly present to management all views of a subject (3-D)."

American DesignCAD 3-D version 2.0 is available from most retail computer stores, or you may order directly from us. DesignCAD 3-D is available in a number of foreign languages from distributors throughout the world. All you need to run DesignCAD 3-D is an IBM PC Compatible and 640K RAM. DesignCAD 3-D supports most graphics cards, printers, plotters and digitizers. Free information and a demo diskette are available by contacting us at: American Small Business Computers, Inc. 327 South Mill Street, Pryor, OK 74361 Phone: 918-766-4844 FAX: 918-766-6339 TELEX: 91240302

Circle 20 on Reader Service Card

132 BYTE • MAY 1989
siders this the best all-around microcomputer controller in the world. The controller card has a 68000 chip on-board; in fact, this controller is smarter than the 128K-byte Macintosh was. It comes with half a megabyte of disk cache memory; you can also get an optional 4 megabytes on a second board. The two boards are to be connected with a ribbon cable, and that was our first problem.

Big Cheetah wants his disk controller in the first slot (in a tower, that’s the top slot). The next two slots are for 32-bit memory and are labeled “High Word” and “Low Word.” Thus, the PM3011 needs to go in slot 1, and its additional memory has to go in slot 4. The problem was that the cable Larry brought was just long enough to bridge one of the memory boards. There was no way it was going to bridge two; we had to leave out the extra memory.

It doesn’t seem to matter: the PM3011 can use all that memory when it’s servicing a number of busy users, but there’s not much way that I’ll need it, even if I keep a dozen DESQview windows open at once. The Coretest utility can’t even measure the seek times on this controller and the Priam drive: something less than half a millisecond! I have the memory board here, and I suppose one day I’ll install it; but I doubt that I’ll notice the difference.

It was now time to reformat the Priam 330-megabyte hard disk drive. In preparation, I had copied everything off onto the Maximum Storage WORM (write once, read many times) drive. That took almost an hour, since I decided to copy all the files onto a new WORM cartridge. Next time, I’ll copy only those with dates later than the last backup, but we were due for a new complete backup.

The DPT format program asks you for your disk’s defect list. We laboriously read that off the table glued on top of the Priam drive; something we’ll never have to do again, since the DPT software will write the list to a floppy disk. I’ve since learned, though, that this is needless work; the DPT format program automatically finds all the bad sectors anyway.

Before formatting, we put Big Cheetah back together again. I thought that was an act of defiance sure to be punished by the gods; generally, I do all my tests before putting the case back on. Larry Aldridge disagreed. “I don’t see how it can be good for a disk to format it while it’s on its side,” he pointed out. “There’s sure to be gravity drag, and it just doesn’t seem reasonable.” After I thought that over, I had to agree. I do know a lot of people who take an ordinary machine and stand it on edge (and, thus, the hard disk drive on its side). I don’t know if that causes any problems, but perhaps it’s best not to take chances.

Once Big Cheetah was back together, we tried to fire him up. It didn’t work. The controller couldn’t find the hard disk. The PM3011 wants you to tell it that your hard disk is a Type One, even though it’s not likely to be. The controller looks at the disk to determine the true number of heads and tracks and sectors. Unfortunately, it didn’t at all like what it was finding out about my Priam drive.

It turns out that some early Priam drives were formatted to only 310 megabytes rather than 330. I’m not sure why; I think Larry explained it, but I’ve forgotten. The important point is that the controller couldn’t recognize this format, and it kept making plaintive noises while it hunted.

The solution was to remove the data cable while the machine booted up from a floppy disk. Then we reconnected the cable and started the format process. That takes a bit more than 2 hours, so we went to lunch. When we came back, the formatting was done, and it was time to partition the disk.

There are many partitioning programs. If you don’t want any single partition to be larger than 32 megabytes, the DOS FDISK utility will do the job. If you want larger partitions, there are a number of choices. One is DOS 4.0x, which also has other advantages; but from everything I have heard, it will be another few weeks before that’s stable enough to use reliably. I’m a believer in the old adage of “Be not the first by whom the new is tried, nor yet the last to cast the old aside,” and I think I’ll stay with DOS 3.3 for a while yet.

If you rule out DOS 4.0x, there are several commercial programs to make large partitions. The one that I normally use is SpeedStor. Larry Aldridge likes Disk Manager from Ontrack Computer Systems. Both Cheetah and DPT recommend Disk Manager. In our case, it didn’t matter. We used Disk Manager to set up my big Priam drive with two 32-megabyte drives and one humongous 260-megabyte drive, but when we booted...
Complete 386 SYSTEM
- 80386-20 MHZ CPU
- Support 80287, 80387 & WEITEK processor
- Six 16 Bit, Two 8 Bit BUS
- 1 MB RAM (Expandable 2.4 MB on board), 32 Bit
- RAM Architecture (Interleaved Page Mode)
- AMI Bios
- Realtime Clock/Calendar
- 1.2 MB Floppy Drive
- Fast 1 to 1 Interleaved Hard Disk Controller

$2990

NEW MINI PORTABLE
BEST-286 LCD
- 10 MHZ 0 WAIT (12 MHz Option)
- 512 K RAM
- 1.2 M Floppy Drive
- 30 MB Hard Disk (Seagate 138 28ms)
- 200 W DC Fan Power Supply
- Serial & Parallel
- Non-Glare LCD Screen
- Super Twist
- Built-In Back Light
- 640 x 200 Dots
- Weight 22 lbs
- Padded Soft Carrying Bag
- Width 15" x 8" x 9"

$1600

286 BABY MOTHER BOARD
- 10 MHz $265
- 12 MHz $295
- Mono Monitor $79
- Fujitsu 101 Enhance Keyboard $45
- EGA PLUS 640 x 480 $139

PORTABLE CASE
- 9" Dual Amber Monitor $599
- 200 W Power Supply
- LCD CASE
- 640 x 200 Dots $549

CALL FOR QUANTITY PRICE

BEST COMPUTER INC.
5017 Telegraph Road
Los Angeles, CA 90022

Last Name

Tel: (213) 265-0900
Tech: (213) 265-0300
Fax: (213) 265-4234
Toll: (800)634-7920

Outside Cal.

Mon-Sat 9:00 - 6:00 Pacific Time

Price & Spec. Are Subject to Change Without Notice

Circle 42 on Reader Service Card

DEALERS: 43

Price & Pricing Subject to Change Without Notice

One Year Warranty
up the system, it wouldn't work. We could access the smaller C and D drives, but things got flaky when we tried to read and write to the enormous E drive. Worse, when I used XCOPY to bring some files from the WORM drive (now F), it all seemed to work, but only about half the files actually got copied. Something clearly was wrong.

The next step was to repartition the disk. We needed to get rid of that enormous logical drive and divide things up into a bunch of 32-megabyte drives.

That didn't work, either. XCOPY still wasn't reliable. Neither were some other utilities. Something was really wrong.

It was also well after midnight. Between one thing and another, we'd been at this for over 10 hours, and while Larry Aldridge was willing to stay on, I sent him on his way; but first, I made sure that I kept all the parts that had been replaced on Big Cheetah.

Troubleshooting
Back when I was in the aerospace business, I sometimes had to run laboratories. In those days, we were creating new technology, particularly in medical electronics, and invariably, just before a big test something would go wrong. I got a reputation as an electronic genius because we'd send for the engineers, and while they were trying to understand what had gone wrong, I'd very likely get the equipment going.

My reputation was truly undeserved; most of that stuff was far beyond my technical competence, and if I'd tried to reason my way, I'd have been as lost as the engineers were. Instead, while they were thinking, I puttered about. "Relentless application of logic," I'd mutter, while trying to put things back the way they were the last time it all worked; then I'd add a component at a time, testing as I went along.

It seemed to me that the same technique was called for here. The problem with Big Cheetah was that we'd made several changes at the same time; the thing to do was put the machine back the way it was and start over.

First, I put the old motherboard back in. Next thing would be to put the original Priam controller in. On the other hand, reformating would take hours. It was already very late, well after midnight, and I had heard a lot of good things about the DPT controller. It couldn't hurt to give it one more try.

My first attempt was an utter failure. It turns out that the red stripe on the drive cable goes to the left on floppy disk drive A, but to the right on B (which is a 3½-inch drive). It's also not clear which way it goes on the controller. Once I got that fixed, I held my breath and booted up.

It worked fine. Disk access was faster than anything I'd ever seen before, and after half an hour I was pretty well convinced the system was reliable. Later, I found out that the problem was an intermittently faulty chip on the new motherboard.

For the moment, though, I had a different problem. Since I now had the same disk partitions I'd had the day before, except for the last one (the DPT controller formats about 10 more megabytes on the Priam drive than it had previously), it seemed logical simply to copy all the files from the WORM right back to where they'd been. That would be simple enough, since I'd created directories C1, D1, E1, and so forth on the Maximum Storage WORM cartridge and used XCOPY to move everything, subdirectories and all, for each logical drive. To restore it then, all I had to do was type:

```
XCOPY N:\C1\*.* C:/v/s/e
```

and repeat that for drives D through J (there not being anything worth keeping on drives K through M).

All went well until I got to drive F; then I got DOS error messages. Strange DOS error messages.

It was now very late, but I was determined to have the machine running before I went to bed.

New Norton Disk Doctor
The first thing I tried was Norton Disk Doctor. There's a story to that. You may recall that when I used NDD the last time I had problems with my hard disk, it managed to vanish my C drive. I wrote that up and sent a copy of the manuscript to Peter Norton.

The next morning, I'm told, Norton instituted a crash program to fix the problem. A week later, a messenger delivered an updated NDD with a note promising that this one would work properly. I tried it out on a couple of other machines without difficulty, but of course that didn't tell me much. Here was a chance to test it on a disk with real problems.

It looked at drive F and asked, "Do

continued
WORD PROCESSORS
Easy Extra .
. . $53
Grandview..
. .... 175
Mullimale Advantage II ...... 275
PFS: Professional Write .
. . 102
Volkswriler 4 .
. 89
Volkswriter Deluxe Plus . . ..... 57
Word (Microsoft)
... 179
Word Perfect 4.2 .
. ... 205
Word Perfect 5.0 . . . .. ... . 205
Word Perfect Executive .
. 117
Word Perfect Library .
. 58
Wordstar Pro Pack .. . .. .. .. 233
Wordstar 2000 Plus 3.0 .
. . 239

DISKETTES
Maxell.
Sony 5V,Qty. 100 OS/DD .
Sony31h Qty. 10000 . .. ...
Sony 3!h H0 Oty 100 .. . ...

Call
.$65
. 129
. 319

DESKTOP PUBLISHING
Pagemaker 3.0
$459
PFS: First Publisher
...... 65
Ventura Publishing ....... . . 445

LANGUAGES

Basic Compiler (MS)
. . $176
CCompiler (MS) . . .
. 266
Cobol Compiler (MS)
.. 531
Fortran Compiler (MS) 4.1 ... . 266
Macro Assembler (MS) .
. . . 89
Pascal Compiler (MS)
... .. 179
Quick Basic .
. . 59
Quick C . . . . .
. .. . .. ... 59
Turbo Basic .
. ...... .. 62
Turbo C .
. .... 88
Turbo Pascal 5.0 ..... .. . .... 88
Turbo Pascal Dev. Library .... 228

GRAPHICS

Designer .
. . $399
Draw Plus .
. 229
Generic CADw/Dot Plot 3.0 . .. . 72
Harvard Graphics 2.1
.... 255
ln-A·Vision ... . ... . ... . . . . 262
Microsoft Chart 3.0 .
. 234
Newsroom
... 15
PC Paintbrush Plus
. .... . . 69
Printmaster Plus .
. .. . . 28
PrintShop . . . . . . . . .
. . 32
Publishers Paintbrush .. . . ... 132
Turbo GraphixToolBox ....... 62
VP Graphix
. . . . .. . . . 56

UTILITIES

Brooklyn Bridge
.. $69
Copy II PC . .... .. ..... .. . . 18
Cruise Control .
. 28
Disk Optimizer 4.0 .... . .. ... . 37
Disk Technician Advanced .... 101
Disk Technician Plus
.. 67
Fastback Plus
... .. 98
Mace Utilities
. 47
Microsoft Windows 286 .... . . 59
Microsoft Windows 386
.. 115
Norton Utilities 4.5 ... . . . .... 47
Sidekick Plus.
. . 125
Sideways
..... 37
SQZ Plus.
. 53
Take Two Mgr.
. .. . ... . . 59
XTree Professional .
. 61

DATA BASE
MANAGEMENT

Clipper .. .. . . ... ... .. .. . $405
DB-XLDiamond ............ 107
Nutshell Plus .
. . 185
Paradox 2.0 . .. .. . . ... .. . . 403
PFS: Professional File2.0 .... 152
Q&A
....... 199
R:Base For DOS .
. 449

Dollars & Sense w/Forcast .... $91
Tobias Manag. Your Money 5.0 114

COMMUNICATIONS
Carbon Copy Plus
. $106
CompuServe Subscription Kit . . 19
Crosstalk XVI ....... ..... . . 87
Crosstalk Mark IV .... . ..... 109
Mirror Ill ... . ....... • ..... 49
Remote 2
. . . . 87
Smartcom II
...... 79
Smartcom Ill .. .......... .. 136

INTEGRATIVE
SOFTWARE
Ability Plus .... . .... .. ... $137
Enable 2.0 .
. 369
Framework Ill
..... 409
MS Works.
. . 88
PFS: 1st Choice
. 82
Smart Software System .. . . 454
Symphony.
. 409

PC Mouse w/paint
(Buss or Serial) .
. $81
PC Mouse
w/Autosketch Buss
w/Autosketch Serial
Microsoft Buss Mouse 1.0
Microsoft Serial Mouse 1.0
MS Buss Mouse w/CAOO .
MS Buss Mouse w/Windows
MS Serial Mouse w/CADD
MS Serial Mouse w/Windows

SPREADSHEET
Cambridge Analyst .. . . .. ... $80
Lotus 1-2-3 Ver. 2.01
. 285
Lotus Manuscript
... 299
MS Excel . . ....... . ..... . . 215
MS Excel/Mach 20 Bundle . . . 620
Mulliplan 4.0 Microsoft ...... 116
Quattro .
. . 146
Supercalc 5.0
......... . . 305
VP Planner
. 47
VP Planner Plus .
. 112


you get bizarre results when you attempt to access this drive?"

"I sure do," I muttered. When NDD offered to fix things, I told it to have at it.

NDD suggested that there were fragmented files, cross-connected files, and other problems with the FAT (file allocation table) on drive F, and it suggested that I first run CHKDSK/F to gather up all the lost chains.

That sounded good to me, but it didn't work. The disk held about 20 megabytes of garbage. CHKDSK trundled for a while and reported: "Insufficient room in root directory — Erase files from root and repeat CHKDSK."

Sheer Madness
There were two problems with this. First, I couldn't read the root directory of drive F, and ERASE F:\*.* produced no result whatever.

Second, I must have taken leave of my senses. It's one more reason why you shouldn't do this sort of thing at 4:00 a.m. after a long day of frustration. Somehow I got the notion that instead of the root directory of logical drive F, the problem was that I had no space on C: \, the primary root, and I had to erase some files there. Of course, in the cold light of day that sounds as absurd to me as it does to you, but it seemed like a good idea at the time. I invoked Norton Commander and selected all the files in C: \, figuring to erase them, then bring back the few I needed. Norton Commander warns you when you're about to erase a READ ONLY file, but I didn't pay any attention. Do it, I said.

I managed to delete not only COM­MAND.COM, but IBMIBIO.COM before I realized what I was doing and frantically hit Control-Break.

Too late. I couldn't exit from Norton Commander, and when I reset the machine, it refused to boot.

The first rule is, don't panic. It was clear I'd have to reboot with a floppy disk and transfer the files back to the C drive. That would have been simple enough, but I was still muddleheaded: I copied COM­MAND.COM and IBMIBIO.COM from drive A to drive C. The result was that I could access the C drive, but I couldn't boot from it; and when I tried to use SYS­.COM to transfer the system over to the C drive, I got "No room for system on target disk."

I expect the proper way to recover from that would be to use Norton Commander to erase the first several files in the C: \ directory—probably the COM­MAND.COM I copied previously—since IBMIBIO.COM has to be the first file in the FAT; but by then I was plain disgusted and did FORMAT C: /S.

That was partly an experiment to see if you really can format one logical drive without disturbing the others. I've always wondered, and what with every­thing backed up on the Maximum Stor­age WORM drive, there would never be a better time to try. It worked fine. All the files on drives D and E were undis­turbed. Drive F was still giving bizarre results.

All right, thought I, if FORMAT works on the C drive, it ought to work on the F drive, so let's try that.

There's only one problem. FORMAT demands the volume name of the drive, and if you don't know it, the program refuses to proceed. I have a utility called VOLNAMES (and there's DOS'S VOL); using that showed that while none of my other logical drives had volume names, drive F had a garbage label containing control and graphics characters. There was no way I could type that in.

Examining the index references in the DOS documents and Chris DeVoney's book Using PC-DOS gave no hint of a way to remove a volume name except by formatting the disk; but to format the disk, I'd need the label.

By this time, I was frothing at the mouth. There had to be some way of doing this without reformattting the whole disk. If FORMAT wouldn't work, would FDISK? I tried that, and it indeed offered to remove a partition. Fine, thought I. Remove the F partition. It did; then, of course, it closed things up, so there was an F again, this time without a volume label; on the other hand, I was short some 32 megabytes of drive space. Worse, NDD informed me that drive G was acting in a bizarre manner.

Fortunately drive G had no volume name, so I could format it easily enough. The DPT controller does that quite rapidly, so I wasn't losing much time; and after that was done, there were no problems other than the missing disk space. For a moment, I thought of ignoring the problem. After all, I had nearly 300 megabytes and wasn't using half of it. I could live without that space. . . .

Sure I could, but there was no chance I would. I got out FDISK again and told it to create one more logical drive using all

People are talking about us.
Not everybody needs a Lahey large memory-model compiler...some need Lahey Personal FORTRAN 77, the price/performance leader.

Complete ANSI 77 Standard Powerful Debugger
Fast Compilation Mainframe Features
Calls Quick & Turbo C Routines Helpful Error Messages
Math Coprocessor Emulation Linker and Library Manager
Complete 400 Page Manual Expert Technical Support

$95 Ask about our Toolkit Special

When people talk about FORTRAN the name mentioned most often is

Lahey Computer Systems Inc.

Contact us to discuss our products and your needs. (800) 548-4778
Lahey Computer Systems, Inc. P.O. Box 6091, Incline Village, NV 89450
Tel: (702) 831-2500 FAX: (702) 831-8123 Tlx: 9102401256

Circle 150 on Reader Service Card
the space it could find. That took no time at all, and lo!, I was finished.

There’s one anomaly and one footnote to the adventure. The anomaly is this: I have 11 logical disk drives. C through K are identical in size at 33,298,932 bytes. Drive L is quite small, 1,871,872 bytes. So far that’s what you’d expect; but the last drive, M, has 32,915,976 bytes. That’s a consequence of my unpartitioning space, then reclaiming it again.

The footnote is that I didn’t need to do that. DOS 3.x and higher has the LABEL command, which will let you change or delete volume labels. Unfortunately, it’s not properly indexed, so you either have to know it’s there or read the DOS manual to find out about it.

The bottom line to all this, though, is that the DPT controller has worked splendidly. It’s superfast and superquiet. The Coretest Performance Index is 48; by contrast, a generic XT with a fast hard disk drive might get as high as 3.8, while the Priam drive under its ESDI controller was about 22. The DPT controller works with DESQview, Windows/386, and everything else I’ve tried on it. Moreover, as long as I’m using normal DOS-size partitions, there’s no need for ESDI.SYS, thus saving several kilobytes of primary memory. I don’t really have any need for a controller this good, but if you’re looking for something to control a big multiuser system, or a file server, or if you just want high speed and high reliability, you’ll love the PM3011. Highly recommended.

System Sleuth
If you have ever been curious about your computer, you’ll want this program. System Sleuth will tell you all kinds of things: what your CPU processor is, how many heads and tracks on your hard disk, what disk drives you have, how much RAM, who copyrighted your BIOS, what your display adapter is, and in general, more than you ever thought you’d want to know about your system.

It gives you an I/O map and memory maps. This can be especially useful if you’re trying to make use of the memory between 640K bytes and 1 megabyte. DESQview’s QEMM.SYS and LOADHI.SYS can use that memory to store device drivers (like the mouse or WORM drives) up beyond main memory. However, 16-bit VGA video also uses some of that space and is loaded before LOADHI.SYS can get at it. The result can be fairly mysterious crashes if you don’t know what’s happening. The thing to do is boot up without QEMM.SYS, then use System Sleuth to look at those memory blocks and see what’s in use.

This is one of those programs that I didn’t know I needed until I got it; now, what with all the hardware I try out around here, I use it all the time, and I can’t think how I got along without it. There’s one odd omission: it doesn’t tell you whether or not you have a math chip. Oh, well.

System Sleuth is simple to use, and the main reason to refer to the documents is to find out just why you wanted to know something the program is telling you. Highly recommended.

Duet
This is another one of those programs you don’t know you need until you try it. Duet is a memory-resident program that sets your laser printer: if you have a font cartridge, Duet will tell the printer to use it. It will also cause the LaserJet Plus to print sideways. Finally, it will build a
It Will Forever Change
The Way You View
Your Existing
Software And Data!

Here’s What The Critics Are Saying
About ViewLink...

“The most significant new product of the late DOS era ... a visionary solution -- a beacon of good sense and productivity.”
Jeff Angus, INFOWORLD --Feb. 6, '89

“In a computer market that’s overflowing with “me-too” products, ViewLink is potentially one of the most important products to appear in the past year.”
BYTEWEEK --Jan. 30, ‘89

“ViewLink provides a welcome new way of managing applications.”
Jimmy Guterman, PC WEEK --Jan. 30, ‘89

“What a great idea... ViewLink is an idea that’s long overdue for any DOS computer.”
Don Grabb, CHICAGO-SUN TIMES--Feb. 19, '89

“ViewLink performs the type of service users should expect of their operating system...”
Jeffrey Tarter, SOFTWARE LETTER

Now that you’ve heard what the critics are saying about ViewLink ... imagine how much more efficiently you could work if all of your files were organized according to the way you use them. And not limited by their DOS directory or subdirectory structures.

Think of how much quicker you could get things done if you could load both the file you want to work with and its program at the same time—with a single keystroke.

Visualize how much more effective you could be if you could search an entire hard disk for related files—and group them together automatically.

That’s the powerful idea behind ViewLink. A new easy-to-use method in connecting you with your software and data. It works with over 50 of today’s most popular software applications. And it’s only $149.95.

From Traveling Software, the people who brought you LapLink, DeskLink and Battery Watch.

Available at your local computer store today.
For more information about ViewLink, call 1-800-343-8080 or in Washington state 206-483-8088.
file queue and print it in background. (I can do all that with my Printer Optimizer, but in fact it’s even simpler with Duet.)

Duet will also grab and print a .WKS or .WRK file without Lotus 1-2-3 or Symphony. You can specify a range, define a range, put in headers and footers, and choose sideways or normal printing, as well as specify fonts.

Duet will format a document into a disk file that can later be printed simply by sending it to a laser printer from a computer that doesn’t have Duet. The whole thing is simple to use and gets the job done.

Winding Down
As usual, there’s a huge pile of stuff to write about, but I’m out of space. This time one thing is different: this column is so late that I’m going to write the next one tomorrow. Next month, I’ll have more on laptops, including the Cam-bridge Z88 (I’m beginning to like it); Traveling Software’s View-Link (wonderful) and Wizard-PC Link, as well as Sharp’s Wizard pocket computer itself; a program that lets you do PostScript printing on ordinary laser, ink-jet, and dot-matrix printers; the Northgate keyboards that have become standard at Chaos Manor; and, as the saying goes, much, much more, including my recent trip to Microsoft’s annual systems software seminar.

Next month, I’ll also have a contribution to the Macintosh Special Edition, so I guess I have my work cut out.

The book of the month is The Art of David Em: One Hundred Computer Paintings by David A. Ross and David Em (Abrams, 1988). Em is a fine artist who for years has used a computer to make paintings. He has worked with the Jet Propulsion Laboratory’s James Blinn (who did the Saturn fly-by simulations, as well as the computer work for The Me-
The C/Utilities Toolchest™ adds over 40 powerful UNIX® utilities to your MS-DOS® operating system. The result is an environment very similar to UNIX operating systems, yet 100% compatible with MS-DOS® programs and commands. Besides increasing your productivity, C/Utilities Toolchest™ gives you a very inexpensive way to learn how UNIX operating systems work.

The C/Utilities Toolchest™ contains three ready-to-run sets of tools including:
1) Text Processing Utilities
2) File Management Utilities
3) An MS-DOS version of the UNIX Bourne Shell.

The Text Processing utilities include programs like grep and sed for performing powerful string search and edit operations within text files. File Management includes programs like mv and mvdir for moving files or whole directories with simple wild-card specifications. The Bourne Shell includes an interactive batch processing language for carrying out detailed operations with a single command.

You also receive a comprehensive 350 page manual containing clear descriptions of the utilities, and lots of example program scripts for use with the Bourne Shell. As an option, we've made the C source code for each set of tools available for use with the PowerC™, Turbo C®, QuickC®, and Microsoft® C compilers. Even better, we've made it all very affordable.

Now Only $19.95!

Order now by calling our toll free number or mail the coupon to:

Mix Software
1132 Commerce Drive
Richardson, TX 75081

1-800-333-0330

60 Day Money Back Guarantee
Not Copy Protected
For technical support, please call:
1-214-783-6001

Order Coupon

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Order Coupon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disk Size</th>
<th>Qty</th>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Subtotal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5 1/4</td>
<td></td>
<td>C/Utilities Toolchest</td>
<td>$19.95</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 1/2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Optional C Source Code</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Text Processing Utilities</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>File Management Utilities</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bourne Shell</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Add Shipping ($5 USA, $20 Foreign)</td>
<td></td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Texas residents add 8% sales tax</td>
<td></td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Total amount of your order</td>
<td></td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

C/Utilities Toolchest and Power C are trademarks of Mix Software. MS-DOS, QuickC and Microsoft C are registered trademarks of Microsoft. Turbo C is a registered trademark of Borland.

Circle 182 on Reader Service Card

MAY 1989 • BYTE 141
Advantages are enhanced by Tatung VGA provides significantly higher resolution. In fact, image clarity is 37% higher than EGA. And while EGA gives you 16 on-screen colors, VGA puts 256 colors (from a palette of 262,144 colors) on a monitor's screen at a time. Distortion, ghosting, and even eye fatigue is sharply reduced. In text modes, characters (even those with descenders like y, p and g) are more clearly defined thanks to a 9 x 16 dot matrix. But, while the monitor is a vital part of a VGA system, we think the real key is the VGA card that goes with it.

The Tatung VGA card is all performance. Ours is a 16-bit graphics array board with a single high speed, register compatible, VGA chip...a graphics controller that's incredibly fast (it has a bandwidth more than 7 times that of other VGA boards)! You can access this speed through the 16-bit data path to display memory, BIOS ROM, and I/O. Our exclusive SwiftWrite makes the wait state virtually non-existent. More? With 16 colors, resolution increases to 800 x 600. On-board is a 256K DRAM; and the card is backward compatible with EGA, CGA, MDA and Hercules graphics standards.

Tatung Monitors deliver the new standard. We offer the broadest line of VGA monitors available; 5 newly styled and engineered monitors. Each model provides 640 x 480, 640 x 350 lines of graphics resolution; 720 x 400 lines for text. Tatung's new VGA monitors offer a broad range of features that contribute to their superior value: dark, non-glare CRT's, automatic vertical sizing encoding, multi-color text or reverse video switch, 110/220V switchable power supply, removable tilt/swivel bases...all supported by Tatung's full year warranty.

Tatung bundles provide superior value. By bundling VGA monitors and cards, Tatung puts VGA within the reach of everyone. In most cases, the Tatung VGA bundle will cost no more than EGA packages! That's why Tatung monitors are compatible with EGA, CGA, MDA and Hercules standards. The kind of value only the largest manufacturer of monitors in the world can deliver.

Tatung's new VGA monitors offer backward compatibility with EGA, CGA, MDA and Hercules graphics standards. Tatung monitors are compatible with any IBM PC/XT AT systems and their compatibles. Refer to Tatung VGA Card Manual for specific details. All duties included with each Tatung VGA Card. All rights reserved.

NOW AVAILABLE! New TVGA-8, 8-bit card!

Circle 258 on Reader Service Card

TATUNG
We monitor the world.

In Southern California: (213) 979-7055
In Northern California: (408) 435-0140
Outside California: (800) 421-2929
Tatung Company of America, Inc.
2850 El Presidio Street, Long Beach, CA 90810

Tatung Science & Technology, Inc.
2060 Ringwood Ave., S.C.

That's the Tatung story. It's a story worth seeing. For complete information, specifications, and the name of the Tatung dealer near you, and to arrange for a demonstration, call us today. After all, seeing is believing.
Are company software standards being applied too vigorously?

I recently received a truly disturbing letter from a reader. For reasons that will be obvious, I can't disclose this person's name. I've also obliterated references to specific programs.

The person writes: "I've used Product A since I bought my first computer a number of years ago, and I'm now using the latest version. At work, my bosses have required all personnel to use Product B exclusively. If they find another program on your company hard disk, you'll be disciplined. One of my coworkers, who had been with the company for over 12 years, was fired for using Product C on a company machine.

"I still prefer Product A; it's an old, comfortable friend. Though I've become quite proficient with Product B, I still use Product A on my computer at home. I prepare my data on my own equipment, then transfer the information to the company machine at work."

Have we sunk this low? Are goon squads roving the corridors of office buildings late at night, checking hard disks for impure software? Pretty scary.

Look, I understand the need for software standards within a company. A controlled environment reduces the risk of virus infection, software piracy, and data loss. It also enables one employee to finish another's work in an emergency. But healthy caution is one thing, and authoritarian paranoia is another.

Today, most application software packages are amazingly adept at importing and exporting foreign file formats (as my letter writer has discovered). It strikes me as particularly thick-skulled to object when an employee uses an unsanctioned program to prepare rough drafts or personal workfiles. As long as a document doesn't require heavy-duty macro programming or sophisticated formatting, what's wrong with opting for employee convenience?

One of the greatest benefits of the personal computer phenomenon is that individuals can customize their environments to accommodate work habits and preferences. Why sacrifice this flexibility? I've heard dozens of horror stories about companies standardizing on software that employees didn't like, but this is the first instance I've encountered of someone being fired based solely on software selection. I'm hoping this is a random incident, rather than the first symptom of a trend, so I'd be interested in hearing about any other cases of bureaucracy running amok. Please let me know about similar experiences.

Simulated Supply and Demand
Back in the early days of this column, I wrote about Balance of Power, Chris Crawford's game of geopolitical brinkmanship. Though sold as entertainment, Crawford's simulations provide such sharp insight into current events that they're required purchases for anyone interested in the world around us. They are admirably suited for educational institutions as well as individual use. They blend subtle AI technology and the metaphor of game design to reduce complex interrelationships to an easily digested "learn-by-doing" formula. They're important programs.

It took me a certain amount of whining and cajoling to get Crawford to give me a copy of his latest effort roughly a month before it was even ready for beta testing. Neither release date nor price has been set by Mindscape, Crawford's publisher, but the product is real enough for him to be demonstrating it at computer shows. The version I received was buggy, but it was conceptually complete and quite playable. I suspect it will be available late...
ITEMS DISCUSSED

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Allways</th>
<th>$149.95</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Funk Software, Inc.</td>
<td>222 Third St.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cambridge, MA 02142</td>
<td>(617) 497-6339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inquiry 1021</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guns &amp; Butter</td>
<td>Not priced yet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mindscape, Inc.</td>
<td>3444 Dundee Rd.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northbrook, IL 60062</td>
<td>(312) 480-7667</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inquiry 1022</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS/ADB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with corded pen</td>
<td>$595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with cordless pen</td>
<td>$695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kurta Corp.</td>
<td>3007 East Chambers St.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phoenix, AZ 85040</td>
<td>(602) 276-5533</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inquiry 1023</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Spreadsheets Ecstasy

Let's say you're a die-hard Lotus 1-2-3 user, but you've been having convolutions trying to print Lotus worksheets on your laser printer, and you've been drooling at Microsoft Excel's formatting capabilities. However, let's also say you don't want to shell out the bucks for a new software package, you don't want to train yourself or your staff to the idiosyncrasies of a different spreadsheet program, and you have no desire to re-use all your macros in the process of converting your files from Lotus 1-2-3 to Excel.

Do you know about Allways, the latest utility from Funk Software? This company brought you Sideways, the grandfather of all spreadsheet printing utilities. And this new $149.95 program may well be the answer to your prayers.

Designed as an add-in module for versions 2.0 and 2.01 of Lotus 1-2-3, Allways is a superb spreadsheet formatter. With Allways, you can use up to eight typefaces on most popular dot-matrix and laser printers, including PostScript and PostScript-compatible devices. On a graphics monitor (i.e., CGA, EGA, or VGA), you get a WYSIWYG display, similar to the page-preview mode available in many of the newer output-oriented programs. (The program will also work just fine with a character-based monitor, but you can't see the fonts.)

Allways lets you specify type style by cell or by range, add boxes and underlines, change column widths and row heights, and even include .PIC charts and graphs inside a worksheet printout. You can get access to any of your printer's built-in hardware fonts, support for Hewlett-Packard LaserJet Plus and Series II cartridges, and three soft fonts (Times, Courier, and a Helvetica called Triumvirate), so dot-matrix printer owners won't feel neglected.

When I hooked Allways up to my Okidata Microline 192, it performed impressively. But for the real torture test, I hauled the Tandon IBM PC AT clone into the room where the Apple LaserWriter IINT printer lives, disconnected AppleTalk, plugged in a serial cable, and let her rip. The IINT is a great printer, with solid blacks and crisp edges, and the combination of Allways and the IINT was good enough that I couldn't tell that the printout had been prepared on a computer that wasn't a Mac.

About the only frustration I can see with using Allways would be if you've spent hours and hours writing convoluted printer-control macros; I can guarantee that you won't ever use them again. There's not much more to say. Allways works, it's inexpensive, and it will prolong your allegiance to Lotus 1-2-3 for a while longer. Highly recommended.

The Search Goes On

I continue to hunt for the perfect alternative to the mouse. Back in the days before Apple's Lisa, there was a lot of discussion about pointing devices. Nobody was too sure the mouse was the best idea. Well, the little rodents seem to have won the marketing battle for the moment, but I steadfastly maintain that the issue is still not resolved.

I'm hoping that by endorsing mice without bothering to include them with the PS/2s, IBM has pumped some new blood into the marketplace. Though I'm running out of options from the products available today, I'm hoping we'll see more possibilities come to life in the next few years.

My latest acquisition is a digitizing tablet from Kurta. The tablet I tested came with two pens: one with a cord, and one that communicates to the tablet by means of a teensy radio transmitter in the top of the barrel. This gadget is hot stuff, perfect for anyone who has despaired of generating freehand drawings with a personal computer.

You still can't quite get the feel you can achieve with a traditional medium, largely because of the internal human mechanism of eye-hand coordination.
TAKE CHARGE!® DOES WHAT ALL THESE DO AND MUCH MORE...
INCLUDING TASK SWITCHING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIDEKICK PLUS</th>
<th>DISK OPTIMIZER</th>
<th>AUTOMENU</th>
<th>PC TOOLS DELUXE 5.0</th>
<th>DIRECT ACCESS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$199.95</td>
<td>$69.95</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>$79.00</td>
<td>$39.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72K</td>
<td>256K</td>
<td>30K</td>
<td>40K</td>
<td>256K</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CRUISE CONTROL
METRO
Q DOS
XTre professional
NORTON UTILITIES ADVANCED

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SOFTWARE CAROUSEL</th>
<th>NORTON COMMANDER</th>
<th>COMMUNICATIONS</th>
<th>MACE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$59.95</td>
<td>$85.00</td>
<td>$79.95</td>
<td>$129.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4K</td>
<td>64K</td>
<td>128K</td>
<td>100K</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

IN ONLY 20K OF RAM!

This power packed integrated program lets you Take Charge of your PC with every memory resident program you will ever need, plus Configure-IT, the Take Charge! Task Switching Manager. Lets you run your favorite programs as pop ups from within another running application program with the use of a hot key. Pop up word processing from within your Data Base Management program. Go from Lotus 123 to any other program and back, all within 20K of RAM. While using such Take Charge! features as a Full featured Menu System that enables you to run all the software on your PC with just one key stroke. A Disk Optimizer to speed up your hard disk. Undelete for files accidentally deleted. Format Recovery for those accidentally re-formatted hard disks. File Locator to quickly find any file anywhere on the hard disk. A complete Communications package for communicating with other PC and BBS. View and work in multiple directories with a full featured Dos Shell with Graphic Tree Directory display. Copy, move and delete files quickly. Pop up Calculators, full screen Editor with unlimited file size, Notepad/clipboard, ASCII table, Rolobase with autodialer, Appointment book and calendar. Cut-and-paste between applications. Set the Alarm clock to remind you of appointments. Lock your Keyboard with your own security code. Set the Clock to display on the screen. Set the Screen Saver to automatically turn off the CRT display. Change on screen colors. Redirect printer output. Use the Speed Key to increase cursor speed. Plus Disk Test, Disk Map, Directory Editor, Hex Editor, Directory Sort, DOS 4.0 and Compaq DOS 3.31 support.

$139.95

SPECIAL $99.95 Includes our New Hard Disk Back Up Program FREE. Works in background mode, unattended & automatic-backs up data while you work without interruption.

Call your local Dealer, or write: Departmental Technologies, Inc /13 Kilroy Rd., Newton, NJ 07860
Tel: (201) 786-6878 / FAX: 201-786-5868 / Major Credit Cards Accepted, Dealer Inquiries Welcomed

System Requirements: IBM PC, XT, AT, PS/2, or 100% IBM compatible. Requires hard disk. MS/DOS 2.0 or greater. 320 K minimum. Network compatible. Product RAM estimated. All product names are trademarks of their manufacturers. Copyright 1988. Departmental Technologies, Inc. All rights reserved.

Circle 79 on Reader Service Card
However, this is about as close as you'll get without busting your bank account. Digitizing tablets are not as cheap as mice, trackballs, and joysticks, but the expense is worth every penny if you're serious about your artwork.

The unit I'm testing is the IS/ADB model for the Mac, but you can get identical features for your IBM PC with Kurta's IS/One line. The IS/ADB has an active area of 12 inches by 12 inches, which means the whole thing is more like 15 inches by 16 inches. There's a margin of an inch or so on all sides, and Kurta includes a sensitized strip at the top of the tablet, separate from the drawing area, which has configuration options and 13 function "keys" that are mapped to the function keys on the regular keyboard. The tablet therefore occupies a good deal more real estate than a mouse, and I've had to redesign my work area once again in order to use the thing. I've found I prefer the corded pen to the optional cordless pen. The cord is a minor annoyance, and the response feels quicker than that of the cordless pen, which requires a heavier hand to operate. If you're doing precision tracing or CAD work or using the digitizing tablet as a programmed input pad, you can also purchase corded and cordless cross-hair cursors from Kurta. All this stuff is sold with a lifetime guarantee, and it all performs without a hitch.

This is the most sophisticated, best-designed, and most accurate of all the devices I've come across in the past few months. On the other hand, it's the most expensive and most desktop-hungry. I think it's one of those products that sells itself; if you suspect you need one, you need one, so go out and buy it.

Here are my reactions to everything I've tried. First, the mouse. Trini Cemo of Kurta gave me the best line I've ever heard on the subject; she said that drawing with a mouse "is like drawing with a bar of soap." Extensive mouse use hurts my elbow, the little Teflon pads on the mouse wear off, and you lose a square foot of desk area. But mice are cheap (they come free with the Mac) and relatively efficient for nonartistic applications.

Trackballs are a step up, though I find them better suited to CAD than to freehand drawing. They're fine for routine operations, take less space than mice, and cost about the same. But I'm not sure about longevity. Though my MicroSpeed unit for the PC has never failed, I've already had to replace the Abaton trackball for the Mac once.

The joystick offers better control than mice and trackballs for games and drawing, but it loses to the tablet on CAD. I'd love to see a high-end joystick someday, with a thin stick rather than a pistol grip and a contoured base with a wrist rest. But so far, no manufacturer has decided to produce a mass-market model of this idea.

There you have it. Conclusion drawn from this exercise? Simply this: Don't think you have to use a mouse because they're ubiquitous right now; other devices are available, and they might better match your requirements.
WHETHER REPORT.

Whether you're a software developer writing new applications for the IBM or Mac, or a PC user securing proprietary data files, software and data protection has never had a brighter silver lining. For a number of very good reasons.

Beginning with the 'whether-expert' Rainbow Technologies. And ending with its Software Sentinel family of hardware keys. Starring five models that fit virtually any software program or data file you need to protect.

There's the best-selling SentinelPro for the IBM PC/XT/AT, PS/2 and compatibles, and even the Atari ST. Known worldwide for its virtually unbreakable security. And its ASIC technology. And its invisible operation. A close relation, the Sentinel-C stands at-the-ready for custom configurations and multiple software packages.

In the Apple market, security-minded Mac software developers turn to Eve. For completely transparent operation and world-class security of the protected software. Just by plugging Eve into the Mac ADB connector.

PC users wanting a low cost, user-friendly solution to the problem of securing sensitive data can call on the DataSentry. Using a proprietary Rainbow algorithm or DES, the DataSentry encrypts data files on individual PCs, protects modem transmissions and secures data on local area networks.

Rainbow's latest protection strategy is the SentinelShell—that lets users place a 'shell' around existing, off-the-shelf programs. Because access can be limited to those issued a key, libraries, universities and corporations can very simply guard their software investments.

Whatever your whether, Rainbow Technologies has the software and data protection products that make the difference. For more information, call 714-261-0228 in the U.S., or contact Rainbow Technologies Ltd. in the United Kingdom for the distributor nearest you. Whethercasters are standing by.
DESQview 2.2 and DESQview 386. The multitasking, windowing environments that work with your favorite software.

DESQview™ is the operating environment that brings OS/2™ power to DOS. And it lets you, with your trusty 8088, 8086, 80286, or 80386 PC, leap into the next generation in PC productivity. For not much money. And without throwing away your favorite software.

Introducing DESQview 2.2

And now, DESQview 2.2 adds capabilities, performance, and compatibility enhancements you've been asking for. Like being able to fine tune DESQview performance "on the fly." Run Lotus Express and Metro. And the Intel Connection Co Processor. Even use the DOS 4.0 shell with DESQview. Have DESQview automatically install Quattro, Sprint, Aldus PageMaker, Microsoft Excel, Word Perfect, DataEase and as many as 80 other programs. And using the DESQview API, be able to dynamically link them.

More bang; less bytes

While other programs get bigger, we've worked to make DESQview smaller. And we've succeeded in a big way on PCs and PS/2's with extended,EMS 3.2 (AboveBoard), EMS and EMS 4.0 memory—as well as on 386 PCs and windows and in the background. Run 32-bit 386 programs, like Paradox 386, and IBM Interleaf simultaneously with your favorite DOS programs. All with the speed and performance you expect out of your 386. And with protection against 'misbehaved' programs.

Promise and performance

And, of course, both DESQviews have all the features that made prior versions the popular choice in operating environments. The ability to multitask in 640K and beyond. View programs in windows or full screen. Transfer data. Access DOS via menus. Dial your phone. And create keystroke macros within and between programs.

Our story gets better and better

If there's any doubt about our commitment to your PC and PS/2 productivity, just look at our accomplishments over the years. We think you will understand why GE, Ford, Aetna, Monsanto, and so many other major corporations use DESQview.

And why PC Magazine gave DESQview its Editor's Choice Award for "The Best Alternative to OS/2," why readers of InfoWorld twice voted DESQview "Product of the Year," why, by popular vote at Comdex Fall for two years in a row, DESQview was chosen "Best PC Environment" in PC Tech Journal's Systems Builder Contest. DESQview lets you have it all now.
Your 80386 PC, IBM Personal System/2 Model 80, PC or AT with 80386 add-in board, as well as your IBM Personal System/2 Models 50 or 60 can all break through the DOS 640K barrier. Now you can have maximum use of your memory—whether you have one megabyte or 32—with the Quarterdeck Expanded Memory Manager. All without having to purchase special expanded memory boards.

QEMM uses hidden features within your existing memory to make it compatible with the Lotus-Intel-Microsoft Expanded Memory Specification (EMS) version 4.0.

Now you can run colossal spreadsheets, databases, and CAD models designed for expanded memory, using Lotus 1-2-3, Symphony, Framework, Paradox, AutoCAD, Excel and more.

And if you'd like to use these programs all together—multitasking beyond 640K—QEMM works with our popular DESQview multitasking environment.

If you are one of the 12 million or so 8088, 8086 or 80286 PC users who feel left out, don't despair. We have options that let you keep your computer and favorite programs and give you today what the newest PCs and operating systems are promising for the future.

Visit your dealer for more information on barrier-breaking Quarterdeck products.

API Reference Manual
The key to the power of the DESQview API, our Reference Manual contains all you need to know to write Assembly Language programs that take full advantage of DESQview's capabilities. And there's an 'include' file with symbols and macros to aid you in development.

API C Library
Here are C language interfaces for the entire set of API functions. It supports the Lattice C, Metaware C, Microsoft C, and Turbo C compilers for all memory models. Included with the C Library package is the API Reference Manual and source code for the library.

API Pascal Library
The Pascal library provides interfaces for the entire set of API functions. It supports Turbo Pascal V4.0 and V5.0 compilers. Included are the API Reference Manual, source code for the library, and example programs.

API Debugger
The DESQview API Debugger is an interactive tool enabling the API programmer to trace and single step through API calls from several concurrently running DESQview-specific programs. Trace information is reported symbolically along with the program counter, registers, and stack at the time of the call. Trace conditions can be specified so that only calls of interest are reported.

API Panel Designer
This interactive tool helps you design windows, menus, help screens, error messages, and forms. It includes an editor that lets you construct an image of your panel using simple commands to enter, edit, copy, and move text, as well as draw lines and boxes. You can then define the characteristics of the window that will contain the panel, such as its position, size, and title. Finally, you can specify the locations and types of fields in the panel.

The Panel Designer automatically generates all the DESQview API data streams necessary to display and take input from your panel. These data streams may be grouped into panel libraries and stored on disk or as part of your program.

More Tools are Coming
Quarterdeck is committed to adding tools as needed by our users. To that end we have been working with Ashton Tate and Buzzwords International on dBASE III and dBASE IV translators. And in the works, we have BASIC and DOS Extender libraries.
**LepreCard Disk Cards for PC & AT Computers**

Shamrock's LepreCards feature the latest low power, high reliability disk drives and controllers. You can use them as the first or second hard disk in your system. Low power consumption means less strain on your system. You get a 2 year warranty, unlimited technical support, & our illustrated installation and user's guide. Models available for IBM PC/XT and compatibles, AT's and compatibles, as well as the TANDY 1000/A/SX/TX/TL/SL.

**FREE SOFTWARE** including TakeTwo, the backup utility PC MAGAZINE named Editors Choice in 1986 & 1987, & LepreCache disk caching from Multisoft.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COMPUTER TYPE</th>
<th>2MB</th>
<th>32MB</th>
<th>49MB</th>
<th>56MB</th>
<th>64MB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8 BIT PC/XT</td>
<td>$299</td>
<td>$310</td>
<td>$349</td>
<td>$359</td>
<td>$399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 BIT PC/AT</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>$379</td>
<td>$399</td>
<td>$479</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HIGH PERFORMANCE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SCSI DRIVES</strong></td>
<td>$449</td>
<td>$549</td>
<td>$689</td>
<td>$829</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Seagate PC/XT Disk Kits**

- Pretested & formatted
- Western Digital short slot controller
- 30 page installation guide & reference manual
- Cables, mounting screws, full & half-height face plates
- FREE! TakeTwo high speed backup software, PC MAGAZINE “Editors Choice”
- FREE! LepreCache software by Multisoft
- 1 year Warranty, 30 Day Money Back Guarantee
- Optional: 150 Watt, UL/FCC approved power supply for IBM PCs $59

**Leprekeys Calculator Keyboard**

- 111 Key enhanced layout
- Built-in Solar Powered Calculator
- Switchable Ctl, Capslock keys
- Double injection molded key caps
- Removable function key template
- ALPS tactile keyswitches as used by Northgate
- 100% PC/XT/AT/386 & Novell network compatible

**$89**

**286/386 Computers**

SHAMROCK Computers give you the maximum in performance and value. Our data crushing systems come standard with high performance SCSI disk interfaces. This gives you the data transfer capabilities required by this high performance generation of systems. All our computers have 8 slot motherboards, room for 1 full and 3 half-height drives, serial/printer ports, AWARD BIOS, clock/calendar, choice of 1.2 MB or 1.44 MB floppy drive, and LepreKeys Enhanced Keyboard with tactile switches and built-in solar calculator. Our 286 systems feature 12 & 16 MHz processors and 512K RAM standard, upgradeable to 4 MB on system board.

Our 386 systems offer 16 & 20 MHz processors and 1 MB RAM standard, upgradeable to 8 MB. A 64K static column RAM cache operating at 35 nanoseconds increase maximum processor performance.

And don't forget that when you buy from Shamrock you get a 1 year warranty and 30 day money back guarantee.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SYSTEM</th>
<th>286 COMPUTERS</th>
<th>386 COMPUTERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IBM Model 507</td>
<td>11.2 1.6 $2,995</td>
<td>Compaq 386-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shamrock 286-12/1 wait</td>
<td>11.8 1.9 $799</td>
<td>Shamrock 386-16/0 wait</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shamrock 286-12/0 wait</td>
<td>15.3 2.5 $888</td>
<td>Shamrock 386-20/0 wait</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**AT Disks**

- Seagate Drive with IBM AT mds & cables
- FREE! On-track large drive software
- FREE! LepreCache & TakeTwo backup software
- Formatted, Partitioned & Tested

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIZE</th>
<th>MODEL</th>
<th>SPEED</th>
<th>FORM</th>
<th>CAPACITY</th>
<th>PRICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HH 251</td>
<td>ST251</td>
<td>40ms</td>
<td>FDD</td>
<td>48MB</td>
<td>$359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH 251-1</td>
<td>ST251-1</td>
<td>30ms</td>
<td>FDD</td>
<td>48MB</td>
<td>$499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH 277R</td>
<td>ST277R</td>
<td>14.8ms</td>
<td>FDD</td>
<td>65MB</td>
<td>$449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FH 4096</td>
<td>ST4096</td>
<td>28ms</td>
<td>FDD</td>
<td>80MB</td>
<td>$999</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Seagate PC/XT Disk Cards**

- 15% faster throughput than ST251 drive

**NEW**

**30 Day money back guarantee.**

**Federal Express shipping just $1.50 per pound.**

**Prices include UPS surface shipping.**

**No extra for Visa/Master/Discover (AMEX add 3%).**

**Call for our FREE CATALOG.**

**Tandy 1000 Model**

**30MB KIT $299**
- Seagate ST228 - 327MB/65ms/Half-Height/14.8 watts

**65MB KIT $499**
- Seagate ST227R - 65.5MB/28ms/Half-Height/11 watts

**NEW**

**Matched Pair KIts**

- Seagate Drive & Matched Controller
- 1 year factory warranty
- 15% faster throughput than ST251 drive

**Shamrock Computers**

373-AA Lakefield Rd., Dept. B, Westlake Village, CA 91361

**to order or get our free catalog, call TOLL FREE**

(805) 379-9345

(805) 373-7847

California

(805) 379-9345

Federal Express shipping just $1.50 per pound.

**Prices include UPS surface shipping.**

**No extra for Visa/Master/Discover (AMEX add 3%).**

**Call for our FREE CATALOG.**

Circle 245 on Reader Service Card
UNCOMMON COMMONALITY

A few smart companies let you use the same software on different machines

Her analysis complete, consultant Leslie Scott presses the F7 key on her personal computer to tell WordPerfect to save the document. A few minutes later, Scott transfers the document to her company's VAX 8650 computer, giving her project team access to it so that the final document can be assembled for delivery to the client. After she has completed the transfer, Scott again calls up WordPerfect to look at another document—but this time she calls it up on the VAX.

The most noticeable difference between the microcomputer and minicomputer versions of WordPerfect is the slight delay in screen response due to the relatively slow 2400-bps transmission speed used by the VAX. Otherwise, everything looks the same, and the keystrokes are nearly the same. To run WordPerfect on the VAX, Scott is using a terminal emulator called the EM-220, which remaps the emulated VT-220 keyboard into one closely resembling the keyboard used by the personal computer version of WordPerfect.

Common Software
Leslie Scott is the beneficiary of a relatively new trend in business software that provides for a common user interface on vastly different computers. In this case, the common user interface is provided by different versions of the same software. WordPerfect Corp. has gone to great lengths to make its product look and work alike on different platforms. In addition, these products all support the same data formats, so that a file created on the VAX can be used on the personal computer without conversion.

While WordPerfect Corp. is certainly the leader in this trend, it is hardly alone. Last year, for example, Lotus Development Corp. announced that a version of its popular 1-2-3 spreadsheet was being developed for IBM mainframes. Lotus has yet to deliver on this product, but two other companies have not waited. Mosaic Software and The Santa Cruz Operation have both begun shipping Lotus-compatible products that run in Unix and Xenix environments.

Choose Your Partner
Finding compatible software that will cross system boundaries can be tricky. For example, not every Unix system will support a 1-2-3 clone. In addition, you have to decide what level of compatibility you need.

There are two levels of compatibility to consider when choosing these packages. The first involves the user interface, and the second concerns the data. In some cases, only one or the other is enough.

A common user interface eliminates retraining for the use of different platforms, and it greatly reduces error. People become accustomed to a single way of doing things, and they are not required to change when they use different computers. As more companies incorporate personal computers into their operations and begin to use them in place of terminals to connect with their mainframes, this elimination of retraining becomes significant in reducing costs.

The ability to use a common data format is a significant time saver as well. While a number of programs will convert one word processing or spreadsheet format to another, these conversion programs do not always do a complete job; you have to go through the file and clean up the places where the software failed in the conversion. This is especially the case with word processing programs, continued
which seem to have incompatible formats intentionally.

**WordPerfect**

WordPerfect is one of the best examples of software that supports multiple platforms well. It runs on IBM PC clones and the VAX, as I've mentioned. It also runs on IBM 370 architecture mainframes, Data General minicomputers, Apples, Commodore Amigas, and Atari STs, among others. In all cases, the data is compatible. If you create a file with WordPerfect version 4.2 on the PC, you can use that file on the VAX or the Macintosh.

User interfaces are compatible for the most part. The screen of the PC version of WordPerfect looks just like the one used by the VAX version or the Data General version. There are exceptions. The Macintosh version uses the Macintosh interface, for example.

WordPerfect Corp. has stated a goal of continuing the spread of its software to additional platforms. Already there are LAN versions of WordPerfect, and additional Unix versions are on the way.

**Lotus Clones**

Lotus 1-2-3 remains the top-selling business software in history. At this writing, however, there is only one version of that popular spreadsheet, and it runs on the IBM PC and compatibles. While Lotus has announced that an IBM mainframe version is in the works, there’s no indication from Lotus when that will be forthcoming. In addition, Lotus said that it has no plans to develop software for other environments. It is this dearth of support on non-PC systems that has brought forth the clone makers.

One of the most ambitious makers of 1-2-3-compatible products is Mosaic Software. This company makes a variety of products for IBM PC clones, including one called Twin Level III that anticipates the long-awaited Lotus 1-2-3 version 3. In addition to its PC products, Mosaic says it will soon have versions of Twin for Unix and Xenix systems, and for the Macintosh as well. All these products will have the same user interface and will share the same data in the Lotus 1-2-3 format.

The Santa Cruz Operation, maker of the popular SCO Xenix, has also entered this segment of the market with SCO Professional. This product is compatible with 1-2-3 version 2.01 and has an identical user interface. SCO Professional works only with SCO Xenix, but that’s not a great hardship, considering SCO’s popularity.

These packages allow a user trained on the PC to use packages on a Unix-based multiuser system. They also let you create a spreadsheet file on your PC at home and send it to the office system when you get to work.

**Back to dBasics**

Another extremely popular package, dBASE III Plus, has the clone makers busily creating new versions. In one case, the resemblance was so great that Ashton-Tate boss Ed Esber sued Fox Software of Perrysburg, Ohio, as soon as he saw its version. Esber also had his lawyers sue SCO for manufacturing something called SCO FoxBASE+, a dBASE clone for Xenix.

One strong point of the SCO product is the ability to add dBASE language compatibility to a Xenix system. Of course, the user interface is essentially identical to that of dBASE. That’s what made Esber so angry. In addition, FoxBASE+ is completely compatible with dBASE databases. All this compatibility means that you can create systems on a personal computer and then run them on a multiuser Xenix system.

While SCO markets the Xenix version of FoxBASE+, Fox Software has written its program for the Macintosh. Like its Xenix cousin, the Macintosh software will support dBASE language programs and use dBASE databases.

There was once a time when the rumor mill talked of a Unix version of dBASE from Ashton-Tate, but it never materialized.
ACCEL-500 users in large and small companies agree—"...it’s the best value printer around...."

**Built tough – built to last**

This top performing printer offers you all you need ... and more:
- Draft mode (480 cps) blazing speed for reviewing draft documents.
- Memo mode (200 cps) for internal documents.
- Letter quality (80 cps) printing for prestige documents and correspondence.
- Graphics mode — that’s right! A rainbow of vibrant colors for presentations, charts, graphs, and even your own direct mail programs.
- Plug-and-run compatibility that plugs right into your Macintosh or PC — virtually any computer or network.
- DEC emulations available.

**Toll-free helpline**

We’re with you all the way. The ACCEL-500 comes with a full 2 year warranty. If you have any questions, pick up the phone and talk to our experts. In addition, we provide on-site service that puts an engineer in your office if you ever have a problem.

**Three reasons to order today.**

1. Order today and we will ship it to you for a 30 day FREE trial. If you’re not delighted, simply ship it back and receive a full refund.
2. Order today and we will throw in a full year of on-site service — value $215.00 — Free of charge.

**The easy to use printer.**

Just place your finger into the ACCEL-500's patented SelectDial wheel and turn. Different typestyles, speeds, and printing features are right there. And plug-in.Intelli-cards" provide instant software upgrades.

The ACCEL-500 comes with a built-in tractor feed for continuous paper, and will accept optional sheet and envelope feeders. It also comes in a choice of colors: Executive Black and traditional Ivory.

**More for your money.**

The ACCEL-500 is priced at just $1,085.00. With your order you’ll receive:
- 16K internal buffer.
- Six printer emulations.
- Four fonts.
- Color and black ribbons.
- User and programming documentation.
- Internal diagnostics.
- Special word processing features.
- Graphics capability.
- Store 4 user configurations for quick and easy set-up.
- 17-inch carriage for ‘C’ size documents.

**ORDER TODAY**

(800) 637-7878

Call us toll free. We will answer all of your questions and take your order for shipment within 24 hours! Use your Visa or MasterCard with NO service charge, or alternatively, give us a purchase order number and we’ll ship* Express delivery and quantity discounts available, please ask for details.

Ventura

Peripherals

100 Rancho Road, Suite 27
Thousand Oaks, CA 91362.

*On approved credit and subject to availability.

ACCEL-500, SelectDial and Inteli-card are trademarks of Advanced Matrix Technology, Inc. © 1989 Ventura Peripherals. All rights reserved.

MAY 1989 • BYTE 153
LOW LOW PRICES !!!!!
WE WILL MEET ANY LEGITIMATE PRICE

MEMORY CHIPS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>256K</th>
<th>DRAM</th>
<th>1 MEG</th>
<th>SOJ/ZIP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>256K X 4</td>
<td>DRAM</td>
<td>64K</td>
<td>DRAM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64 X 4</td>
<td>DRAM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SIMM / SIPP

| 1 MEG X 9 | MODULES | 256K X 9 | MODULES |

MATHCOPROCESSORS

8087-3, 8087-2, 8087, 80287-8, 80287-10

386 MATHCO’s / CPU’s

80387-16, 80387-20, 80387-25

We also carry 8K X 8, 32K X 8, EPROMS and many more!!!

For fastest service call 1-800-274-2463
or 718-803-2352 FAX LINE 1-718-397-0435
77-02 Roosevelt Ave. Jackson Hgts, NY. 11375

The Future
The need for compatibility of software and data across systems is clear. The success of WordPerfect, SCO, and others make it obvious. While the current spate of lawsuits as a form of competition will slow this down some, it is bound to continue. One reason it will continue is that companies like WordPerfect Corp. are so successful, in part because they support multiple platforms. Another reason is that IBM has endorsed the idea.

IBM’s Systems Application Architecture is a clear move to a common user interface and compatible data. The specification sets out screen designs, for example, that include such things as a common method for operating pull-down windows. SAA is already implemented in Presentation Manager, and applications that work with Presentation Manager are expected to support SAA.

At this point, however, SAA is still mostly in the future. Today’s users have to worry about software that is available now, on platforms already in their companies. That’s why they will support the use of software that runs everywhere they work, just like Leslie Scott supports a system that runs WordPerfect on both her personal computer and the VAX.

Printer Server Update
In my December 1988 column, I talked about printer servers. These are devices that allow several computers to use the same printer. I aimed the article at two such devices that fit inside the HP LaserJet II, as well as a couple of other products from the same companies. Since then, I have been taken to task by several other manufacturers for leaving their products out of the column.

Some of these products are genuinely interesting, and some have features that could nearly classify them as LANs. Clearly, these machines deserve a look, and they will get one as soon as I can get a few to look at. They were not, however, the topic I intended to look at in my December column, which is why I didn’t evaluate them.

Wayne Rash Jr. is a consulting editor for BYTE and a member of the professional staff of American Management Systems, Inc. (Arlington, VA). He consults with the federal government on microcomputers and communications. You can contact him on BIX as “waynerash,” or in the to.wayne conference.

Your questions and comments are welcome. Write to: Editor, BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.
Designing In Real-Time Just Got Personal.

There was a time when UNIX-based real-time design meant costly, custom porting. But today, Alcyon makes it easy and affordable for you, the real-time programmer, to get up close and personal with real-time work using Regulus 386.

**Take It Personally.** Imagine: the advantages of real-time control, Unix compatibility and 386 performance all at your fingertips for under $1,000. We did, and the result is Regulus 386. It's the first real-time UNIX operating system made to run on any standard 386-based PC AT or PS/2 compatible.

You'll develop programs faster, with less effort, that will be easier to maintain thanks to standard UNIX 5.3 compatibility. And because we made Regulus 386 run on industry-standard architecture, you'll use the same PC for development, testing and run-time execution.

It's multi-tasking, too, so you can divide your real-time program into smaller, more manageable tasks. Plus, Regulus 386 gives you 375-microsecond task switching time, 70-microsecond interrupt response time and the acknowledged best 386 C compiler in the world: MetaWare's High C 386.

Regulus 386 is the finest real-time system money can buy. And now it's affordable, with even bigger discounts in OEM quantities. It makes MS DOS look like a single-tasking proprietary system. It makes proprietary kernels a thing of the past.

And it doesn't require you to develop on one system, debug on another and execute on still another. Regulus 386 has become the programmer's choice, and it's now available for everyone with a real-time challenge.

**Free Preview Disc or Technical Support.** Now, receive a Regulus 386 preview disc FREE. And there's no obligation. Or, order Regulus 386 now and receive 90 days of free technical support. Turn your 386-based PC into a personal real-time machine. Order Regulus 386 or your free preview disc today. Call 619-587-1155, or return the coupon.

That's an offer you can take personally.

es, I'm interested! Send the FREE Regulus 386 demo disc for my 80386-based industry-standard PC immediately.

*Stop talking, I'm sold! Ship ______ copies of Regulus 386 today at $995 per copy, and bill me.*

Name ___________________________ Title ___________________________

Company ___________________________ Phone ( ) ___________________________

Street ___________________________ City ___________________________

Zip ___________________________ Type of PC ___________________________

Send to: Free Regulus 386 Demo Disc
Alcyon Corporation, 6888 Nancy Ridge Drive
San Diego, CA 92121

Regulus is a registered trademark of Alcyon Corporation. UNIX, PC AT, PS/2, MetaWare High C and MS DOS are registered trademarks of their respective companies.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TOSHIBA 3100e</td>
<td>$2799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOSHIBA 286-20</td>
<td>$3899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUADRAM J.T. FAX</td>
<td>$259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODEMS, EXTERNAL DRIVES &amp; ACCESSORIES</td>
<td>AVAILABLE FOR ALL LAPTOPS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 2000</td>
<td>$1399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 2500</td>
<td>$3199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 3000 H.D.</td>
<td>$1999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 1084/5R SB</td>
<td>$254.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 1010 DISKROM</td>
<td>$189.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAR EPSON NX-1000</td>
<td>$169.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAR EPSON FX-1050</td>
<td>$339.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEC MULTISPEED 138</td>
<td>$1999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEC ULTRALITE 8MB</td>
<td>$189.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZENITH 144MB W/FLOPPIES</td>
<td>$1465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SANYO PR-3000A DAISY WHEEL</td>
<td>$59.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHARP PC-7100A PORTABLE</td>
<td>$1288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 2000</td>
<td>$1399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 2500</td>
<td>$3199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 3000 H.D.</td>
<td>$1999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 1084/5R SB</td>
<td>$254.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 1010 DISKROM</td>
<td>$189.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHARP PC-7100A PORTABLE</td>
<td>$1288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 2000</td>
<td>$1399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 2500</td>
<td>$3199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 3000 H.D.</td>
<td>$1999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 1084/5R SB</td>
<td>$254.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 1010 DISKROM</td>
<td>$189.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sharp PC-7100A PORTABLE</td>
<td>$1288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 2000</td>
<td>$1399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 2500</td>
<td>$3199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 3000 H.D.</td>
<td>$1999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 1084/5R SB</td>
<td>$254.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 1010 DISKROM</td>
<td>$189.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHARP PC-7100A PORTABLE</td>
<td>$1288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 2000</td>
<td>$1399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 2500</td>
<td>$3199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 3000 H.D.</td>
<td>$1999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 1084/5R SB</td>
<td>$254.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 1010 DISKROM</td>
<td>$189.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sharp PC-7100A PORTABLE</td>
<td>$1288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 2000</td>
<td>$1399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 2500</td>
<td>$3199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 3000 H.D.</td>
<td>$1999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 1084/5R SB</td>
<td>$254.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 1010 DISKROM</td>
<td>$189.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHARP PC-7100A PORTABLE</td>
<td>$1288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 2000</td>
<td>$1399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 2500</td>
<td>$3199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 3000 H.D.</td>
<td>$1999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 1084/5R SB</td>
<td>$254.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 1010 DISKROM</td>
<td>$189.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHARP PC-7100A PORTABLE</td>
<td>$1288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 2000</td>
<td>$1399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 2500</td>
<td>$3199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 3000 H.D.</td>
<td>$1999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 1084/5R SB</td>
<td>$254.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 1010 DISKROM</td>
<td>$189.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHARP PC-7100A PORTABLE</td>
<td>$1288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 2000</td>
<td>$1399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 2500</td>
<td>$3199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 3000 H.D.</td>
<td>$1999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 1084/5R SB</td>
<td>$254.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 1010 DISKROM</td>
<td>$189.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHARP PC-7100A PORTABLE</td>
<td>$1288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 2000</td>
<td>$1399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 2500</td>
<td>$3199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 3000 H.D.</td>
<td>$1999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 1084/5R SB</td>
<td>$254.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 1010 DISKROM</td>
<td>$189.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHARP PC-7100A PORTABLE</td>
<td>$1288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 2000</td>
<td>$1399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 2500</td>
<td>$3199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 3000 H.D.</td>
<td>$1999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 1084/5R SB</td>
<td>$254.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 1010 DISKROM</td>
<td>$189.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHARP PC-7100A PORTABLE</td>
<td>$1288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 2000</td>
<td>$1399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 2500</td>
<td>$3199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 3000 H.D.</td>
<td>$1999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 1084/5R SB</td>
<td>$254.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 1010 DISKROM</td>
<td>$189.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHARP PC-7100A PORTABLE</td>
<td>$1288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 2000</td>
<td>$1399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 2500</td>
<td>$3199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 3000 H.D.</td>
<td>$1999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 1084/5R SB</td>
<td>$254.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 1010 DISKROM</td>
<td>$189.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHARP PC-7100A PORTABLE</td>
<td>$1288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 2000</td>
<td>$1399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 2500</td>
<td>$3199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 3000 H.D.</td>
<td>$1999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 1084/5R SB</td>
<td>$254.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 1010 DISKROM</td>
<td>$189.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHARP PC-7100A PORTABLE</td>
<td>$1288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 2000</td>
<td>$1399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 2500</td>
<td>$3199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 3000 H.D.</td>
<td>$1999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 1084/5R SB</td>
<td>$254.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 1010 DISKROM</td>
<td>$189.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHARP PC-7100A PORTABLE</td>
<td>$1288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 2000</td>
<td>$1399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 2500</td>
<td>$3199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 3000 H.D.</td>
<td>$1999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 1084/5R SB</td>
<td>$254.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMIGA 1010 DISKROM</td>
<td>$189.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
I’ve been looking for the “perfect” word processor for five years now. The search has gone from WordStar, WordPerfect, and Word on the PC to MacWrite, WriteNow, Word, MindWrite, and FullWrite Professional on the Mac with significant detours using the EMACS full-screen editor on DEC-20s and Unix minicomputers. While I’ve found some very good word processors, I’ve never encountered one that comes close to my ideals.

I use computers for lots of different purposes. But more than anything else during the day, I use them to write. I write programs. I write memos. I write class schedules. I write grant applications. I write course descriptions. I write E-mail. I write articles and columns—lots of articles and columns.

What I need is a writer’s word processor. That means I prize editing features above all others, especially those that allow me to customize my editing environment.

On the Sun-3/50 workstation, I stick with GNU EMACS. It’s a full-screen editor that’s extensible with macros and macro libraries. I can edit programs, E-mail, schedules, and the other items using special editing environments that GNU EMACS allows me to load and save whenever I need them.

Until recently, I had been using Ashton-Tate’s FullWrite Professional for my Mac II work. Although FullWrite isn’t extensible like GNU EMACS, and it’s still too slow (even on an 8-megabyte Mac II), it has a number of highly desirable writer’s tools. These include the lifesaving Get Info command, which returns statistics on the length of an article; a good outliner; a dictionary; and a thesaurus. It also works well with the Tempo II and AutoMac III macro makers.

The program has many user-definable preference features (such as auto-saving a document) that help protect writers like me who do their best work at 3:30 in the morning but might forget to save their work. FullWrite also includes a bunch of jazzy desktop publishing features for those times when I actually have to print out something and make it presentable, as opposed to simply sending ASCII text across the electronic void.

But two weeks ago, things changed. I found Nisus.

**Full of Features**

Users of the QUED and QUED/M program editors will recognize the Nisus word processor immediately. Paragon Concepts, publishers of all three programs, has built Nisus into an unusually complete word processor based on these two popular program editors.

Like QUED and QUED/M, Nisus is fully extensible and comes with a complete macro programming capability similar to GNU EMACS. It includes many functions for managing text files. Nisus rounds out the feature list with some elegant writer’s tools: a thesaurus, a dictionary, comparison operations, index and table-of-contents generators, line numbering, unlimited Undos, 10 Clipboards, and a Get Info command even more complete than FullWrite’s.

Like FullWrite, it follows the practice of keeping the complete Font, Size, and Style menus on the menu bar where they belong, and not hidden in other menus like Word 3.02 does.

Besides its text and document management power, Nisus includes a bunch of desktop publishing and graphics design features that position it squarely in competition with FullWrite and Microsoft Word 4.0. This means I can use Nisus for continued
my regular text work and still print off snazzy-looking reports and memos without having to switch back to FullWrite. Since I don’t do much desktop publishing, but I do a lot of writing and editing, I set out to test Nisus from the perspective of a writer and editor.

The first glaring omission in Nisus is the lack of a good outliner, like you have in FullWrite or MindWrite. At least Paragon didn’t bother grafting on a lousy outliner like the one in Word 3.02. So far, I’ve made up for this missing organizational aid by using Symmetry’s Acta desk accessory outliner, but I really need Paragon to incorporate an outliner in its next release. The other missing piece is footnote/end note capability. Nisus can do neither, making it unusable as a scholar’s word processor. These missing pieces keep Nisus from being the best writer’s word processor currently available for the Macintosh.

Other than the missing outliner, I could find no real faults with Nisus in two weeks of constant use. One bit of strange behavior: The displayed text occasionally blanks out (except the line you are typing), usually when the screen is scrolling rapidly. This funky screen behavior doesn’t lose any text, but it’s something the Paragon folks should take a look at.

But let’s get back to the good stuff. Nisus includes an auto-saving feature that allows you to auto-save a file to two different disk volumes: handy if you are especially paranoid about losing text. Nisus also saves a backup file in the same directory called filename.bak that includes the current text in the file buffer. Since Nisus is a memory-based word processor, these special file-to-disk-saving strategies are particularly welcome and help prevent text losses. Unlike FullWrite’s text auto-saving, you don’t lose any text if you continue to type during Nisus’s auto-save cycle. If you did that with FullWrite, you could lose several words, depending on the speed of your disk and how fast you type. Since I tend to type in bursts, FullWrite’s auto-save behavior is a big nuisance that Nisus seems to have resolved.

Professional Tools
One of the slickest and most informative aspects of Nisus are its rulers. Besides giving you the usual information about the margins, tabs, line spacing, paragraph spacing, line justification, and the like, these rulers include an info bar that tells you which line you’re on in a page (or document) and how many characters you’ve typed in a particular paragraph.

You can also bring up Nisus’s graphics and drawing tools into an expanded ruler (called a graphics ruler) by toggling a graphics button that adjoins the ruler and sits on top of the vertical scroll bar. Another button toggles the text ruler functions, while a third pops up a partially editable page-preview display that lets you alter the number of columns, among other desktop publishing tricks.

The real power of Nisus, though, is its programmability. With a little practice and some patience, you can create a text-editing environment that rivals that of EMACS in many respects and exceeds it in others.

The heart of Nisus’s programmability is its macros. The application comes with over a hundred macros that you can access immediately from the Tools menu. These range from simple font-change macros (e.g., changing bold to italic) to the sophisticated extraction of references from a document.

There’s also a selection that converts QUED/M macros to run under Nisus. All supplied macros can be viewed and edited directly in Nisus, which makes it easy to see how the macro language is implemented. The macro language and Nisus both support variables. Text variables can be used to mark specific dates, times, document names, page numbers, or cross-reference listings.

The Nisus macro language lacks some of the programming features of a generalized language, however. It does not include any direct conditional structures similar to the IF . . . THEN . . . ELSE statements, nor does it permit loop opening. Most of the omissions in the macro language need not hamper the creation of sophisticated macros, though, since Nisus includes an extensive implementation of the Unix grep (for global regular expression parser) utility. This utility supports more kinds of pattern matching than you may have thought possible and includes metacharacters, literal text, wild-card text, and multiple string patterns. Nisus also supports recursive macro calls, so the lack of iterative control structures is not a big problem.

Besides writing and editing Nisus macros directly, you can also record them, which makes the Nisus macro facility easy for novices to use. The macro recorder captures commands (including other macros), keystrokes, or mouse-clicks to be executed. With Nisus’s macro recorder, you would select text in a macro by using built-in keyboard commands, rather than mouse click-and-drag. All macros that are recorded or typed can be used from the Tools menu just like any Nisus command. You can modify any macro using the macro editor regardless of how it was created.

By Comparison
Nisus can compare any two files automatically, and rather painlessly. If (like me) you generate two drafts of a document, put them aside for a few days, and then come back to them to finish the job, an automatic file-comparison procedure is a gift from the heavens. No matter how clever I am at naming files, I always end up forgetting which file contains what information and in what state. Nisus pops up the two files side-by-side and compares them on-line for you in real time, pointing out where they differ. You can even tell Nisus to ignore blank spaces.

Sometimes it’s handy to have two different files on-screen at the same time, especially if one is a notes file you refer to while writing. Nisus lets you scroll them synchronously, so you’re always as far into one as you are into the other.

One of the things I always count on EMACS catching for me are orphan parentheses and quotation marks. Until Nisus, I couldn’t expect the Mac to do the same for me. Nisus keeps track of all parentheses and quotation marks and alerts you to missing ones.

After I’ve used this program for several months, I’ll be back with an updated report on how it’s fared as my main Mac word processor. If its first two weeks are any indication, Nisus may end my search for the perfect word processor.

Don Crabb is the director of laboratories and a senior lecturer for the computer science department at the University of Chicago. He can be reached on BIX as "dcrabb."

Your questions and comments are welcome. Write to: Editor, BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.
Yes! the Phenomenal VGAWONDER does it all at IBM Hardware level compatibility with automatic monitor detect and no dip switches or jumpers to set. A HOT CARD for the 286/386 POWER USER with AUTO BUS DETECT for 8 or 16 bit slots, running with a 16 bit datapath with 1:1 interleave. 100% IBM HARDWARE LEVEL COMPATIBILITY means that all software and operating systems designed for IBM systems will run. 1024 WILL BE DISPLAYED IN COLOR ON STANDARD MULTI-FREQUENCY MONITORS. Although these features are expected from ATI they are NOT AVAILABLE from other manufacturers. EGA on all monitors including RGB & TTL means a perfect card for networks. MOUSE ON BOARD! ATI built the mouse right into this one, why not? No extra charge! VGAWONDER is available in both 512K and 256K Versions. Ask your dealer for more information.
OS/2 PROGRAMMER'S GUIDE. By E. Iacobucci. 1100 pp., illus., softbound. "BYTE" magazine called it "a necessity." This giant reference explains all the basic functions you'll need, with graphics on such new or different functions as multitasking and memory management. 881300-X Pub. Pr., $29.95

UNIX UTILITIES. By R.S. Tare. 352 pp., illus., softbound. This practical manual shows how to make the best use of UNIX utilities. It covers more utilities than any other book of its kind and provides numerous examples of real applications. 628/64X Pub. Pr., $27.95

dBASE POWER: Building and Using Programming Tools. By P.L. Olympia, R. R. Freeland, and R. Wallin. 380 pp., illus., softbound. This practical guide shows the experienced dBASE III or dBASE III PLUS programmer how to use to the fullest such features as RUN and CALL/LOAD, as well as how to write C and assemble language programs that perform dBASE functions for you. 584968-7 Pub. Pr., $29.95

A PROFESSIONAL'S GUIDE TO SYSTEMS ANALYSIS. By M.E. Modell. 307 pp., illus. Detailed coverage of what you need to know—what questions to ask, how to conduct a cost-benefit analysis, how to document and validate your findings—to design the best systems for your user's needs. 426/325 Pub., $34.95

ADVANCED GRAPHICS IN C: Programming and Techniques. By N. Johnson. 430 pp., illus., softbound. Now C programmers can write, with graphics programs, programs for the IBM-PC using the IBM EGA (Enhanced Graphics Adaptor) or the AT&T Image Capture Board (ICB). Includes GRAPHIQ, a complete C graphics toolkit. 881257-7 Pub. Pr., $22.95

ADVANCED TURBO C. By H. Schildt. 397 pp., illus., softbound. Complete Turbo C mastery can be yours—from stacks, queues, linked lists and binary trees, to operating system interfacing, porting, debugging, and much more. Fully explains how to get the most from the power and speed of Turbo C. 881280-1 Pub. Pr., $22.95

ADVANCED 80386 PROGRAMMING TECHNIQUES. By J.L. Truley. 509 pp., illus., softbound. Offering advanced techniques for serious programmers, this hands-on guide covers advanced memory segmentation, the internal four-level protection architecture, multitasking, demand paging, system security, 8086/80186/80286 emulation, and intertask communication. 881342-5 Pub. Pr., $22.95

DATABASE SYSTEM CONCEPTS. By H. F. Korth and A. Silberschatz. 546 pp., illus. From fundamental concepts to advanced problem solving, this book provides a clear understanding of the design and use of database systems. Also demonstrates the best ways to protect data from unauthorized access and malicious or accidental alteration or destruction. 478/527 Pub. Pr., $44.95

THE WAITE GROUPS MS-DOS BIBLE. Second Ed. By S. Simrin. 552 pp., illus., softbound. Shows you how to start up your system, create and manage files, customize your keyboard, and become proficient in such advanced MS-DOS features as LINK, DEBUG, TSR programming and device drivers. 584702-7 Pub. Pr., $22.95

EAPPLICATIONS: A Programmer's Reference Guide. By B.D. Kliewer. 269 pp., illus., softbound. All the practical guidelines are right here for learning the ins and outs of the Enhanced Graphics Adaptor—one of the most popular PC add-on boards available—and its PS/2 counterpart, the Video Graphics Array. It's filled with innovative programming techniques, tips for working around the bugs in the BIOS . . . and EGA/VGA BIOS calls not available elsewhere. 315/418 Pub. Pr., $29.95

ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE USING C: The C Programmer's Guide to AI Techniques. By H. Schildt. 412 pp., 37 illus., softbound. This hands-on guide shows you how to create your own AI applications and systems using C. After an introductory overview it provides coverage of expert systems, logic, natural language processing, machine learning, pattern recognition, and more, with ready-to-run programs illustrating each topic. 881255-3 Pub. Pr., $21.95

PROGRAMMING USING THE C LANGUAGE. By R.C. Hutchison and S.B. Just. 519 pp., illus. Whether you want to understand programs in C written by others, or write better C programs of your own, this practical, authoritative book gives you the tools and guidance you need. Coverage includes program organization, sorting algorithms, recursion, linked lists, and more—with many sample programs. 315/148 Pub. Pr., $29.95

HARD DISK MANAGEMENT with MS-DOS and PC-DOS. By D. Gookin and A. Townsend. 307 pp., illus. Shows you how to make the best use of your hard disk for all types of programs, with an emphasis on organization, data security, and enhancing performance. Easy enough for novices, yet sophisticated enough for power users, it's packed with helpful hints, proven shortcuts, and clear explanations. 583954-7 Pub. Pr., $27.95

TRICKS OF THE UNIX MASTERS. By R.G. Sage. pp., illus. Many of UNIX's most interesting features have virtually been kept secret from users—until now! This master guide goes beyond the basics to show you the shortcuts, tools, tips, and tricks it could take years to discover on your own. 584637-3 Pub. Pr., $22.95
Please enroll me as a member and send me the three choices I have listed below. Bill me only $3.00, plus local tax, postage and handling. I agree to purchase a minimum of two additional books during my first year as outlined under the Club plan described in this ad. Membership in the club is cancellable by me any time after the two book purchase requirement has been fulfilled. A shipping and handling charge is added to all shipments.

Indicate below by number the books you want. A few expensive books (noted in the descriptions) count as more than one choice.

[Blank boxes for three choices]

Signature ________________________________
Name ________________________________
Address/Apt.# ________________________________
City, State, Zip ________________________________
Corporate Affiliation ________________________________

This order subject to acceptance by McGraw-Hill. All prices subject to change without notice. Offer good only to new members. Foreign member acceptance subject to special conditions.
(Counts as 2 of your 3 books)

PROGRAMMING WITH TURBO PASCAL. By D. Carroll. 852/906-5 Pub., $39.95

HIGH-SPEED ANIMATION & SIMULATION FOR MICROCOMPUTERS. By L. Adams. 583855-9 Pub., $20.95

PROGRAM TRANSLATION FUNDAMENTALS: Methods and Issues. By P. Calliengaert. 584589-X Pub., $36.95

HOW TO BE A SUCCESSFUL COMPUTER CONSULTANT. By A. R. Simon. 572/968 Pub., $24.95

UNDERSTANDING & USING BASE III PLUS. By F. Krumm. 583340-1 Pub., $48.50

32-BIT MICROPROCESSORS. Edited by H. J. Mitchell. 425/63X Pub., $48.50

8086/8088/80286 ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE, Revised & Expanded. By L. J. Scanlon. 584639-2 Pub., $21.95

NETWORKING SOFTWARE. By C. B. Ungaro. 602800-9 Pub., $39.95

THE DATABASE EXPERTS GUIDE TO SQL. By F. Lusardi. 390/051 Pub., $39.95

PRINCIPLES OF ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE AND EXPERT SYSTEMS DEVELOPMENT. By D. W. Robinson. 536/417 Pub., $44.95

APPLYING TURBO PASCAL LIBRARY UNITS. By N. Shammas. 583741-4 Pub., $22.95

DATA STRUCTURES USING PASCAL. By A. K. Berens. 583871-4 Pub., $22.95

DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS FOR SCIENTISTS AND ENGINEERS. By W. H. Makeham. 583850-0 Pub., $24.95

MICROCOMPUTER LANS: Network Design and Implementation. By M. F. Hordiske. 583868-0 Pub., $28.95

OPERATING SYSTEMS. By M. Mierkovic. 419/205 Pub., $42.95

IBM®/PC®/286® TECHNICAL GUIDE. By C. M. Halliday & J. A. Shields. 584831-7 Pub., $24.95

Any 3 books for $1.00 each...if you join now and agree to purchase two more books—after the first year of membership.

MASTERING TURBO PASCAL 4.0. 2nd. Ed., By T. Swan. 584762-0 Pub., $22.95

DESIGNING USER INTERFACES FOR SOFTWARE. By J. S. Dumas. 586441-1 Pub., $31.00

68000 ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE PROGRAMMING, 2nd Ed. By L. Leventhal, D. Hawkins, G. Kane & W. Cramer. 583871-6 Pub., $28.95

C CHEST AND OTHER C TREASURES FROM DR. DOBB’S JOURNAL. Edited by A. Holub. 584607-4 Pub., $24.95

HARD DISK MANAGEMENT IN THE PC & MS-DOS ENVIRONMENT. By T. Sheldon. 565/682 Pub., $24.95

FILE ORGANIZATION FOR DATABASE DESIGN. By G. Wiederhold. 701/334 Pub., $42.95

USING TURBO C. By H. Schmid. 881279-8 Pub., $19.95

Here’s how BYTE Book Club® works to serve you:

- Important information...we make it easy to get! Today, professionals who perform best are those who are best informed. For reliable, hands-on information, turn to the BYTE Book Club. Every 3 or 4 weeks (12-15 times a year), members receive the Club Bulletin offering more than 30 books—the best, newest, most important books from all publishers.

- Dependable service...we’re here to help! Whether you want information about a book or have a question about your membership, just call us toll-free or drop us a line. To get only the books you want, make your choice on the Reply Card and return it by the date specified. If you want the Main Selection, do nothing—it will be sent to you automatically. (A small shipping and handling charge is added to each shipment.)

- Club convenience...we do the work! You get a wide choice of books that simply cannot be matched by any bookstore. And all your books are conveniently delivered right to your door. You also get 10 full days to decide whether you want the Main Selection. (If the Club Bulletin ever comes late and you receive a Main Selection you don’t want, return it for credit at our expense.)

- Substantial savings...and a bonus program too! You enjoy substantial savings—up to 40%!—on every book you buy. Plus, you’re automatically eligible for our Bonus Book Plan which allows you savings up to 70% on a wide selection of books.

- Easy membership terms...it’s worthwhile to belong! Your only obligation is to purchase 2 more books—at handsome discounts—during the next 12 months, after which you enjoy the benefits of membership with no further obligation. You or the Club may cancel membership anytime thereafter.

Fill out the card and mail today! If the card is missing, write to:

BYTE Book Club® P.O. Box 582, Hightstown, New Jersey 08520-9959
For faster service in enrolling, call 1-800-2-MCGRAW

New! BYTE LARGE SYSTEMS Books


EXPERT SYSTEMS IN DATA PROCESSING: A Professional’s Guide. By J.T. Murray and M.J. Murray. 237 pp., illust. Shows you how to successfully implement expert systems in a mainframe environment. From planning through implementation, it covers all the fundamentals...available shells and languages...frame-based system design...the IBM Expert System Environment...and sources for everything you’ll need. 440/883 Pub., $34.95

123: THE COMPLETE REFERENCE. By M. Campbell. 581005-1 Pub., $22.95

PROGRAMMING IN C, Revised Ed. By S.G. Kochan. 584701-9 Pub., $24.95

QUICK C PROGRAMMING FOR THE IBM. By C. Townsend. 584569-4 Pub., $22.95

STRUCTURED PROGRAMMING IN ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE FOR THE IBM PC. By W. C. Runlin. 584627-9 Pub., $43.25

TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND DATA COMMUNICATIONS FACT-BOOK. By J. Abbatiello and R. Sarich. 606965-6 Pub., $44.95

DATA TYPES AND DATA STRUCTURES. By J. J. Martin. 583689-0 Pub., $45.00

WORDPERFECT: THE COMPLETE REFERENCE. By K. Aarden. 881312-3 Pub., $27.95

TROUBLESHOOTING AND REPAIRING NEW PERSONAL COMPUTERS. By A. Margolis. 583871-0 Pub., $18.95

MAY 1989 • BYTE 161
ADVANCED OS/2 PROGRAMMING

Ray Duncan

Authoritative information, expert advice, and great examples in assembly language and C make this comprehensive overview of OS/2 indispensable to anyone programming the OS/2 kernel. Duncan addresses a broad range of significant OS/2 issues: programming the user interface; mass storage; memory management; multitasking; interprocess communications; customizing filters, device drivers, and monitors; and using OS/2 dynamic link libraries. A valuable reference section includes detailed information on each of the more than 250 system service calls in version 1.1 of the OS/2 kernel. $24.95
Order Code 86-96106

Microsoft Press
Hardcore Computer Books

Available wherever books and software are sold.
Or place your credit card order by calling 1-800-638-3030 (8AM to 4PM EST). In MD call 824-7300.
Hints and tips to make the installation of OS/2 as painless as possible

Now that I've shown you how to assemble an inexpensive OS/2-ready workstation, I'll show you how to install OS/2 on that workstation. While I'm at it, I'll also describe how to install DOS and convince the two to coexist peacefully. (I'm assuming that you, like most of the world, also use either MS-DOS or PC-DOS and wish to continue using it.)

Before you get started, however, a word of caution: The OS/2 installation itself is simple, but it will remove DOS from your disk. Therefore, before you do anything else, ensure that you have a bootable DOS floppy disk around. I'll fix the DOS problem later with an inexpensive utility, but keep the floppy disk handy for now—you may need to get to DOS.

Why? The first reason that comes to mind is easy access to a text editor. Until you get comfortable with one of the OS/2 editors, you'll need your current one to modify CONFIG.SYS files and the like, and your current editor probably needs DOS to run. Remember, the days of the three-line CONFIG.SYS file are over—a minimum reasonable CONFIG.SYS file is more than a screen's worth of text, so you'll need an editor to handle CONFIG.SYS changes.

You can, of course, use your DOS editor in the compatibility box—oops, IBM doesn't call it the compatibility box anymore, it's now called the DOS mode session. But if you mess with the CONFIG.SYS file to the point where OS/2 won't boot, you'll have to do some surgery on the CONFIG.SYS file from a booted floppy disk. As OS/2 is too large to boot from a floppy disk, any editor started from a floppy disk must be a DOS program.

Also, be sure that you have 8 megabytes or more of free space on your hard disk, or you won't be able to install OS/2.

Next, back up the disks that OS/2 arrived with using DISKCOPY. When you copy the disks, first write-protect them. I stress this because I was reminded of this advice the hard way—I tried to boot OS/2 on a defective 1.44-megabyte floppy disk drive. The drive trashed the disk.

The (ahem) original disk. I know that this is old advice, but please heed it—here at the Moulton, Minasi & Company Charles Babbage Memorial Computation Center, we've ended up with two bad 1.44-megabyte drives out of five: two bad Mitsubishis and three good TEACs. And I hear unconfirmed rumors that PS/2 1.44-megabyte drives are more problem-prone than the average drive.

However, if you decide to write-protect the backups, be sure not to protect the backup of the disk labeled Installation Disk. OS/2 writes some kind of log file to that disk while installing and won't install if it finds the disk write-protected.

You start installing OS/2 by inserting the Installation Disk into drive A and then rebooting. Your first indications of whether the process is working or not are the usual copyright notices and a five-digit build number. My build number is 88300 on regulation IBM OS/2 1.1. If you have IBM OS/2, you'll probably see the same number.

Don't worry about the amount of time required to boot OS/2. From the time the disk starts to grind to the time it asks you some questions will be about 2 minutes. Remember, this program is loading into megabytes of space, so it will take some time.

After you see the opening screens showing IBM in 5-inch-high letters and
some basic instructions, you’ll see a screen asking you whether or not to format the disk. If you have a disk larger than 32 megabytes and you intend to use both DOS and OS/2 on your machine, I’d recommend that you not allow the small installation program called the Installation Aid to format the disk. The reason is simple: To accommodate disks larger than 32 megabytes, OS/2 1.1 and DOS 4.x use a disk ID, or boot record, whose format is different from previous DOS boot-record formats. That boot record looks like a bad disk to DOS 3.3.

Under DOS 3.3, as many of you know, a disk larger than 32 megabytes is addressed by using FDISK to “fool” DOS. You can use FDISK to partition a single physical disk into multiple logical drives, all 32 megabytes or smaller. Recall that FDISK under DOS 3.3 cannot create a partition larger than 32 megabytes. However, FDISK under DOS 4.0 and OS/2 1.1 can create larger partitions.

If you let OS/2 format your disk into a single logical drive larger than 32 megabytes, the only version of DOS that will be able to recognize these drives is DOS 4.x. So be sure to leave your options open—not format the disk with DOS 3.3, use FDISK and FORMAT to create multiple logical drives, and then turn OS/2 loose.

Unpacking Takes Time

By now, the Installation Disk has loaded itself, as well as a minimal version of OS/2, onto the hard disk. This minimal OS/2 can’t do anything yet except boot the Installation Aid. Reboot the system, and the Installation Aid will appear. It instructs you to insert, in turn, disks 1 through 4 in the drive and wait.

A word of advice—make sure you have something else to do, because it will take up to 10 minutes to read each disk. That’s because the files on these disks are what IBM calls packed files—files shrunk with a compression algorithm of some kind. Bulletin board junkies in the audience will recognize the same idea in the form of files with the extension .ARC. Such files have been compressed to reduce transmission times. I suspect IBM compressed the OS/2 files to save on disk costs (1.44-megabyte floppy disks are, after all, still expensive) and so as to not shock people by presenting them with 10 1.44-megabyte floppy disks when they tried to install OS/2.

The files are uncompressed with the UNPACK.EXE utility provided with OS/2 1.1. IBM has a new file-naming convention—files whose names end with @ are compressed files. UNPACK.EXE looks for these files. (In case you’re wondering, no Pack program is provided with OS/2.)

About 30 minutes later, you’ll see a message telling you that everything is done, and you need only reboot to start OS/2. Reboot, and you’ll see the initial Presentation Manager screen. The prominent feature of the screen is a window called Start a Program. By the way, if you look closely, you’ll notice that something is a little strange about the text on the screen—PM uses proportionally spaced fonts. No kerning yet.
OUTSHINE THEM ALL WITH PHOTOMETRIC® SLIDEMAKER®

Make high-resolution slides with your PC or Macintosh®

With PHOTOMETRIC® SLIDEMAKER®, you can quickly and easily produce professional-quality slides at your desk with 4K resolution and 100,000 brilliant colors in each slide. Advanced features like automatic text kerning for typeset quality and shaded backgrounds for dramatic effect and emphasis will make your slide presentations more impressive and persuasive than ever. And you can use most popular graphics and presentation software to create your slide images. PHOTOMETRIC SLIDEMAKER is so easy to use, all you do is select the film you wish to use and the images you want to shoot. And in minutes your slides will be ready to develop. You can even view your images in high resolution and full color (even on a Mac® SE or Plus) before you shoot them to be sure they are picture perfect.

Just to see if everything works, try moving the cursor in the Start a Program window to the OS/2 full-screen command prompt, then press Enter. You’ll then see the familiar DOS-like C:\ command prompt. Run CHKDSK, and you’ll find that OS/2 is installed into about 8 megabytes’ worth of disk.

**Adding DOS Back to the Disk**

The IBM version of OS/2, as well as some other versions (Compaq’s comes to mind), lacks a dual-boot option. This means that, as I said before, the installation wipes the DOS boot files—IBMIBIO.COM and IBMMDOS.COM if you have IBM, or Compaq DOS, IO.SYS, and MSDOS.SYS for MS-DOS—off the hard disk. You can hand-install a dual-boot option, but believe me, it’s no fun. Bolt Systems, a small software company, has developed a terrific solution, which it calls MultiBoot.

MultiBoot moves the OS/2 system files and modifies the boot record on your disk so that DOS can be reinstalled with the SYS C: command. MultiBoot also lets you decide which is your default operating system. When you boot up your system, MultiBoot gives you a message like, “I’m going to boot DOS unless you press the Caps Lock key in the next few seconds, in which case I’ll boot OS/2.”

Once you’ve spent thousands of dollars on OS/2 and an OS/2-ready workstation, what’s another $49.95 to have easy access to DOS? Highly recommended. [Editor’s note: For more on MultiBoot, see “MultiBoot Brings OS/2 Back to Earth” on page 100.]

**One Last Step...**

Now you’re set up to play around with OS/2. Before you do that, however, do yourself a favor and be sure to kill the spooler.

In the OS/2 conference on BIX, Ray Duncan and a host of helpful people field numerous questions, but the most common one is something like, “I keep getting fatal error messages from the print spooler. What am I doing wrong?” The answer from the experts is always the same: Shut the thing off. It is, as they say in the business, brain dead. How, then, do you disable it?

Believe it or not, the answer isn’t obvious. First, activate the Control Panel. You can do this by navigating through the PM menus, or you can just create an OS/2 full-screen command prompt, then type PMCPL. Then pull down the Setup menu and select Spooler Options. You’ll receive a box labeled “Spooler is selected” with an X in it. Just click on the X with your mouse, and “Spooler is not selected” will appear. The next time that you reboot, the spooler will not appear. Eventually, these spooler problems will be resolved. But for now, you should just disable it.

**Next Month**

Just what are all those 8 megabytes? How can I set up PM to start programs by themselves or in windows? Find out the answers to questions like these and yet more.

Mark Minasi is a managing partner at Moulton, Minasi & Company, a Columbia, Maryland, firm specializing in technical seminars. He can be reached on BIX as “mjminasi.”

Your questions and comments are welcome. Write to: Editor, BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.
**C Debugger $89.95**

Zortech's Debugger is the most sophisticated source level debugger now available. Because it is fully compatible with Codeview you can use it to debug Zortech or Microsoft programs.

Single step through source in one window while watching the variables (inc. automatics) change value in another window. You can even alter variables dynamically while the program executes.

Much better than Codeview, and full of advanced features like dual monitor, EMS memory and Mouse support. Call for data sheet.

**C Compiler $89.95**

The most advanced C compiler money can buy. No junk – just pure performance. Magazines are too embarrassed to print our optimized benchmark results - they don't want to upset the big guys!

The 600 page manual comes with a great introductory section and lots of solid technical data and examples. Fully compatible with Codeview and the new Zortech C Debugger. You get over 400 functions and the Flash Graphics package with drivers for Hercules, CGA, EGA and VGA – the fastest graphics library available!

Context Sensitive Help, an advanced editor/environment, make, touch, five memory models, linker & librarian. Library Source only $89.95 – Call for data sheet.

**C Video $299.95**

Learn C Now! When you buy our C Course the first lesson you learn is in economics. You will save yourself or your company hundreds of dollars in seminar tuition fees.

You get ten one hour tapes containing 36 lessons ranging from the beginners introduction through to more advanced features.

Great for learning C! Any compiler and operating system complete with 365 page workbook (additional copies available $9.95) and free each C compiler – for data sheet.

**C++ Compiler $149.95**

This is the world's only true C++ compiler for MS-DOS machines – there is no choice. Not to be confused with 'translators' which are slow, expensive, inefficient and not real C++ compilers.

More people use Zortech's C++ than any other C++ on any operating system. Zortech strives to ensure full compatibility with AT&T C++.

Zortech C++ contains all the features of Zortech C including the C compiler itself at no extra cost. Everything is in one neat package. Compatible with Codeview and the new Zortech Debugger. C++ Library Source only $149.95 – Call for data sheet.

**C++ Tools $99.95**

Zortech's toolkit of base C++ classes covering a wide range of common programming tasks such as bit vectors, singly and doubly linked lists, dynamic and virtual arrays, binary search tree, hash table, BCD maths, time/date/clock, directory lists, filenames, interrupt and critical error handlers, string editing, text windows and editing.

The 450 page manual also acts as a C++ tutorial which introduces the C programmer to the world of C++. Call for data sheet.

**C++ Video $$49.95**

NEW! C++ Video AVAILABLE NOW!

![C++ Video](image)

**Order Hotline** 1-800-848-8408

**Visa/MC/Cod**

Prices do not include shipping

Circle 299 on Reader Service Card

Dazzling Performance.

If you're buying a new computer, ZEOS* is your best choice. Why?
Because ZEOS custom builds the best computers money can buy and
sells them factory direct to you. PC Resource Magazine put it this way,
"ZEOS...provides quality comparable with the IBM or Compaq and does
so for about 70% of the cost."

And a recent review in PC Magazine said "comparing the ZEOS with a
typical clone is a bit like comparing the Space Shuttle Booster rocket with
a helicopter rotor... If you're looking for
one of the fastest rides around at a
down-to-earth price, don't pass up the
ZEOS. Solid construction, flexible de-
sign and escape-velocity performance
make it a top flight choice."

We couldn't have said it better
ourselves.

That's why ZEOS is fast be-
coming the preferred choice of cor-
porate, government and institu-
tional buyers around the world.
That's why it's the best choice
for you.

So pick out your dream
machine and order it now with
confidence. Dazzling performance and
incredible prices await you. Guaranteed. Order now by
calling 800-423-5891.

Incredible Prices.

Options Galore. As PC Magazine said, "more options than even the
most configuration-hungry-hound could possibly need." Including 14"EGA, add $495. 14" VGA, add only $695. An incredible selection of hard
drives and virtually any other add-on you could want. Call now Toll Free
for details 800-423-5891.

*ZEOS is a publicly traded company: MPLS/ST. Paul Local OTC: 019600 ZEOS International, Ltd., 515 5th Avenue, N.W., St. Paul, MN 55102
The New ZEOS 386SX Hard Drive System. Below '286 Prices!

Only $1895.00

The future is now!

PC Magazine says "386SX-based machines are the right choice..." the new ZEOS 386SX is why. The future is yours now with the new ZEOS 386SX. It's even priced below comparable '286 systems!

- 80386SX/16 CPU, 8/16MHz Dual Speed Keyboard Selectable. Reset/Turbo buttons.
- Zero-Wait State DRAM, 512K expandable to 4MB on board (16 MB System Total).
- Shadow RAM and EMS capability.
- Fast 32MB Seagate 138R Hard Drive, 1.2MB FDD
- Ultra high speed Hard/Floppy controller. 1:1 interleave, 800 KB/sec transfer rate.
- High-Res Amber Display, Tilt/Swivel Base, compatible graphics controller.
- ZEOS Enhanced Tactile/Click keyboard.
- High Speed Serial and Parallel ports.
- 6-16, 2-8 bit expansion slots. 80387SX Math co-processor support.
- ZEOS space saver case. Including Security Lock and LED indicators.

The new 386 desktop standard. Featuring our 64K CACHE (twice that of most competitors) providing Zero-Wait State performance vastly superior to page/interleave memory schemes. Incredible value.

- High speed Zero-Wait 64K SRAM CACHE.
- Genuine 32-bit Intel 80386-30MHz CPU.
- 1MB of Zero-Wait DRAM Expandable to 16MB System Total.
- Fast 65MB Seagate Hard Drive, 1.2MB Floppy Drive.
- Ultra high speed Hard/Floppy controller. 1:1 interleave, 800 KB/sec transfer rate.
- High-Res Amber Display with Tilt/Swivel Base, compatible graphics controller.
- 101 Key ZEOS Tactile/Click keyboard.
- High speed Serial and Parallel Ports.
- 1-32, 5-16 and 2-8 bit slots.
- 80387 math co-processor support.
- ZEOS 5-bay case. Including Security Lock and LED indicators.

ZEOS 25MHz and 33MHz 80386 systems are the fastest, most advanced available anywhere. Reviews after review, these ZEOS systems are selected as the best price/performance buys. A power-user's dream.

- High Speed Zero-Wait 64K CACHE.
- Genuine 32-bit Intel 386-25 or 33MHz CPU.
- 1MB Zero-Wait 32-bit DRAM expandable to 8MB on board plus 16MB 32-bit expansion (24MB total).
- Fast 65MB Seagate Drive, 1.2MB FDD.
- Ultra high speed Hard/Floppy controller. 1:1 interleave, 800 KB/sec transfer rate.
- High-Res Amber Display, Tilt/Swivel Base.
- 101 Key ZEOS Tactile/Click keyboard.
- High Speed Serial and Parallel Ports.
- 1-32, 5-16 and 8-bit slots.
- 80387 and Weitek 3167 support.
- Heavy Duty 6-bay Vertical Case. Desktop configurations also available.

Order Now Toll Free
800-423-5891

MAY 1989 • BYTE 169
Introduced last year, Artisan's easy to use, full-featured, high performance resulted in what the industry now recognizes as a new standard in pen plotters. Editorials in leading publications recommend Artisan. Most importantly, you've made Artisan the No. 1 selling pen plotter we provide.

Well, it makes sense. We designed Artisan to deliver exactly what you had in mind.

And now you get even more. Our new Artisan, Model 1025, gives you the same speed, accuracy, reliability, and resolution quality that made Artisan famous. Together with the ability to output a full range of plots. From A to E size.

Fully compatible with the IBM PC and PS/2 families, DEC MicroVAX II, Apple Macintosh, as well as over 100 of the most popular CADD software packages, Artisan delivers what it promises. Plots at speeds up to 42 ips. Pens that keep moving at high speed around corners, curves and circles. Lines that are sharp and true at every angle. Add to that Artisan's high-resolution (.0005 inches), 2.8g acceleration, eight pens in any combination of ink color and pen type, low list price and the support system CalComp is famous for, and you've got even more than you bargained for.

If Artisan sounds like exactly what you had in mind, call CalComp at 1-800-CALCOMP. Or write us at CalComp, P.O. Box 3250, Anaheim, CA 92803. In Canada, call (416) 635-9010.

©1989 CalComp Inc. We draw on your imagination and Artisan are trademarks of CalComp. DEC MicroVAX II, Apple Macintosh and IBM PS/2 are registered trademarks of Digital Equipment Corp., Apple Computer, Inc., and International Business Machines Corp., respectively.
Several new products give the Mac real connectivity clout

References to the Macintosh in this column have been conspicuous by their absence. There are a few reasons for this apparent oversight. First, whether you're using a Commodore 64 or a Cray X-MP, moving bits through a telephone line or over a satellite link is accomplished in basically the same manner.

Second, I don't harbor any ill will toward the Mac, but I don't want to pony up the money for another machine to replace the one I have that works just fine. However, Apple has poured a lot of money into the Mac to equip it to take over the desktop publishing realm. As such, it's demanding better connections with the rest of the computer world.

At the recent MacWorld Expo, I saw several products that indicated a definite push toward connectivity. These weren't rushed or poorly thought-out products, but solid, well-planned devices and programs. What follows are some of the highlights.

Tour de Force

3Com put on quite a spectacle while introducing its connectivity products. Bill Krause, 3Com's president, lifted passages from several of President Bush's speeches during a press conference, claiming, "This has nothing to do with a thousand points of light, but may have to do with a thousand connections."

A heavyweight panel marshaled by 3Com during its press conference included former Apple evangelist Guy Kawasaki (now vice president of Acius) and Bill Campbell, president of Claris, who gave testimony to 3Com's newest products: An EtherLink/SE card and an enhanced version of 3+ for Macintosh LAN software.

Users of Macintosh-based LANs such as LocalTalk are locked into data transfer rates of about 230,000 bps. Although this speed is fine for small networks, large applications normally require Ethernet LANs with data transfer rates of 10 megabits per second. The EtherLink/SE card gives SE users on a LocalTalk network access to Ethernet speed.

In the benchmarks I saw, there was no contest between the performance of the EtherLink/SE card and the LocalTalk network; the EtherLink/SE card was clearly the winner. This card is especially handy for anyone who uses database applications or runs a desktop publishing program, such as PageMaker, over a network. These two applications ran as much as five times faster using the EtherLink/SE card.

The migration from LocalTalk to Ethernet is a snap, literally. The card snaps into the SE slot, and you can hook up the cable in 10 minutes. Using the EtherLink/SE card, you could, for example, go from a PhoneNET network running LocalTalk to Ethernet performance on your current twisted-pair wires.

Enhancements to 3+ for Macintosh now allow Macs on Ethernet or LocalTalk networks to use IBM PCs as servers. One Macintosh wag claimed, "The only real use for a 386 is as a server, anyway." 3+ for Macintosh software has supported the IEEE 802.3 Ethernet network adapters since 1987, but with the enhancements, it now supports Apple's LocalTalk PC adapter for PC servers as well.

This new version of 3+ software also fills a void: remote dial-in support for Mac networks. With remote access, you can share data locally or with a geographically separated site. This means that from home, you can access either your Mac or a PC server.

In addition to providing remote dial-in
access, the E-mail capability has been upgraded. The 3+ for Macintosh mail enhancements give Mac users “point and click” access to a list of all the individuals and groups on the network, without requiring the user to know correct spelling or server location. The enhanced mail features also include sorting of E-mail by sender, receiver, message date, or subject, and they provide automatic retrieval of mail in the background.

The E-mail industry has been trying to standardize auto-retrieval for some time. In fact, the new CCITT X.500 standard proposes this type of directory access. 3Com is definitely ahead of the game in this respect.

More Ether
Farallon Computing’s PhoneNET system is about to get better. This system allows Macs to be configured on a network using simple twisted-pair phone wires. As good as PhoneNET is, it was still hampered by the 230,000-bps data transfer speed of LocalTalk. Not any more.

Farallon’s newest product is an Ethernet connector that will allow PhoneNET users to upgrade to Ethernet speeds of 10 megabits per second. It has no formal name or model number yet, and it’s not shipping yet. Farallon showed me how its new connectors will allow PhoneNET users to set up parallel PhoneNET systems in the same modular design as current LocalTalk PhoneNET systems.

The concept is strikingly simple. By using a series of modular connectors, controllers, and repeaters, you will be able to integrate an Ethernet-speed network into a working PhoneNET system. (The controllers handle the network management function, and the repeaters extend the range of a network.)

Viewing this new Ethernet setup, I saw nothing mysterious. The hardware is basically the same simple design as that of PhoneNET—except that, with the new configuration, you can operate at Ferrari-like speeds. The twisted-pair wiring and the plug-in connectors to the back of the Mac are the same. The connectors hook into Farallon’s StarControllers, which are typically located in the telephone wiring closets. The controllers are then connected to the repeaters.

Farallon’s design and implementation have a kind of simple elegance. Following this parallel network architecture scheme, even I could install an Ethernet-based network.

Larry Jones, Farallon’s product manager, assured me that the new Ethernet products are IEEE 802.3 compatible. He also noted that the product will fully comply with the 10 Base T (emerging) standard designed for Ethernet on twisted-pair telephone wires.

I also looked at Farallon’s Timbuktu/Remote screen-sharing software. Shared screens are something of a late-comer LAN application (if you don’t count Doug Engelbart’s pioneering On-Line system developed back in the mid-1970s). In fact, screen sharing can be considered the fourth major LAN application after printer access, file service, and E-mail.

Screen sharing gives two people simultaneous access to the same information on both screens. Moreover, each user can manipulate the information on the other’s screen from the local keyboard. Not only does screen sharing save you from going to another office just to confer over something, it eliminates having to crowd several chairs around the small Macintosh screen.

Farallon’s first Timbuktu program was designed for screen sharing. But now with Timbuktu/Remote, those who are sharing that screen can be on opposite coasts, operating on separate LANs.

You can efficiently handle this process by tying together the two physically separated LANs via a high-speed modem. Once the link is established, a Boston user can control a San Francisco user’s screen, and vice versa, just as if they were in the same room sitting at the same computer. The possibilities for this application are legion. Customer support suddenly takes a real-time approach. Researchers and educators can collaborate in real time.

When I used Timbuktu/Remote, I was able to perform several functions, including deleting files on the remote system (don’t panic; it has a full security system, so only an authorized user can delete files) and writing to the remote computer’s disk. I was able to select options such as “observe only,” “which, if needed, would have let me show the remote user a particular “how to” process without his or her interfering.

I was also able to transfer several files in either direction. The program created a “files received” folder on the Mac I was using, so I didn’t have to hunt for the newly arrived files. I wasn’t locked into this procedure, however, and I could have specified the folder in which I wanted to put the files. Should you want to transfer files and be productive at the same time, all these functions work in the background.

With Timbuktu/Remote, you also can set up your computer as an unattended host, so that you don’t have to wait up for your late-night colleague. While you’re watching “Late Night with David Letterman,” on TV, your colleague can access your Mac. Of course, several layers of password security are built in, so you can tailor a remote user’s access to your liking.

Hardware Bytes
All this connectivity is dependent on hardware of some sort. Two new products that I saw at MacWorld Expo bring this into sharp focus.

The first product is aimed at Apple’s new Mac SE/30. With all the added horsepower under the SE/30’s hood, Mac-to-mainframe connectivity should be a natural. With Apple’s official announcement of the SE/30 only minutes old, Avatar Corp. announced MacMainFrame SE/30, a card and software combination with which you can connect the SE/30 to an IBM 3720 network. With this software, you can achieve full IBM 3278/79 terminal emulation and file...
Our Printer Sharing Unit Does Networking!

An Integrated Solution
Take our Master Switch™, a sophisticated sharing device, combine it with MasterNet™ networking software for PCs, and you’ve got an integrated solution for printer and plotter sharing, file transfer, electronic mail, and a lot more. Of course you can also share modems, minis, and mainframes or access the network remotely. Installation and operation is very simple.

Versatile
You can use the Master Switch to link any computer or peripheral with a serial or parallel interface. The switch accepts over 20 commands for controlling the flow of data. It may be operated automatically, by command, or with interactive menus. Its buffer is expandable to one megabyte and holds up to 64 simultaneous jobs. The MasterLink™ utility diskette for PCs comes with every unit and unleashes the power of the switch with its memory-resident access to the commands and menus.

Other Products
We have a full line of connectivity solutions. If you just want printer sharing, we’ve got it. We also have automatic switches, code-activated switches, buffers, converters, cables, protocol converters, multiplexers, line drivers, and other products.

Commitment to Excellence
At Rose Electronics, we’re not satisfied until you’re satisfied. That’s why we have thousands of customers around the world including large, medium, and small businesses, factories, stores, educational institutions, and Federal, state, and local governments. We back our products with full technical support, a one-year warranty, and a thirty-day money-back guarantee.

Call now for literature or more information.
(800) 333-9343

ROSE ELECTRONICS

P.O. Box 742571 • Houston, Texas 77274 • Tel (713) 933-7673 • FAX (713) 933-0044 • Telex 4948886

Circle 237 on Reader Service Card
transfers under IBM's CICS, TSO, and CMS operating environments.

When I used the MacMainFrame card, I liked the full-keyboard mapping that the software provided. There are also pull-down menus and cut-and-paste support for grabbing that particular piece of information from the mainframe.

But not all user interfaces are created equal. The solution? Create your own if you can. With MacMainFrame, you can.

Avatar provides a programmer's toolkit that comprises Avatar's API, HyperCard API, and MacWorkstation TLPM, for development of customized interfaces. I cajoled a programmer-type friend, who works at the UC San Diego Supercomputer Center, into giving API a quick run-through. He was pleasantly surprised. I trust his judgment, and I'll pass it along to you. His assessment was "Primo."

The other piece of hardware at MacWorld Expo that impressed me was a modem-like device from Shiva called the TeleBridge. With this bridge, you can link geographically distributed LANs across the street, across the continent, or across the world. All you need is a clean phone line and a high-speed modem.

The TeleBridge is compatible with PhoneNET and LocalTalk networks and operates at speeds of up to 57,600 bps. (You'll need a leased line to get the maximum performance out of the modem.) TeleBridge weighs in at just 3 pounds and is small enough to fit on a desktop without intruding.

In the physical network, the TeleBridge sits right before the modem, and you'll need one on each end to make the whole setup work. The TeleBridge isn't multiplexed, however, and if someone else gets to it first, you'll have to wait to use it.

Shiva also includes Dial-In Network Access software, a nice touch. Essentially, with this software, you can dial into your local LAN, access the TeleBridge, and then access the remote LAN on the other end of the TeleBridge.

Shiva further includes Internet Manager software. Using this product, you can achieve network administrative control of both networks. You just plug in two connectors, connect the modem, and turn on the power. With the Internet software, any Mac on the network can act as an administrator. Thus, you can group networks into zones, control network traffic, and, if you desire, restrict access between zones.

Lead, Follow, or Get Out of the Way

There were several other network-related products that I didn't get to try out at the MacWorld Expo, but from the volume of products announced, it looks like Mac connectivity is certainly coming into its own.

From the days when company personnel smuggled their first Mac in through the back door, to today's purchase orders for Mac IIs, a lot has changed. Corporate MIS departments can no longer ignore the Macintosh as a viable computing resource. From all the products just announced, it's clear that Mac connectivity is on the front burner.

Brock N. Meeks is a San Francisco-based freelance writer who specializes in high technology. You can reach him on BIX as "brock."

Your questions and comments are welcome. Write to: Editor, BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.
Seven great reasons to join BIX.
The on-line service for computing professionals

* Over 200 microcomputer-related conferences:
Your BIX subscription connects you with experts on Macintosh, IBM PC and compatibles, the Apple II family, Amiga, Atari, and UNIX machines. Join our OS/2 conference and learn about the new presentation manager.

* Microbytes daily—the award winning on-line news service:
Get up-to-the-minute industry news and new product information covering the IBM, IBM-compatible, Apple Macintosh and workstation markets.

* The full text of BYTE Magazine:
Each month BIX publishes the complete text of BYTE available on-line before the magazine is printed. Plus each issue since August 1988 is available for searching.

* Vendor support:
Hundreds of hardware vendors and software publishers use BIX to support their products. Get answers about new releases and tips on how to use products.

* Software libraries:
Including libraries for PCs, Macs, Apple II, Amiga and Atari. Join the “FromByte” area to get listings from BYTE articles.

* Electronic mail:
BIX is the only service that offers binary mail attachments. Now you can send spreadsheets, pictures, word processing documents, or desktop publishing files. You can even use BIX mail to distribute software updates.

* New menu interface:
The new BIX menus provide a convenient map of the system and include powerful options like the BIX Index where you can search all the BIX conferences. The Quick Download option will collect all of your mail messages and new conference messages and send them to you saving valuable on-line time.

What BIX costs: How you pay
One time registration fee: $39

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hourly Charges:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Off-Peak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Your time of access)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7PM-6AM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6AM-7PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Charge to Visa, Mastercard, American Express or ask about our corporate billing.

BIX Help Line
800/227-2983
603/924-7681 in New Hampshire

Join BIX right now:
Set your computer's telecommunications program for full duplex, 8-bit characters, no parity, 1 stop bit. Call 800/336-0149 and ask for your local Tymnet number. Dial Tymnet and respond as follows:

Tymnet Prompt: You Enter
[x] [xx] or terminal identifier a
login: bix
name: new

After you register on-line you get the BIX Main Menu and you can begin to explore the exciting world of BIX.
If your idea of Romance Languages includes BASIC and C, then we have a great deal for you.

Packed with in-depth information on the latest in microcomputing, BYTE magazine is written to stimulate the minds of almost half a million personal computing experts. Now, you too can enjoy BYTE each month at our special introductory rate.

Subscribe now and save $17 off the newsstand price...12 issues for $24.95 instead of $42.00...and $5.00 off the regular subscription rate of $29.95. You'll also receive our special IBM PC issue as part of your subscription!

For direct ordering, call toll free 1 800 257-9402 weekdays 9:00 AM-5:00 PM EST. In New Jersey, call 1 609 426-5535. Please allow 6-8 weeks for processing your subscription.
TUESDAY, 5/2, 9 PM EST. "Which bus should you take to work?"
Some people who work in the IBM PC world prefer IBM's official Microchannel bus. Others are partial to the EISA bus. The pros and cons of each will be discussed at the IBM PC conference's regular "First Tuesday" session in May (after all, fare is fare). Come along for the ride. (join cbix, then select Band A, Channel 1)

THURSDAY, 5/11, 8 PM EST. "Live, from San Jose, it's DevCon"
Tune in David Szetela, Director of Developer Services, and find out what's been happening at the Apple Macintosh Spring Developer's Conference. (join cbix, then select Band A, Channel 1)

All-Month Conferences
Supermicros—Al Aburto, of the Naval Ocean Systems Center in San Diego, will join BIX moderators Ron Fox and Bill Nichols. Throughout the month, their topics will range from Unix to OS/2 to Pick to VM and VAX/VMS. Discussion may even extend to distributed systems, depending on your interest. (join supermicros)

R WARS—For 10 years, Unix advocates have divided into Berkeley and AT&T camps. But Berkeley faction leader Sun Microsystems announced a deal with AT&T to unify the two systems. Others rallied behind the Open Software Foundation's development of a Unix free from AT&T control. Find out more about the people, politics and technical merits of svr4, Motif, X/OPEN, POSIX and other Unix developments. (join rwns/unix. feud)

CAD—This month's CAD conference discussion, "Aspects of 3D CAD," will cover high-powered graphics for CAD—wire-frame vs. surface modeling, file interchange, etc. (join cad)

Uploads/Downloads
One of the major features of BIX is its Listings area—the place to find source and executable code for your computer, and to post programs and other information you want to share. Here's a sampling of what's in Listings, compiled by Sue Rosenberg, moderator of BIX's "other" group. The all-caps words starting each paragraph identifies the conference with which the files are associated.

IBM.PC: (Many picture files) "To-do" list, 386 fractals, unpack MAC "stuffit" file, graphic display of system configuration, hard disk utility, fractals for 386, drawings, golf handicap, rewrite floppy FAT. Latest ARC, DOS front end, financial calculator, IBM Tech Reference replacement, Telix reference guide. Arithmetic for Turbo 4.0, chart maker, Apple MS-DOS compatibility guide.

C.LANGUAGE: Text reader, fast fourier transforms, more. INT 9 tsr, polynomial roots, case filter, string search.

IBM.AT: Pictures, along with ways to view them. Format 360K disks in 1.2 MB drive.

MACINTOSH: Pictures, desk accessories, game, Small-C benchmarks. Stack for developers, virus killers, icon language, games, BYTE's Small-C benchmarks, read other stacks, explore stacks, show messages, field tabs, change startup to finder/multi-finder. Diagnose networks, bit operations and base conversions, prettifier, BIX blinking utility.

WRITERS: Hugh Kenner's Word Frequency Counter.

SUPERMICROS: Sieve benchmarks.

UNIX: Clear screen, grep/egrep source, security book programs, programs from Topics in C.

UTILITIES: Access ANSL/YS, hard disk utilities, allow multiple boot configurations, automate 3270 actions, text editor, list utility, EEMs driver, compress programs, set clock to Naval Observatory time. Latest ARC, DOS front end, SEA vs. PK lawsuit, file compare and update, file transfer for MS-DOS, system information, time and date stamp. Boot control, file compare, menu generator, tech reference, rename directory, system info, word counter, keyboard utility.
The Third Dimension

Three-dimensional modeling brings new excitement to microcomputer-based CAD

Brad Holtz and Jon Udell

To build a computer-based model of a three-dimensional object five years ago, you'd have had to use a graphics workstation. Although such machines and their software remain the tools of choice for those who can afford them, microcomputer-based modelers are coming fast.

You can use the packages we review here to design buildings, landscapes, gear assemblies, molecules, automobile bodies, or robot arms. In all cases, you construct a single model. From that can flow orthographic drawings, a bill of materials, rendered perspective views from anywhere outside or even inside the model, an animated tour made from a sequence of such images, an analysis of the static and dynamic physical properties of the entities represented in the model, and a program that instructs a machine tool to cut a copy of the model.

Because these downstream applications are various and complex and often require additional tools, they're largely outside the scope of this review. We'll look mainly at the process of 3-D modeling as implemented in a representative sample of CAD programs: AutoCAD, CADKEY, DataCAD, DesignCAD 3D, MaxxiCAD, Mega Model, MicroStation PC, ModelMate Plus, and VersaCAD Design (see table 1). (Also see the text box "On the Horizon" on page 188 for a preview of three additional products—CADVance 3.0, FastCAD 3D, and SilverScreen—that were in late beta testing but should be available now.)

Most of these products are wireframe-and-surface modelers: They can create what looks like a wireframe model but actually represents a collection of planar surfaces. Three of the packages—DesignCAD 3D, ModelMate Plus, and SilverScreen—can attribute solidity to the space defined by such surfaces. These solid modelers herald an exciting new trend.

Within each school, the packages have very different personalities. Because 3-D CAD solves a highly complex problem—the abstract representation of physical structures—those personalities can be overwhelming. These programs are as big, powerful, resource-hungry, and difficult to master as anything you're likely to encounter on a DOS-based computer.

Some of these programs began as twodimensional drafting programs and have grown into the third dimension, while others attacked 3-D modeling straightforwardly. Some appeal to mechanical engineers, others to architects and construction engineers. All provide modeling capabilities that existing CAD users have yet to fully assimilate and in some cases may not need. Those capabilities are redefining what is possible on a microcomputer and, consequently, enlarging the scope of the CAD market.

The BYTE Pantheon

To focus our interaction with the products, we specified the model illustrated in photos 1 through 6. Our pantheon, though architectural in spirit, exercises a range of general-purpose modeling capabilities. Some features are quite basic; others demonstrate complex capabilities. The steps, for example, are simple foot-thick slabs—entities that all the packages can create easily. But the columns are harder to construct. We specified a shape defined by a spline (a curve governed by a set of control points) and then constructed the shape by revolving that spline about a vertical axis—the center of the column—to create a tapered column.

Pendentives are the spherical/triangular arches that support the dome. For these, we specified a surface patch or Coons patch, which defines a complex surface bounded by four curves. Failing that, a triangulated grid gives a reasonable approximation. The sloping roof of the portico can have a ruled or meshed surface—whatever works best to display the intersection of the portico with the dome and the pendentives. Our design calls for the pendentives, the dome, and the walls of the main building to have a thickness of 2 feet.

An oculus (the hole at the top of the dome) points up the differences between surface and solid modelers. With solid modelers, you build a dome and then punch a cylinder through it. With surface modelers, your choices are to prepare an arc that, when revolved, creates the dome with the hole in place or, alternatively, to create a complete dome, slice through its top with a cutting plane, and attach a circle to the resulting arc endpoints.

[Editor's note: The specification for the BYTE pantheon is available in a variety of formats. See page 3 for details.]

We attempted the pantheon twice with each package. First, we built the model on our own, to get a feel for how each package treats an inexperienced user. Then we solicited and followed the ven-
dors' recommended procedures to ensure that we saw each program perform to the best of its abilities.

Not every package can model the pantheon as specified, but the completeness of the exercise wasn’t our only goal. Rather, we wanted to explore a variety of 3-D modeling features and to investigate differences in their implementations.

Managing Model Space
In 2-D CAD programs, you work in a single plane inhabited by points, lines, curves, and polygons. Three-dimensional CAD is an infinity of such planes through which 2-D primitives can extrude or revolve, producing rectilinear and curvilinear entities that have length, width, and height. It’s not so obvious how to map those planes to 2-D I/O devices. Controlling the 3-D orientation of a model is a difficult task, one that these packages approach in a variety of ways.

A view is an image of the model. A construction plane—where you construct the 2-D primitives that become 3-D entities—may or may not correspond to a view. When the view and construction plane end up coinciding, 3-D modeling looks a great deal like 2-D drafting does.

For example, we often set up a plan (top) view to create the rectangles that extrude to become the steps of the pantheon, and an elevation (front or side) view to draw the half-outline of a column. That way, we could snap to points and measure distances on a 2-D grid. However, that 2-D grid needs a depth (or elevation) or z-coordinate that anchors it somewhere on the axis perpendicular to the screen.

The construction plane is first set to zero elevation. But before you draw the next step, you might want to raise it to an elevation of 1 foot. And to draw the outline of the first (leftmost) column, you could establish a plane that’s 8 feet deep with respect to a front elevation view.

In some systems, you can move the origin of the construction plane to any 3-D location. Others work with a depth variable that you set to do the same thing. Still others use a 3-D cursor (a mouse- or keyboard-driven 2-D cursor that has an adjustable z-coordinate for raising and lowering the construction plane). Of course, most systems don’t require that you move the construction plane in order to draw at a new elevation. You can also typically establish one point at the new elevation by entering its absolute coordinates and then specify remaining points relative to it.

The view and the construction plane can also differ. That’s useful when you’re making a 3-D entity from 2-D primitives that lie in different planes. For example, we normally chose an isometric view unrelated to the current construction plane in order to select the arcs that defined a surface patch for the pendentives. That makes it possible to see and point to arcs in the xy, xz, and yz planes all at once. Such a view requires the ability to rotate a model about the x, y, and z axes to any desired orientation or, equivalently, to move a camera or viewpoint around the model. All the systems do one or the other.

Views tend to proliferate as you build a model, and it helps to have tools that can manage them effectively. With AutoCAD, DataCAD, MaxxiCAD, MicroStation PC, and VersaCAD Design, you can save and recall named views. AutoCAD, MicroStation PC, and VersaCAD Design can list the names; DataCAD and MaxxiCAD let you select names from menus. CADKEY, Mega Model, and ModelMate Plus store views by number only and don’t provide menus of views.

These 3-D CAD packages retain the layering and coloring techniques popularized in 2-D counterparts. With 3-D, these techniques are even more useful. Complex geometry can quickly turn into

continued
an indecipherable tangle of lines, so it’s necessary to be able to distinguish components and to view them selectively. To create such geometry, it’s often necessary to put up temporary scaffolding; these should occupy scratch layers so that you can easily remove them. And as you add 3-D entities to a model, it takes longer to redraw it, so you can often speed things up by inactivating layers that you don’t need at the moment.

### 3-D Entities

Entities are points and their derivatives: lines, multisegment lines, arcs, splines, surfaces, and, in some cases, solids. Entities can look identical but consist of different primitives. For example, a wireframe cube can be 12 individual lines, a single rectangle with a thickness attribute, or a true six-sided box. These lookalikes behave differently. You can’t remove one of the faces of an extruded rectangle, for example, as you can with a six-sided box. To distinguish lookalikes, it’s useful for entities to be able to reveal their types. Commands that perform this function include AutoCAD’s `LIST`, CADKEY’s `VERIFY`, DataCAD’s `IDENTIFY`, DesignCAD 3D’s `ID`, MicroStation PC’s `ANALYZE`, and VersaCAD Design’s `EXAMINE`.

With surface patches, you can model curved shapes like automobile fenders and propeller blades. A surface patch is to the curves that define it what a spline is to its defining points: a smooth spatial interpolation governed by a set of constraints. With AutoCAD, CADKEY, DesignCAD 3D, and ModelMate Plus, you can apply a surface patch directly to four boundary curves. DataCAD and Mega Model offer a more limited facility. First, you create a patch, and then you attach it point by point to a skeleton of arcs.

The elements that compose repetitive...
CADAPULT™ YOUR DRAWING INTO LOTUS 1-2-3 OR DBASE.

Drafix introduces CAD for the real world. Any CAD package lets you create drawings. New Drafix CAD Ultra with CADapult is the first inexpensive CAD software that can turn your drawings into usable database and spreadsheet information.

First, you can give every element in your drawing specific attributes—a name, a part number, a price, for example. Then, with just a push of a button, you can convert the data into a spreadsheet, move it into a database or insert it into your drawing.

Suddenly your concept becomes a bill of materials, a component pricing list, an order form, a job estimate.

"SIMPLE TO LEARN AND EXTREMELY EASY TO USE." —PC Week

You'll never find an easier CAD software to use. With Drafix all of the menus are on the screen all of the time—there's nothing to memorize. In minutes you'll create sketches and drawings naturally and effortlessly—drawings that would require weeks of training on other CAD systems.

AMAZING POWER AND SOPHISTICATION FOR ONLY $395.

All of the drawing, design and editing functions demanded by architects, engineers, dealers, contractors and others serious CAD users are included.

- Create your own symbol libraries with attributes or use our pre-distributed, predrawn symbols supplied with the package
- Draw lines, arcs, polygons, splines and bezier curves or freehand sketch
- Access our full complement of item and grid snaps for superior accuracy
- Use our powerful and flexible automatic dimensioning system and crosshatching and solid fill for complex drawings
- Take advantage of function key macros for even greater performance
- Use the revolutionary word processing window for adding and editing text in drawings

PLUS MUCH, MUCH MORE.

EVERTHING YOU NEED IN A SINGLE PACKAGE.

Other low-cost packages require expensive add-on modules. There's nothing missing from Drafix CAD Ultra. For no extra cost you get:

- DotPlotter™ for high resolution Dot and Laser Printer output
- General Symbols Library of 450 pre-drawn objects
- CADapult exchange utility
- HPGL compatibility with desktop publishing programs and a full range of pens and plotters.

CALL US TODAY.

For the name of your nearest Drafix dealer, call us today at 1-800-231-8574.

Ask about Drafix 3D Modeler and Drafix CAD Report tool.

Circle 105 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 106)

FORESIGHT RESOURCES CORP.
10725 Ambassador Dr.
Kansas City, MO 64153
816-891-1040
Every copier company talks
We’re doing something about
Choosing a new copier isn’t easy. You look at copiers, you listen to promises. It all gets very confusing.

Now, you don’t have to listen to a lot of talk about promises. You can read ours. Because we put it in writing. If you try to compare it to other copier guarantees, you’ll find there’s no comparison. Suddenly, a difficult decision becomes a very easy choice to make.

Look at the certificate above. Nobody offers you as good a copier guarantee as Harris/3M. So, while copier salespeople are all giving you a lot of talk, ours will give you something great to read.

Send in the coupon. Or give us a call at 1-800-TLC-COPY. (In Canada, 1-519-668-2230.) We’ll send you our 8-page Consumer Guide to Copiers. Then, we can talk about it.

Harris/3M copiers have features for all sizes of offices. That includes the 6070. Seventy copies a minute, guaranteed.
your model on which you can identify three points.

All the basic entities—lines, curves, and polygons—are defined by 3-D points. Thus, you can have any orientation in space. In AutoCAD, you extrude planar entities by modifying their thickness and elevation. To model the steps, for example, you can draw rectangular polygons on construction planes at 0-, 1-, and 2-foot elevations and then select them and change their thicknesses to 1 foot. Or you can draw all three rectangles in world space—the original zero-elevation construction plane—and then selectively modify both the thickness and elevation of each. There are many ways to select entities. In any view, you can refer to the last entity created, point to an entity, or use a window to select it.

AutoCAD can create a surface of revolution based on a line, polyline, arc, or spline. For the pantheon’s columns, we specified 25 flutes (rotational divisions), 11 vertical divisions for the main part of the column, and nine vertical divisions for the capital. AutoCAD handled all these details easily; it lets you control the number of rotational and longitudinal faces in a surface of revolution.

Creating the arcs that define the pen-dentives was trickier. In such situations, it’s often easier to enter the arc control points manually than it is to establish each construction plane and then draw with the cursor. Sadly, AutoCAD won’t let you do that for arcs, so we had to establish separate zy, xz, and yz planes.

Once we did all that, the rest went smoothly. In an isometric view, we pointed to the four boundary entities—a 90-degree arc along the base of the dome, a right-angled polyline on top of a corner of the main building, and two vertical arcs joined to the endpoints of the arc and the polyline—and used the EDGESURF command to form a meshed surface.

AutoCAD’s UNDO command is one of its strongest assets. Most of the systems can reverse the effects of one or more operations that create points, generate entities from points, and delete entities. AutoCAD does that and can also undo operations that copy, move, extrude, and revolve entities. Moreover, it can undo commands that change the orientation of a view, construction plane, or viewport configuration. Since 3-D modeling is tricky, a powerful UNDO command can make life much easier.

Like many of the programs, AutoCAD includes a programming language—called AutoLisp—that you can use to automate repetitive drafting and modeling operations. AutoCAD’s command line is unique in that it interprets statements in that language. If you type (+ 2 2), AutoCAD answers with 4; if you type (command "line" '(0 0 0) '(0 0 1) '), then AutoCAD will draw a line from the origin to a point one unit along the z-axis.

That easy interaction between AutoLisp and AutoCAD simplifies the development of AutoCAD extensions.
KEY did the best job slicing a cap from the top of the dome to create the oculus, because it can use a plane to section, or break, line entities. CADKEY also has an impressive set of masking tools (as does VersaCAD Design). You can, for example, create masks that help you to select all the points in the active layer, all entities that aren’t circles, or all entities drawn in red.

Surfaces of revolution work well in CADKEY, although we couldn’t easily get the columns to look like a stack of foot-high components. That’s because CADKEY lets you control the number of rotational divisions but not the number of vertical segments. It also has an assortment of techniques for establishing a construction plane.

A particularly useful technique is the view/depth method. We used it to set a construction plane for drawing the outline of a column. First, we plotted a point at the column’s center as seen in the plan view; then, we switched to an elevation view and used that point to anchor the construction plane at the correct depth.

CADKEY supports manual entry of points using polar or Cartesian coordinates. Its on-line calculator makes that task easier because you can store point coordinates in variables, do arithmetic on them, and then feed the results to CADKEY’s x-, y-, and z-prompts (AutoCAD also has this capability).

View management isn’t too convenient. The system controls views by number and offers eight standard views; you can define views 9 and above for your own use. You define a view by rotating the model about its axes. Each time you do so, CADKEY creates a new numbered view. We didn’t realize this until we suddenly discovered that we had created 26 views. The problem is that there’s no way to see and manipulate an annotated list of views. If you don’t track them manually, things can become confusing.

CADKEY’s rendering tools aren’t part of the basic modeling package. A separate tool, Solids Synthesis, comes bundled with CADKEY. You can use it to create hidden-line and shaded views of a model. To use Solids Synthesis, you export your model to a CADL file. CADL is both a file transfer protocol and CADKEY’s extension language.

Separately, in CADKEY, you execute a CADL macro that lets you take a series of snapshots of your model. Here, you specify the kind of rendering (hidden-line removal or shading) that you ultimately want. The macro writes an animation script that, along with the CADL description of your model, serves as input to Solids Synthesis. You then exit CADKEY and run Solids Synthesis, which reports the mass properties of the entities in the model, generates the rendered views in a new CADL file, and then quits. Finally, you reenter CADKEY and execute the CADL file that contains the renderings.

CADKEY displays the rendered frames in sequence. We found the process to be cumbersome, but to be fair, we hadn’t anticipated exporting the geometry while we were constructing it, which is what you should do.
We succeeded in rendering simple entities, but because Solids Synthesis is picky about the geometry you ask it to analyze (e.g., every entity must help to define a closed surface), we bogged down trying to create a pantheon rendering.

**DataCAD**

DataCAD's focus is the Architectural and Engineering Construction market. The basic package comes with an AEC macro package (written in DataCAD's extension language, DCAL) that automates the modeling of residential and commercial buildings. By using these macros, which are integrated with the program's menu system, you can quickly place walls, stairs, elevators, plumbing, and furniture in a 3-D model of a building. Hidden-line removal is built into the program. DataCAD Velocity is an optional rendering tool.

DataCAD supports surfaces of revolution and can do surface patches, but these features—not typically required for AEC applications—aren't as comprehensive or easy to use as they are in some programs. You can draw splines but can't revolve them, so we built the columns from an arc and a polyline. We didn't succeed in modeling the pendentives, although in principle you should be able to do so by creating a 16-point surface patch and then maneuvering those points into position along the defining arcs.

DataCAD can store layer and color information on a per-view basis, as can MicroStation PC. This feature can be confusing at first. But once you understand what's happening, it provides powerful control over the display of the model. You can't see multiple views concurrently, but it's easy to rotate the model to create a desired view. You can then name it, place it on the menu of views, and select it. In addition, you can use three points to define a construction plane oriented anywhere in space. Keys on the numeric pad make the zoom and pan functions accessible and simple to use. The system supports polar and Cartesian coordinates. You can enter units in feet and inches, although the syntax is unusual: 14.4.1/2 means 14 feet and 4 1/2 inches.

DataCAD's walk-through facility is particularly well done. You establish camera and target locations in plan view and then use commands like WALK FORWARD, TURN LEFT, and LOOK UP to move through the model; after each step, you can adjust the incremental distances and angles. Macros written in DCAL, a Pascal-like programming language, provide additional capabilities for managing views. You can create a slide show that presents a series of live (i.e., modifiable) views, animate the views established during a walk-through, and loop through all your named views.

**DesignCAD 3D 2.0**

At $399, DesignCAD 3D was the least expensive package we saw, yet it was one of the more powerful. The program has a complete set of surface-modeling tools. It can also create primitive solids like boxes and cylinders, and can convert...
more complex wire-frame entities into solids. In either case, you can perform Boolean operations on the resulting solids. There are many ways to get things done: menus, a command line, and a mouse- and keyboard-driven 3-D cursor. Photo 2 shows DesignCAD 3D's finished rendering of the pantheon.

DesignCAD 3D's organization is unique. In most systems, you invoke a command (e.g., to draw an arc) and then place the defining points; typically, you see the arc drag or stretch to the desired shape. In DesignCAD 3D, you set the points first and then invoke the command. That may seem backward at first, but the method can be effective.

The points define everything in a model, so they have to be set correctly. When you're trying to anchor points to locations in 3-D space, you can often make mistakes—snapping to the wrong entity or specifying the wrong coordinate. In some packages, those mistakes leave debris on the screen that you must clean up before proceeding.

With DesignCAD 3D, you just undo one or more points and keep trying to reset them until you've got the right ones. That discipline can result in efficient use of the drawing commands. This style might not appeal to everyone, though. One thing you can't do, for example, is put an entity somewhere and then drag it to a new location; in some ways, therefore, the procedure is less flexible than the usual one.

But the points-first method does yield some interesting economies with respect to basic drafting. To draw the vertically oriented arcs for the pendentives, for example, we typically drew a three-point arc aligned with the front and one side face of the building, and then trimmed it in half. To do that in most systems, you draw a temporary line intersecting the arc's midpoint, select that line as a trimming tool, select the arc as the entity to be trimmed, invoke the trim command, point to the part of the arc you want to remove and one at the midpoint. Then you issue a POINT MOVE command, and you're done.

We also found the EXTRUDE VARYING command intriguing. To model the 2-foot-thick walls of the pantheon's base, we drew a rectangle representing the bottom of the inner wall, followed by two points at the center of that rectangle and two more 11 feet above that. We then invoked EXTRUDE VARYING and associated scale factors with those points so that the rectangle extruded up to form the inner wall, out 2 feet for the top surface, down 11 feet for the outer wall, and in 2 feet for the bottom surface.

Most entities aren't automatically solids, but they can be converted to solids if need be. We modeled a 2-foot-thick dome using surfaces and used SOLID SET to convert it to a solid. Then we created a cylinder—which is a solid primitive, so it requires no conversion—and subtracted it from the dome to form the oculus. We could have done the same kind of thing with the pendentives—joining exterior and interior surface patches, converting that and the portico to solids, and trimming—but we didn't, since the HIDE and SHADE commands gave good results using just an exterior surface.

MaxxiCAD 1.02

The least powerful of the systems reviewed, MaxxiCAD is nonetheless an attractive product. It features telescoping menus that display the path you've taken to each subcommand. And there's a palette of icon-based tools for controlling layers, colors, and line styles. You can dynamically resize and even overlap viewports, and you can rotate the views in them to any desired orientation. All views are active, so you can begin a line in one view and then continue it in another view (MicroStation PC does this, too). There's also a clever help system that uses animation to illustrate how to use the drawing commands. And the package has a good masking facility.

Still, modeling the pantheon was somewhat cumbersome. Since the system doesn't support polylines, we built the steps from individual line segments. But because MaxxiCAD can't treat a rectangle as a single entity, we had trouble selecting the rectangles we wanted to extrude. Splines can't revolve, so we built the column with an arc and several line segments. MaxxiCAD supports surfaces of revolution, but with fewer rotational divisions than the 25 we'd specified. When we saved the first column as a block, and then recalled a copy, it came back sans rotational surfaces. These can't currently be part of a saved block, so we ended up just copying the column.

Surface patches aren't supported, although MaxxiCAD did a nice job of plotting points on the pendentives' arc skeleton and, in an isometric view, snapping triangles to those points. The system felt sluggish, however, and the HIDE command garbled the image.

Mega Model

Like DataCAD, Mega Model targets the AEC market. It's strictly a modeler used to prototype 3-D designs; you can't add dimensions and produce finished orthographic drawings. The program is well organized and accessible to beginners.

It's divided into three modules: one for creating entities, one for modifying them, and one for viewing them. Switching among the modules is relatively painless, but you do have to invoke a redraw in order to redisplay some derived surfaces, like domes.

In create mode, the system presents two views. One contains the construction plane. It defaults to the xy plane, but you can easily reorient to the xz or yz plane. The other displays a perspective view, which serves as a useful reference. In modify mode, the system defaults to four active views—front, top, side, and perspective—but you can fill the screen with any one of these for detailed work.

The view mode presents a plan view, which you use to move the camera and target, and a perspective view that shows the results. When you establish a new perspective, it automatically becomes the perspective view Mega Model uses in the create and modify modes.

Mega Model doesn't support relative Cartesian coordinates and has no convenient way to establish a nonrectilinear construction plane. You can rotate parts of the model, or the whole model, about any axis, but you can't align a construction plane with an existing entity (e.g., the sloping roof of the portico). You can manually enter x-, y-, and z-coordinates, however, so we had no trouble roughing in the rectilinear parts of the pantheon.

The complex surfaces were more challenging. Mega Model doesn't support true surfaces of revolution (Mega CADD says that a forthcoming release will). It also doesn't support splines. So we drew the column's outline with an arc and a polyline. Revolving that defeated us, so
Anyone can produce a computer-aided drafting and design package that sells for thousands of dollars. But creating one that's fast, powerful, and affordable takes real ingenuity.

That's exactly what we've done at Generic Software. We sell the most widely used CADD program in the world for under $500.

PC Magazine ranked it "Editors Choice" in a face off with 17 low-cost CADD packages. "This product is an outstanding value from every point of view and is highly recommended." "A paperback version of AutoCAD", stated PC Week.

And our CADD programs are just part of what we offer. You can start with Generic CADD Level 1, then advance to other levels as your needs and skills expand.

And you can use our CADD add-ons, Utilities, and symbols libraries to design the CADD system that fits your needs.

You only pay for the functionality you need, and the functionality you get has depth.

Critic tested, market approved. Generic Software offers price, quality, and support. Match our customer support against anyone!

- Unconditional 60-day guarantee on most products
- Unlimited free technical support
- Free monthly newspaper
- Regular updates at modest prices. All adding up to prove that the only thing generic about us is the price.

Call us for a free CADDalog or for the name of your local dealer: 1-800-228-3601.

© Generic Software Inc., Level 1 and Generic CADD are trademarks of Generic Software Inc., 11911 North Creek Parkway South, Bothell, WA 98011. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc.
On the Horizon

We looked at three packages that should be available by the time you read this: SilverScreen from Schroff Development, FastCAD 3D from Evolution Computing, and CADVance from IsiCAD. Each looks promising; here's a preview.

SilverScreen
This package makes solids come alive. Schroff Development's rendition of the BYTE pantheon was a tour de force of solid modeling. Everything in the model was a true solid. The pendentives were built by first sweeping a circle at the base of the dome down to join the outer top surface of the building. That, along with the dome itself, served as a tool for trimming the portal. Then the inner base of the dome was swept down to the inner top face of the building to define another solid; subtracting that from the first left an apron-like 2-foot-thick wall supporting the dome. That was halved and then halved again, and arcs that extruded along two axes formed templates that were used to tunnel out the arches. The resulting entity was copied radially to complete the pendentives. All the solid manipulation and the rendering that followed took place with remarkable speed.

SilverScreen manages entities in an innovative way; it uses an object-oriented database and, instead of layers, a hierarchical system of entities. Each has its own *entity space* (an imprint of the construction space that was in effect when the entity was created) and axes of rotation. So you can rotate an entity about its own axes at any time; you don't have to first align it with construction space.

Further, a child object inherits the orientation of its parent. For example, if you model a robot arm so that the root object contains a hand, you can move the hand along with the arm and then rotate the hand about its own axis.

SilverScreen supports multiple viewports and can display different models concurrently in separate viewports—a unique feature. A 3-D cursor operates in all views, in a construction space that you can orient by means of a rich variety of techniques. SilverScreen can place patterns on surfaces and display those patterns with perspective. The program comes with built-in hidden-line removal and shading; the shader can optionally show the edges at the intersection of solids.

Extensibility was clearly a major consideration in the design of SilverScreen. The script language is syntactically equivalent to the menu-driven command system, and you can automatically generate scripts by recording sequences of modeling commands. There are also two full-fledged languages—one based on C, one based on BASIC—that can wield the system's resources in more sophisticated and programmatic ways. SilverScreen is an impressive package. Watch for it.

FastCAD 3D
FastCAD 3D lives up to its name—it's written in assembly language and is very fast indeed. FastCAD 3D can create a hidden-line rendering of the BYTE pantheon in about the time it takes some of the other programs to draw it in wire frame.

Macintosh users will like FastCAD 3D's interface. You access functions by way of pull-down menus and a palette of icons; there's also a command line, which is something we wouldn't want to live without. The program features a rich assortment of tools for moving and resizing windows and for adjusting the views displayed in those windows.

All views are active, although we ran into problems with the beta software when trying to draw interactively with the cursor. Grids and cursor tracking weren't working properly, so it was tough to snap to grid points and measure distances with the cursor. Evolution Computing assured us that these functions will work when it starts to ship the product.

FastCAD 3D provides two schemes for establishing a depth perpendicular to the screen. You can use the Plane command to slide the construction plane in and out along a given view's z-axis, or you can use Depth Mode to specify depth on a point-by-point basis. In the latter case, you'd draw the column's vertical line by marking its x- and y-coordinates in plan view and indicating its z-coordinate in a front or side elevation view. Both methods work, but they require functional grids and cursor tracking to be useful. In the meantime, we were able to build the pantheon by keying in absolute and relative coordinates.

FastCAD 3D's dome primitive did everything we wanted in a single command: You can control both the thickness of the dome and the size of an aperture at its top. The surface patch works well, and as a bonus, you can vary the resolution of all the meshes in a model—after they've been created—by adjusting a system variable. Remarkably, FastCAD 3D crammed all the data required to model the pantheon into 5K bytes—significantly smaller than the files other systems produced.

CADVance 3.0
CADVance is missing some features you need to model the pantheon. It doesn't support surfaces of revolution or Coons patches. But its Visual Guidance System interface deserves attention. The VGS displays three grids concurrently, aligned with the xy, xz, and yz planes, and you can lock the cursor to any of these. You can begin a line horizontally in the xy plane—using its grid—and then switch to the xz plane and use its grid to extend the line vertically.

In the midst of a drawing command you can switch planes, and you can even slide a plane in and out along its perpendicular axis. It's a wonderfully intuitive system that makes operating in 3-D space natural and easy. A powerful set of view controls enables you to orient the three interlocking grids any way you like; here, too, you can pause in the middle of a drawing command, make an adjustment, and continue.

Currently, there's an uneasy alliance between CADVance's 2-D and 3-D subsystems. As with VersaCAD Design, you create arcs and curves in the program's 2-D mode and then export them to 3-D mode. Some capabilities not yet natively supported, however, can be simulated with the help of CADVance's extension language; IsiCAD showed us how to make the pantheon's columns and dome that way. The program isn't intended to compete head to head with full-fledged 3-D modelers: It's a drafting tool with 3-D enhancements. Still, those enhancements are impressive; of all the 3-D interfaces we've seen, the VGS was the most comfortable.
we turned to Mega CADD for help. Its procedure entailed modeling a cross section of the column with thickness and then, in plan view, projecting the faces of the section to a point to form a wedge.

Once that was done, we manually rotated and copied the wedge to form a column. That worked for one column, but, due to constraints on how many points the system can manage, we couldn't do all six that way. Instead, Mega CADD recommended another procedure: extruding and scaling the top faces of three cylinders. That's an approximation of the desired shape, but it's the same one that you get by revolving a polyline.

We also had trouble creating the pendentives on our own. Here's the procedure Mega CADD described to us, the results of which appear in photo 3. Begin with a 90-degree arc at the base of the dome and then scale and lower it in several increments to create a frame. In plan view, identify the control points of these arcs and attach triangles to them. Finally, since you can't snap directly to the z-coordinates of the arc control points, switch to elevation view to move the triangles to the correct elevation.

To walk through the pantheon, you mark a series of camera and target locations in plan view; the PLAY command steps through the views you've established. For rendered views of the pantheon, we exported the model to Mega Shade; it's licensed from Control Automation and is functionally equivalent to the rendering tools built into ModelMate Plus.

MicroStation PC 3.0

MicroStation PC is a sophisticated general-purpose package that's attractive to organizations that also use its VAX-based counterpart, IGDS, but that stands alone as a powerful microcomputer-based surface modeler. The package comes with three heavy manuals, and it's not the type of program that you can learn through casual use. But it does everything a surface modeler must do—with class.

MicroStation PC supports multiple active views and can display layers on a per-view basis. The construction plane is governed by a depth variable that's convenient to set. For example, to set the depth for drawing a column outline in front view, you set a point in the top view on the column's center, invoke the ACTIVE DEPTH command, and point to the window containing the front view.

MicroStation PC handled the pantheon's columns nicely. The grid can display major divisions in feet and minor divisions in inches, which makes it easy to mark off points for the arc in an elevation view. Another useful feature is tentative point-snapping. Pressing both of the mouse buttons simultaneously (we used a Microsoft Mouse) or the middle button on a three-button mouse establishes a tentative point. If it's the correct one, you press the left button to accept it.

MicroStation PC's UNDO command can unwind a whole sequence of construction steps, although you can't undo view rotations and zooms as you can in AutoCAD.

Intergraph showed us yet another way built to take advantage of a network; multiple users working on a large project can share reference files. That facilitates interdisciplinary work and avoids duplicate storage of data.

ModelMate Plus 2.8

ModelMate Plus concentrates strictly on 3-D modeling. And like DesignCAD 3D, ModelMate Plus can work with solids. These two packages (and SilverScreen, which is discussed in the text box at left) were the only ones able to represent the dome as a 2-foot-thick solid and then cut the oculus by subtracting a solid cylinder from it (see photo 5).

A version of ModelMate Plus's core program is also available from Generic Software. Generic 3-D Solids is less expensive, but it doesn't include ModelMate Plus's modules for Boolean operations, mass properties analysis, and file conversion. If you add these optional modules to 3-D Solids, the package costs a bit more than ModelMate Plus.

ModelMate Plus's interface isn't as smooth or consistent as DesignCAD 3D's, but it got the job done. A construction plane, which you can display as a rectangular icon, guides the placement of most entities. When you add an entity, its 3-D center is initially at the origin of that plane (i.e., at the center of the rectangular icon). This can be disconcerting. For example, when we added a box to create the first step, we expected that it would materialize on top of the construction plane. In fact, it appeared 6 inches lower, so that in elevation view the plane was halfway between the step's top and bottom faces.

It was simple to move the step up 6 inches. But, in general, this method requires that you place all x-, y-, and z-dimensions in order to orient the construction plane correctly. Control Automation plans to change this in a future release; according to the company, a significant rewrite of ModelMate Plus's interface was in the works as of this writing.

ModelMate Plus's 3-D cursor is both its most powerful and most confusing feature. Unlike the other packages, this one doesn't present a cursor when you boot the system. Only when you ask the system to add an entity can you invoke the cursor, by pressing the space bar. It's both a mouse- and keyboard-driven cursor and a menu of subcommands that you use to snap to locations, enter absolute coordinates, and draw splines and arcs.

We thought that this made ModelMate Plus difficult to explore and to learn.

After getting the hang of the system,
### COMPANY INFORMATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Company</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Phone</th>
<th>Fax</th>
<th>Inquiry</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>American Small Business Computers, Inc.</td>
<td>(DesignCAD 3D) 327 South Mill St. Pryor, OK 74361 (918) 825-4844</td>
<td>(800) 345-4886</td>
<td>Inquiry 1045</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autodesk, Inc.</td>
<td>(AutoCAD) 2320 Marinship Way Sausalito, CA 94965 (415) 332-2344</td>
<td>(714) 533-8910</td>
<td>Inquiry 1046</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CADKEY, Inc.</td>
<td>(CADKEY) 440 Oakland Rd. Manchester, CT 06040 (203) 647-0220</td>
<td>(800) 223-3175</td>
<td>Inquiry 1047</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Resource Technology Corp.</td>
<td>(MaxiCAD) 2164 East Broadway Tempe, AZ 85282 (602) 921-9638</td>
<td>(800) 295-2600</td>
<td>Inquiry 1048</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Automation, Inc.</td>
<td>(ModelMate Plus) P.O. Box 160100 Alamonte Springs, FL 32716 (305) 682-7077</td>
<td>(207) 883-3936</td>
<td>Inquiry 1049</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evolution Computing</td>
<td>(FastCAD) 437 South 48th St., Suite 106 Tempe, AZ 85281 (602) 967-8633</td>
<td>714-960-7720</td>
<td>Inquiry 1050</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intergraph Corp.</td>
<td>(MicroStation PC) One Madison Industrial Park Huntsville, AL 38907 (800) 345-4886</td>
<td>Inquiry 1051</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IsiCAD, Inc.</td>
<td>(CADVance) 1920 West Corporate Way P.O. Box 61022 Anaheim, CA 92803 (714) 533-8910</td>
<td>Inquiry 1052</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mega CADD, Inc.</td>
<td>(Mega Model) 65 Marion, Suite 301 Seattle, WA 98104 (800) 223-3175</td>
<td>Inquiry 1053</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microtecture</td>
<td>(DataCAD) 1224 West Main St., 4th floor Charlottesville, VA 22903 (804) 295-2600</td>
<td>Inquiry 1054</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scheff Development</td>
<td>(SilverScreen) 18 Ash Swamp Rd. Scarborough, ME 04074 (207) 883-3936</td>
<td>Inquiry 1055</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Versacad Corp.</td>
<td>(VersaCAD Design) 2124 Main St. Huntington Beach, CA 92648 714-960-7720</td>
<td>Inquiry 1056</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

we were able to build all the pantheon except the pendentes. And with Control Automation's help, we succeeded in doing that. After establishing the four boundary curves—using the 3-D cursor in an isometric view to snap to locations on a set of reference arcs—we selected the curves and applied the patch.

In ModelMate Plus, the selection of entities, or of polygons within entities, works differently than in most systems. Instead of pointing, you scroll through a list of entities—each is highlighted in turn—until you reach the one you want. You can also select an entity by specifying its numeric handle, but since there's no way to name entities or to annotate a menu of numbers, that's not too useful.

Cutting the oculus in the dome was straightforward. We added a cylinder with a diameter of 6 feet, then used the Boolean utility to subtract it from the dome. It prompted for the numeric handles of the entities involved, forked a separate executable to perform the Boolean operation, and returned us to ModelMate Plus's main menu. When we reloaded the model, the cylinder was gone and the oculus had been formed.

**VersaCAD Design 5.4**

VersaCAD Design 5.4 did a good job with the pantheon (see photo 6), but we had a hard time figuring out how to construct it. That's partly because VersaCAD Design doesn't integrate 2-D drafting and 3-D modeling—they're two separate modules. Moreover, the 3-D module itself is divided into two parts—a Create environment in which you construct the elements of a model and a Scene environment in which you assemble those elements. To model the pantheon, we used all three modules.

You can create splines only in the 2-D drafting module, so we created the outline of the column there. The surface of revolution command resides only in the Create environment, so we revolved the column's outline and made its components into a block there. Finally, we imported the block into the Scene environment to duplicate the columns and place them on the steps. When moving from one environment to another, we frequently had to reselect the color, layer, grid, snap, camera, and target. These aren't global settings in VersaCAD Design—they're module-dependent.

Revolving a column, saving it as a block, and inserting copies of the block took a long time. And screen refreshes took longer than with, say, AutoCAD or CADKEY, despite the fact that VersaCAD Design's triangulated representation of the pendentes used fewer surfaces. A graphics card that supports display list processing (off-CPU vector computation) would have sped things up. Versacad claims that its system makes efficient use of such coprocessors. Despite these frustrations, VersaCAD Design impressed us as a powerful 3-D package. We particularly liked its implementation of a 3-D cursor. No matter what the active view, you can move the mouse cursor along the x-, y-, and z-axes of a world coordinate system. Hot keys can anchor the cursor along any one, any two, or all three of the axes. To create an arc at the base of the dome, we locked the x- and y-axes so the cursor could move only along the z-axis, set the z-coordinate to 22', and locked z and unlocked x and y in order to draw the arc's control points.

Because you can move along all three axes and because VersaCAD Design displays all views in perspective, the cursor takes some getting used to. Moving the mouse up, down, left, or right on your desktop translates into quite different movements of the cursor on the screen; initially, it's easy to lose track of the cursor entirely. But the technique is powerful, and with practice, you can operate almost entirely in a perspective view that helps you make sense of the geometry you create.

**VersaCAD Design offers another handy navigational aid. In object snap continued**
If you've ever used a digitizer, you know that all digitizers are not created equal, or accurate, or even easy to use.

But today there's a new line of digitizers that can deliver the performance, precision, and convenience you need. It's the new HIPAD Plus™ series from Houston Instrument.

Compare, for example, the sleek 9012 and 9018 models which contain HI's exclusive tilt-correction feature. This unique feature lets you use the stylus like a pencil—no need to hold it in an awkward perpendicular position. HI's tablet captures only the points touched by the tip of the stylus, so you can make menu selections, create freehand drawings, move the screen cursor, or edit pixel-by-pixel—without a trace of doubt.

If you prefer a handheld cursor, you'll find HI's new four-button cursor has the same pin-point precision.

With tablet sizes ranging from a compact 12" × 12" to a drafting-size 44" × 60", each HIPAD Plus digitizer reflects HI's tradition of price/performance excellence.

And industry experts agree:

"The HIPAD Plus tablets offer the best resolution of all the products reviewed, excellent accuracy specifications, and a hassle-free setup routine using a menu template—all at a price lower than those of tablets offering half as much."

Get the point? For more details, call 1-800-444-9425 or 512-835-0900.
**3-D MODELERS**

**CADD Workstations featuring EVEREX STEP Series Computers**

Each system fully configured including 2 Serial Ports, 1 Parallel Port, corresponding Math CoProcessor, Enhanced "AT" 101 Keyboard, DOS 3.3, and GW-Basic. Each system thoroughly tested prior to shipment and supplied with a 1-Year "On-Site" Warranty!!!

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EVEREX STEP</th>
<th>CACHE</th>
<th>40 MB</th>
<th>80 MB</th>
<th>160 MB</th>
<th>300 MB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>386/25 w/4MB</td>
<td>64KB</td>
<td>$7328</td>
<td>$8458</td>
<td>$9490</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>386/20 w/2MB</td>
<td>64KB</td>
<td>6079</td>
<td>5150</td>
<td>5961</td>
<td>6972</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>286/12 w/1MB</td>
<td>64KB</td>
<td>5992</td>
<td>5399</td>
<td>6104</td>
<td>7127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>386/20 w/2MB</td>
<td>128KB</td>
<td>4290</td>
<td>4532</td>
<td>5218</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>286/12 w/1MB</td>
<td>128KB</td>
<td>4999</td>
<td>5150</td>
<td>5961</td>
<td>6972</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>386/20 w/2MB</td>
<td>128KB</td>
<td>4290</td>
<td>4532</td>
<td>5218</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>286/12 w/1MB</td>
<td>128KB</td>
<td>4999</td>
<td>5150</td>
<td>5961</td>
<td>6972</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Monitors & Card Combo's**

| Graphics Card with: | Mitsubishi 19" HI 6805 | NEC XL MultiSync | Hitachi 19" CM2085 | Nanopak 16" 9070S | Hitachi 15" HM Series |
|---------------------|------------------------|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Artix XJ10          | $4471                  | $4332            | $4061             | $3000             | $3320             |
| Artix XJ90 + VGA    | $4398                  | 4821             | 4524              | 3643              | 3782              |
| Artix 12/265        | 5218                   | 5250             | 5363              | 4651              | 4651              |
| Vertcon HX-16       | 4144                   | 4030             | 3737              | 2676              | 2996              |
| w/VGA-16            | 4401                   | 4366             | 4072              | 3010              | 3330              |
| Metheus 1104        | 3449                   | 3339             | 3050              | 1969              | 2306              |
| Metheus 1125        | 4160                   | 4047             | 3754              | 2693              | 3012              |
| VM-1024/256         | 5269                   | 5149             | 4650              | 3789              | 4106              |
| Photon 1000+        | 4679                   | 4563             | 4278              | 3206              | 3525              |
| Photon 2048-50      | 3489                   | 3358             | 3096              | 2008              | 2327              |
| #9 SG7 Plus         | 3969                   | 3857             | 3565              | 2504              | 2823              |

**Digitizers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Calcomp</th>
<th>$345</th>
<th>12 x 12 4-Button</th>
<th>12 x 12 16-Button</th>
<th>12 x 18 4-Button</th>
<th>36 x 48 16-Button</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[2008]</td>
<td>2470</td>
<td>2350</td>
<td>2075</td>
<td>1036</td>
<td>1345</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plotters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Calcomp</th>
<th>$3725</th>
<th>1023 Artisan</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1023 - GT</td>
<td>5450</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Houston Instruments</td>
<td>$3535</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMP - 61</td>
<td>4444</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMP - 62</td>
<td>4422</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi Pen Option</td>
<td>565</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CADD BUSTER**

\[14,350.00 -- DELIVERED\]

**Card**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Calcomp</th>
<th>$3725</th>
<th>1023 - GT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3000</td>
<td>5450</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Houston Instruments</td>
<td>$3535</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMP - 61</td>
<td>4444</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMP - 62</td>
<td>4422</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi Pen Option</td>
<td>565</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Brad Holtz is president of WBH Associates, a CAD consulting firm in Bethesda, Maryland. You can reach him on BIX c/o "editors." Jon Udell is a BYTE technical editor. He can be reached on BIX as "judell."
Manages The Evolution Of Your CAD Ideas.

The evolution of an AutoCAD® drawing often consists of a series of very small changes that add up to some pretty big differences. A line here, a new dimension there, and before you know it, you've got 20 versions of almost the same drawing taking up all of your disk space.

You know from experience that you can't risk deleting any of the earlier versions. What if one of your ideas hits a dead end and you have to retreat a few steps? That's where SoftWest DAVC comes in.

SoftWest DAVC lets you efficiently archive and recall up to 32 (thirty-two) versions of an AutoCAD drawing. It stores a complete copy of the original file, and the differences for each subsequent revision. SoftWest DAVC then uses these differences to quickly reconstruct any version of your drawing.

Using SoftWest DAVC with your AutoCAD system is simply the most cost-effective way to maximize your disk space. SoftWest DAVC can free-up several megabytes of space for a lot less than the cost of adding another disk drive.

You can also instruct SoftWest DAVC to display each individual revision level in a different color making it easy to see and analyze the progression of changes.

Like all Great SoftWestern products, SoftWest DAVC is available through your authorized AutoCAD dealer. SoftWest DAVC manages the changes so that you can let your ideas evolve — and that's how the fittest survive in the Great SoftWest.
1. **Everything you need.** VersaCAD® DESIGN integrates 2D drafting, true 3D with color shading on any screen, bill of materials and universal translators. No need to buy extra-cost add-ons.

2. **Aggressive pricing.** VersaCAD value includes affordable site licenses that grow with your company. Quantity discounts. Low-cost upgrades. They stretch your design power, not your budget.

3. **Total support.** The industry's most respected technical support staff is just a phone call away. You can always get direct help from the experts, no matter what your question.

4. **Fast productivity.** VersaCAD is consistently ranked the easiest to learn of the full-scale CAD systems. And our CAD programming language works just like BASIC. So you can do it yourself.

5. **Use all your computers.** VersaCAD runs on MS-DOS, Macintosh and UNIX platforms, with complete drawing transfer. Plus proven 2D/3D IGES and DXF translators, all built into the system.

And every VersaCAD system is backed by the strength of Prime Computer, Inc., one of the two largest CAD companies in the world.

Find out why 60,000 users have committed to VersaCAD value. See your authorized dealer today, or call Customer Service at (714) 960-7720.
Hand-held computers like the Sharp Wizard and the Psion Organiser pack a lot of functionality into a small size.

Wayne Rash Jr.

Computing in Hand

Hand-held computers like the Sharp Wizard and the Psion Organiser pack a lot of functionality into a small size.

Wayne Rash Jr.

Hand-held computers like the Sharp Wizard and the Psion Organiser pack a lot of functionality into a small size.

Wayne Rash Jr.

Hand-held computers like the Sharp Wizard and the Psion Organiser pack a lot of functionality into a small size.

Wayne Rash Jr.

Hand-held computers like the Sharp Wizard and the Psion Organiser pack a lot of functionality into a small size.

Wayne Rash Jr.

Hand-held computers like the Sharp Wizard and the Psion Organiser pack a lot of functionality into a small size.

Wayne Rash Jr.

Hand-held computers like the Sharp Wizard and the Psion Organiser pack a lot of functionality into a small size.

Wayne Rash Jr.

Hand-held computers like the Sharp Wizard and the Psion Organiser pack a lot of functionality into a small size.

Wayne Rash Jr.

Hand-held computers like the Sharp Wizard and the Psion Organiser pack a lot of functionality into a small size.

Wayne Rash Jr.

Hand-held computers like the Sharp Wizard and the Psion Organiser pack a lot of functionality into a small size.

Wayne Rash Jr.

Hand-held computers like the Sharp Wizard and the Psion Organiser pack a lot of functionality into a small size.

Wayne Rash Jr.

Hand-held computers like the Sharp Wizard and the Psion Organiser pack a lot of functionality into a small size.

Wayne Rash Jr.

Hand-held computers like the Sharp Wizard and the Psion Organiser pack a lot of functionality into a small size.

Wayne Rash Jr.

Hand-held computers like the Sharp Wizard and the Psion Organiser pack a lot of functionality into a small size.

Wayne Rash Jr.

Hand-held computers like the Sharp Wizard and the Psion Organiser pack a lot of functionality into a small size.

Wayne Rash Jr.

Hand-held computers like the Sharp Wizard and the Psion Organiser pack a lot of functionality into a small size.

Wayne Rash Jr.

Hand-held computers like the Sharp Wizard and the Psion Organiser pack a lot of functionality into a small size.

Wayne Rash Jr.

Hand-held computers like the Sharp Wizard and the Psion Organiser pack a lot of functionality into a small size.

Wayne Rash Jr.

Hand-held computers like the Sharp Wizard and the Psion Organiser pack a lot of functionality into a small size.

Wayne Rash Jr.

Hand-held computers like the Sharp Wizard and the Psion Organiser pack a lot of functionality into a small size.

Wayne Rash Jr.

Hand-held computers like the Sharp Wizard and the Psion Organiser pack a lot of functionality into a small size.

Wayne Rash Jr.

Hand-held computers like the Sharp Wizard and the Psion Organiser pack a lot of functionality into a small size.

Wayne Rash Jr.

Hand-held computers like the Sharp Wizard and the Psion Organiser pack a lot of functionality into a small size.

Wayne Rash Jr.

Hand-held computers like the Sharp Wizard and the Psion Organiser pack a lot of functionality into a small size.

Wayne Rash Jr.

Hand-held computers like the Sharp Wizard and the Psion Organiser pack a lot of functionality into a small size.

Wayne Rash Jr.

Hand-held computers like the Sharp Wizard and the Psion Organiser pack a lot of functionality into a small size.

Wayne Rash Jr.

Hand-held computers like the Sharp Wizard and the Psion Organiser pack a lot of functionality into a small size.

Wayne Rash Jr.

Hand-held computers like the Sharp Wizard and the Psion Organiser pack a lot of functionality into a small size.

Wayne Rash Jr.

Hand-held computers like the Sharp Wizard and the Psion Organiser pack a lot of functionality into a small size.

Wayne Rash Jr.

Hand-held computers like the Sharp Wizard and the Psion Organiser pack a lot of functionality into a small size.

Wayne Rash Jr.

Hand-held computers like the Sharp Wizard and the Psion Organiser pack a lot of functionality into a small size.

Wayne Rash Jr.

Hand-held computers like the Sharp Wizard and the Psion Organiser pack a lot of functionality into a small size.

Wayne Rash Jr.

Hand-held computers like the Sharp Wizard and the Psion Organiser pack a lot of functionality into a small size.

Wayne Rash Jr.

Hand-held computers like the Sharp Wizard and the Psion Organiser pack a lot of functionality into a small size.

Wayne Rash Jr.

Hand-held computers like the Sharp Wizard and the Psion Organiser pack a lot of functionality into a small size.

Wayne Rash Jr.

Hand-held computers like the Sharp Wizard and the Psion Organiser pack a lot of functionality into a small size.

Wayne Rash Jr.

Hand-held computers like the Sharp Wizard and the Psion Organiser pack a lot of functionality into a small size.

Wayne Rash Jr.

Hand-held computers like the Sharp Wizard and the Psion Organiser pack a lot of functionality into a small size.

Wayne Rash Jr.

Hand-held computers like the Sharp Wizard and the Psion Organiser pack a lot of functionality into a small size.

Wayne Rash Jr.

Hand-held computers like the Sharp Wizard and the Psion Organiser pack a lot of functionality into a small size.

Wayne Rash Jr.

Hand-held computers like the Sharp Wizard and the Psion Organiser pack a lot of functionality into a small size.

Wayne Rash Jr.

Hand-held computers like the Sharp Wizard and the Psion Organiser pack a lot of functionality into a small size.

Wayne Rash Jr.

Hand-held computers like the Sharp Wizard and the Psion Organiser pack a lot of functionality into a small size.

Wayne Rash Jr.

Hand-held computers like the Sharp Wizard and the Psion Organiser pack a lot of functionality into a small size.

Wayne Rash Jr.

Hand-held computers like the Sharp Wizard and the Psion Organiser pack a lot of functionality into a small size.

Wayne Rash Jr.

Hand-held computers like the Sharp Wizard and the Psion Organiser pack a lot of functionality into a small size.

Wayne Rash Jr.

Hand-held computers like the Sharp Wizard and the Psion Organiser pack a lot of functionality into a small size.

Wayne Rash Jr.

Hand-held computers like the Sharp Wizard and the Psion Organiser pack a lot of functionality into a small size.

Wayne Rash Jr.

Hand-held computers like the Sharp Wizard and the Psion Organiser pack a lot of functionality into a small size.

Wayne Rash Jr.

Hand-held computers like the Sharp Wizard and the Psion Organiser pack a lot of functionality into a small size.

Wayne Rash Jr.
The schedule feature lets you set a meeting for any day. You can also enter two kinds of repeating, anniversary-type dates: absolute dates, such as birthdays, and relative dates, such as a meeting on the second Wednesday of every month. You can set an alarm to let you know when it’s time for the meeting, and you can include as much information as you need about the meeting, up to 512 characters. The memo pad has the same limitations as other text entry on the Wizard. You can use the user dictionary to enter words and phrases to the Wizard’s calculator supports only the four basic functions plus percentage and square root. This is a shame, because the display has enough room for complex math formulas and could show charts and graphs.

Optional Firmware
In addition to the built-in functions, Sharp offers three optional plug-in IC cards: Time Expense Manager ($120), Thesaurus Dictionary ($130), and 8-Language Translator ($100).

The Time Expense Manager card has three applications plus its own separate 32K-byte RAM bank: a To-Do List Manager, an Expense Manager, and a Time Accounting Manager.

The To-Do List Manager sets up a list of tasks or projects. You can sort and view the list according to deadline date, to-do description, priority, manager name, or project name. The Expense Manager helps you keep track of expenses for business trips. You can enter information on client name; task name; date; starting, ending, and total time; and whether the time is billable or not.

The Time Expense Manager files can be transferred to your PC-compatible computer with Wizard PC-Link. PC-Link can also convert the files into Lotus 1-2-3 format. The Time Expense Manager functions can also use the user dictionary to enter words and phrases to cut down on typing.

The Thesaurus Dictionary card can check the spelling of over 87,000 words. It also contains over 500,000 synonyms for 42,000 words. The dictionary and thesaurus are based on The American Heritage Dictionary and Roget’s II: The New Thesaurus.

Finally, the 8-Language Translator card can translate 450 phrases and 760 words into any of eight languages: English, French, German, Italian, Spanish, Swedish, Japanese, and Chinese. The words and phrases are arranged into 13 categories, such as air travel, restaurant, sightseeing, and doctor. You’re on your own when it comes to pronunciation. I wasn’t able to test the IC cards because they became available only after I wrote this review.

Using the Wizard
The Sharp Wizard is clearly aimed at the business user; that’s why it slants its...
AST Introduces The Seven Wonders Of The Business World.

AST makes the fastest and highest-quality desktop computers in the business world. One of them is right for you. Whether you need a personal computer for general office work, engineering, desktop publishing, financial analysis or running your business at home, you can count on AST to fit your desktop size, your budget and your need for ultimate speed.

**Our Newest Wonders.** If you want extra performance and high quality without spending a lot of money, try our newest computers — the AST Premium® 386/16 and the AST Bravo/286. Our cache-based AST Premium 386/16 makes 386™-CPU computing available to even the most cost-conscious budget. And the AST Bravo/286 is all the AT®-compatible power you need for small or large businesses, home offices, or local area networks.

**Our Most Powerful Wonders.** For high-speed CAD/CAM/CAE, multitasking, multuser environments and LAN file service, choose AST's top performing systems. The 25 MHz AST Premium 386/25 and 20 MHz AST Premium/386C bring the highest performance to your sophisticated 386-CPU based applications.

**Our Most Versatile Wonder.** If you have to choose one computer that satisfies the broadest range of needs, let it be the AST Premium/286. Perfect for flying through word processing, large spreadsheets and even technical applications, it's the industry's award-winner for 286 performance and value.

**Our Smallest Wonders.** When your desktop space is limited, but your appetite for speed and power isn't, the AST Premium Workstation/386SX and the AST Premium Workstation/286 offer test-proven compatibility you can rely on. These sleek, small-sized wonders are the quality answer to cost-effective, high-performance desktop computing.

**AST Service, Support And Reliability — The Eighth Wonder.** The AST logo means quality products and service. In fact, PC Week recently named AST first in technical support, over Compaq® and IBM®.

For the products and service that will make you the next wonder of the world, ask for AST Computers. For more information, call (714) 863-0181 and ask for operator BB15; use our Bulletin Board Service number (714) 852-1872, or fill out the coupon.

---

AST Bravo/286
Extra value, quality and AT-compatibility for business or home office use.

AST Premium Workstation/286
Executive styling and test-proven AT compatibility in a powerful 286 computer.

AST Premium/286
Outstanding, industry winner for general business and technical applications.

AST Premium 386/25
State-of-the-art solution for ultimate LAN file service and CAD/CAM/CAE.

AST Premium/386C
Multitasking 386-CPU powerhouse with integrated cache architecture.

AST Premium 386/16
Cache-based, 20 MHz, 386-CPU processing for sophisticated, yet affordable computing.

AST Premium Workstation/386SX
Executive styling in a cost-effective, entry-level 386-CPU system.

---

Circle 25 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 26)
Digital Research & 2001 Sales have developed EZ-DOS as an enhanced replacement for your current DOS.

Now you can use the sophistication of EZ-DOS instead of accepting the limitations of another DOS.

The main features of EZ-DOS are:
- DOS compatibility
- Multiple 512 megabyte partitions - quit dissecting your hard disks
- Password protection of files and directories
- Full screen text editor
- On-line HELP for command syntax
- Command history
- LIM 4.0 Extended memory driver
- Menu based installation that works with all compatibles

functions toward time management. I question, though, whether a busy executive will spend time laboriously pecking in the details of a luncheon meeting. It takes one-third of the time to enter information in my Day-Timer than it does to enter the same information into the Wizard. In any case, I find it hard to believe that someone would prefer this method over simply writing the information in a pocket appointment book.

Of course, the Wizard has advantages over a Day-Timer—the alarms, for example. The Wizard also has password protection on entries you want to keep secret, an advantage should your Wizard fall into the wrong hands.

In general, the Sharp Wizard is well designed. The keys, though tiny, are clearly marked. The letter and number keys are in separate sections of the keyboard, and you're not likely to confuse them.

The Psion Organiser II Model XP

The Psion Organiser is much more of a general-purpose computer than is the Sharp Wizard. It has a wide variety of software and hardware available, and it performs functions that are well beyond what the Wizard could ever hope to accomplish.

On the other hand, the Organiser is not the sleek executive's package that the Wizard is. It's thicker, the screen is smaller, and the keys are even more tiny than the Wizard's. Because of its size and shape, it resembles an enlarged scientific calculator.

Two factors immediately distinguish the Organiser from the Wizard. The first is that the Organiser has its own programming language. The second is that it has removable mass storage. This means that you can write and compile applications and then store them in a Datapak. The Datapaks are 16K- to 128K-byte EPROMs that function like disk drives; you can insert or remove them as needed. They cost from $30 to $150.

Commercial software is available on the Datapaks. They use the same A, B, and C designations as your PC's disk drives, and when you install a Datapak for the first time, the system formats it automatically. You can erase and reuse a Datapak by uncovering a clear window and exposing the chip inside to ultraviolet light.

Programming the Organiser

The Psion Organiser II's programming language, called OPL (Organiser Programming Language), has some of the attributes of both BASIC and the dBASE language. While the Organiser contains a programming editor, the keyboard makes this difficult to use for anything beyond very short programs. You can, however, create the programs on any computer and upload them to the Organiser. The file transfer worked fine.

Because OPL is built into the Organiser, the functions and procedures of the language are available to everything on the system. This means that you can enter a formula into the calculator, define it as a procedure, and later use it in a program. Likewise, procedures developed for use in a program can be used by built-in software, such as the calculator.

Organiser in Action

You open the Organiser by sliding it out of a gray plastic shell. Once the keyboard is exposed, it locks into place with a solid click. The screen displays a menu, and you can select a choice either by moving the cursor to the choice and pressing the Exe key or by pressing the first letter of the choice. The entire menu requires more space than is available on the twoline screen, so you can scroll the choices sideways by holding down the cursorcontrol keys.

As with the Wizard, a number of the Organiser's functions involve time management. You can set up to eight alarms and program them to go off once or repeatedly. The repeat on the alarm can be any period from once a week to once an hour. It also has a clock and an appointment calendar. Because the screen has only two lines, the time is set on the first line, and the details of the appointment on the second. If your appointment entry exceeds the 16-character screen width, it scrolls sideways. When you display the

continued
Would it hurt if you lost files on your hard disk without warning? Would you like to make sure it never happens?

You'll never need to remove and reinstall files and programs. Installation is a snap. And Disk Technician Advanced takes less than 10 seconds of your time to run. You simply press the ENTER key once. Then Disk Technician Advanced does the rest, automatically. Unattended.

PC Magazine
"After witnessing a few minor miracles and a major miracle or two, I'm a believer."

Disk Technician Advanced finds and fixes all data-threatening conditions, recovers damaged or missing data, gets crashed systems up-and-running, even warns you when hardware is near failure! Automatically.

Why go through the pain of recovery routines? Disk Technician Advanced stops disasters before they happen...

John C. Dvorak
"If you're one of those souls who are plagued by hard disk problems, then take a look at Disk Technician..."

Disk Technician Advanced is fast and easy to use, too. There are no complex commands to learn.

800 847 5000 - 619 274 5000

PRIME SOLUTIONS
We Make Technology Easy And Affordable
1940 Garnet Avenue - San Diego, CA 92109 USA

Disk Technician Advanced is designed to work on IBM PC, XT, AT, PS/2 and true clones using DOS 2.1 to 3.32. Not copy protected.

All trademarks and servicemarks are acknowledged.

"Why do I need Disk Technician Advanced if...

...I backup every day?" A very wise practice. But when considering "hard disk disaster preparedness," think of backup as your "reconstruction" partner, and Disk Technician Advanced as your prevention partner. Backups cannot prevent file loss and damage. Disk Technician Advanced is the world's only software capable of this. Nor are your problems solved when you restore your files to the hard disk. You will most likely be putting good files into dangerous areas that will crash again. Disk Technician Advanced assures you that files are kept safe, because Disk Technician Advanced maintains the hard disk itself in perfect shape. Besides, who wants to waste time reloading and reinstalling files and programs when the problem could have been prevented in the first place? And what about all of the work you have lost forever since your last backup? Prevention is the key.

"...I use Norton, Mace, PC Tools, SpinRite, OpTune, etc.?"

All of these products, at best, may help you after a disaster has already occurred. Not a single one of them can find and fix all hard disk problems before disaster strikes. Disk Technician Advanced is the world's only software that can actually predict, repair and prevent file loss and damage before it happens.

"...I optimize (defragment) my hard disk?"

Disk Technician Advanced does not defragment your files. But if you use a defragmenter without also using Disk Technician Advanced, you will most likely be relocating good files into undetected bad spots and actually cause a crash. Disk Technician Advanced is the world's only software that can find and repair 100% of the bad spots. So you do not have to worry about losing or damaging files again.

"...My hard disk is brand new (or, 'I've never had a problem with my hard disk.')"

Every hard disk will lose data. Every hard disk will crash. It's not a question of "if," it is only a matter of "when." Disk Technician Advanced prevents file loss and damage from happening by repairing and maintaining your hard disk in perfect condition throughout its lifetime. And, eventually, when your hard disk is about to totally fail, Disk Technician Advanced is the world's only software that will warn you that it is about to happen, before you lose your valuable files, data and programs. 
The Psion Organiser II has a strong following in both the U.K. and the U.S. This encourages a reasonable variety of commercial software, which in turn makes the computer more attractive. The Organiser that I reviewed came with a communications package, a spreadsheet program compatible with Lotus 1-2-3 versions 1 and 2, an enhanced calculator program, a database package, and a development environment for OPL programs. I'm not going to review the software, but it was easy to install and use and, more important, worked well in conjunction with a desktop personal computer.

The communications package, Comm Link ($100), forms an important part of the Organiser's environment, however. It consists of an EPROM and cable that plugs into the top of the Organiser and PC-compatible software. With this combination, you can transfer files between your Organiser and a PC.

To this extent, the Organiser and the Wizard are much alike, since the Psion Comm Link and Sharp's Wizard PC-Link perform much the same functions. The Psion product can do much more, however. It also acts as a terminal package, and it can do ASCII and XMODEM file transfers with any computer. This means that you can use the Psion Organiser as a terminal to connect with BIX.

While the tiny screen is a handicap, telecommunicating with the Organiser is possible.

Peripherals

While printers are available for both the Wizard and the Organiser, you can also get bar code readers, magnetic card readers, and a modem for the Organiser.

These peripherals are supported by software for applications such as meter reading, inventory, point-of-sale record keeping, sales route management, and marine navigation. These are all applications for which the Organiser is well suited, and they help to explain its popularity.

Hand-Held Impressions

During the review, I found myself using the Psion Organiser II more and more, and the Sharp Wizard less and less. I had expected the opposite to be the case, especially given the larger screen and better keyboard design of the Wizard. However, the Wizard didn't fill a niche for me. It was designed to be a replacement for a Day-Timer, and while it does indeed fill many of the same functions and adds others, it is harder to use. I might have had a better impression of the Wizard if more software had been available.

The Psion Organiser, on the other hand, continued to be useful, partly because it is a little easier to use. The machine operates entirely from menus. In addition, the software is consistent among applications. You always use the Exe key to select and run a menu choice. You always use the Mode key to change between Datapaks.

More important, the Psion Organiser is more flexible. You can program it to do what you need it to do, and commercial software is available to meet most needs. Interestingly, even the appointment functions seemed well thought-out in the Organiser; for example, you can automatically set the alarm for a meeting for a period of time ahead of the meeting.

The ideal hand-held computer would have the functionality of the Psion Organiser II and the design of the Sharp Wizard. I choose the functionality and flexibility of the Psion Organiser II over the construction of the Sharp Wizard.
LOW PRICE LEADER

SINCE 1983

PS/2 model 30/286 ........................................ 1949
PS/2 model 50/30 meg .................................... 2795
PS/2 model 70/60 meg .................................... 3695
PS/2 model 60/71 meg .................................... 4295
PS/2 model 80/40 meg .................................... 4485
PS/2 model 80/115 meg ................................... 6595

Call for other models

COMPAQ

386 S 40 meg ............................................. 3595
386 20E-40 meg .......................................... 4595
286 40 meg ................................................ 2195
286 110 meg/25 MHz .................................... 7495
286 60 meg/25 MHz ...................................... 5895
Portable III 40 meg/12 MHz ................................ 4095

CARD & MONITOR EXTRA

Call for other models

Macintosh

Mac-SE/20 Meg ........................................... 2849
Mac-II/40 Meg ........................................... 4249
Mac-SE/20 DR ............................................. 2295
Call for GC and 100 Meg ................................
Lazer NT .................................................. 3595
Lazer NTV .................................................. 5195

WE STOCK CITIZEN TOSHIBA PRINCETON GRAPHICS
EVEREX OKIDATA SONY AMDEK
GOLD STAR NEC HAYES PC MOUSE
HI-TACHI WYSE MITSUBISHI IRW& ARCHIVE
HOOAV GACPS CALCOMP SATAGNOVOX

BOARDs

Paradise VGA + ........................................... 265
Vega VGA .................................................. 299
Everex EVGA ............................................. 265
Everex EGA ................................................ 179
Tatung 16 bit ............................................. 275

SOFTWARE SPECIALS

dBase IV .......................................................... 455
Wordperfect ................................................. 239
Aldus Pagemaker ........................................... 459
Ventura Publisher .......................................... 475
Clipper .......................................................... 415
Quattro .......................................................... 145

MONITORS

Nec Multisync IIA ........................................ 525
Nec Multisync II .......................................... 575
Nec Multisync Plus ...................................... 899
Nec Multisync XL-19 ..................................... 2295
Samsung EGA ............................................. 359
Goldstar VGA .............................................. 375

FAX MACHINES

Sharp FO 220 .............................................. 895
Sharp UX 350 .............................................. 1249
Canon .......................................................... Call
Brother ......................................................... Call
Richo ............................................................ Call
Murata ........................................................... Call

Intel C0processors

8086-3 .......................................................... 105
8087-2 .......................................................... 145
80287-8 ......................................................... 235
80287-10 ....................................................... 275
80386-16 ....................................................... 409
80387-20 ........................................................ 499
80387-25 ........................................................ 659

MOTHER

NOVELL Authorized Dealer

Intel Coprocessors

Everex Step 266-12 & 16 MHz & 20 MHz
1Meg RAM
Set up utility in ROM
S/P, C/C
Enhanced keyboard
1.2 MB floppy
DOS/BASIC

Everex Step 386-20 MHz & 16 MHz & 25 MHz
256K cache of very high speed RAM
2 Meg RAM, expandable to 16 Meg
S/P, C/C
Enhanced keyboard
1.2 MB floppy
DOS/BASIC

Call for your configuration

EVEREX

AST

AST 286 model 140 ........................................ 2595
AST 286 model 80 ......................................... 1495
AST 386 model 300c ...................................... Call
AST 386 40 Meg ........................................... 3495

CARD & MONITOR EXTRA

CALL FOR OTHER MODELS

PRINTERS

EPSON

LX-800/LQ-500 ............................................ 195/315
LQ-850/1050 .................................................. 535/735

OKIDATA

320/321 .......................................................... 359/490
390/391 .......................................................... 490/649

TOSHIBA

321/341-SL ................................................... 475/595
35L-350 CPS .................................................. 945

BROTHE

1720-9 PIN ................................................... 425
1724-24 PIN ................................................... 595

LSPRINTERS

HP Laser II ................................................... 1685
HP Desk Jet .................................................. 675
Panasonic 4450 ............................................. 1549
Brother HL8 .................................................. 1949
Nec LC 980 ................................................... 3195

PAGE LAZER 12 ............................................... $$$$$$$

MODEMS

Everex 1200 Int ............................................. 89
Everex 2400 Int ............................................. 159
Hayes 1200 B ................................................ 289
More in Stock ................................................. Call

WE ACCEPT LC, CASHIER CHECKS, MONEY ORDERS, VISA, MC, AmEx
3% charge on VISA, MC & 5% on American Express

EXTRA: Available

HOURS:
M-S 9-6

COMPUTERLANE

1-800-526-3482 (Outside CA)
(618) 884-8644 (In CA)
(818) 884-8253 (FAX)

Prices subject to change without notice

Compas is a Registered Trademark of Compas
IBM is a Registered Trademark of International Business Machines

Circle 65 on Reader Service Card

MAY 1989 • BYTE 201
Microsystem Engineer's Personal Assistant

Programs all 24 & 28 pin PROMS
S3 can program any current 24 and 28 pin EPROM & EEPROM, as it comes, with no attachments, using one of eighty-four different algorithms. And it's FAST. Every byte of a 27C256 will program in less than 20 seconds, including a complete final check. S3 has a User RAM buffer, 64K-bytes long, to hold your code: it can load and program a 27512 in a single pass.

Battery powered and Portable
S3 is the ideal tool for engineers on the move. It is powered by a rechargeable battery. On a full charge, it will do several days' work, including programming hundreds of PROMS. S3 even retains the data in the 64K-byte RAM even when switched off. You can take-up just where you left-off. Some lab-bound engineers don't appreciate the portability of S3 right away. Then they realise that they can reach for S3 and fix a problem quickly. It is self-contained. You can take it to a computer to download a file, and start programming as you walk across to the equipment which needs the new PROM. S3 changes the way you work.

Serial Communications by RS232
S3 has the standard D25 socket for RS232 communication, at baud rates from 300 to 9600. Because transmission-time is not defined by baud-rate (you knew that), what matters most is that S3 will receive a file at 9600,N,8,1 at full speed without handshake.

Remote Control by Computer
Every feature of S3's keyboard also works by remote control via the serial interface. The big screen computer display can be useful — for example, when you are comparing PROMS with many differences. Batch files can be used for repetitive tasks. Any comms or terminal software will work.

ROM Emulation
As a ROM Emulator S3 has no equal. S3 is a ROM emulator with PROM blowing and editing facilities too, and will emulate any 25 or 27 series PROM up to 27512. It has an EmuLead: a couple of feet of ribbon cable terminated by a 24 or 28 pin plug, which can take the place of a PROM in-circuit. A feature you will not find in other ROM-Emulators is RAM-Emulation. Because ROMS do not have a write-input, S3 is provided with a separate write-lead which can be clipped to the microprocessor's write-pin. This opens new possibilities — the target system can now write into S3. All RAM data can be inspected and modified. You can put the system stack and variables into the same area as the program. You can write your own breakpoint routine, adjust variables when testing and so on.

Microsystem Development
Assemblers generate object files which can be downloaded to S3, in INTELHEX, MOTOROLA, TEEKHEX, BINARY — or just plain ASCII. Using the EmuLead, the code can be tried out in the system under development. When the code works, it can be transferred immediately to PROM. S3 is particularly suitable for the "piggy-back" type of microcontroller. We offer an excellent Editor/Assembler/Comms software package which, although developed for us, not by us, we endorse because we use it and believe in it! It's fast, simple and crammed with powerful features. A single keystroke will assemble, link and download your code. If an error is encountered it will pick-up the source-file and put the cursor in the error-line. Who needs an unfriendly environment when they're struggling with microsystem development?

S3 itself is Programmable
S3 is all-CMOS, all-SMT. It has a 4K-bytes of BIOS in masked ROM, which handles the INS and OUTS and loads the working program. The Transient Program Area is a further 8K-bytes of RAM, separate from the 64K-bytes of User RAM, and also battery-supported whether S3 is ON or OFF. When S3 is supplied the TPA contains the latest version of the working program — and you get a copy in a backup PROM. The program in the TPA is permanent, until you decide to change it. To load new software into the TPA, you put the PROM in the socket and key an instruction; the change can be accomplished in only three seconds.

Free Upgrades
Our method of installing new software allows us to offer free upgrades. You will need to program newer, faster PROMS when these come along. The most recent programs are kept on our bulletin board and they can be freely copied. You can download for the price of a phone call.

30 days money-back trial period.

Price List

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>£495</td>
<td>S3 PROM Programmer/Emulator includes Backup PROM, EmuLead, Write-Lead, Manual &amp; Charger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>£195</td>
<td>Editor/Assembler most microprocessors are covered — send for a list</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>£195</td>
<td>Developer's Package Used for modifying S3's working program. Contains Editor/Assembler for NEC, µCOM, Circuit Diagram, BIOS calls and SOURCE CODE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>£75</td>
<td>32 Pin EPROM Module 8 Kbytes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>£75</td>
<td>36 pin EPROM, 1 meg and up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>£75</td>
<td>40 Pin EPROM Module 8 Kbytes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>£75</td>
<td>40 pin EPROM, 1 meg and up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>£875</td>
<td>8748/8749/8741/8742 Module — 28 pin EPROMS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>£295</td>
<td>EPLD Module Erasable Programmable Logic is a powerful technology which is cheap and easy to learn. EPLD prices have come down lately. Some EPLD makers even give away their logic compilers. Our EPLP package complements the manufacturer's software. It loads JEDEC files, burns and copies common EPLP82 with 20, 24 and 40 pins from CYPRUS, ICT, MMI, AMD, INTEL, ALTERA, GOLDB, and TEXAS. Software upgrades will appear on the Bulletin Board. Note — modules plug into S3.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S3 has been enthusiastically received in the UK & Europe during the past 12 months. Returns during the trial period are less than 1%.

DATAman

Lombard House, Cornwall Rd, DORCHESTER, Dorset DT1 1RX, England
Phone 0305-68066 Fax 0305-64997
Telex 418442 Bulletin Board 0305-251786
300/1200/2400,N,8,1 (24hr)

Circle 74 on Reader Service Card
TrueScan and OmniPage offer page-recognition capabilities for the Mac or AT

Phillip Robinson

Personal computers may be marvelous at 'rithmetic and 'riting, but they've been embarrassingly dim-witted when it comes to the third "r": reading. Desktop optical character recognition (OCR) has suffered from restricted font intelligence and an inability to read mixed text and graphics. That's changing with the use of 32-bit processors and new algorithms.

Instead of simply reading dot-matrix printer documents back into ASCII files, the goal now is to capture all the text, graphics, and formatting complete with position, type style, and other attributes. The result is stored in a variety of formats for use with word processors, spreadsheets, and page-layout programs.

Calera Recognition Systems (formerly Palamir) and Caere Corp. have both developed page-recognition systems for the IBM PC AT and compatibles. Built around Motorola's 68020 accelerator, Calera's TrueScan and Caere's OmniPage both consist of a full-length add-in board, 2 to 4 megabytes of RAM, and software. Caere also offers a software-only version for the Macintosh SE and II.

The two systems present somewhat different approaches to page recognition and have different strengths. Each works with a wide range of optical scanners. I tested the systems on a 10-MHz AT clone with 640K bytes of RAM, a 40-megabyte hard disk drive, and a VGA adapter and monitor. I used an AppleScanner and an HP ScanJet and ScanJet interface card.

Important factors for page recognition include accuracy, speed, and ease of use. Accuracy concerns the types of text that the system can read and what structures and formatting it recognizes. Both systems recognize such items as subscripts, superscripts, tables with tabs, centering, justification, word wrap, and attributes such as italics and boldface, and they preserve them as control functions in Microsoft Word and other file formats. Speed depends on the scanner used, the efficiency of the recognition process, and the time it takes to convert the data to a particular format.

**TrueScan**

TrueScan 1.1 provides drivers for over a dozen scanners; can translate TIFF files and fax image files from GammaLink, SpectraFAX, Datacopy, and AT&T fax boards; and converts the results to ASCII, Excel, Lotus 1-2-3, and a variety of word processing file formats (including DCA, DisplayWrite, Word, MultiMate, OfficeWriter, PFS:Write, Samna, Volkswriter, WordPerfect, WordStar, and XyWrite). It saves images as PC Paintbrush, TIFF (uncompressed, modified Group 3, or packbits), CCITT Group 4 compressed fax, or Ventura Publisher files.

TrueScan recognizes typewritten, typeset, laser-printed, and dot-matrix fonts from 6 points to 28 points in monospace or proportional spacing. It recognizes variable-width, multicolumn text, including tables created with tabs. It also knows to enter a hard carriage return only after the last sentence in each paragraph. TrueScan can scan for text, graphics, or both, producing separate text and image files from a single pass.

I tested Calera's standard (S) and extended (E) versions of the TrueScan board. The $3995 Model E has 4 megabytes of RAM and three custom ICs; the Model S ($2745) has 2 megabytes of RAM and two custom ICs. Calera claims that the Model E reads up to 100 characters per second versus 75 cps for the Model S. The Model E also handles landscape page orientation.

You plug the TrueScan board into a 16-bit, full-length slot and run a batch installation file. The software eats up a little over 3.5 megabytes on your hard disk. Initially, I had trouble finding a free address for the board, but the software's memory-map utility helped in my search for free memory.

SCANTEX reads the text and saves it in the default text format. SCANIMG scans the page as an image and saves it in the default graphics format. SCANBOTH performs both scans in one pass. SCANTF performs both scans in one pass. SCANTF both brings up the main menu, from which you set the default formats and scanner settings.

During a scan, an on-screen clock indicates start and end times and reports the total time taken to read the document. When the analysis is complete, you tell TrueScan to save the file to disk in the preselected format. This conversion process takes 3 to 15 seconds. You can't see the results, however, until the scan is complete, saved as a file, and loaded into the appropriate application. You can save scanned pages as separate files or store multiple pages in one file.

Software-controlled scanner settings include contrast, text type, page orientation, document source (scanner or disk file), and scan type (image, text, or both). You choose scanning boundaries by entering inch measurements for the four edges, and you can select scanning format (binary, 16 gray scales, or four different dither patterns) and resolution (from 48 dots per inch to 600 dpi).

TrueScan flags characters it doesn't recognize with an asterisk and displays its best guess as to what the character or word should be. You can change the flag character or turn it off.

continued
TrueScan's proprietary recognition algorithm set first performs topological feature extraction to identify characters, looking at the existence and position of bays (open concavities), lakes (closed-in areas), curves, and lines. Then, to break deadlocks between possible character choices, it relies on a dictionary. This helps it make intelligent guesses about word spellings and letter pairings. For example, TrueScan might avoid "tru" in favor of "true" and flag the word.

OmniPage

OmniPage 1.0 for the IBM AT ($2495) includes software and a board with a 68020 accelerator, 2 megabytes of RAM, and its own multitasking operating system. The software includes a run-time version of Microsoft Windows. Under Windows 286 or Windows/386, OmniPage can operate in the background. The AT version includes drivers for the HP ScanJet and Canon scanners.

At $795, the Macintosh version of OmniPage is much less expensive, but it doesn't include a board—this package is software only. It uses the CPU in your Mac SE or II and requires 4 megabytes of RAM (I recommend at least 5 megabytes). While its capabilities are identical to those of the AT version, the Mac version offers fewer file-saving formats (TIFF, ASCII, MacWrite, and Excel) and a driver only for the AppleScanner.

Caere claims a speed of 40 cps to 150 cps for both Mac and PC versions. The OmniPage algorithm starts by defining the dense areas of each page. Next, it checks for the presence of columns, checks for the empty areas between lines and paragraphs, and then finds the horizontal and vertical alleyways between characters. OmniPage compares text against a variable-size character matrix. The software doesn't try to guess unknown characters or correct misspellings; it marks each unreadable character's position with a tilde.

OmniPage recognizes all nonstylized fonts from 8 points to 72 points. It can handle variable-width columns; various type styles; typeset, proportional, and kerned text; partial pages and forms; and graphics.

As with the TrueScan, I had trouble finding a free address for the OmniPage board, but once I found the right switch combination, the installation went smoothly. Using OmniPage was a matter of getting into Windows and starting the program. By contrast, the Mac version was relatively easy to install; it only had card addresses to worry about and a quick SCSI connection to the AppleScanner. Settings and commands appear in pull-down menus. The program includes a tutorial with examples, menu explanations, and a glossary.

The software is more graphically oriented than TrueScan's; on the AT version, it displays each letter that it's reading in a small window as the scan progresses (the Mac version lacks this feature). It also deposits the scanned image or recognized text in a transitional editor window where you can view it before saving to disk. The transitional editor also offers zoom in and out options for graphics, as well as cut, copy, paste, and search and replace functions for text.

OmniPage can handle mixed graphics and text on a page, but it can't save both a recognized-text file and a graphics image file from a single scan. It can save graphics scans as TIFF or uncompressed TIFF files, and it recognizes text in a wide variety of word processor and spreadsheet formats, including Microsoft Word, WordPerfect, MultiMate, Excel, and Lotus 1-2-3. OmniPage can also recognize text stored in TIFF files and in fax files saved as uncompressed TIFF files.

From an initial window in OmniPage, you can choose to scan text or graphics at the default settings, or move to the main program window. There, you can choose your own scanner, text, and graphics settings. These include resolution (200 dpi to 300 dpi), tone (line art, halftone fating, or halftone Bayer), contrast, image type, and document size. Halftone Bayer dithering is useful when image resolution is more important than its contrast. Halftone fating is for continuous tone.
The more invaluable your data is to you, the more you'll value Verbatim®. Because when it comes to high performance and data protection, Verbatim has the winning combination no other floppies can copy.

Consider this: Verbatim DataLife® floppies are engineered to perform an average of 50 million revolutions. That's 15 times the industry standard. Then consider that Verbatim DataLifePlus™ and DataLife HD 5¼” disks were the first floppies to be factory formatted.

Verbatim also gives you plenty to consider when it comes to data protection. After all, nearly 50% of all computer users have lost time and money due to accidental data loss. That's why Verbatim offers advantages like DataHold™ and DataHold II anti-static liners. So static charges are dispersed before they ever have a chance to build up.

For the world's ultimate data protection, DataLifePlus floppies have an exclusive DuPont Teflon® coating. So fingerprints and spills can be easily wiped from the recording surface.

And of course, all Verbatim floppy disks are tested to be 100% error free and are backed by a lifetime warranty.

Verbatim data cassettes and cartridges, 8”, 5¼”, and 3½” diskettes. For people who put a premium on performance and protection.

For more information on the full line of high-quality Verbatim products call 1-800-538-8589.

© Teflon is a DuPont registered trademark.
images, for good contrast and resolution.

Text settings include input and output page layout, document page length, scan area, and output file format. You can finely adjust the scan area; zooming lets you inspect the image pixel by pixel. A Statistics function counts recognized and unrecognized characters, gives the recognition percentage, and appends the information to the end of the file.

The Auto Galley function decolumnizes text on each page and puts it into the proper sequence in the output file. Unlike TrueScan, OmniPage also offers a Manual Galley feature that lets you choose the appropriate sequence for de-columnized text. This is useful for pages where text doesn’t flow logically from one column to the next. Auto Paste-Up preserves the columnar format, for word processors that support snapping columns. The Financial Forms setting preserves decimal tabs in the text.

When you begin a scan, you see the scanner’s progress on the display. First, OmniPage locates areas of text and art, and it labels each box in numbers, made this more challenging.

Table 1: Processing times, flags, and actual errors produced by TrueScan and OmniPage on nine sample documents. Times are totals for document scanning and recognition. TrueScan times do not include initial software downloading to the board, which takes 10 seconds. (All times are in seconds; N/A = not applicable.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Document</th>
<th>OmniPage AT</th>
<th>OmniPage Mac</th>
<th>TrueScan Model E</th>
<th>TrueScan Model S</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Press release</td>
<td>202 17 8</td>
<td>197 14 20</td>
<td>169 107 10</td>
<td>167 103 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbytes</td>
<td>178 2 7</td>
<td>203 16 25</td>
<td>255 115 14</td>
<td>317 116 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adobe fonts</td>
<td>310 111 &gt;100</td>
<td>271 40 &gt;100</td>
<td>208 170 &gt;100</td>
<td>255 185 &gt;100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spec sheet</td>
<td>217 50 &gt;100</td>
<td>283 &gt;250 &gt;250</td>
<td>134 135 &gt;100</td>
<td>182 163 &gt;150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dot-matrix printout</td>
<td>167 37 &gt;50</td>
<td>147 N/A &gt;75</td>
<td>58 N/A 7</td>
<td>58 N/A 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Income statement</td>
<td>97 7 18</td>
<td>210 N/A &gt;50</td>
<td>128 N/A 4</td>
<td>188 N/A 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal contract</td>
<td>124 14 45</td>
<td>245 &gt;100 &gt;200</td>
<td>144 23 20</td>
<td>219 85 &gt;100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newspaper story</td>
<td>203 16 30</td>
<td>86 4 15</td>
<td>196 62 25</td>
<td>247 56 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newspaper table</td>
<td>135 3 4</td>
<td>182 N/A &gt;75</td>
<td>101 N/A 5</td>
<td>121 N/A 15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Face-Off

To compare TrueScan and OmniPage, I scanned a variety of documents and then saved them in TIFF, Word, and Excel formats on the AT and in ASCII and Excel formats on the Mac. I logged the time to scan and recognize each document and checked the accuracy of each scan by looking at the file in the appropriate application (e.g., Excel or Word). I looked for both flagged and unflagged errors. The results appear in table 1.

While all the flags that OmniPage set indicated read errors, TrueScan marked unfamiliar or misspelled words, so not all flags pointed to actual errors. Because of the different hardware, performance times aren’t directly comparable between the Mac and AT products.

I scanned nine documents, starting with a press release with three pages of single-column text on a gray background. The second scan was from the Microbytes section of BYTE (see figure 1). Four columns of text, plus several stories per page with white and yellow backgrounds, made this more challenging. Then came a page of 16 Adobe font samples, typeset, from Palatino and Helvetica Condensed Light to Park Avenue, Bodoni, and Sonata. The fourth scan was the back of a spec sheet for a laptop computer, sporting two columns of red and black type on a white, glossy surface.

The fifth and sixth scans were tabular, and so were aimed at the spreadsheet format. The fifth was a photocopy of a dot-matrix printout with 5 columns and 20 rows of database report information. The sixth was a bank statement of income, printed in brown type on a white background. This included lengthy labels on the left side of the page and several columns of figures on the right.

The final text scans included the first page of a legal contract (scanned at letter size due to scanner limitations); a clipped, three-column newspaper story; and a table from the same newspaper.

The TrueScan Model E was usually—but not always—faster than the Model S. On the first test, it virtually tied with the Model S, but on the second and third it was 20 percent to 25 percent faster. It also recorded fewer mistakes on some of the more complicated scans, such as the Adobe fonts. Sometimes the difference was impressive: A scan that was pedestrian for the Model E and the OmniPage—the bank statement—was a disaster for the Model S. But, comparing the $1495 cost of an upgrade from the Model S to the Model E to the $1250 difference in their initial prices, I might pick the Model S first and see if it met my needs.

The Mac version of OmniPage was usually slower than its AT counterpart. The legal contract, however, was 2.5 times faster on the Mac. The Mac version was also less accurate than the AT version, but this might be due to the different scanners used. The Mac results were continued.
Monoputer/2™
The World’s Most Popular
Transputer Development System

Since 1986, the MicroWay Monoputer has become the favorite transputer development system, with thousands in use worldwide. Monoputer/2 extends the original design from 2 to 16 megabytes and adds an enhanced DMA powered interface. The board can be used to develop code for transputer networks or can be linked with other Monoputers or Quadputers to build a transputer network. It can be powered by the 20 MHz T414 or T800 or the new 25 MHz T425 or T800.

Parallel Languages
Fortran and C Make Porting a Snap!

Microway stocks parallel languages from 3L, Logical Systems and Inmos. These include one Fortran, two C’s, Occam, Pascal, and our own Prolog. We also stock the NAG libraries for the T800 and Rockfield’s structural and thermal finite element package. A single T800 node costs $2,000, yet has the power of a $10,000 386/1167 system. Isn’t it time you considered porting your Fortran or C application to the transputer?

Quadputer™
Mainframe Power For Your PC!

MicroWay’s Quadputer is the most versatile multiple transputer board on the market today. Each processor can have 1, 4 or 8 megabytes of local memory. In addition, two or more Quadputers can be linked together with ribbon cables to build large systems. One MicroWay customer reduced an 8 hour mainframe analysis to 15 minutes with five Quadputers, giving him realtime control of his business.

For further information, please call MicroWay’s Technical Support staff at (508) 746-7341.

World Leader in PC Numerics
P.O. Box 79, Kingston, MA 02364 USA (508) 746-7341
32 High St, Kingston-Upon-Thames, U.K., 01-541-5456
USA FAX 617-934-2414 Australia 02-439-8400 Germany 069-75-1429
sometimes dramatically improved by adjusting the contrast and other parameters.

On the press release, the TrueScan Models E and S were slightly faster than the OmniPage, with similar accuracy. On the Microbytes page, the OmniPage products were significantly faster, though its Mac version made more mis-

---

**Figure 1: The sample Microbytes text as originally input.**

(a) Despite ongoing—well, rampant—speculation about a new laptop from Apple Computer, Apple's John Sculley says the company's plans for a laptop are still hampered by inadequate screen technology. "I wish we had it now," Sculley said recently, but he added that a laptop is not a big part of Apple's plans for 1989. Sculley said the main

(b) Despite ongoing—well, rampant—speculation about a new laptop from Apple Computer, Apple's John Sculley says the company's plans for a laptop are still hampered by inadequate screen technology. "I wish we had it now," Sculley said recently, but he added that a laptop is not a big part of Apple's plans for 1989. Sculley said the main

(c) Despite ongoing—well, rampant—speculation about a new laptop from Apple Computer, Apple's John Sculley says the company's plans for a laptop are still hampered by inadequate screen technology. "I wish we had it now," Sculley said recently, but he added that a laptop is not a big part of Apple's plans for 1989. Sculley said the main

---

**Figure 2: The sample Microbytes text as output by the Mac OmniPage (a), AT OmniPage (b), and the TrueScan Model E (c).**

---

The nod for fastest performance was between the Model E and the AT version of OmniPage. The results depended on the particular page, although, overall, the TrueScan did better on spreadsheets and dot-matrix printouts. The Mac OmniPage might do much better with new drivers for the AppleScanner, which should be available now. Fiddling with scanner settings also helped.

Regarding ease of use, the OmniPage's reliance on Windows makes for a neatly visual interface during a scan, and I like the transitional editor, which lets you quickly see what you've scanned. But I found the TrueScan's menu system faster to use, although its inability to view scanned text was inconvenient. TrueScan's on-screen timer is also handy, and the Model E's ability to read documents in landscape orientation makes some tasks simpler.

OmniPage has the graphics command for choosing a partial-page area for scanning, the ability to read larger type, and the sophisticated Manual Galley command for dictating page layout. However, I was frustrated by its dependence on batch-mode formatting and conversion of documents in the AT version, and by the limited file formats available in the Mac version. Also, the accuracy of the Mac OmniPage/AppleScanner combination was less reliable.

None of the reviewed systems can efficiently handle pages with lots of fonts and odd-colored backgrounds, but all can do well on press releases and simple magazine clippings. My favorite is the TrueScan because of its accuracy, quick interface, landscape option, simultaneous image and text capture, and its many application file formats. I liked OmniPage's graphical depiction of work in progress, as well as its on-line tutorial.

Is this page recognition? Not exactly. Realistically, these products have just moved OCR into the age of clipping recognition. I still wouldn't trust the accuracy of poorly printed documents, important spreadsheets, or complex, small-type contracts to these systems, although they could help you grab chunks of text that you could then carefully check for spelling and logic. But both TrueScan and OmniPage represent a substantial leap forward toward complex document recognition. For grabbing clippings for desktop publishing, they are definitely practical.

---

Phillip Robinson, an editor for Virtual Information (Sausalito, CA), researches and analyzes trends in the computer industry. He is a contributing editor for BYTE and can be reached on BIX as "robinson."
Get a free IBM OS/2-based version of Sidekick for Presentation Manager.

When you order IBM OS/2™, you’ll receive Borland’s Sidekick® free (while supplies last). Sidekick for Presentation Manager™ includes an easy-to-use planner, phonebook, calculator and notepad using the graphical interface. It gets you off and running with IBM OS/2 today.

Improved word processing software based on OS/2 is introduced by WordPerfect.

WordPerfect® has announced that a version of its best-selling word processor is now available for OS/2. The OS/2 version offers all the features of their popular MS/DOS® version while taking advantage of OS/2’s capabilities, including multitasking. For additional information please call 1 801 225-5000.

Accountants get true multitasking via ACCPAC Plus and OS/2.

ACCPAC® Plus System Manager/2 is an accounting software package from Computer Associates International. It allows simultaneous execution of multiple accounting functions by using the protected mode of OS/2. This enables users to enter sales orders while concurrently performing payroll calculations and printing financial statements. In addition, thanks to the Virtual Memory Feature of OS/2, users can toggle between a number of applications without having to exit one program and load another. For additional information please call 1 800 531-5236.

Create exciting three-dimensional, dynamically developed maps using OS/2.

Mapmaking is easier than ever with MapViewer from Golden Software Inc. MapViewer uses OS/2 and Presentation Manager window screens to display two- and three-dimensional thematic maps. These maps can show population density or physical contours, and include shading. For additional information please call 1 303 279-1021.

Retailer begins use of OS/2 to monitor remote retail sales.

Host International has begun to use OS/2 to give computing capabilities to their individual concessions and to network shops with regional offices for daily downloading of sales and employee data. The internally developed system also provides for remote data entry, collection and reporting.

Developing graphics for OS/2 applications is made easy with Toolkit from Graphic Software Systems.

High-performance graphics on microcomputers are made possible with OS/2 Graphics Development Toolkit from Graphic Software Systems. This package supports all OS/2 features while maintaining source code compatibility with the DOS Graphics Development Toolkit. It allows dynamic loading and workstation control. Functions for lines, arcs, polygons, circles, bars and advanced graphics are all part of the package. For additional information please call 1 503 644-6746.

Micrografx announces an easy way to port Windows applications to OS/2 Presentation Manager.

Micrografx® has introduced Micrografx Mirrors. This software development tool makes it easy to port any Microsoft Windows® application to the OS/2 Presentation Manager. It’s currently being used successfully to port Micrografx Designer, Graph Plus, Draw Plus and Clip Art to OS/2. For additional information please call 1 800 272-3729.

Free OS/2 Application Guide available.

You can receive a 700-page OS/2 Application Guide that lists and describes over 800 identified applications for the OS/2 operating system. For a free copy of this guide call 1 800 IBM-2468, ext. 120.
## Laptops

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TOSHIBA T-3200/T-5100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T-1200HB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Tax**

- **State Tax**: $9.89
- **Local Tax**: $1.73
- **Subtotal**: $1045.00
- **Total**: $1045.00

## Printers

### EPSON

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LQ-500</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**New!** 3600

**Price**

- **State Tax**: $95.99
- **Local Tax**: $17.13
- **Subtotal**: $119.90
- **Total**: $119.90

## Hardware Equipment

### INTEL

- **386 MAX**: $38.75
- **386 8 MHz**: $54.75

### NEC

- **NEC Multisync 11A Monitor**: $395.00

### OKIDATA

- **390**: $469.95

## Software

**New!** Expresswriter 311

**Price**: $439.00

**N.Y.**: $879.00

**Discount**: $340.00

**Total**: $340.00

**IN N.Y. STATE CALL**: 1-212-947-5290

**FOR COMPUTER & ACCESSORIES**

**TOLL-FREE**: 1-800-882-2802

**FOR FAX, TYPEWRITERS & DICTATION EQUIP.**

**TOLL-FREE**: 1-800-223-7323

**IN N.Y. STATE CALL**: 1-212-947-5290

**Shipping & Handling**: Handling Charge, 2% plus 5.85%.

**Total**: $879.00

**ORDER**: TO NEXT DAY AIR or 2ND DAY AIR Shipment.

**N.Y. STATE residents will add 8.75% Tax.**

**Mail ORDER**: Dept B, 120 West 31st Street, N.Y., N.Y., 10001

**Call**: (212) 947-5290

**Fax**: (212) 564-3695

**MANHATTAN STORE**: 120 West 31st Street, N.Y., N.Y., 10001

**Call**: (212) 947-5290

**FORSALES**: 455 Central Ave., Scarsdale, N.Y., 10583

**Call**: (914) 723-1331

**N.Y. CONSUMER Affiliates**

**Fax**: (212) 564-3695

**Circle 103 on Reader Service Card**

---

**NO ADDED CHARGE ON CREDIT CARDS**

**FOR COMPUTER & ACCESSORIES**

**CALL TOLL-FREE**: 1-800-882-2802

**FOR FAX, TYPEWRITERS & DICTATION EQUIP.**

**CALL TOLL-FREE**: 1-800-223-7323

**IN N.Y. STATE CALL**: 1-212-947-5290

**HOURS**: Mon. thru Thurs. 9AM to 6PM, Fri. 9AM to 1:30PM, Sun. 9:30AM to 5PM, Closed on Sat.
With fax modems for the Mac, sometimes the more you pay, the less you get

Don Crabb

Fax machines were once primarily tools that big businesses used to send a hard copy of important documents abroad via telephone lines. The units cost more than $2000 and were often finicky and unreliable. But the CCITT's Group 3 standard for fax communications has largely changed all that. Today, fax machines have become so popular and so inexpensive that even lifestyle vendors like The Sharper Image are carrying them in their catalogs. You can now buy a good-quality stand-alone fax machine for less than $800.

The next step in this fax revolution would seem to be the personal computer fax modem. Fax modems strip off the scanning and printing hardware of a stand-alone fax machine, along with the phone handset and other phone hardware, reducing a fax machine to its bare essentials. Functions such as telephone dialing and management are handled by software that also prepares a document for transmission. Because personal computer fax modems eliminate some of a fax machine's hardware, they're generally cheaper to buy and easier to set up.

While fax modems for the IBM PC have been around for some time, reliable units for the Mac have appeared only recently. I tested three external units for this review: Abaton's InterFax, Apple Computer's AppleFax, and the FaxSTF from STF Technologies. I also looked at BackFax, a replacement program for the AppleFax software that adds background-mode operation to the unit's capabilities (see the text box "AppleFax Extender" on page 208F).

**Fax: Who Needs It?**

When I first started looking at fax modems for the Macintosh, I was unimpressed. Fax modems seemed to be a product in search of a need. The devices aren't a viable replacement for full-fledged fax machines, since they lack both a scanner and a printer. If you want to turn your Mac into a fax workstation capable of the same kinds of operations that a stand-alone fax machine provides, you must have a scanner capable of at least 200 by 100 pixels per inch (that's considered standard resolution by Group 3 standards—high resolution is 200 by 200 pixels) and a printer capable of printing at that resolution.

If you add the price of a medium-resolution flatbed scanner ($600 to $1000) and the price of a 24-pin dot-matrix printer (like the Apple Imagewriter LQ at $1300) or a low-priced laser printer (like the Apple LaserWriter IISC at $2900) to the price of a fax modem ($495 to $699), you're talking about a fax workstation that costs $2395 to $4599, not including the cost of the Mac. That's well above the cost of a stand-alone fax machine ($799 to $1600).

The comparison becomes more odious when you consider that of the three modems I tested for this article, only one, the Abaton InterFax, came with software that allowed unattended transmission and receipt of faxes in the background.

On the other hand, fax modems let you store an image electronically for editing with a paint program. You also get better-quality output, for two reasons. Most stand-alone units generate printouts on low-quality thermal paper that can't compete with a laser printer's. And unlike stand-alone machines, fax modems don't require printing a file and scanning it...
### REVIEW

#### MAC GOES FAX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>InterFax</th>
<th>AppleFax</th>
<th>FaxSTF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Type</strong></td>
<td>Fax/data modem</td>
<td>Fax modem</td>
<td>Fax modem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Company</strong></td>
<td>Abaton</td>
<td>Apple Computer, Inc.</td>
<td>STF Technologies, Inc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>48431 Milman Dr.</td>
<td>20525 Mariani Ave.</td>
<td>1817 Main St.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fremont, CA 94538</td>
<td>Cupertino, CA 95014</td>
<td>Higginsville, MO 64037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(800) 444-5321</td>
<td>(408) 996-1010</td>
<td>(800) 426-1679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Features</strong></td>
<td>Transmits CCITT Group 3 fax at 4800 and 2400 bps, CCITT V.22 (1200 bps), V.21 (300 bps), and Bell 103 (0-300 bps) and 212A (1200 bps); command-compatible with Hayes Smartmodem; sends and receives in background mode; supports Group 3 polling</td>
<td>Transmits CCITT Group 3 fax at 9600, 7200, 4800, and 2400 bps; also supports CCITT Group 2 fax; transmits binary and text files between AppleFax units at 9600 bps via proprietary file transfer scheme; polls other AppleFaxes</td>
<td>Supports CCITT Group 3 fax at 4800 and 2400 bps; has background-receive capability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Size</strong></td>
<td>5¾ x 8 x 1¼ inches</td>
<td>7¾ x 4¾ x 2 inches</td>
<td>6 x 3½ x 1 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hardware Needed</strong></td>
<td>Mac Plus or higher; 1 megabyte of RAM</td>
<td>Mac Plus or higher; 1 megabyte of RAM</td>
<td>Mac Plus or higher; 1 megabyte of RAM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Software Needed</strong></td>
<td>System and Finder 5.0 or higher</td>
<td>System and Finder 5.0 or higher</td>
<td>System and Finder 5.0 or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Documentation</strong></td>
<td>147-page hardware manual; 141-page software manual</td>
<td>191-page user's guide</td>
<td>73-page user's manual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Warranty</strong></td>
<td>1 year parts and labor</td>
<td>90 days parts and labor</td>
<td>90 days parts and labor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Price</strong></td>
<td>$495</td>
<td>$699</td>
<td>$695</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Before transmitting it. Finally, fax modems are convenient. You don’t have to walk down the hall and wait in line for the fax machine or babysit multipart documents that might get stuck in the feeder.

After spending a month testing fax modems, I think they’re best suited for offices that have already invested in a Mac, a laser printer, and perhaps a scanner, and that send and receive a lot of hard-copy fax materials that have been created on the Mac. If all you want to do is send hard-copy faxes, a fax modem system is overkill. And for many electronic files, a standard data modem may be sufficient.

### A Quick Rundown

None of the fax modems I tested are cheap, but the Abaton unit, at $495, is the least expensive of the group. Next comes the FaxSTF at $695, followed closely by the AppleFax at $699. The prices include the power supplies, serial connection cables, twisted-pair flat phone wire, and software. The FaxSTF also includes a handy, zippered, nylon carrying case.

The AppleFax modem transmits fax images at up to 9600 bps, considerably faster than the InterFax and FaxSTF units, which are limited to 4800 bps. But the InterFax also includes a 1200-bps Hayes-compatible data modem. Apple has developed a proprietary scheme that lets you use the AppleFax’s 9600-bps half-duplex fax modem to transmit binary and text files, but it works only with other AppleFax modems. The FaxSTF doesn’t offer any standard data communications capability.

While all three devices let you store incoming faxes in a proprietary format or to the Clipboard for use with paint programs, none supports MacDraw PICT, Encapsulated PostScript, resource PICT, or other popular file formats, and none provides any image editing or manipulation capabilities.

Each unit comes with a fax-mail application that lets you create, preview, send, receive, review, and manage fax documents. All the applications let you create fax documents from within another application, since they provide Chooser resources that allow the application to be printed to the fax modem or saved to disk and previewed.

The Abaton InterFax includes a control-panel resource. This controls the sending and receiving of faxes in background mode and lets you send a fax during a voice-initiated call and then resume your conversation when the transmission finishes. The InterFax’s background send/receive does not require MultiFinder, although it’s MultiFinder-friendly. The FaxSTF can receive background faxes but not send them.

The AppleFax software doesn’t allow either background sends or receives unless you buy Solutions’ BackFax program. Neither the AppleFax nor the FaxSTF supports fax transmission during voice-initiated calls.

One handy feature of the InterFax is polling. When you set polling on, the InterFax will query the receiving fax machine or fax modem to determine if any faxes are waiting to be sent to you. If so, it permits them to be sent immediately, saving time for both the sender and the receiver. The AppleFax has a modified version of polling that works only with other AppleFax modems (not with stand-alone fax machines). The FaxSTF doesn’t support polling.

Each fax application includes fairly extensive management facilities for the continued
Our standards are the toughest part of our 3.5" diskette.

We've got you covered. The rigid plastic jacket of our 3.5" Micro Diskette is molded to our own specifications for unsurpassed protection. And, our clipping level is 44% higher than industry standards. Call 800-343-4600 for the name of your nearest BASF supplier.

Depend on it.

BASF
One of the biggest omissions in the AppleFax software is the lack of a background sending and receiving capability. Fortunately, Solutions' BackFax program has addressed the problem. Solutions has a reputation for quality software, like SuperGlue, SmartScrap, The Clipper, and Glue. In the limited tests that I made, BackFax lived up to that reputation.

BackFax is written strictly for the AppleFax modem, transforming an AppleFax-equipped Mac into an automated fax station that will send and receive Group 3 faxes while letting the Mac do other work in the foreground. BackFax replaces the AppleFax software that Apple supplied with the modem. Like Abaton's InterFax software, BackFax can work in the background without MultiFinder.

With BackFax, you can also create special cover pages for any fax message or group of messages you're sending (this is something none of the other packages offers). These cover pages can include information that identifies the sender, the time and date of the transmission, the number of pages in the fax, the subject of the fax, and any special delivery instructions. Because the cover page is a fax document itself, it can also include graphical information to help distinguish it from other faxes that you receive.

BackFax also includes fax message and phone management capabilities similar to those in the AppleFax software that it replaces. The program includes its own Chooser resource, MailSaver, which converts documents to fax format and can send your documents once they're converted. MailSaver's send screen looks like the Font/DA Mover and is easy to learn.

If you already have an AppleFax, BackFax is worth the extra $245. Otherwise, the Abaton InterFax is a better buy. For $495, it includes background/receive software that supports message and phone management facilities like those in BackFax. In contrast, the AppleFax/BackFax combination costs $944, comparable to the price of many stand-alone fax machines.

BackFax is published by Solutions International, under license from Solutions, Inc. The company can be reached at 30 Commerce St., Williston, VT 05495, (802) 658-5506.

Put to the Test
I tested each modem by connecting it to two different kinds of systems: 8-megabyte color Mac IIs and 2-megabyte Mac SEs. I used System 6.0.2, Finder 6.1, and the other system software from the 6.0.2 System Tools during testing. During my first round of testing, I kept only the desk accessories, fonts, INITs, and cdevs supplied with the Apple System.

Each modem comes with its own start-up document (INIT) that's installed into the System Folder. Once I established that all the basic software accessories wouldn't cause any problems with the modem INITs or software, I reinstalled my usual mix of multiple cdevs, fonts, and desk accessories, controlled by MasterJuggler. But when I retested each modem with this system software, I ran into two problems with the InterFax and its INIT: The Abaton INIT was incompatible with two other INITs in my usual system mix: the AutoMac III macro system and the MenuClock 101 menu bar clock.

Other than these incompatibilities, I was able to install and use the start-up documents of each fax modem in my normally crowded System Folder without a continued
KnowledgePro is a tool for “explaining things” using a computer. It combines HYPERTEXT and EXPERT SYSTEM technologies in a high-level language to let you write stand-alone applications or add an intelligent, aesthetic interface to your existing programs.

KnowledgePro stores knowledge in natural “chunks” called topics. It lets non-programmers communicate complex information using simple commands like SAY, ASK, IF, DO and PICTURE.

KnowledgePro lets you integrate hypertext, rules, math, lists, and logic quickly and easily. With our Database Toolkit you can read Lotus 123 and dBASE Ill files. The Graphics Toolkit lets you define hypergraphics using PC Paintbrush images. The VideoDisk Toolkit provides complete control of interactive laser video.

KnowledgePro reads, writes and searches text files. You can include routines written in other languages and call other programs.

KnowledgePro runs on IBM PC XT, AT and PS/2 compatibles with 640k. It costs $495 plus $8 shipping ($58 foreign). There are no run-time charges, so you don’t have to pay more to distribute applications. The Database, Graphics and VideoDisk Toolkits cost $49, $89 and $249 respectively. KnowledgeMaker, our induction system for creating rules from data, costs $99. Stock Expert, a system for the personal investor, costs $249. A working demonstration system, with a 100 page manual, is available for $30 plus $5 shipping ($8 foreign) with credit toward purchase of the full system.

Your KnowledgePro application can ask users for information they need to bring together resources and explanations they need. You can retrieve text, graphics, data, and video information, perform calculations, create text files and run programs based on each user’s unique problems, interests and level of expertise. “I recommend that you check out KnowledgePro”, said Steve Ciarcia of BYTE. “So much fun to work with”, said Mickey Williamson in PCWEEK. “I LOVE KnowledgePro. It’s less like programming and more like writing”, said Dan Shafer of PC AI.

For product literature, review reprints or to order: Call 518-766-3000 (FAX 518-766-3003) Amex, MC, Visa, COD or send check to:
Knowledge Garden Inc., 473A Maiden Bridge Rd.
Nassau, NY 12123, USA.
New York residents please add 7% sales tax.
hitch. I removed AutoMac III and MenuClock 101 for the duration of my second-round tests.

The AppleFax and InterFax software functioned properly during my tests. But I encountered intermittent problems with the FaxSTF software, especially when I used it with MultiFinder. The error dialogues ranged from Error ID = 7 ("A Facsimile error has occurred. The FaxSTF modem could not be found.") to a problem in which the program quit without explanation and returned to the Finder. These errors occurred randomly with the FaxSTF application, with both my bare-bones test System and my cdenvinit/INIT/desk accessory-loaded System.

Font Problems
One of the tricks of sending clear faxes through the Mac is to have the appropriate fonts. The rule to remember is the 3-times rule. Faxes that are converted from documents with 12-point type must have that same typeface's 36-point size installed in the System, or the fax conversion will take place with a scaled version of the 12-point font—with less impressive results. Each document that you prepare for faxing must have at least two versions of a font installed in the System: the actual screen font, and a font three times that size (the 3-times rule). As long as you have the larger fonts installed, your faxed documents will be received at their highest possible resolution.

Apple solves the 3-times-rule font problem by including letter-quality fonts in sizes up to 72 points for the Symbol, Times, Helvetica, and Courier fonts. Since Apple no longer licenses these letter-quality fonts to other vendors, that can be a problem for users of the InterFax and FaxSTF. Abaton came up with a decent solution by offering two non-Apple fonts, SWA Swiss and SWA Dutch (which are roughly comparable to Helvetica and Times, respectively), in sizes from 9 to 72 points. If you use these fonts for your fax documents, the resulting resolution is much greater.

Before Apple's licensing changes, the FaxSTF included the Apple letter-quality fonts. Unfortunately, STF Technologies has not included substitutes for these missing letter-quality fonts, so documents sent using 12-point Helvetica, for example, will be faxed as a scaled 36-point Helvetica, with considerably less resolution than if the 36-point font size were installed in the System.

Performance Testing
I ran some informal performance tests with these three modems. The tests consisted of sending and receiving three different documents: a scanned page from the AppleFax manual, a MacPaint screen shot of ParcPlace's Smalltalk-80 system, and a text document created using Ashton-Tate's FullWrite Professional. None of the modems had any problems converting these files into standard- and high-resolution fax images, and none of the modems had any problems sending or receiving the images.

I am convinced that these products have a legitimate niche alongside stand-alone fax machines.

There were some differences in the times necessary to send and receive documents, however. The best performance was from AppleFax to AppleFax, which was 30 percent faster than the other units. I then tested the modems by sending these same documents to a local 9600-bps Sharp Group 3 stand-alone fax machine and to the same model fax machine located in San Francisco. Again, the AppleFax was 25 percent to 30 percent faster than the other units.

But while I expected the 9600-bps AppleFax to be consistently faster in all the tests, that wasn't the case. Often, line noise caused the AppleFax to fall back to 4800 bps, negating its speed advantage. However, you wouldn't know this unless you timed the transmission, since none of the modems provides any indication of the speed at which it's transmitting. If my tests are any indication, you probably shouldn't let claims of speed influence your decision to buy a fax modem. Price, flexibility, and good software are more important.

Recommendations
After working with these products, I'm convinced that they have a legitimate niche alongside stand-alone fax machines. Of the three units, I rate the Abaton InterFax the highest. It costs the least at $495, and it also provides a fine 1200-bps Hayes-compatible data modem capability. Although it was slower than the AppleFax in some tests, it's as fast as the FaxSTF. Also, its software is marginally the best for managing incoming and outgoing faxes.

The InterFax also includes the ability to send and receive faxes in the background (without the need for MultiFinder), so you don't lose your machine while faxing (neither the AppleFax nor the FaxSTF could both send and receive in background mode). And Abaton includes two letter-quality fonts, in sizes up to 72 points, that look nice when received by stand-alone fax machines.

The AppleFax is a good fax modem, but it suffers from substandard software that doesn't allow background sending and receiving. You can buy BackFax to add background capability to the AppleFax, but that brings the total cost to $944. For $699, the AppleFax should include that software as part of the package, especially since the manual tells the modem's role in the AppleFax workstation.

The AppleFax does have the added utility of exchanging Mac text and binary files with other AppleFaxes at 9600 bps. Apple also includes the Imagewriter letter-quality fonts in sizes to 72 points, for sharp-looking faxes.

Unfortunately, the AppleFax has also had its share of hardware problems. At press time, Apple had temporarily suspended shipment of the AppleFax due to a ROM problem that reportedly kept the device from working with some private branch exchanges and older Group 3 fax machines. The unit I tested seemed to function fine.

The FaxSTF isn't a polished product; it lacks several important details that would make it substantially better. The manual is almost impossible to read because the typeface is so miniscule, and it's missing substantive details about the fax hardware. The foot-long serial cable is too short. The modem doesn't have any letter-quality fonts. And the software has the weakest management capabilities of the three units and doesn't allow background sends. On top of all that, at $695, the FaxSTF is also expensive. The unit's saving grace is its size. It's the smallest and lightest fax modem I tested, which may make it a good companion to a Mac laptop when one arrives.

Don Crabb is the director of laboratories and a senior lecturer for the computer science department at the University of Chicago. He is also a consulting editor for BYTE. He can be reached on BIX as "decrabb."
"The printer that changed my life."

"I remember when the ACCEL-500™ arrived as if it were yesterday. Because it was.

It all started innocently enough. The boss questioned my decision to buy the ACCEL-500 instead of the leading 24-pin dot matrix printer.

With ACCEL-500's SelectDial™ fingertip control, I put the handsome new printer through its paces. Zooming through paper handling and setup options. Snapping in IntelliCard™ modules to emulate every printer and font style he could think of. From 480 cps draft mode to high resolution color graphics, from 6-part forms to sheet-fed envelopes, ACCEL-500 demonstrated a versatility previously the province of vegetable slicers and dicers.

The boss beamed, shook my hand, and left me to face a hostile crowd of jealous, resentful co-workers. I made a successful break for this broom closet. Where I'll remain until they give up and go home.

Good thing the ACCEL-500 runs unattended, around the clock. I could be here for days."

ACCEL-500™
Advanced Matrix Technology
765 Flynn Road, Camarillo, CA 93010
(800) 992-2264  (805) 388-5799
Circle 32 on Reader Service Card
If you like the idea of buying quality computer components but hate dealing with uninformed order takers, you're ready for the alternative source for quality, value, and performance in computer systems: The On-Line Store.

Why compromise? The On-Line Store's in-house technicians know the right questions to ask. They'll custom configure a system to fit your exact needs.

With your order, you'll receive unlimited access to On-Line's extensive BBS with literally hundreds of free programs, as well as toll-free access to On-Line's technical support line.

From the individual PC to the multi-tasking environment one call does it all—at the On-Line Store.
An integrated programming environment that produces efficient code

Barry Nance

There's been a growing curiosity in Modula-2. And TopSpeed Modula-2 for the IBM PC from Jensen & Partners International (JPI) is going to catch the attention of many programmers. Its integrated environment is slick, and its optimizing compiler is fast and efficient.

TopSpeed Modula-2 1.15 ($99.95) works with an IBM PC or compatible with 512K bytes of RAM, two floppy disk drives, and DOS 2.1 or higher.

A Closer Look

The integrated development environment is similar to that of Borland's language products. It provides file-selection operations, an integral editor, a "smart" Make facility, a built-in linker, and a means to run tests of your programs from within the environment. It has a context-sensitive help facility that includes summary information on each of the options in the menu system and library routines.

TopSpeed's menu structure is file-driven and therefore completely configurable. It's easy to customize the default M2.MNU file to suit your personal tastes and development style. You can change the size, position, color, and even the contents of each of the menus. You can integrate other programmer tools and programs (such as the optional TechKit and the TopSpeed full-screen debugger, VID) into the TopSpeed menus.

You're not, however, chained to the integrated environment. If you are more comfortable with a command-line interface, you can invoke the compiler and the linker directly from the DOS prompt. You can edit up to four files simultaneously in the multiwindow, built-in editor. You can resize, move, recolor, and zoom each window. You indicate which one of the windows is the main module and all the compile and make commands that apply to it. Switching from window to window is quick and easy.

The M2.MNU configuration file establishes the keystrokes for the editor commands, and you change it to set up the editor to your tastes. The default commands are WordStar-like, and pull-down menus are available for users who don't use the short-cut keystrokes.

The Make utility is highly integrated with the Modula-2 language and the TopSpeed environment. If you give it a main-module name, it automatically figures out what needs to be recompiled to have an up-to-date executable file. If the compiler detects errors in a source file, you can drop immediately into the editor to fix them and then resume Make.

The .OBJ files emitted by the TopSpeed compiler are in standard Microsoft/Intel format, so you could use the Microsoft linker. But you probably won't want to. JPI's linker is faster, and it's smart enough to link in only the code that the program actually references.

You can specify various settings within the TopSpeed environment through a menu option. For example, you can set compiler directives to prepare the code for use with the debugger or set linker directives according to the sort of .MAP file you want to create. You can set directives to enter a command line for a program running inside the environment.

continued
TopSpeed Modula-2 comes with a set of main library routines that differ from the procedures suggested in version 3 of Nicklaus Wirth's Modula-2 definition. For purists, standard library modules are supplied as an alternative.

Checking the Code
The compiler can work quickly. Depending on the complexity of the source code, it will typically handle between 6000 and 10,000 lines per minute. The compiler always recompiles the visible portion of any imported modules (the .DEF files), which slows down the compiler somewhat, but this means there are no restrictions on the ordering of the modules.

Of course, fast compilation speed and an integrated environment aren't everything. What really matters is the ability of the compiler to emit tight, fast, and correct machine code. Code generation is where TopSpeed Modula-2 shines.

I discovered this by looking at the actual machine code for common-language constructs emitted by the compiler. For example, consider the Modula-2 code to initialize an array [1..1700] of characters (see listing 1a). The resulting machine code (see listing 1b) shows that the compiler is smart enough to recognize that the entire array is being initialized. The compiler sets up and then executes a single instruction (the REP STOSW) to perform initialization in-line, without calling a library routine and without initializing each byte separately.

A simple Modula-2 string assignment (see listing 2a) was also handled well by the compiler. The resulting machine code (see listing 2b) demonstrates that the TopSpeed compiler generated the string-assignment code in-line, and that it's smart enough to move 101 bytes as a 50-word move followed by a single-byte move.

I also tried another common program construct, the case statement (see listing 3a). Here, the TopSpeed compiler protects the program from crashing if the value of the control variable in the case statement is not within bounds (see listing 3b).

Special Features
TopSpeed Modula-2 comes with several special features. Among them is a timeslice process scheduler that you can use to create peer-to-peer, concurrently executing threads within a single program. It's easy to launch one or more threads, and you can control each thread's priority, interthread communications (i.e., accessing common variables), and process scheduling. In addition, JPI says that it is working on a version of TopSpeed Modula-2 that will take advantage of OS/2's multitasking features.

A special mechanism supports interrupt handlers, including compiler directives to cause procedures to save/restore registers and to end with an IRET instruction. But you can't place return values in registers, nor can you set the flag register within such a procedure. I had to resort to a separate assembler module to do what I wanted.

TopSpeed Modula-2 also comes with text-windowing facilities that are easy—even fun—to use. When you open a window, you can specify a window title, whether or not it has a frame, the characters (if any) that make up the frame, the row and column of the window, the attributes (colors) that you use, whether you want a visible cursor, and how you want the text in the window displayed. You can manage several windows at once and resize, move, retile, and hide them.

Listing 1: (a) A TopSpeed Modula-2 routine that initializes an array [1..1700] of characters is compiled (b) to perform initialization in-line, without calling a library routine and without initializing each byte separately.

(a)
FOR i := 1 TO SIZE(ch_array) DO
ch_array[i] := '0';
END;

(b)
MOV AX, 48 ; '0' is decimal 48
MOV ES, CS:DataAreaSeg
MOV CX, Offset ch_array ; set up addresses
MOV DI, CX
MOV AH, AL ; turn '0' into a word of '00'
MOV CX, 1700 / 2 ; count of words
REP STOSW ; store 850 words of '00'

Listing 2: (a) When it compiles a simple string assignment, TopSpeed Modula-2 (b) moves 101 bytes as a 50-word move followed by a single-byte move.

(a)
s1 := "This is a string";
s2 := s1;

(b)
s1 := "This is a string";

MOV ES, CS:DataAreaSeg ; 1st assignment...set up addresses
MOV DI, Offset s1 ; (ES:DI is destination)
MOV SI, Offset str_constant
PUSH CS ; constants are stored in code seg,
POP DS ; so move is from CS:SI
MOV CX, 8 ; word (not byte) count to move
REP MOVSW ; move 16 bytes (DS:SI to ES:DI)
MOVSB ; do 17th byte

s2 := s1;

MOV ES, CS:DataAreaSeg ; begin 2nd assignment
MOV DI, Offset s2 ; set up addresses
MOV SI, Offset s1 ; destination
MOV CX, 50 ; string is 101 bytes, so
REP MOVSW ; do 1st 100 (as 50 words),
MOVSB ; then do last (101st) byte
in a window, you can place text in a variety of ways (including direct screen writes), and you can insert and delete text lines.

However, TopSpeed Modula-2 is relatively weak in graphics support. After initializing your program for a specific video adapter (there is no auto-detect), you can use TopSpeed's procedures for entering or exiting graphics mode; drawing dots; and drawing lines, circles, ellipses, and polygons. It supports CGA, EGA, VGA, Hercules, and AT&T graphics adapters. No special fonts come with the compiler (à la Borland's BGI), and there are no provisions for setting line widths or fill patterns.

For me, though, one of the best features of TopSpeed Modula-2 is that the library routines come in both object and source forms. Even if you never customize them, just having the code for reference purposes is invaluable.

A Case to Switch
If you are new to Modula-2, you will be happy to know that TopSpeed Modula-2 comes with a language tutorial and a

---

**Listing 3:**

(a) The TopSpeed Modula-2 compiler protects the case statement from crashing if (b) the value of the control variable is not within bounds.

(a)

```plaintext
CASE i OF
  | 0 : j := 0; (* if i is: set j to: *)
  | 1 : j := 1;
  | 2 : j := 2;
END;
```

Note: i was declared as a signed integer.

(b)

```plaintext
MOV DS, CS:DBAreaSeg
MOV AX, i ; get value of i
MOV BX, AX
SHL BX, 1 ; set up index for jump (i * 2)
CMP AX, 3 ; if i greater than or equal to 3,
JGE NSI ; just go to next stmt after the case
CMP AX, 0 ; do the same if i < 0
JL NSI
JMP CS:[BX+TBL] ; go to Tbl+0, Tbl+2, or Tbl+4

TBL: SUB AX, AX ; set AX to 0
JMP Store
MOV AX, 0.1 ; set AX to 0
JS Store
MOV AX, 2 ; set AX to 2
JS Store
Store: MOV j, AX ; store AX in j
NSI:
```

---

If You Can Find A Better Value In 386 Power—Buy It!

★ 20 MHz 386 Baby AT—$949
★ Expands to 16MB
★ 287, 387, Shadow RAM Support
★ Award or Phoenix BIOS
★ 286s from $285

Pi Computer Corporation

Your Best Value in Motherboards*

P.O. Box 68
Earlysville, VA 22936
804-978-3917

★ THREE Year Warranty
★ 45 Day $-back
★ Cases, P/S, RAM, Cards, Drives & Assembly Available

CALL
800-666-9248

*since 1983

Circle 218 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 219)
QUALITY IN...
QUALITY OUT

No matter how well acquainted you are with making important personal computing decisions—decisions that may involve hundreds of thousands of dollars—the value of those decisions is only as good as the value of your information. Without quality information—it's hard to make quality decisions.

BYTEweek, McGraw-Hill's new weekly newsletter for professionals in the personal computer industry, is devoted to giving you that quality information through its timely, compact one-stop news format. Subscribe to BYTEweek for quality information. Remember, quality in... quality out.

Take advantage of the special one-year charter subscription rate of $395 ($495 outside the U.S. and Canada)—a savings of $100. Your subscription includes 50 issues plus a free three-month subscription to BIX—a $40 value.

Don't miss this opportunity! In the U.S., call BYTEweek's toll-free number: 1-800-258-5485, in N.H. and outside the U.S., call: 1-603-924-9281.

BYTEweek offers a money-back guarantee if you're not completely satisfied.

BYTE WEEK
News and Analysis for Professionals in the Personal Computing Industry
One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458

NEW VERSION 5.0
$69.95

For IBM® PC's, XT's, AT's and other DOS machines. Needs only 1 disk drive and 128K memory. This is the one you've heard so much about—with fast compile times, small object code modules, copy protected, no royalties, and clear error messages. Version 5.0 is based upon ANSI-74 standards with new dynamite features including:

- Nested IF's and nested conditions.
- Indexed files (ISAM) with up to 24 keys (includes START verb). This advanced feature requires the software package Btrieve which is optionally available.
- ACCEPT (line, column) numeric with decimal point alignment, numeric checking, AUTO-SKIP, SECURITY, LENGTH-CHECK, EMPTY-CHECK, ATTRIBUTE (color), FROM ESCAPE KEY, DAY, DATE, TIME, DAY-OF-WEEK.
- Fast memory mapped DISPLAY's (line, column) ERASE, BEEP, ATTRIBUTE (color). Can display entire screen with one DISPLAY statement.
- Windowing, pop-ups, color and overlays. This advanced feature requires the software package Saywhat? which is optionally available.
- An easy to use, COBOL source code EDITOR with auto line numbering, A-margin, B-margin tabbing with full screen cursor control.

Also available: Utah SuperSort, a fast sort program callable from Utah COBOL; Utah FORTRAN; Utah BASIC; and Utah PILOT. Used by 50,000 professionals, students and teachers in 40 countries. 30-day money back guarantee. Discover the ease and simplicity of COBOL today!

Phone order rushed by UPS 2nd Day Air:
(702) 827-3030

Barry Nance works in the R&D department at Programming Resources Co. in Hartford, Connecticut. He can be reached on BIX as "barryn."
See DOS run like you've never seen it before. Like you won't see it run with any other DOS enhancement shell. See version 2.0 of the Norton Commander—a dramatically advanced version of the program called 'tops in its class...a new level of convenience for MS/DOS users.' The new Norton Commander combines the functions of a hard disk manager with all the features you need to support and enhance the DOS command line. Yet it's flexible enough to get out of your way when you don't need to see it. Novice or expert, you'll want to see your dealer right away. And see how fast DOS can run.

Peter Norton
COMPUTING

Circle 207 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 208)
We'll take your stats and make you the most valuable player in your league.

Data analysis software from SPSS® gives your PC a winning advantage.

It doesn't matter which field you play hardball in. The right combination of equipment and ability can make you a hero.

You get that ability with SPSS/PC+,* the best-selling data analysis software from SPSS. It's designed for the IBM PC/XT,* PC/AT,* PS/2* and compatibles. And with it, you'll turn raw data into real facts, for sound business decisions.

SPSS/PC+ features a base package of numerous statistical procedures. Plus some powerful options for data entry, advanced statistics, forecasting, graphics, mapping and much more. So you can scrutinize and manipulate your data in countless ways.

SPSS/PC+ also provides a seamless interface with other popular PC software such as dBase° and 1-2-3,* to give you complete command of your data. For market research, sales analysis, quality control and much more.

Yet, SPSS/PC+ is designed for ease-of-use. It features a menuing and help system, as well as an on-line statistical glossary that helps you interpret results as you go.

And you'll always have training, support, and ongoing upgrades from SPSS. The team that's supplied statistical software to over 1 million users since 1968.

For more details on how SPSS/PC+ can help you get the most out of your micro, give us a call at 1-312-329-3315.

We'll show you how to really stand out in your field.

SPSS inc.

Best in the final analysis.
444 North Michigan Avenue · Chicago, Illinois 60611

*SPSS is a registered trademark of SPSS Inc. SPSS/PC+ is a trademark of SPSS Inc. IBM PC/XT, PC/AT and PS/2 are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation. dBase is a trademark of Ashton-Tate. 1-2-3 is a trademark of Lotus Development Corporation.
Logic Gem might change the way you look at programming

Andrew Schulman

Associating the word logic with programming suggests AI. But Sterling Castle’s Logic Gem isn’t an AI program. It is a tool that you use to explore program logic by means of decision tables.

Listing 1 shows a snippet of C code. In Logic Gem, items like (argc > 2) and the return value from DosOpen() are conditions, and items like the command exit() or setting the variable cflag to 1 are actions. A decision table is a matrix associating a series of conditions with a set of actions. The basic decision table consists of four sections: condition stub, condition entries, action stub, and action entries.

A decision table equivalent to the code example might look like table 1. The number 2 on lines C 1 and C2 indicates that these are simple Boolean operators that can be either yes (y) or no (n). A set of two such two-way conditions presents four possible combinations of values or rules: both true (y/y), the first true and the second false (y/n), the second true and the first false (n/y), and both false (n/n). These combinations appear in the upper right corner of the decision table.

In this example, y/y is a more concise way of saying:

    if ((argc > 2) && (DosOpen (argv[2], &cfile, ...)))

Each combination of conditions carries with it one or more actions. If both conditions C1 and C2 are true, then actions A3 and A4 are invoked: Call fprintf() and then exit(). The numbers 1 and 2 in the lower right corner indicate the order in which to carry out A3 and A4. On the other hand, if neither C1 nor C2 is true (n/n), then the decision table shows that A2 should be triggered.

The Logic Editor

A decision table, then, is a logical spreadsheet, and the Logic Editor portion of Logic Gem helps construct such tables. After opening a fresh table, you type in your conditions and actions on the left side of the screen and then use the Logic Gem Missing command to fill in the missing rules. In the case of a series of simple two-way conditions, Logic Gem supplies a complete set of y/n combinations. You specify which actions are triggered by each y/n combination. In my example, the combination (C1 & C2) triggers A1.

Logic Gem evaluates the matrix and can detect inconsistencies. For example, in table 1, the combinations n/y and n/n produce the same result. The program’s Reduce command eliminates this redundancy, as shown in table 2. If C1 fails, there is no point in testing C2; thus, table 2 is more concise and more accurate than table 1. Logic Gem happened to remove this error while reducing the table, but applying strict Venn diagram-type logic to the world of programming does present a problem: Side effects are often disguised as logical tests. For example, the command DosOpen is a side effect that is in no way reflected in the table. It just shows a return value “yes,” meaning that DosOpen failed.

Logic Gem replaces the n/y/A2 and n/n/A2 decisions with a single n-/A2 decision. The hyphen indicates “don’t care” and plays a crucial role in decision
REVIEW
A DIFFERENT KIND OF CASE TOOL

When a Logic Gem condition is marked with a 2 to indicate Boolean two-way logic, the condition can take on three values: y, n, or -. Likewise, a Logic Gem condition marked with a 3 can take four values: a, b, c, or -.

Logic Gem can also detect and eliminate ambiguities. Adding a rule such as n/n/A1 to table 2, which contains the rule n/-/A2, would be ambiguous. Logic Gem "disambiguates" a table by eliminating rules. In this case, Logic Gem would eliminate n/n/A1, because rules with a hyphen contain more information than rules without it.

Sometimes Logic Gem's Disambiguate command eliminates rules that are indeed ambiguous but that you still may want to keep. And its Reduce command ruthlessly eliminates rules for which you have not yet specified an action. For this reason, the Undo command is important, even though it backs up only one level; it is primitive, consisting of .BAK files on disk. A Readme file on disk uses a Logic Gem decision table to document the situations under which the program creates .BAK files.

All Logic Gem commands are available through a pop-up menu that you access with the forward slash (/) key (confusingly called the right backslash key in the Logic Gem manual). All major logic-editing functions appear in the Table menu, but not in the best order. For example, important commands like Reduce and Missing appear in a submenu called More. Sterling Castle promises a more logical menu structure in future releases.

New Programming Perspectives

Why transform IF . . . THEN logic into a decision table? Logic Gem can verify that all possible states have corresponding actions so that program logic is complete. This increases your confidence in the program and, in addition, verifies its correctness.

Seeing program logic in the form of y/n/- patterns provides new and interesting perspectives. Many of these are stock patterns (e.g., the "upside-down staircase" in the Logic Gem manual), and a future version of Logic Gem might construct these archetypal logic diagrams automatically. In any event, the ability to picture a large block of code as a tiny table of rules, which often conforms to some standard pattern, is one of the great benefits of Logic Gem.

It is also a major drawback. On a standard PC screen, you can usually see an entire table without scrolling. This is a restriction with Logic Gem because you can specify only nine conditions. While it's true that 2^9 is 512, the use of the don't-care symbol reduces the number of combinations to something manageable, if not limiting.

The reason for the nine-condition limit is that a larger number would require two digits, chewing up valuable screen real estate. You could argue that this is a reasonable trade-off; it lets you view entire

---

Listing 1: Sample C code used to illustrate Logic Gem functions.

```c
if (argc > 2) {
  if (DosOpen(argv[2], &cfile, &ct, OL, 0, Ox12, Ox0022, OL)) {
    fprintf(stderr, "Err: %s\n", argv[2]);
    exit(1);
  } else
    cflag = 1;
} else
  cflag = 0;
```

Table 1: The Logic Gem decision table from the C code in Listing 1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2</th>
<th>y</th>
<th>y</th>
<th>n</th>
<th>n</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C1</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>n</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C2</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>n</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| A1    | cflag = 1 | 1
| A2    | cflag = 0 | 1
| A3    | fprintf(stderr, "Err: %s\n", ...); | 1
| A4    | exit(1) | 2

Table 2: The decision table after executing the Logic Gem Reduce command.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2</th>
<th>y</th>
<th>y</th>
<th>n</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C1</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>n</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C2</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| A1    | cflag = 1 | 1
| A2    | cflag = 0 | 1
| A3    | fprintf(stderr, "Err: %s\n", ...); | 1
| A4    | exit(1) | 2

Listing 2: Sample C code that Logic Gem converts back to C from a decision table.

```c
dosopen.tab() {
  if (argc > 2) {
    if (DosOpen(argv[2], &cfile, &ct, CL, 0, Ox12, Ox0022, OL)) {
      /* rule 1 */
      fprintf(stderr, "\nErr: %s\n", argv[2]);
      exit(1);
    } else {
      /* rule 2 */
      cflag = 1;
    }
  } else {
    /* rule 3 */
    cflag = 0;
  }
}
```
REVIEW
A DIFFERENT KIND OF CASE TOOL

tables at once, and you will probably never need to exceed the program's limit, anyway.

Associating patterns with program logic may do for many people what flowcharts never could. The ability to associate a set of condition-action rules with a pattern puts Logic Gem halfway between a simple textual description and a graphical flowchart.

The Code Generator
Logic Gem is also a code generator. From a decision table, Logic Gem can generate code in C, Pascal, line-numbered or structured BASIC, FORTRAN, or dBASE III Plus. Surprisingly, neither LISP nor Prolog is included. It would have been better if, rather than hard-wiring specific languages into Logic Gem, the program author had provided a meta-language or template format that would describe the form of the code generator's output.

Logic Gem does a reasonable job of transforming a decision table into compilable code, converting the decision table created from the sample C code from BYTE back to C, as shown in listing 2. The result is straight IF...ELSE code. Logic Gem cannot yet generate case/switch statements, jump/dispatch tables, or state-machine tables. The company says that a future version of Logic Gem will generate case/switch statements.

Note that the Logic Gem-generated C function is called dosopen.tab(). The program got this illegal function name from the decision table filename. While the code refers to variables like cflag and act, these are neither declared as local variables nor passed on as arguments. Because the condition and action stubs are just passed through to the code generator, Logic Gem knows nothing about your code. The result is that you will have to add your own variable declarations. This is no big deal and is unavoidable, but it isn't true that Logic Gem-generated code compiles the first time, as the manual implies.

Logic Gem-generated code tends to fall off the right side of the page, because it generates IF...ELSE code and defaults to eight-character-wide tab stops. You can change Logic Gem's defaults by modifying the file LGCONFIG.

continued

A MESSAGE TO OUR SUBSCRIBERS

FROM TIME TO TIME WE MAKE THE BYTE subscriber list available to other companies who wish to send our subscribers material about their products. We take great care to screen these companies, choosing only those who are reputable, and whose products, services, or information we feel would be of interest to you. Direct mail is an efficient medium for presenting the latest personal computer goods and services to our subscribers.

Many BYTE subscribers appreciate this controlled use of our mailing list, and look forward to finding information of interest to them in the mail. Used are our subscribers' names and addresses only (no other information we may have is ever given).

While we believe the distribution of this information is of benefit to our subscribers, we firmly respect the wishes of any subscriber who does not want to receive such promotional literature. Should you wish to restrict the use of your name, simply send your request to the following address.

BYTE Magazine
ATTN: Subscriber Service
P.O. Box 7643
Teaneck, NJ 07666-9866

$98

RS-422 CONVERTER
TO/FROM RS-232

• Up to 100 kilobaud at 4000 feet
• Up to 3 miles at 1200 baud
• Supports eight signals
• Doubles as a high speed short haul modem
• All handshake signals and clock
• Write or call to order or for more information

TELEBYTE
A PUBLIC COMPANY
Remark Division • Telebyte Technology, Inc. • 270 E. Pulaski Rd.
Greenlawn, NY 11740 • (516) 423-3232 800-835-3298

Circle 263 on Reader Service Card  MAY 1989 • BYTE 219

Logic Gem 1.0 (Programmer's Edition)

Type
Decision-table editor, code generator, and logic interpreter

Company
Sterling Castle
702 Washington St., Suite 174
Marina del Rey, CA 90292
(213) 306-3020

Format
One 5¼-inch floppy disk and one 3½-inch floppy disk

Hardware Needed
IBM PC, PS/2, or compatible with 640K bytes of RAM, DOS 2.0 or higher, and a monochrome monitor

Documentation
User's guide and reference guide

Price
$198

Inquiry 881.
The Logic Gem code generator can guarantee a minimum number of tests. It recursively decomposes a decision table into subtables, printing condition stubs as it discards rows, and printing actions as isolated rules. Sorting rules govern the walk down the tree of subtables. A subtable involves frequency and cost. At the bottom, the code generator uses.

The more interesting sorting rules involve frequency and cost. At the bottom of each y/n- combination, you can indicate the expected frequency with which this decision occurs and estimate the cost associated with it. Within the context of minimizing the number of comparisons used in isolating a rule, Logic Gem can sort frequent rules first or costly rules last, or it can use a heuristic collation method.

The Logic Interpreter

Logic Gem can serve as a logic interpreter as well. For instance, running the `DosOpen()` decision table under the interpreter might yield the following scenario:

```
argv > 2 : 
y> Yes
n> No
y

RULE 2

cfile = 1
```

In addition to executing your decision table in expert-system form, the Logic Interpreter is also a language. Actions or conditions can call subtables; actions can return values to calling tables or set the value for a condition; and actions or conditions can execute DOS commands or display files. When a condition calls a subtable or executes a DOS command, the value of the condition is picked up from the subtable or from a file that Logic Gem uses to communicate with other programs.

All this is done with a tiny instruction set: CC (condition call), CD (condition display), CE (condition execute), AC (action call), AD (action display), AE (action execute), AI (action include), AL (action loop), AP (action proceed), AR (action return), AS (action set). For instance, the action AS 2 n would loop back to the top of the decision table, setting condition 2 to no. You will find this very useful for simulating state machines.

Unfortunately, these commands have no meaning in the other components of Logic Gem. In particular, interpreter commands that chain to another table or loop back to the beginning of the current table are ignored by other parts of the program. So, outside the interpreter, Logic Gem is not suited for handling logic that involves WHILE rather than IF conditions.

What is great about Logic Gem is the way it reveals unsuspected patterns in your code. The program could use a smoother user interface and a more logical menu structure. But for programmers who already use decision tables or would like to use them, Logic Gem should prove to be a valuable tool.
A Window on Word Processing

Ami brings affordable word processing and desktop publishing to Microsoft Windows

Lamont Wood

In the PC world, you generally have a choice of either word processing or desktop publishing. With the new Ami word processor from Samna Corp., you can have a little of both. Depending on your needs, it may be enough—and it's certainly more than you might expect for $199.

Ami is a Microsoft Windows-based word processor that combines on-screen graphics, some WYSIWYG, font control, layout control, and other desktop publishing features with traditional word processing features, such as spell checking, cut-and-paste, and search-and-replace functions.

However, it is not as thorough as some high-powered and usually expensive word processing or desktop publishing packages—although this may not matter to most users. Also, you cannot use Ami on an IBM PC or XT. In fact, it is shipped on high-density floppy disks, precluding its use on a PC (although you can get 360K-byte disks by arrangement). Ami requires an IBM PC AT, PS/2, or compatible with Hercules, EGA, or VGA graphics, 640K bytes of memory, and about 2.4 megabytes of available hard disk space.

Ami joins a nearly empty field of Windows-based word processors. Previously, there was Windows Write, a rudimentary notepad facility bundled with Microsoft Windows, and NBI Legend, a full-blown word processing, desktop publishing package that costs $698. Actually, you don't have to buy Windows to run Ami, since it comes with a Windows run-time package. Using Windows, however, lets you transfer text and graphics between Ami and other Windows applications using the Windows Clipboard function.

The Two Modes

When you load Ami, you get a typical Windows screen, with a menu list across the top and icons along the left edge representing various functions. Along the right side of the screen is a scroll bar, although you can also scroll through the text with the cursor-control keys.

The screen itself can be in either layout or draft mode. In draft mode, the menu, icons, and scroll bars remain, but the work area contains only monospaced text, like any word processor you'd have seen five years ago. You can apply attributes for centering, boldfacing, and so forth in the draft mode, but, in most cases, there is no change in how the text is displayed—it remains left-justified, monospaced text. Even the margins aren't displayed.

You can then toggle into the layout mode, and suddenly you're in another world. The text now shows all the assigned attributes. If you've used a proportional font, the text will look about the same as it does when printed. Right margins are adjusted automatically for different type sizes. What you see is, roughly, what you get—including the margins, which are shaded.

You can compose text in either layout or draft mode and perform all the word processing functions. These include use of a 130,000-word spelling dictionary and control over margins, headers, footers, tab settings, and so on. You can align and justify text in various ways, and you

continued
Ami’s Desktop Publishing

Ami’s approach to desktop publishing can be likened to a stripped-down, mass-market version of the approach used by Xerox’s Ventura Publisher, a leading desktop publishing package. Ventura Publisher’s approach centers around style sheets, paragraph tagging, and frames.

Style sheets are a combination of margin, tab, alignment, and other settings, along with a list of named style tags. As in Ventura Publisher, each of Ami’s style sheets resides in a separate file and can be attached to one or more documents, with those documents having full use of the features it defines. Unlike Ventura Publisher, Ami’s style sheets can be restricted to one document so that changes to that sheet won’t affect other documents that happen to use it.

An individual style tag would concern itself with an individual text element on a page. Consider, for instance, the address field on a business memo. It would start out with a left-justified “TO:” followed by a tab setting. You might also want to use italics and a left margin to place it under your letterhead logo. You could define elements through Ami’s Style menu and then give it a name. You can apply a style by simply clicking on it with the mouse.

You can create and save style tags together as a new style sheet. Ami comes with 25 canned style sheets, whose tags you can easily modify. Ami also provides excellent facilities for creating style tags, with windows showing what a selected font and paragraph look like with a choice of indents, line spacing, ruling lines, and so forth. You can have as many as eight columns on a page, and you can select the size of the intercolumn gutter and how heavy a rule you want between the columns.

Ami provides four views of a page in the layout mode: working, standard, full, and enlarged. The working view displays the full width and about half the length of the page. The standard view shows a somewhat closer view that’s standard for most Windows applications. The full-page view shows the entire page, with body text reduced to shaded bars, although larger typefaces may be legible. And the enlarged view shows a portion of the page magnified two times. I found the standard view easiest to read, but it has a shortcoming: It cannot show the full width of the page.

Near WYSIWYG

What you see in these layout views may or may not be what you get. That is because Ami can use downloadable laser-printer soft fonts but does not automatically generate matching screen fonts. The only printer font it comes with is Courier, a monospaced imitation of typewriter output. If you need other fonts, you will have to acquire them elsewhere.

For instance, I was able to load some Hewlett-Packard LaserJet soft fonts previously created for a Ventura Publisher system. Ami’s Fonts facility let me direct Ami to the subdirectory containing the Ventura Publisher fonts. The program immediately listed by name and size the fonts that it recognized there. I highlighted the ones I wanted, and Ami then copied them to a special subdirectory that it created.

From then on, I could use those fonts in Ami whenever I wanted. However, the fonts that Ami was showing on the screen were selected from its list of canned screen fonts. It comes with eight screen fonts, including Courier, Helvetica, Times Roman, and Script. If you type in layout mode, the lines will wrap and the letters will space themselves. Then, as you leave a paragraph, or about 10 seconds after you stop typing, the program will suddenly reformat the lines and spaces.

The reformating takes place because Ami knows the letter spacings of the selected printer font even if it is not using them on the screen as you type. The spacing is read from the font files when you select them. As you type, Ami uses the spacings of the screen font. After you stop, it applies the printer font spacings to what you’ve typed. The result may not look perfectly aesthetic on the screen, but the hard copy you print will look fine. And the line breaks appear in the same places on the screen as they do on the printout.

Also, because Ami has only a few canned screen fonts, the typeface it shows on the screen may not resemble the printer fonts. For example, I loaded a novelty printer typeface called Broadway. Ami did not have a matching screen font, so it simply displayed Times Roman. However, Ami did use the correct spacing for Broadway, so I could judge what the printout would look like.

Frames and Graphics

As with Ventura Publisher, you can add frames to a page. A frame is an enclosure whose contents are separate from the rest of the page. It is used for things such as positioning sidebars in a newsletter, importing graphics, and placing special elements, like logos.
In layout mode, you simply select the frame icon and then stretch out a rectangle. The rectangle is now the new frame, and you can resize or reposition it as you will. The text on the page can either wrap around the frame on both sides, not wrap at all and resume below the frame, or continue behind it. The frame can be opaque or transparent. You can set the internal margin of the frame and the kind of borders you want, if any.

You can type text into a frame or import it from another file. (Text can similarly be imported into the document as a whole, in either ASCII, Samna Word, AdvanceWrite, WordStar 2000 versions 1.01 and 3.0, and WordPerfect 5.0 formats.) Material in a frame does not appear at all when you go to draft mode—there is no indication there that the frame exists, unless, of course, the frame was selected (highlighted) before going to draft mode. Then all you see in draft mode is the text that the frame contains.

You can also import graphics images into a frame if they are in either the TIF or PCX (PC Paintbrush) formats. In fact, importing into a frame is the only way you can use graphics. You can copy the graphic to your Ami document, which allows faster processing, or leave it uncopied, so that any further editing you do to the picture with graphics software will be reflected in your Ami document. You cannot have text and graphics in the same frame, but you can overlap frames with text and graphics to get the same result.

Once the image has been loaded into the frame, you can resize it either to a custom measurement that you specify or automatically to fit the frame. Ami will maintain the aspect ratio of the original if you so specify, or it can be left in its original size within the frame. I found that it was important to have some idea of what size the image should be; otherwise, you could flounder forever trying to get it just right. Things also go much more smoothly if the original image does not have a lot of white space around the borders. If the image is larger than the frame, you can "slide" it around within the frame until it's positioned to your liking.

A Few Drawbacks

These are all powerful features, akin to what you would expect to find in a leading desktop publishing program. However, the problem begins when you start using these marvels: Ami can be very slow.

For instance, I created a page with a few paragraphs of text in 12-point Times Roman and made up sample headlines in five other font sizes. There was also a 2-by-2-inch frame containing a PCX image. Ami took 8 minutes and 34 seconds to print this using an 80386-based AT compatible (slowed to 8 MHz to avoid overrunning the printer) and a Quadram QuadLaser emulating a Hewlett-Packard LaserJet Plus.

Printing a page with the same elements from Ventura Publisher, using the same hardware at the same speed, took 2 minutes and 10 seconds. Admittedly, Ami returned control and continued outputting in background mode after the first 3 minutes.

Simply scrolling down the page can run into 10-second delays, especially if you have to scroll onto the screen a graphics image that wasn't copied. (Things go more smoothly if the images are copied into the frame, but then you can't edit it elsewhere.) On the positive side, Ami did perform standard word processing functions at a comfortable speed.

Comparing Checklists

Beyond standard word processing features, Ami falls a little short. Among the missing word processing features are a thesaurus, periodic automatic file saving in the background, multiple windows, redlining, mail-merge, section numbering, footnotes, tables, hidden notes, and numeric tables. These are all features that most high-end word processors—participants in the so-called "check-list marketing wars"—try to have. Such packages usually cost about $500.

In desktop publishing, Ami lacks the precise controls and adjustments that layout and graphic artists would demand. For instance, there is no kerning (the ability to adjust the gaps between letters); you can't make text flow around irregular foreground objects; and you can't draw free-form graphics on the page. Typographic options have to be selected from a list rather than defined in detail.

But the bigger issue is whether you really need all those features. Maybe not, unless you're a professional writer or graphic artist. I believe that Ami offers averages users all the desktop publishing they need, and at a price they can appreciate.

A Window on Word Processing

A Few Drawbacks

These are all powerful features, akin to what you would expect to find in a leading desktop publishing program. However, the problem begins when you start using these marvels: Ami can be very slow.

For instance, I created a page with a few paragraphs of text in 12-point Times Roman and made up sample headlines in five other font sizes. There was also a 2-by-2-inch frame containing a PCX image. Ami took 8 minutes and 34 seconds to print this using an 80386-based AT compatible (slowed to 8 MHz to avoid overrunning the printer) and a Quadram QuadLaser emulating a Hewlett-Packard LaserJet Plus.

Printing a page with the same elements from Ventura Publisher, using the same hardware at the same speed, took 2 minutes and 10 seconds. Admittedly, Ami returned control and continued outputting in background mode after the first 3 minutes.

Simply scrolling down the page can run into 10-second delays, especially if you have to scroll onto the screen a graphics image that wasn't copied. (Things go more smoothly if the images are copied into the frame, but then you can't edit it elsewhere.) On the positive side, Ami did perform standard word processing functions at a comfortable speed.

Comparing Checklists

Beyond standard word processing features, Ami falls a little short. Among the missing word processing features are a thesaurus, periodic automatic file saving in the background, multiple windows, redlining, mail-merge, section numbering, footnotes, tables, hidden notes, and numeric tables. These are all features that most high-end word processors—participants in the so-called "check-list marketing wars"—try to have. Such packages usually cost about $500.

In desktop publishing, Ami lacks the precise controls and adjustments that layout and graphic artists would demand. For instance, there is no kerning (the ability to adjust the gaps between letters); you can't make text flow around irregular foreground objects; and you can't draw free-form graphics on the page. Typographic options have to be selected from a list rather than defined in detail.

But the bigger issue is whether you really need all those features. Maybe not, unless you're a professional writer or graphic artist. I believe that Ami offers averages users all the desktop publishing they need, and at a price they can appreciate.
Ask The Doctor
Your Most Important Questions About PC Data Security.

As escalating instances of PC data theft and misuse affecting both government and industry have shown the need for an effective yet easy-to-use data security product. U.S. Public law 100-235 now mandates that government agencies protect sensitive data files.

In response, Dr. Alan K. Jennings, Ph.D., inventor and co-founder of Rainbow Technologies, has designed the DataSentry™, an external hardware key that provides data file security without the problems associated with internal hardware and software-based protection.

In this first of a series of informational bulletins, Dr. Jennings answers some of the more frequently asked questions on PC data security and the DataSentry system from Rainbow Technologies.

Q. What is the DataSentry system?
A. The DataSentry protection system consists of a combination of a hardware encryption device - Personal Access Key - and associated software that runs on an IBM or compatible PC having a parallel printer port and a floppy disk drive. The DataSentry provides three types of security: mandatory use of the access key to open a file, encryption and password protection.

Q. What is inside the Personal Access Key?
A. Inside each pocket-sized Personal Access Key is a proprietary custom-designed integrated circuit, often referred to as an Application Specific Integrated Circuit (ASIC). This ASIC was designed by engineers at Rainbow Technologies specifically for the DataSentry system. The full capabilities of the ASIC are known only to Rainbow. In operation, the proprietary ASIC implements a special function called an algorithm, chosen from many thousands of possible algorithms when the key is being manufactured at the Rainbow factory.

Q. What is the disadvantage of password-only software protection?
A. The main disadvantage of password-only protection is that users find it difficult to remember a password unless it is something quite familiar to them - like their spouse's name, their dog or the street they live on. It was recently estimated that about 75% of ARPANET passwords could be discovered by trying three choices. Choosing a less familiar name requires that it be written down. This, of course, is a security risk. As a result, password-only protection is fairly easy to defeat.

Q. Is the DES (Data Encryption Standard) government-specified algorithm available with the DataSentry system?
A. Yes. The DES algorithm as defined by U.S. government standard FIPS 46 is implemented in the DataSentry system.

Q. What are some of the new special features of the DataSentry system?
A. Audit trail, log-on identifiers, and automatic encryption/decryption of entire directories. Requires that it be written down. This, of course, is a security risk. As a result, password-only protection is fairly easy to defeat.

Q. Can a DataSentry system be used to secure mainframe data files?
A. Yes. The mainframe could send files to the PC for encrypting or decrypting.

Q. What is the mainframe data security system?
A. Yes. The mainframe could send files to the PC for encrypting or decrypting.

Q. Can DataSentry be used on local area networks?
A. Yes. It can be used on LAN's as long as the automatically protected files are stored on a local computer. It does not matter if the application is stored on the local PC, on a shared file server or on any other PC.

Q. Can a DataSentry system be used to secure mainframe data files?
A. Yes. The mainframe could send files to the PC for encrypting or decrypting.

Q. What is the advantage of external hardware keys over internal security boards?
A. Some protection systems depend on circuit boards being installed inside the PC. In addition to objection to the expense of installation and training, many users are reluctant to open their PCs. IBM PC/ATs and laptop PCs do not accept the standard add-in boards. As a result, nearly all PC users have a strong preference to the addition of low-cost external hardware to achieve the desired protection.

Q. What is the DataSentry protection system?
A. The DataSentry protection system consists of a combination of a hardware encryption device - Personal Access Key - and associated software that runs on an IBM or compatible PC having a parallel printer port and a floppy disk drive. The DataSentry provides three types of security: mandatory use of the access key to open a file, encryption and password protection.

Q. What is the disadvantage of password-only software protection?
A. The main disadvantage of password-only protection is that users find it difficult to remember a password unless it is something quite familiar to them - like their spouse's name, their dog or the street they live on. It was recently estimated that about 75% of ARPANET passwords could be discovered by trying three choices. Choosing a less familiar name requires that it be written down. This, of course, is a security risk. As a result, password-only protection is fairly easy to defeat.

Q. Is the DES (Data Encryption Standard) government-specified algorithm available with the DataSentry system?
A. Yes. The DES algorithm as defined by U.S. government standard FIPS 46 is implemented in the DataSentry system.

Q. Can the DataSentry system be used on local area networks?
A. Yes. It can be used on LAN's as long as the automatically protected files are stored on a local computer. It does not matter if the application is stored on the local PC, on a shared file server or on any other PC.

Q. Can a DataSentry system be used to secure mainframe data files?
A. Yes. The mainframe could send files to the PC for encrypting or decrypting.

Q. What is the advantage of external hardware keys over internal security boards?
A. Some protection systems depend on circuit boards being installed inside the PC. In addition to objection to the expense of installation and training, many users are reluctant to open their PCs. IBM PC/ATs and laptop PCs do not accept the standard add-in boards. As a result, nearly all PC users have a strong preference to the addition of low-cost external hardware to achieve the desired protection.
Not too long ago, a few dozen people sharing the same programs, resources, and information on a single computer at the same time meant only one thing—a mainframe. Powerful, big, expensive, and proprietary. More recently, the same people could be found doing exactly the same things—simultaneously sharing programs, resources, and information—on a mini-computer. A lot cheaper, a lot smaller, yet powerful enough to do the same jobs. And just as proprietary.

Then along came the latest generation of personal computers. And now, the same people are more and more likely to be found doing exactly the same things—simultaneously sharing programs, resources, and information—on a PC. And not a whole officeful of PCs networked together, either, but a single PC powering the whole office at once. A lot cheaper, a lot smaller, yet still easily powerful enough to do the same jobs. Built to non-proprietary, open system standards that allow complete freedom of choice in hardware and software. And running the industry-choice multiuser, multitasking UNIX® System V platform that gives millions of 286- and 386-based PC users mainframe power every business day.

The UNIX System standard for PCs—SCO.*

Today, SCO UNIX System solutions are installed on more than one in ten of all leading 386 computers in operation worldwide. Running thousands of off-the-shelf XENIX® and UNIX System-based applications on powerful standard business systems supporting 32 or even more workstations—at an unbelievably low cost per user. And with such blazing performance that individual users believe they have the whole system to themselves. Running electronic mail across the office—or around the world—in seconds. Running multiuser PC communications to minis and mainframes through TCP/IP and SNA networks.

And doing some things that no mainframe—or even DOS- or OS/2®-based PC—ever thought about, such as running multiple DOS applications. Or networking DOS, OS/2, XENIX and UNIX Systems together. Or running UNIX System versions and workalikes of popular DOS applications such as Microsoft® Word, 1-2-3®, and dBASE III PLUS®.

Or even letting users integrate full-featured multiuser productivity packages of their choice under a standard, friendly menu interface. Today's personal computer isn't just a "PC" anymore, and you can unleash its incredible mainframe-plus power for yourself—today. Just add SCO.

The SCO family of UNIX System software solutions is available for all 80286- and 80386-based industry-standard and Micro Channel™ computers.

(800) 626-UNIX (626-8649)
(408) 425-7222
FAX: (408) 458-4227
E-MAIL: ...! uunet!sco ! info info@sco.COM

SCO
THE SANTA CRUZ OPERATION

Circle 242 on Reader Service Card
IN DEPTH

Unix

With all the attention Unix is getting, you'd think it was a new product. It's not. It's been around for years. In fact, BYTE had an entire section devoted to Unix in October 1983. The attention it's getting now is due more to hardware than to software. In the 80386 and 68030, we finally have the hardware that makes using the Unix operating system on a microcomputer realistic.

Unix is not, however, just another operating system. It broadens the capabilities of the microcomputer to include the power of mainframes and minicomputers by using the very operating system that they use. However, if you decide to change to Unix, there are some things that you should keep in mind.

For one thing, Unix is a multiuser system. Whether you are one user on a small dedicated Unix system, or one of many on a huge Unix system, you must learn to think like a multiuser. This is not a problem. It's merely a mind-set. If you can learn to think like a multiuser, you'll open the doors to the capabilities of a multiuser system, whether or not you actually have one.

One element of this mind-set is the language used in discussing Unix: for example, terminals. We all understand what terminals are—many of us use them every day—we just don't tend to think of our own microcomputers as being terminals unless they're hooked up to a minicomputer or mainframe.

Another example is the use of standard input and standard output. On a large multiuser system, these definitions are extremely important; there must be a default location for input and output for control information on large systems. On a typical microcomputer, however, you can simply substitute keyboard and display screen, respectively.

There are other elements to this mind-set as well, and you'll discover many of them in this month's special In Depth coverage of Unix. We begin with "Future Imperfect" by David Fiedler, which shows how Unix began, what it is now, and where it's going. This article includes the text box "OSF/Motif" by John Paul, which gives an overview of this new graphical user interface from the Open Systems Foundation.

Next, in "One Man's Experience," John Unger describes the trials and tribulations—and rewards—of switching from DOS to Unix. In "The Unix Connection," Ben Smith describes various networking capabilities available to all Unix users, from the Usenet network to the UUCP tools to the NetNews BBS.

In "Safe and Secure?" Patrick Wood describes the pluses and minuses of the security features available on Unix. Then, in "Interrupts Aren't Always Best," George E. Pajari discusses when to use interrupts and when to use polling in designing device drivers.

The more you look at Unix, the more you realize that it deserves all the attention it's getting. A real Unix revival has occurred—at least in the microcomputer world. Makes you wonder what other revivals might be just around the corner.

--Jane Morrill Tazelaar
Senior Technical Editor, In Depth

227 Future Imperfect
by David Fiedler

237 One Man's Experience
by John Unger

245 The Unix Connection
by Ben Smith

253 Safe and Secure?
by Patrick Wood

261 Interrupts Aren't Always Best
by George E. Pajari

266 Some Flavors of Unix
By popular demand, we've extended this program to April 30, 1989.

FREE* SIVA 386 SYSTEM

with the purchase of $3295++ of software or $4995++ of hardware.

Standard 386 Features:
• 32-bit Intel 80386-16 CPU.
• 1MB of 32-bit RAM on board. System expandable to 16MB.
• 8/16/20 MHz Keyboard selectable.
• ST-251-1 Seagate 40MB Formatted 28 ms high speed, with ultra high speed Controller 1:1 interleave.
• 1.2MB High Capacity Floppy Drive.
• Super deluxe heavy duty tower case with 6 half-height drive openings.
• High-resolution 12" Non-Glare Amber Display. Tilt and Swivel base, Hercules-compatible Adapter.
• 101 Key Enhanced Keyboard, Pleasant "Tactile/Click" Feel.
• 80287/387 Math-Coprocessors optional.
• Fully compatible with virtually all XT/AT and 386 software.

Upgrades for your FREE 386 System:
• VGA Color Upgrade - add only $495.
• 20 MHz CPU Upgrade - add only $195.
• Call for all other options and upgrades.

Choose Your Hardware

A hardware purchase of $4995 or more is required to receive the SIVA 386 System FREE.

• QMS PS 810 Postscript Laser Printer $5495
• CDC WREN IV 300MB SCSI Hard drive with Controller $2595
• CDC WREN III 155MB SCSI Hard drive with Controller $1795
• CDC WREN II 86MB ST506 Hard drive with HD/FD Controller $895
• Eight Port RS232 Intelligent Card with Xenix Driver $995
• 32-Bit 8MB Memory Expansion Board $2997
• Intel 80387 — 16 Coprocessor $495

Software

• Complete SCO Xenix System $1595
  (including Operating System, Developing System and Text Processing System for 80386-based System)
• SCO Lyrix System $595
• SCO Professional $895
• SCO Integra $1295
• SCO Foxbase Plus $995
• SCO VP/IX $495
  (integrated DOS environment — two users)
• Language & Development Tools CALL
• Networking & Communication Packages CALL

A software purchase of $3295 or more is required to receive your FREE SIVA 386 System. Mix and match to meet your needs!

Ask about our Professional Services:
• Data Processing and Network Consulting
• Application Development and Training
• System Administration
• Hardware and Software Installation & Support

1-800-252-4212

VNS America Corp.

Suite 270, 910 Boston Post Road
Marlboro, Massachusetts 01752 U.S.A.
In Massachusetts 508-481-3726
FAX 508-481-2218

All prices subject to change without notice. Circle 284 on Reader Service Card
Future Imperfect

All the various Unixes are merging into one—but will it run on a microcomputer?

David Fiedler

Time flies when you’re having fun.

It seems like just yesterday that BYTE ran its first in-depth coverage of the Unix operating system. Back then (in 1983), the hardware state of the art was represented by the Motorola 68000 CPU, Unix System III was the current standard, and CP/M was still going strong.

While a great deal has happened since then, much of the technology has been evolutionary. The real surprises have been—and will probably continue to be—in the ways that people and companies interact with the technology, providing new platforms for others to build on.

Recent History: Hardware

The CPU that has most influenced the Unix system is unquestionably the Intel 80386. With this one chip, Intel has bridged the gap between DOS and Unix, as well as the gap between microprocessors and minicomputers. The ability of the 80386 to run PC-DOS programs while maintaining simultaneous respectable throughput under Unix has made 80386-based machines one of the fastest growing segments of the market. (Naturally, some 80386-based machines are being used for DOS applications alone, but it seems almost a waste of CPU cycles.) Once the 80386 became readily available to the personal computer user, it virtually took over the low end of the Unix hardware market.

Among other classical architecture machines, the leader is the Motorola 68030, a very fast chip whose impact is just being felt in the Unix market. Certainly the effect of all its predecessors (the 68020, 68010, and the venerable 68000) has been great, especially in the scientific workstation market. And just as the Intel design has its followers in the IBM PC and compatible world, so the Motorola chips have been used to good advantage by Apple in the Macintosh line.

The biggest fad in chip design these days is RISC. What surprised most of the old-line companies is that RISC can deliver what it promises: higher speed of execution in exchange for slightly larger executables. The idea is that you restrict the instructions a CPU can execute to the most common ones. By having a smaller instruction set, less time is spent in the processor’s operations decision tree, and throughput is increased.

While the concept isn’t new (remember Forth?), it pays off in a big way when applied to the eternal problem of putting a lot of CPU on a little piece of silicon. Innovative companies like Pyramid Technology, MIPS Computer Systems, and Sun Microsystems with its SPARC design (actually, even IBM’s RT PC is continued
RISC-based) led the way with undeniable proof that RISC was viable. Digital Equipment Corporation (DEC), AT&T, IBM, and Data General are now also committed to the RISC concept, as are traditional chip manufacturers Intel (the 80860) and Motorola (88000 CPU). The fad is becoming the norm.

**Software**

Despite the many protestations to the contrary, whatever is the current AT&T version of Unix becomes the standard to which all other systems are compared. Presently, that is Unix System V release 3.2. Its features include demand paging, shared libraries, STREAMS (a generalized network-interface facility), and RFS (for Remote File System, which is similar to Berkeley’s Network File System). SVR3.2 for the Intel 80386 CPU merges Unix and Xenix functionality for the first time, enabling 80386 Unix application software to be sold as a commodity item, as MS-DOS programs are.

However, BSD Unix, based on a modification of Unix made at the University of California at Berkeley, makes up a large portion of the Unix market. Berkeley releases are generally numbered 4.1, 4.2, or 4.3 (the most recent). The SunOS system is based on Berkeley 4.3 Unix. Berkeley brought many innovations to Unix, such as symbolic links, the Fast File System, and NFS. Due to its availability, it has become a de facto standard in the academic community.

Xenix is the third main division of Unix. Created originally by Microsoft as a commercial product for microcomputers, Xenix itself has been ported to machines ranging from large minicomputers, such as the DEC VAX-11/780, to the IBM PC. Xenix has been aggressively marketed and supported by The Santa Cruz Operation and has gained a well-deserved reputation as a solid base on which to put application software. Most of today’s Xenix systems are running on the IBM PC AT or 80386-based clones.

For years, computer industry pundits have been raising a lot of dust with predictions about whether PC-DOS or Unix will be the leading operating system. Even to ask the question is silly, since DOS and Unix have been almost mutually exclusive: DOS is for single-user PCs based on the 8088, 80286, or 80386 CPUs, while Unix is a multitasking, multiluser system that runs on virtually any CPU architecture up to a Cray supercomputer (imagine porting DOS to a Cray if you still don’t think it’s a silly question).

Although DOS and Unix aren’t potential competitors in the market, OS/2 and Unix are (although OS/2 is still limited to Intel architecture). One of the advantages of OS/2 will be its upward compatibility from DOS. While relatively few people are working with OS/2 in the office environment right now, there are many happy DOS users on Unix and Xenix systems.

These users are happy because they’re running their DOS applications—using the virtual 8086 capabilities of the 80386 CPU (via VP/ix or Merge 386) or using software emulators or converters (Soft PC or XDOS) on other CPUs—and they’re doing it without leaving the Unix environment. This gives them the ability to move files between DOS and Unix, use the greater power of Unix for other tasks, and simplify system administration and backup. In many cases, their programs actually run faster than they would under native DOS. This upward compatibility is of a higher order than you usually expect.

If you’re a Mac fan, all this talk about DOS probably leaves you cold. Apple, noticing the success that Sun and others are having in the higher-education market with workstations, decided to combine the Mac’s ease of use with the popularity of Unix in the Mac II running A/UX. A/UX, while still undergoing development and growing pains, should eventually allow many Mac programs to migrate to the Unix environment while retaining their Mac flavor and interface, and it should, hopefully, provide the Mac flavor to many Unix tools.

**Graphics and Networks**

Now that there is no longer a scarcity of Unix application software (counting IBM PC, Macintosh, Unix, and Xenix programs all together, there’s no longer much room for argument here), I’ll turn to some other topics of interest.

MIT, in cooperation with DEC and IBM, developed a graphics-based software package called the X Window System and made it available to the public. X Windows (as it is generally known) is analogous to the Unix system in that it is reasonably standard and portable, very well written, and serves as a base for other software. While not an entire user interface on its own, X Windows allows you to write applications that can interface with any computer supporting X Windows by simply recompiling.

Due to its availability, X Windows has spread widely and is now the de facto standard in the Unix workstation market. It has also been ported to the IBM PC under DOS and 80386 PCs running Unix and Xenix (Xsight from Locus), as well as DEC machines running VMS. Acer has produced a graphics terminal with X Windows server code embedded in the ROM, obviating the need for a separate computer or workstation for the users of X Windows applications.

But X Windows isn’t just graphics. It’s also a networking package that allows you to run application programs, possibly located on different computer architectures on the same network, from one bit-mapped display. X Windows manages your display, keyboard, and mouse while transparently sending data via TCP/IP protocols to the other machines or programs as needed.

Another popular graphics and networking package is NeWS (Network Extensible Window System) from Sun. NeWS is based around the PostScript language, which means that less data can be moved across a network for the same graphical results. Sun is making NeWS compatible with X Windows.

Berkeley Unix introduced the Network File System concept. Using NFS allows file systems located on separate networked machines to appear as though they’re all on one much larger computer. NFS, due to its availability, has become the de facto standard for networking—not only on Unix, but on workstations and larger systems (such as DEC’s VMS) in general. It has become common to have IBM PCs networked to Unix systems using NFS; the PCs can then be used as terminals, or the Unix system as a file server, or both.

IBM has introduced the Transparent Computing Facility, developed by Locus Computing, for its AIX operating system. TCF goes a step further than NFS (while still retaining compatibility with it). TCF will actually run your programs on other networked computers, automatically finding the fastest or least-loaded machine, transferring files, and redirecting I/O as necessary. This is the beginning of true distributed computing.

**Standards**

As Unix has become ubiquitous, people have found the existence of multiple versions a barrier, especially for program development. Standards, such as SVID, POSIX, and X/Open, attempt to define certain characteristics a system should have, as a minimum, to be considered conforming. This would enable a developer relying only on these system requirements to be assured that the program will run properly on a Unix, Berkeley, Xenix, or any other POSIX-

continued
Architecture can make or break a computer system.

Don't make your systems bear the brunt of massive, monolithic monsters like Unix or OS/2. Instead, build your systems with QNX. The lean, efficient OS that's flexible enough to support any application.

MULTIUSER, MULTITASKING, NETWORKING, AND MORE... QNX is both multiuser and multitasking. OS/2 isn't multiuser. Unix may be multiuser and multitasking, but it will hog a huge chunk of your hard disk and system memory. And neither Unix nor OS/2 can do integrated networking.

QNX, on the other hand, hums along using an efficient 150K of RAM, yet provides a powerful multiuser, multitasking, and integrated networking environment.

TRUE DISTRIBUTED PROCESSING. A QNX-based PC LAN lets any user share any resource on the network—programs, data, devices, even CPUs—without going through the bottleneck of a central file server. With QNX you get mainframe power at micro prices.

ADDED VALUE FOR VARS. QNX is flexible enough to run on any mix of PCs, ATs, PS/2s, with or without dumb terminals. Even diskless workstations are supported. So whether you start small or grow to mainframe proportions, you can easily build and maintain powerful, fault-tolerant systems without spending a fortune on hardware.

REALTIME PERFORMANCE. Only QNX combines the performance of a dedicated realtime executive with the convenience of a rich development environment that includes a host of utilities, C compiler, full-screen editor, symbolic debugger, and multiple full-screen windows.

DOS SUPPORT. For those who need their daily dose of DOS, QNX allows a DOS application to run as a single task on each PC on the network.

FREE TECHNICAL SUPPORT. While users of other operating systems have to cough up hefty fees for support, QNX developers enjoy free hotline support and free BBS access. You'll get prompt answers to your questions and you'll share ideas and insights with fellow developers in the QNX community.

It's time to make the move to QNX.
A consistent graphical interface has been one of the industry's most obvious and controversial problems—until now. The Open Software Foundation (Cambridge, MA) recently announced OSF/Motif, its first product offering. OSF/Motif is a graphical user-interface toolkit, window manager, style guide, and user-interface language. It lets you create consistent graphics-based applications on both open and proprietary systems. The various elements that constitute Motif were chosen from vendor submissions to OSF.

Motif's interface behavior is compatible with Presentation Manager's behavior. Thus, if you're familiar with PM on personal computers, you can use Motif-based applications without learning a different user interface.

X Marks the Spot
Motif's graphical interface is based on the X Window System from MIT. This underlying technology provides you with a network-based graphical user interface. X Windows has a server-client architecture. The actual application runs on the client side and can be anywhere in the network—on a Cray, a VAX, a specialized database processor, an Apollo workstation, and so on. The server runs locally on the workstation, personal computer, or X terminal.

Using the X protocol, the client and server communicate, making it possible to run a simulation on a Cray in the network while all user interaction and graphical presentation appear on your workstation or personal computer.

- Style guide. The success of the Macintosh is attributed largely to the consistent look and feel of the applications that run on it. This consistency is what OSF, through Motif, hopes to bring to applications written by the rest of the computer industry.

Photo 1: An example of an OSF/Motif display. OSF/Motif combines the utility of DEC's XUI with the familiar look of Microsoft PM and the elegance of Hewlett-Packard's New Wave. (Photo courtesy of Kee Hinkley and Apollo Computer.)
The style guide, a joint Hewlett-Packard/Microsoft submission, describes a standard behavior and a set of conventions for applications, to ensure a consistent feel on multiple applications. It is compatible with Microsoft PM, which is already familiar to many PC users. The style guide includes extensions for powerful network-based workstations. Its "look" is based on the HP three-dimensional screen-button appearance (see photo 1).

• Window manager. An HP submission, the window manager lets you manipulate multiple applications on the screen and plays a principal role in enforcing the style guide. Although it provides standard PM behavior, the window manager is highly customizable; it lets you redefine the contents of the window-manager menus and alter other aspects of window-related interactions.

• Interface toolkit. The OSF/Motif toolkit, a DEC submission, is based on the X Windows intrinsics, a toolkit framework provided with MIT's X Window System. The intrinsics use an object-oriented model to create graphical objects known as widgets or gadgets. The specified widgets maintain consistency between applications.

DEC's toolkit (XUI) will be extended to support the three-dimensional appearance and PM behavior of the HP/Microsoft submission. It will be upwardly compatible with the current Digital Application Programmer Interface so that applications written today on XUI will move easily to OSF/Motif.

• Presentation description language. This language, using DEC's User Interface Language (UIL) compiler and resource manager, enables application developers to describe the presentation characteristics of the application independent of the actual application code. The separation between application and interface lets you make many changes to the overall appearance and layout of an application without having to modify, recompile, or relink the application itself.

Open Systems

OSF/Motif supports the major goals of the OSF by providing an interoperable, scalable, and portable application environment. Let's look at these features.

Interoperable systems are more than just networked computers sharing CPU cycles, memory, disk space, and I/O devices. In addition to sharing computer resources, users need to move freely between applications running on different computers and operating systems without having to learn a new user interface.

Many people believe that computing in the future will be dominated by personal computers on the desktop and Unix-based systems in the network. A typical user will run PM-based applications and network-based applications through an X server on the same personal computer at the same time. OSF/Motif, with its PM behavior, will let you do this without confusion—a major step toward linking the personal computer and open-systems communities.

Scalability allows both users and applications to run on a wide range of hardware, from personal computers to supercomputers. Today, when your application outgrows your computer's architecture and you move to a larger system, you usually need to relearn your application. In fact, you may not be able to use it at all. Motif is the first step toward allowing you and your application to scale to a more powerful, yet still familiar, environment.

Motif is built on standards such as POSIX, ANSI C, and X Windows, so it is portable to many different architectures. For example, within one day of receiving the DEC and HP code, the OSF had the software running on three different hardware platforms.

A Joint Effort

OSF chose to build Motif from two technologies. This decision allows Motif to have PM behavior and an advanced three-dimensional look implemented on the best toolkit available.

A joint team of OSF, DEC, and HP engineers is combining the two technologies. Motif's release is scheduled for this summer.

John Paul was recently made president of Nixdorf Computer Engineering Corp. From May 1988 to January, he was interim director of development for the Open Software Foundation. He can be reached on Usenet as "uunet!xait!emacs!jpaul" or on BIX c/o "editors."

conforming system. While X/Open is more international in scope than POSIX (a U.S. national standard sponsored by the IEEE), both enjoy plenty of support from manufacturers and are not exclusive of each other.

More controversial in some corporate circles is the concern that AT&T is in too powerful a position with regard to Unix. Even though AT&T licenses Unix source and binary code to its direct competitors, they claim that the control of Unix is too important to be left to one company and that Unix development should be an open process. Part of the controversy is due to the fact that several companies making this claim have historically made their money with proprietary operating systems that weren't open to anyone.

In any case, these companies have formed a consortium, the Open Software Foundation (OSF), and have been working on an operating system and user interface that will be available this year for anyone who wishes it. It is interesting to speculate on what impact the OSF will have on the industry at large. In the long run, the effect will certainly be fewer separate flavors of Unix. Its system, OSF/1, will be based on IBM's AIX and yet will still conform to Unix System V, POSIX, and X/Open standards. The promise of openness has brought the OSF many new members; this may, in time, dilute the original anti-AT&T posture.

Supporters of AT&T have come up with their own organization, Unix International, Inc. (UII), whose charter is to provide feedback to AT&T on software development, features, and licensing issues, although AT&T will always have the final say. Several companies have joined both UII and the OSF; their chief executives should be considered as potential political candidates.

Free Software

The purest of open systems philosophy is exemplified by the Free Software Foundation and the GNU Project. Richard Stallman (the originator of the popular EMACS editor) is the principal exponent of the movement to eliminate restrictions on copying, redistributing, and general distribution of information and source code for computer programs. Working principally off devotion to the project and grants from Hewlett-Packard and the OSF, the Free Software Foundation has produced some of the best compilers, editors, and utilities for Unix. As XWindows demonstrates, excellence and availability are the prime ingredients for de facto standardization.

continued
Future History—Hardware

Let’s look a few years ahead. Predictably, we’ll have the Intel 80486 64-bit CPU, which will likely run at speeds of up to 40 MHz or more and have companion specialty chips to drive SCSI, graphics, and other devices at high speeds. These chips will be similar to mainframe channel controllers; perhaps one will appear to the bus like a bank of 80286 CPUs, for DOS compatibility requirements. The Motorola 68040 will be a leading competitor to the 80486, with similar specifications. Both CPUs will retain compatibility with earlier designs.

The new generation of RISC chips will bring extensions to both ends of the current spectrum. RISC technology will appear in lower-priced computers, while much larger machines will be made up of parallel high-throughput RISC processors. Parallel architecture will be more popular in general, with special on-chip logic signals to support synchronization between CPUs. One cabinet will hold a closely coupled network of processors, and your program might be executed on one or all of them (think of IBM’s TCF in miniature).

Digital signal processor (DSP) chips will continue to grow in importance. In the Unix workstation market, they will be the key to driving voice I/O, as speech recognition emerges from the laboratory. But as they become more familiar to system designers, DSPs will be used in other interesting ways, since they are basically very fast floating-point RISC machines. Adaptive digital communications is one interesting idea to watch here.

Probably the best look you can get at the future of Unix systems is the visionary NeXT machine (see “The NeXT Computer” by Tom Thompson and Nick Baran, November 1988 BYTE). It’s certainly ahead of its time (unavailable to business users, though, and currently only in limited distribution in its market of higher education) and will be used as a model from which future software and hardware developers can start.

The state of the art this year for Unix dial-up communications is the Telebit Trailblazer Plus modem, which has become a de facto standard due to its availability and features. It implements the UUCP protocol (and a few others such as Kermit, XMODEM, and YMODEM) and data compression in firmware, for real-world throughput of well over 1000 bytes per second.

Other high-speed modems using hardware data compression algorithms that automatically switch between fax mode and data mode are on the horizon. In the future, these will all likely be supplanted by ISDN telephone service at 56 kbps. If ISDN is not priced carefully by telephone companies, look for intelligent radio (not cellular) modems that can pass information at high speeds over relatively short distances, using Unix systems as store-and-forward servers as is currently done with Usenet news.

Software

What most people are waiting for now is the release of AT&T’s new Unix System V release 4.0. SVR4 will merge current Unix System V, SunOS, Berkeley 4.3, and Xenix system calls and commands in what you might call the most ambitious attempt ever to combine all major versions of Unix into one. SVR4 will include both NFS and RFS; STREAMS and Sockets; ASCII character and Open Look graphical interfaces; and X Windows 11 and NeWS. It will provide for real-time process scheduling, support for full international (multiple bytes per character) character sets, ANSI C, and dynamic linking, plus new system administration and security enhancements. Application Binary Interfaces (ABI) will mean that any program written for any 80386, SPARC, or other ABI machine running SVR4 will run properly.

Farther into the future, there will be a standard for electronic documents that combines sound (voice), graphics, and text in E-mail for every popular computer architecture. Such heavy communications traffic loads will require multitasking (and probably multiprocessor) systems and will make single-tasking systems such as MS-DOS and the Macintosh operating system all but obsolete.

User Interface

It’s not inconceivable that, in the foreseeable future, nonintuitive interfaces will disappear altogether. Those of us who have grown up with computers in the last 25 years or so may think that the standard shell-type interface is intuitive, but it isn’t. Most people can relate to pictures better than to letters and numbers. Graphics is the wave of the future, and there’s a big interest in portable graphical interfaces for Unix.

OSF/Motif, the graphical interface selected by the OSF (see the text box “OSF/Motif” by John Paul on page 230), combines offerings from DEC, Hewlett-Packard, and Microsoft. It has the look and feel of Microsoft’s OS/2 Presentation Manager and MS-DOS Windows, with the three-dimensional appearance continued
How to match the best front end with the best back end.

You've invested in the best hardware, operating system and database products. You have a staff of programmers ready to go. But to build great looking applications with the sophisticated features today's users demand, you need a powerful front end development tool—JAM™.

JAM, the most advanced user interface management system on the market, does it all—from prototyping to implementation. And, because it works with any database or file manager, you get the best front end and the best back end.

JAM is hardware independent, so it isn't limited to one computer, database or operating system. In fact, JAM runs on everything from PC's to super-minis, works under 7 operating systems and provides access to a host of database products. Using JAM you can create a consistent user interface across multiple systems and hardware platforms.

JAM makes it easier than ever to design and revise complex applications. Using features like context-sensitive help, procedural command language (JPL), shifting and scrolling fields, extensive data validations, on-line testing, and a variety of visual attributes, you'll be amazed how quickly your applications spring to life.

JAM is fast, as well as flexible. Development time is reduced significantly thanks to JAM's powerful screen drawing utilities and comprehensive library of subroutines. You can easily create and link together screens, windows, and menus to develop an application shell. Then simply attach the processing routines, and your application is complete.

Plus, if your back end is an SQL-compatible relational database like Oracle®, SQLbase®, Informix® or Britton Lee™, you'll really appreciate JAM/DBi, JAM's optional database interface. With JAM/DBi, you can develop entire applications using only industry-standard SQL statements and JAM's authoring tools.

So if you're programming in a 3GL like C or FORTRAN, follow the lead of the many Fortune 1000 companies who have already discovered JAM.

JAM from JYACC. It gives you the best at both ends.

Call for more information about JAM and our demo diskette.

800-458-3313
JYACC, Inc.
116 John Street
New York, NY 10038
212-267-7722 FAX No. 212-608-6753

JYACC Application Manager. The Composer for Sophisticated Applications.
developed for HP's Window Manager. All this runs on top of X Windows. Its reasonable licensing terms, extensibility, and wide availability should make OSF/Motif a very important product in the next few years.

In the other camp, AT&T has been demonstrating its Open Look interface, which runs on top of either X Windows or NeWS. Developed with Sun and licensed, in part, from Xerox, Open Look will be the standard graphical interface from AT&T and followers for Unix SVR4. This alone makes it an important force in the market, even though direct support for Open Look has not been as forthcoming as support for OSF/Motif.

NeXT's NextStep is the graphical interface on the NeXT machine. It is object-oriented and has a three-dimensional appearance, and it also supports Display PostScript. While it isn't being offered in the same way as the other products mentioned, NextStep's wide distribution on campuses will influence users' experience. IBM has licensed NextStep as a possible new interface for AIX.

The ultimate choice of a graphical interface for Unix is an important one, but the choice must be made soon, lest "look and feel" lawsuits choke off all progress toward standardization.

A Word on Standards
As noted, many products have become market leaders or de facto standards because they were quickly made available to a wide spectrum of machines. This kind of migration is the real impetus behind open systems. When external organizations attempt to impose standards, they generally succeed in direct proportion to how well they follow what the market is already demanding (remember Esperanto?).

We can hope that once all the various Unixes are merged into one "ultimate" standard version, the result will not be so cumbersome that a supercomputer will be needed to run it (unless, of course, supercomputer chips cost only $50 each by that time).

One Final Glimpse into the Future
What does the future hold? I can imagine this clipping from BYTElines, April 1996:

"Unix System XII release 9.01, from AT&T/Trump Software, is soon to be released. It promises to merge the leading versions of Unix from the U.S., Japan, and the Soviet Union. Controversy arises over whether the kernel (written in C++++) should be smaller than 16 megabytes, to allow use on older systems. Computer tabloids argue whether Unix will ever be accepted in the marketplace, since there are only 6.02 x 10^23 application programs available for it and it's still not DOS compatible.

"Critics of AT&T/Trump complain that the new release is not open enough and that it won't be available to the public for a full 52 minutes after internal certification (and then only by slow 100-megabyte-per-second network feeds). Richard Stallman, AT&T/Trump Vice President of Software Social Responsibility, disagreed on worldwide digital television and was supported by a majority vote on Usenet 27 seconds later."

David Fiedler (alias the "dragon" of InfoPro Systems, Rescue, CA) is the publisher of the Unix newsletters UNIQUE and ROOT, and coauthor of the book Unix System Administration. He can be reached on the UUCP network as "info-pro!david" or on BIX c/o "editors."
Telebit's T1000.
The only other UNIX modem.

Now there's another high-speed, dial-up UNIX modem. The T1000. From Telebit.

The T1000 modem transmits data at 9600 bps. For the price of most 2400 bps error-free modems. And like Telebit's 19,200 bps modem, the T1000 offers full internal support for the UNIX UUCP protocol. Which means our modems run 4-10 times faster than any other modem.

So now there's a choice. A choice for any budget. The 9600 bps modem. Or the 19,200 bps modem. Both fully compatible. Both from Telebit.

**Totally Plug-Compatible, Too.**

Whichever modem you choose, you'll get total plug-compatibility with UNIX and XENIX. Just unplug your old modem and plug us in. Without even changing software.

Both modems work with every UNIX hardware and software manufacturer, too. AT&T, Sun and Santa Cruz Operations, Altos, Apollo and Apple. Convex, Cubix, DEC and HP. Interactive Systems, Masscomp and Microport. Microsoft, NCR, Pyramid, Sequent, Stratus, Tektronix and Unisys. All of them.

And you'll get improved performance. Imagine remote *vi* as fast as your direct connections. Send *mail*, do file transfers or *cu*. Or remotely access your network with *TCP/SLIP*.

Both Telebit UNIX modems are perfect for connecting remote locations to LANs. Or transferring any large data file.

So get the only other UNIX modem. The T1000. Or get our other modem for even higher performance. Both are the best in UNIX. And both offer the best prices. Call Telebit at 1-800-Telebit or (415) 969-3800. Or write 1345 Shorebird Way, Mountain View, CA 94043-1329.

Because no one gets the message through like Telebit.
There is no need to compromise.

DEMAND THE LATEST TECHNOLOGY
From the first multiuser serial board for the PC™ in 1982 to the first multiuser serial board for the PS/2™ in 1987, COMTROL offers you the latest technology to keep you on top of things. Our full-time staff of programmers insure drivers for compatibility with the latest software. We include drivers free with each board sold.

YOU DESERVE THE BEST SUPPORT
You pay no more for lifetime support at COMTROL. Call toll free and talk to engineers, programmers, technicians, and managers. Our 30 day money back guarantee tells you we stand behind our products with confidence. Our satisfied customers keep buying our boards.

GET MINI PERFORMANCE AT A MICRO PRICE
Whether you need additional ports for your 386, AT™-clone, or IBM PS/2™ COMTROL is your multiuser hardware link. Don't pay extra for more power than you need. Meet your price/performance specifications. With our family of products, you can match the power to your project:

- **HOSTESS™ and HOSTESS/MC™** a non-intelligent board for low-end multiuser systems
- **HOSTESS 550™ and HOSTESS 550/MC™** a board with buffering to increase performance
- **ULTRA 186™** multiple ports with intelligence on board to off-load the system CPU
- **SMART HOSTESS™ and SMART HOSTESS/MC™** the high performance intelligent multichannel board to design your custom application.

Come to COMTROL for all your multiuser board solutions.

There is no need to compromise. Buy Control's HOSTESS™ & MC Master Communicator™ Multiuser Serial Boards.

Call toll free or write for information.

**COMTROL Corporation**
2675 Patton Road, P.O. Box 64750
St. Paul, MN 55164

OEM pricing and Dealer discounts available.

Call 1-800-333-1033

PC, PS/2, and AT are trademarks of the IBM Corporation. HOSTESS, HOSTESS/MC, HOSTESS 550, HOSTESS 550/MC, ULTRA 186, SMART HOSTESS, SMART HOSTESS/MC and Master Communicator are trademarks of COMTROL Corporation.
One Man’s Experience

The trials and tribulations of switching from MS-DOS to Unix

John Unger

About 18 months ago, I decided I would have to bite the bullet and trade in my trusty IBM PC AT for a Unix workstation. It was not an easy decision to make.

During the past seven years, I had progressed from CP/M through MS-DOS and had gradually weaned myself away from larger computers almost completely. I was doing the bulk of my scientific programming and number crunching on my AT using programs I had written in C. When I needed a larger computer, I used terminal-emulation software on the AT that made it work like a DEC VT-100 or a Tektronix graphics terminal, and then I logged onto the nearest minicomputer. But I was coming to an impasse.

First, I had to have more computing horsepower on my desktop, specifically to run larger programs that use high-resolution color graphics. Second, I needed to run commercial software that either was not available for MS-DOS computers, ran too slowly on them, or was crippled in the MS-DOS environment. Also, I wanted to be able to network transparently with the new powerful Unix file-and-compute servers that we planned to acquire where I work. I needed a workstation.

Making a Choice

When I actually sat down to figure out what hardware to buy, two factors became obvious: The workstation had to have a Unix operating system and some sort of MS-DOS emulation. I chose Unix because it has become the de facto standard for scientific and engineering workstations and for the software that runs on them, and because I wanted my workstation to be able to communicate over a local Ethernet network with large Unix computers as easily as possible. However, because I do much of my work at home on my Dell System 200 80286 MS-DOS machine, I still had to interface with that environment and had to be able to move files back and forth between Unix and DOS.

I finally decided on a Sun-3/110, which runs SunOS, a version of Unix very much like BSD 4.2, and SunView, a windowing environment that enhances multitasking in Unix and makes the system a little more user-friendly. I ordered my computer with one of Sun’s interprocess communications (IPC) AT-emulation boards installed in its backplane to give me MS-DOS compatibility through a DOS window in the SunView environment.

Although I was experienced with C, all my programming had been on CP/M and MS-DOS microcomputers and non-Unix minicomputers; I had never been either a user or a programmer on a Unix

continued
ceived my computer, I could recognize of the operati on g system; and when I re­
doing; I needed to sit in front of a Unix
an exercise that was largely a waste of

elegantly .

however, acquaint me with the structure
while working on your DOS machine is
some of the more common Unix com­

change, I read books abo u t using Unix­

ontario, Canada) .

about 130 utility commands that almost

The MKS Toolkit only adds some new
commands to DOS and replaces MS­

DOS command Unix command Description

TABLE 1: A list of some of the more common DOS commands and their Unix counterparts. Notice that while some Unix commands are virtually identical to the DOS commands, others give different results and, in general, have the option of using command-line arguments to enhance their power and versatility.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DOS command</th>
<th>Unix command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DIR</td>
<td>ls-al</td>
<td>Directory listing with file data, such as creation date and size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIR/W</td>
<td>ls</td>
<td>Simple list of filenames arranged in columns across the screen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIR/P</td>
<td>ls-al</td>
<td>more</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEL</td>
<td>rm</td>
<td>Delete files</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TYPE</td>
<td>cat</td>
<td>Display contents of an ASCII file on the screen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COPY</td>
<td>cp</td>
<td>Copy files</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RENAME</td>
<td>mv</td>
<td>Rename files or (Unix only) move file to a different directory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKDIR (MD)</td>
<td>mkdir</td>
<td>Make a new directory or subdirectory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RMDIR (RD)</td>
<td>rmdir</td>
<td>Delete an empty directory or subdirectory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHDIR (CD)</td>
<td>cd</td>
<td>Change the working directory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIND</td>
<td>grep</td>
<td>Locate ASCII strings in a file</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

system. So, to prepare myself for the change, I read books about using Unix—an exercise that was largely a waste of time until I got my machine. I found it extremely difficult to learn without doing; I needed to sit in front of a Unix computer to learn Unix. The books did, however, acquaint me with the structure of the operating system; and when I received my computer, I could recognize some of the more common Unix commands, if not use them intelligently and elegantly.

A more reasonable, inexpensive alternative for getting acquainted with Unix while working on your DOS machine is to use a Unix shell program. The best example I’ve found is the MKS Toolkit from Mortice Kern Systems (Waterloo, Ontario, Canada). It includes an operating-system shell program and a set of about 130 utility commands that almost perfectly mimic AT&T Unix System V.3.

The MKS Toolkit is not a Unix operating system like Xenix for your 80x86 microcomputer; it won’t let you do multitasking or have a multiuser environment. The MKS Toolkit only adds some new commands to DOS and replaces MS-DOS’s COMMAND.COM with a command-processor program that looks and acts much like a Unix “Korn” shell interface. With this package you can actually use the common Unix commands and become familiar with the Unix environment while still sitting in front of your comfortable MS-DOS microcomputer with DOS only a keystroke or two away.

Unfortunately, I wasn’t aware of the MKS Toolkit when I was making the transition from DOS over to Unix. My changeover would have been considerably smoother and easier if I had been using this sort of software on my AT while waiting for my Sun to arrive. I have also found that by using MKS Toolkit on my 80286 MS-DOS machine at home, I don’t have to shift gears from Unix to DOS commands and syntax every time I sit down at my home computer. Of course, the rest of the family can just run MS-DOS on the computer without the Unix shell.

Delivery Day
The big day finally arrived, and my sys­
tem was delivered. Now, I am no neo­
phyle when it comes to installing micro­
computer hardware and software (I’ve been a BYTE hardware reviewer for the past five years), but I wasn’t prepared for the task that lay ahead. First, I found that I had over 2½ cubic feet of documentation to digest (I still haven’t removed the plastic from some of the more exotic manuals). Then, it began to dawn on me that I would have to become a system manager for a real computer.

I shouldn’t have been so surprised. After all, this desktop workstation is as powerful as the VAX minicomputer that I had occasionally logged onto with my AT, and that computer had required a full-time system administrator and professional monthly maintenance to keep it healthy. I obviously had a difficult job ahead. I was going to have to learn more about the nuts and bolts of the Unix oper­
at ing system than the average user does. This situation is, I suspect, more the exception than the rule for the majority of new Unix users. Many Unix worksta­
tions are used as stand-alone systems or as single-user systems networked into an Ethernet LAN, which means you’d have to be concerned with the nitty-gritty chores of setting up your system and keeping the operating-system software properly maintained and backed up.

Fortunately, Sun has a toll-free number for free software and hardware support during the warranty period, and it is accustomed to helping people like me through the process of getting a system up and running. Still, I spent two full days getting the hardware connected and configured properly and the operating-system software loaded. In all fairness, I should admit that I spent a good part of this time reading the Sun system-installation and maintenance manuals.

Finally, I flipped the power switch, logged onto my new computer for the first time, and was greeted by the notoriously user-unfriendly Unix prompt. At this point, real panic set in; the extent of my knowledge of Unix, gained from skimming some Unix books, didn’t go much beyond cat and ls.

Who’s in Command?
It appeared that my productivity on the new workstation was going to be very low until I learned more about the Unix operating system, what its terse commands did, and how to use software like vi—the ubiquitous Unix editor. It’s easy to be intimidated by Unix and its commands. Where MS-DOS has 50 or 60 commands and utility programs, Unix, depending on the version you use, has between 150 and 250 specific commands.

Fortunately, you don’t have to learn all of those commands at once (even if you could) to get the feel of Unix. One of the first things I did was experiment with the Unix commands that seemed closest to or functionally equivalent to the commands that I most commonly used in the DOS world. To help me understand these commands better, I made a short list of the DOS commands and their Unix counterparts (see table 1).

There are some slight but important differences between the pairs of commands. For example, you can use the Unix mv command to move a file to a different directory as well as to give it another name in the same directory.

One distinction between DOS and Unix that bugs me is that Unix uses the slash as a delimiter, as in continued
The UnVT

Terminal emulation on your PC.
The clear alternative to DEC terminals!

In today's computing world a VT terminal is no longer enough. Your users need an alternative. They need ZSTEM, the UnVT. ZSTEM 240 is the fastest VT240 terminal emulator available, bar none. And it comes equipped with a list of features to satisfy any discerning user:

- 132 columns on all graphics adapters
- 16 color ReGIS graphics
- full VT540 resolution on standard VGAs
- VT340 mouse and graphics tablet support
- extensive network support
- optional VT200 layout keyboard

But don't just take our word for it. Phone today for a free demo and find out why Digital News says "its performance is as perfect as an emulator can get!"

KEA Systems Ltd. • Telephone: 904-732-7411 • Fax: 904-732-0715 • Toll free order desk: 800-663-8702
2150 West Broadway, Suite 412, Vancouver, B.C., Canada V6K 4L9. PowerStation and Z STEM are trademarks of KEA Systems Ltd. All other brand and product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.
cd /usr/junger/byte/unix_dos.rev

while DOS uses the backslash character for the same purpose:

cd c:\junger\byte\unix_dos.rev

Another major difference to keep in mind is that Unix's command-line parser is case-sensitive; in other words, the commands DIR, Dir, and dir would all be different in Unix.

In many cases, the Unix commands can take arguments that extend their meanings and give them more power and flexibility than their DOS counterparts. For example, in Unix, rm -i filename deletes the file only after you respond with a y to a prompt asking you to confirm the deletion (much like DOS does when you use the command DEL *. *).

Beware the powerful Unix command rm -r directory, which recursively deletes the directory given in the argument and all the files and subdirectories in that directory. Use this with great care.

Also, Unix's grep and DOS's FIND are superficially similar utility programs, but you can extend and fine-tune grep with an entire suite of arguments and regular expressions.

The wild-card characters * and ? have almost the same meanings in DOS and Unix, but there are subtle differences. For example, the DOS commands DEL * and DEL T* will delete the file TEST, but neither one will delete TEST.DOC. In Unix, either rm * or rm t* will delete both test and test.doc files. In the logic of Unix filenames, the "." character is just like any other character; it is not a special delimiter used between a filename and its extension, as in DOS.

Weaning Yourself

One option that may help with the DOS-to-Unix transition is Unix's alias command; it lets you give an additional name to any Unix command-line string. This command takes two character strings as arguments. In its simplest form, the first argument is the new command you want to define, and the second is the normal Unix command or series of commands that the first string will mimic.

As an example, you can enter alias dir ls -al to define a new Unix command, dir, to produce the same listing of files that the command ls -al does. Your Unix system will now understand the dir command. But eventually you will want to master the Unix utilities themselves to use Unix to its best effect. Thus, as soon as it's feasible, you should wean yourself away from crutches like DOS-type aliases.

Because I had installed the Sun IPC board, I could still work in the MS-DOS environment on my new Unix workstation much the same as I had on my AT. I had loaded all my old familiar software onto the MS-DOS partition of my Unix system, and I could happily work away in the DOS window of the Unix SunView environment with WordPerfect, BRIEF, Quattro, Turbo C, and all my favorite DOS utilities. But I was relying on the DOS window and the DOS software to do many of the tasks I could have done better and faster in Unix.

Gradually, I realized that trying to do everything in the MS-DOS window was a mistake. The only way to learn about Unix is to use it as much as possible. Looking back, I can see that I used the MS-DOS capabilities of my system as a crutch, so it took me longer than neces-
Enjoy BYTE magazine’s in-depth information on all the latest in personal computing each month at our special introductory rate!

Subscribe now and save $17 off the newsstand price—12 issues for $24.95 instead of $42.00... and $5.00 off the regular subscription rate of $29.95. You’ll also receive our special IBM PC issue as part of your subscription.

☐ U.S.A. $24.95 for 1 year  ☐ Canada/Mexico $26.95 U.S. for 1 year

☐ Bill me  ☐ This is a renewal order.
☐ Payment enclosed
☐ Charge to my
☐ MasterCard  ☐ VISA
Account # ____________________  Company ____________________
Expires ____________________  Address ____________________
Signature ____________________  City/State ____________________
Country ___________ Code ___________

For direct ordering, call toll free 1 800 257-9402 weekdays 9:00 AM–5:00 PM EST. In New Jersey, call 1 609 426-5535.

Please allow 6-8 weeks for processing your subscription.
sary to become familiar with Unix. There are no shortcuts: To learn to use software as powerful and complex as Unix, you have to practice.

Unfortunately, throughout this learning process—which is still going on, by the way—I didn't have that most important Unix resource: a local Unix guru. So, I had to look elsewhere. My first instinct turned out to be a good one: I re-read the introductory manuals that had come with my system. (You know how it is—when all else fails, read the documentation.) Sun Microsystems' introductory Unix manuals are excellent. I also went back to the books I had looked over before I actually received my system. First, you have to separate the wheat from the chaff—and when it comes to books on Unix, there's a lot of chaff.

If you are responsible for taking care of a Unix system, Unix System Administration (Hayden Books, 1986) by David Fiedler and Bruce H. Hunter is excellent. It is clearly written and logically organized, and it has been an invaluable aid. Two other books that I found especially good for learning the basics are The Unix Operating System (second edition, John Wiley & Sons, 1988) by Kaare Christian and Introducing the Unix System (McGraw-Hill, 1983) by Henry McGilton and Rachel Morgan.

One thing you should keep in mind is that two major flavors or dialects of Unix exist in the computer world today: AT&T System V.3 and the University of California at Berkeley-derived BSD 4.2 (and BSD 4.3). These two versions share many of the same commands, but each has its own set of utilities and peculiarities not found in the other's repertoire. Remember to choose a book that addresses either both versions of Unix or the version running on your machine. The three books I have mentioned are slanted toward System V but do address some of the differences between System V and BSD. The book by Christian is especially good in this respect.

A Tough Climb, but I Made It

This approach to learning Unix got me started in the right direction. But I made real progress only when I forced myself to choose Unix tools to do a particular task rather than using the familiar DOS tools—even though it meant doing things a lot more slowly at first as I waded through the terse Unix commands manually. Basically, I had a tough climb up the initial slope of the Unix learning curve.

Another important resource that I used to get my questions answered was the Unix conference on BIX. On BIX, you can find real Unix gurus to answer your questions almost 24 hours a day; chances are, if you can't get your questions answered there, they won't be answered anywhere. The moderators and members of the Unix conference can give you prompt answers to most questions—sometimes you get more information than you bargained for. I still use BIX as an important resource.

It's been a little over a year since I made the switch from DOS to Unix, and the trials I've discussed occurred in the first few months. During that initiation period, my use of Unix versus DOS was about 20 to 80. Today, that ratio is more like 95 to 5.

I think the real breakthrough came for me after I had acquired a critical-mass knowledge of Unix commands and tools. One thing that helped me become more...continued
fluent in Unix was realizing that conventions, such as the syntax of command-line arguments, regular expressions, the use of single and double quotes, and wild cards, are used consistently throughout virtually all Unix commands.

Once you learn how to use sed, for instance, you can transfer that knowledge to the use of grep, the line editor ex, or even that most versatile of Unix commands, vi. With this background, I could appreciate how the Unix and SunView environments work as a whole.

I now have enough experience that I actually think first of using the best and most efficient Unix tool, rather than searching around for a DOS program that might do almost the same task but do it more slowly. Today, I use the Sun's MS-DOS window almost exclusively for transferring text and data files from DOS to Unix and back again, because I still use my 80286 DOS system at home for much of my work. I rarely run DOS software on the Sun.

20/20 Hindsight
My decision was the right one. The Unix software programs I needed for data analysis and display run well on my workstation. I can do all my programming and data management tasks more quickly and effectively in the Unix environment. And new, DOS-type software, such as WordPerfect, is becoming available for Unix machines, which helps make Unix more friendly. I have the best of both worlds.

If I faced the same decision today, I would still choose a real Unix workstation like a Sun over the new high-speed 80386 DOS machines available now. First, I am a complete convert to being able to do true multitasking in a windowing environment, a Unix capability that is especially easy to use in SunView. Second, I must be able to use high-resolution color graphics with large programs that process large data sets (i.e., a computer with virtual memory) to carry out my research.

If I still had to keep one foot in the MS-DOS world, I'd choose a hybrid DOS/Unix computer like the new Sun386i workstation rather than a Sun-3 or Sun-4 workstation with added MS-DOS compatibility, as I did a year ago. Such machines do a better job of DOS emulation than the 68020 or SPARC machines do (see "The Sun386!", December 1988 BYTE, and "Sun's Newest Workstation: the Sun386i" by Tom Thompson, July 1988 BYTE). However, for compatibility with the bulk of Unix software available for Sun computers, a Sun-3 or Sun-4 is the better choice.

In addition, the version of SunOS 4.0 that runs on the Sun386i has a friendlier window-based operating-system shell—for Unix, that is—than the versions of Solaris 4.0 and SunView that run on the Sun-3 and Sun-4 systems, so the Sun386i is easier at the start. Finally, while waiting for my new Unix workstation to arrive, I would definitely use software like the MKS Toolkit to help acquaint me with Unix while I was still working in my comfortable MS-DOS environment.

John Unger is a geophysicist for the U.S. government and lives in Hamilton, Virginia. He writes graphics software and uses computers to study the earth's crust. He can be reached on Usenet as "sun! gd.usgs.gov!junger," or as "junger" on BIX, where he moderates the sun conference.

For Quicker Program Development
the 8051 C Compiler

The 2500 A.D. 8051 C Compiler offers an alternative to Assembly Language solutions. Quicker program development. Simpler program testing. Easier program maintenance.

- Full Kernighan & Ritchie C
- All data types, including Float & Double
- Reentrant Libraries
- Internal, External or Mixed Data Modes
- Special Function Register support
- In-line Assembly Language
- Listings reflect actual linked addresses

The 8051 C Compiler package includes the 2500 A.D. 8051 Macro Assembler, Linker, Librarian, Standard Library and Math Library and is priced at $500.00 for MSDOS systems.

To order call Toll Free:
1 800 843-8144

In Colorado: 1 719 395-8683
Fax: 1 719 395-8206
Tele: 752659/AD

109 Brookdale Avenue
P.O. Box 480
Buena Vista, CO 81211

The Right Software for The Right Micro at The Right Price

Circle 10 on Reader Service Card
Real-Time Debugging for 386s and 286s

A New Generation of Hardware-Assisted Debugging

Compatible with virtually any 286 or 386 with an AT-style bus, Periscope IV works on machines running up to 25MHz with any number of wait states. Because it gets information directly from the CPU, instead of from the system bus, Model IV is not sensitive to bus compatibility issues.

Periscope IV collects CPU information in its hardware trace buffer while the CPU runs at full speed. Whether you tell Periscope IV to capture just selected information or to capture everything, you can use its powerful trace buffer commands to search for and display the execution history the way you need to see it. And you can use the CPU cycle count information to get the last bit of performance out of your code.

With Periscope IV you can set hardware breakpoints on memory accesses (within the first 16MB), I/O ports, and data. You can also set breakpoints on the occurrence of specific sequences of events, such as “watch for the routine FOO to begin executing, then while it is, watch for the variable BAR to be written.” This capability, called sequential triggering, enables you to define complex conditions, then stop your program and examine what has happened when these conditions occur.

If you’re developing a large application that needs all of the lower 640K, you can use the optional Plus board to keep Periscope totally out of normal DOS memory. The Plus board requires the use of a second slot.

The Periscope IV software is an extension of the software that comes with all models of Periscope. So, along with Periscope IV’s powerful hardware, you get a full-function software debugger with source and symbol support for most popular PC compilers and linkers, Microsoft® Windows support, PLINK overlay support, dual monitor support, support for debugging device drivers and TSRs as well as regular programs, DOS independence, crash recovery, ease-of-use, and much more.

Prices on Periscope range from $145 for software-only Model II-X to $2,995 for a 25MHz 386 hardware-assisted Model IV. Call 800/722-7006 for pricing details, free information, to talk about your debugging needs, or to order your Periscope.

Order Your Periscope, Toll-Free, Today! 800-722-7006

MAJOR CREDIT CARDS AND QUALIFIED COMPANY PURCHASE ORDERS ACCEPTED
In DEPTH
UNIX

The Unix Connection

Usenet, UUCP, and NetNews give Unix worldwide communications power

Ben Smith

Unix has always implied connectivity, and UUCP (Unix-to-Unix copy) is the collection of programs that traditionally provides it. While all Unix licenses include the UUCP tools, many small systems never take advantage of them, nor of the worldwide network of computers that the tools connect. Many Unix E-mail users have no idea that they are using UUCP when they send E-mail to users at other sites. The beauty of it is that they don't have to know.

NetNews is Unix's BBS. It is the largest electronic BBS in the world, and, like many Unix operating-system utility extensions, its programs are in the public domain. However, unlike many other public domain programs, NetNews programs are usually created and maintained by professional programming teams.

The common element between UUCP and NetNews is the network, Usenet, so I'll begin there.

A Distributed Network
Although it's common to have your Unix machine as part of a small network of machines, perhaps within a university system or a company, few people want to pass up the opportunity to connect to "the net," or Usenet.

Although Usenet is an informal organization, more often than not controlled by de facto standards and traditions, it comprises the largest worldwide network of computers. Thousands of minicomputers, mainframes, and now even high-end microcomputers connect an estimated 1 million users. Rather than being configured as a central site with which all remote sites communicate (the configuration of BIX and CompuServe), Usenet is a distributed network.

Sites designated as backbone sites have well-defined responsibilities of collecting and forwarding messages to other regions (see figure 1). Branch sites have the less-defined responsibilities of passing information to other branch sites and to leaf sites. Leaf sites need only be polite and not burden their feeds with frivolous news and requests.

In 1979, Tom Truscott and James Ellis wrote a set of Unix shell scripts (using the more primitive operations of UUCP) to facilitate moving local news files between Duke University and the University of North Carolina. Steve Daniel, with the help of Truscott, rewrote the routines in C. Their work was presented as NetNews Release A at the 1980 USENIX conference.

As with many Unix enhancements, programmers at the University of California at Berkeley developed a version with many features that appealed to the
As the number of Unix sites and users grew, so did the traffic on Usenet. Until a few years ago, joining the network was difficult for users of new Unix systems, because there was no real organization through which to apply. You had to find a site that would let you get a feed from them. Since resources are never free, many people are reluctant to let just anyone tie in through their machine.

In 1987, the USENIX organization, a Unix user group, funded an experimental public site, UUNET, organized by Rick Adams. New Unix systems could subscribe to network service from this single site for a fixed monthly fee. The experiment generated enough revenue and interest that UUNET has become a real entity, owning its own equipment and paying its own bills.

The new UUNET machine is a Sequent S81 with four processors and almost 2 gigabytes of disk space. Because of the computer’s modularity of parallel processing, it can be expanded to 30 processors and virtually unlimited disk space. The machine contains the sources for many of today’s Unix standards, including TeX and X Windows.

Usenet is the most common reason for using UUCP, and, as such, much of the development and design of the present UUCP grew out of Usenet.

A Collection of Programs

In the lingo of Unix users, UUCP refers to the collection of programs for intersite communications. The Unix command uucp initiates the basic utility for copying files from one Unix system to another. The entire collection includes uucico, uux, uuxqt, uustat, uuclean, uuto, and uudp (see table 1). The actual work is done by the UUCP daemons: uucico, uuxqt, and uuxsched. (Daemons are programs that run “invisibly” in the background.)

It is incredibly easy to copy files from one Unix system to another. You don’t have to enter a communications program, establish communications with another computer, and then transfer files using upload or send-file commands. All you have to do is enter uucp source-destination. The only real difference between using this utility and copying files from one subdirectory to another within the same system is that the source file or the destination can contain site names or addresses.

For example, if I want to copy the source for the Notesfile system (the filename is Notes.tar.2) from the UUNET machine in Virginia to the Notes subdirectory on my machine in New Hampshire, I would issue the following command:

```
uucp uunet1/usr/spool/ftp/news/Notes.tar.2 /usr/users/ben/Notes
```

The only complexity in this command is the directory path to the file. The ! is appended to site names to distinguish them from subdirectory names. (Unix uses the forward slash [/] to delimit subdirectory names where MS-DOS uses the backslash [\].)

You can abbreviate directory paths by using the tilde (‘~’) to represent the home directory of a log-in. The home directory for uucp is the public file-exchange area; in this case, /usr/spool/ftp. More often than not, however, it is /usr/spool/uucppublic. My home directory (log-in ben) is /usr/users/ben; it might be /usr/ben on another machine.

The use of the tilde abbreviation resolves these site-specific differences. The simplified command with abbreviated pathnames then becomes

```
uucp uunet1~uucp/news/Notes.tar.2 "~Notes
```

As soon as you have issued the uucp command, you can continue with other work at your terminal or workstation. UUCP works in the background, without interrupting you or slowing you down.

In the Background

Although generating the request for a file transfer is simple, the actual operations of the UUCP daemons are not. Figure 2 shows what happens in the background and behind the scenes.

- The uucp utility is a spooling program. It generates a list of work to be done with files and prepares the files for processing (in this case, it makes a copy of the files in a directory set aside for this purpose). But the daemon uucico performs the actual data transfer.
- The uucp utility invokes uucico to accomplish the data transfer. The uucico daemon places the call to the remote system (usually through another program, dial), starts the companion uucico on the remote site, reaches an agreement with it on a data transfer protocol, and begins sending control files and the data files.
- The uucico daemon on the remote machine has assumed the slave role. The originating site—the master—controls it.
- After the originating site has sent all...
its requests, uucico reverses the roles of master and slave. It gives the remote site a chance to send anything it might have spooled. Once the transfers are complete, both machines agree to break the connection.

- As a last task, each uucico invokes uuxqt to move the files to the requested subdirectory and to process any other tasks that were requested.
- Throughout the whole process, uucico updates logs of its activities so you can see the progress of your requests (by using uustat), and the system administrator can keep tabs on communication inefficiencies and security threats from other systems.

Unix Mail

When you send mail to someone on another system, you use mail (or mailx), just as if that person were on your local system. In other words, the user interface is the same whether you send mail to someone local, on your LAN, or across the world. The difference lies in how you address the mail. You prefix the recipient’s name with his or her address. The address consists of a list of machines through which to route the mail, with each site name appended with a bang (!).

If I wanted to send mail to George Bond on the bixpb computer, I would issue the command mail bixpb!gbond (or uunet !bixpb ! gbond, if my local computer connects to bixpb through uunet). I would compose the mail message in the usual way. George would find it on his machine just as if someone local had sent it to him. He could reply to it.

Table 1: The Unix utility commands and daemons.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cron</td>
<td>daemon</td>
<td>Processes repeated events on Unix systems. It uses tables created by crontab.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crontab</td>
<td>command</td>
<td>Schedules repetitive events on Unix systems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mail</td>
<td>command</td>
<td>A program for sending, reading, and managing E-mail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mailx</td>
<td>command</td>
<td>A more complex version of the E-mail program. Posts new articles to NetNews.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>postnews</td>
<td>command</td>
<td>Simple, line-oriented method of reading messages from NetNews.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>readnews</td>
<td>command</td>
<td>Delivers mail to a user on a remote site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rmail</td>
<td>daemon</td>
<td>A flexible and complex program for reading and managing NetNews messages. You can create macros and totally automate your news with this program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rnews</td>
<td>daemon</td>
<td>Processes incoming NetNews articles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uucico</td>
<td>daemon</td>
<td>Processes requests for file transfers and remote commands, both on the originating site and on the destination site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uuclean</td>
<td>command</td>
<td>Cleans up and deletes unwanted UUCP requests.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uucp</td>
<td>command</td>
<td>Spools requests for copying files to and from other systems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uupick</td>
<td>command</td>
<td>Requests a remote system to send a file from the public spooling area of a remote site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>usched</td>
<td>daemon</td>
<td>Schedules UUCP connections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>usend</td>
<td>command</td>
<td>Requests a file to be sent out through a series of remote sites.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uustat</td>
<td>command</td>
<td>Views the status of and deletes UUCP requests.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uuto</td>
<td>command</td>
<td>Requests a file to be sent to the public spooling area on a remote site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uux</td>
<td>command</td>
<td>Spools requests for commands to be run on remote sites.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uuxqt</td>
<td>daemon</td>
<td>Processes remote requests for programs to be executed locally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vnews</td>
<td>command</td>
<td>A slightly more complex, screen-oriented program for reading messages from NetNews.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 2: The UUCP background operations for copying a file. Although it is simple to generate the request for a file transfer, the actual operations of the UUCP daemons are more complex.
It is Technology.

Local

Figure 3: How mail is delivered to remote sites. UUCP recognizes when the mail recipient is on another system. Instead of putting the mail-delivery request in the local mail spooler, UUCP passes it to uux to deliver at the remote site with rmail.

without worrying about where it came from, since the mail header has my address. His machine would send the response back in the same way my machine sent the original message. If there were any intermediate machines, the address string would include the machine names.

It's possible to contact anyone who has access to a machine that links to Usenet. There are direct links to ARPANET, the Center for Mathematic and Computer Science in Amsterdam, which acts as the common node between Usenet and the EUnet (the European UNIX network), New Zealand, Bangkok, Seoul, Toronto, and hundreds of other sites around the world. Unix users often give their Usenet addresses whenever they give out their regular mail address and phone number.

Behind the Scences

What is happening with mail delivery “behind the scenes” is more complex (see figure 3). The mail program can recognize when the recipient of the mail is on another system. Instead of putting it in the local mail spooler, it passes the mail-delivery request to uux to deliver at the remote site with rmail.

This address was probably generated by a very inefficient mail-routing routine. The message would originate in New Hampshire, go to Virginia, work its way to California, go back to Wisconsin, and eventually end up on the appropriate machine. The sites that have long names broken by dots are LANs; each substring is a node on the LAN.

As with most tedious and error-prone tasks that you encounter on UNIX machines, there are quick and efficient ways to generate addresses. First, the UUCP system has aliases for long addresses. That is, you can address mail with a nickname; a table supplies the full address path and the real name.

Second, there are mail-routing functions on backbone-site machines. UUCP on these machines consults a map of all the intermediate sites and most of the leaf machines, and it can figure out a path for your message. All you supply is the path to the backbone site and the name of the destination machine. Thus, you can reduce the monstrous address above to

bixpb!uunet!rn.cs.uiuc.edu!aguest

If I communicated with this account more than once, I would create a nickname for it.
Figure 4: The hierarchical organization of newsgroups. Each major newsgroup has several sub-newsgroups, which in turn may have their own sub-newsgroups, and so on, sometimes to four levels. This organization makes it easier to find special newsgroups and provides the file structure for the actual messages.

rmail commands for its delivery, to uucico, which calls the remote system. The mail system maintains a mailbox for each user. The mail-administration program appends new mail messages to the file. When you read your mail, the mail program deletes those messages from your mailbox in the mail-spooler subdirectory. (You can save a copy in your home directory if you wish.)

Files and process requests are transmitted in both directions during each connection. Letting a remote site start a process on the local site can be a real threat to system security. In addition, uncontrolled communications over the phone system can be very costly.

Control and Scheduling
If a lot of local users send messages to remote systems, the local system will be dialing up other systems all day, and the phone bill will be astronomical. To keep communications as efficient as possible, several built-in controls to the UUCP utilities also affect the remote mail transfers and NetNews transfers.

Sites usually connect only a few times a day. (Direct connections and LANs are obvious exceptions.) Instead of having the mail system and other UUCP requests initiate the uucico daemon, cron (the system scheduling daemon) invokes uucico.

The cron program continuously runs in the background of Unix systems. It works like the timer clocks that turn your house lights on and off when you leave on vacation. Once a minute, cron checks the crontab tables to see if there's any task that needs to be done.

It's customary to create a crontab table that invokes uucico for each remote site once or twice a day (or even once an hour if a faster turnaround is required). When two sites make a connection, data and request transfers are bidirectional. It doesn't matter which site initiates the call; therefore, it is of little value for your machine to call sites that are scheduled to call you.

Your machine may call some remote systems only once a day, perhaps at 1:00 a.m. when phone rates are the lowest. Although this slows down communication turnaround, it dramatically reduces operating costs.

Security
System security is more sophisticated for UUCP than for the typical user-log-in process. When you log onto a Unix system, it screens you only by checking your password with your user ID. Once you are onto the system, you are only restricted by your group ID. It's fairly simple to keep track of who you, as an individual, have done while on the system. But UUCP log-ins have the potential of giving thousands of users access to your system. Although access is vicarious, the danger is real.

Usually, UUCP accounts are limited to copying files to and from the UUCP spool directory, and they cannot access anything else. In addition, the UUCP can run only uucico, rmail, and rnews.

continued
UNIX will catch on
Since end of 1988 you don’t need star wiring for multi-terminal systems any more. Instead, all those terminals can be connected to a single twin-conductor telephone wire. Neither the terminals nor the computer need to be prepared for the bus system - and it won’t cost any more than the familiar cabling. This eliminates the main disadvantage of multi-terminal systems as compared with networks. Ask for "Terminal Bus" information.

Terminals/orient up to 3/4 mile away
Electrically isolated line drivers let you set up terminals or printers at distant locations. # 220103, Centronics, 1 pair, 115 V ac # 847005, RS232, 1 pair, 115 V, Isolated
Main filters won’t do it all
When computers suffer a mysterious crash, or suffer from lightning damages, the damage usually arrives along the data lines. Now, opto-isolators that will stand up to 50 kV can help you:just interpose them between the computer and its peripherals. # 220002, Centronics, 1 kV # 846030, RS232, 300 V # 846030, RS232, 1 kV # 846030, RS232, 10 kV

Portable Data Buffers
Instrument readings, drilling templates, programs - you can transport all kinds of data in a small, battery-powered buffer. # 220120, Centronics, 12 k # 220122, Centronics, 22 k # 846072, RS232, 52 k # 846072, RS232, 128 k

Computers up to 95% faster
Your computer is forced to run with the brakes on because standard printer and plotters buffers are far too small. A buffered data cable will accelerate your computer by up to 95%.

Parallel for PCs:
# 220110, DAB, 64 k # 220156, 256 k # 220157, 512 k # 220158, 1 M

The ideal T-switch?
It’s so small, it fits into a printer plug - and, naturally, needs no plug of its own. But it will automatically switch a printer between two computers. And it sells so well that just a few lines of advertising are sufficient. # 220122, 2 Ports to 1 printer

The comprehensive Interface program

New catalogue
since Dec. 1st, 88

wiesemann & thies gmbh
THE INTERFACE PEOPLE
Winnebacher Str. 3-5
5060 Wupperalst 2
West-Germany
Telephone: (212) 50 50 70
Telex: 829 10 50
Telex: 053 36 10

Austria: Basic 02223-5503 # Belgium: Brueder 02-44 74 71 # Finland: Unisys Oy 02 23 32 24 # Denmark: Arne 06-86 00 49 # England: Moseley 011-52 130-21 # France: Neolux 88-62 37 72 # Mexico: Supers Puebla 480 1295 # Netherlands: Credo 010-45 016 14 # Switzerland: Weber 01-93 03 03 # Singapore: Overseas Trade 270 077 # Distributed worldwide

Many of us already suffer from severe information indigestion.

NetNews
NetNews is not a news service along the lines of United Press International. It is the actual activity of the developers and users of high technology. The messages are not journalism; they are the source of journalism. This is active conferencing, like you would find on BIX.

Three commonly used programs exist to read and respond to the news: readnews, news, and rn. If you are new to reading news, use readnews. It’s the simplest. However, if you need the power of macros and the flexibility to customize the system, you will want the flexibility of rn. All three programs let you respond to messages, reply to the author directly with E-mail, file messages, and save messages. They use lists in your home directory to keep track of what subjects you are interested in reading and which messages you have already read.

Messages are organized as separate articles within newgroups. Newgroups are organized in hierarchical structure with only a few at the top of the structure. Each major newgroup has several sub-newgroups. Each of these may have its own sub-newgroups, and so on, sometimes to four levels of organization (see figure 4). For example, you can find the messages relating to bug fixes for BSD 4 Unix in comp.bugs.4bsd.ubc-fxfixes. This organization not only facilitates finding special newgroups, it also provides the file structure for the actual messages.

In many ways, sending news is like sending mail, but instead of sending the message to an individual, you send it to a newgroup. Reading the news can be a big task, not because it’s more complicated than reading and replying to mail but because of the sheer volume of news on the system. You select which articles you want to read from the list of article headers. Discussions within a newgroup are tied together by the subject in the article headers. You can follow an entire conversation within a newgroup before going on to read another conversation within that same group.

Or you can mark a subject for rejection. For instance, if you are interested in Atari ST computers, you might join the newgroup comp.sys.atari.st. If there were a conversation about MIDI programs and devices and you had no interest in them, you could automatically kill all new articles with the keywords "MIDI" and "music." Similarly, you might be interested in data acquisition and analysis, and you could automatically save all articles with these keywords.

Unlike BIX, all news messages are copied onto the local machine. You and other local users peruse them without connecting to a remote machine. A NetNews message has a header that describes the E-mail address of the origination, which newgroups the message belongs to, its subject matter, the date it was posted, and a unique message ID.

A Little More Complex
NetNews operations are far more involved than Unix mail operations. The basic data transfer is the same, using uucico and uuxqft. But managing the
news is more complex, from the time a message is posted to the time it is read by perhaps hundreds of thousands of users.

When you post a news message, it is immediately added to the news on your local machine. The news-posting program gives the message the next article number in that newsgroup. Everyone on your local machine can now read that item. Users have private files showing which articles they have read and which newsgroups they subscribe to. The news-reading programs take care of things from there—for the local users.

For the network, things are more complex. A site may send and receive news at the same time that several other sites do. This information exchange doesn't occur over a single single-direction pipeline. If all the newly received messages are passed on to all the other sites, the same messages would be received and sent over and over, as many times as there are possible paths from one site to another.

The communications load would be beyond the limits of imagination. A network of just six sites can provide up to 64 possible paths, a network of 10 sites provides many millions of possible paths, and Usenet is composed of many thousands of nodes—how many possible paths would that be?

The problem of controlling news flow used to be solved by trading news the same way people trade baseball cards. Each site must end up with only one copy of every available message. The conversation between NetNews sites would go like this: "I have. You have? I don't have these, but you do. I have these that you don't. I'll give you these, and you give me those." The key to the process is the unique message ID that is created for each message. It is composed of the site name and the value of the message counter at that site.

Today, other methods are used as well. For instance, if one of the connecting sites' names appears in the Path: field of the message header, you can assume that the site has already seen the message.

A full news feed can take up as much as 4 megabytes a day. No one has enough disk space to accumulate data at that rate for very long, so messages more than two weeks old are usually discarded. Their message IDs are kept to prevent reacceptance of any copies that might still be bouncing around the network. The communications load is further reduced by data-compression programs that are part of the news sharing and batching.

Information Overload

Computers and communications lines can handle this load, but can we? Are we doomed to information overload? Many of us already suffer from severe information indigestion. Using these "free" Unix communications and news utilities is very appealing, but the amount of information can be overwhelming.

Since the UUCP programs open our machines to oceans of new information, it's best to start with a little at a time. The most useful facility is the ability to send E-mail through Usenet. You may also need to send and receive documents with other Unix sites.

If you decide to become involved in NetNews, start by subscribing to just one newsgroup, such as "comp" or "rec." Learn to use the news-reading program of your choice. Don't let your appetite for the network's information exceed your capacity to digest it.

However, NetNews is as pure an example of "social networking" as you will find. It's great fun to meet and talk with others about your interests without having to join a club or a society. If you are doing research or are looking for help with some problem, an electronic BBS, such as NetNews or BIX, can provide answers in hours to questions that might otherwise take months or years to find answers to.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Special thanks to Donnaly Frey and Rick Adams of UUNET, and to the many members of Usenet who provided information about NetNews.

BIBLIOGRAPHY


Ben Smith is a BYTE technical editor and a former Unix applications developer. He can be reached on Usenet as "uunet!bix-pb!bensmith" or on BIX as "bensmith."

80386 20MHz XENIX computer COMPLETE with 40MB <28ms FH hard drive, 1.2MB floppy, 2 serial / 2 parallel ports, high resolution monochrome monitor with adapter, 101 enhanced keyboard, 386 SCO XENIX and a TWO YEAR WARRANTY now only ................. 2,995.

Many hardware and software options available.

SCO TECHNOLOGY RESOURCE CENTER

In the US call 800/433-4904
In California 213/937-8822
In the United Kingdom 0800-89 1121
FAX: 213/937-9034
TELEX: 159211426 TRC UT

Circle 259 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 260)
UNIX™ Tools on DOS or OS/2

Programming today means you must work within more than one environment. A diverse range of hardware is now a fact of life. With the MKS Toolkit, you can enjoy the best of DOS or OS/2 and UNIX environments. The MKS Toolkit offers both experts and novices the purest form of UNIX utilities that the DOS or OS/2 environment allows.

Reduce Keyboard Shock

With our proprietary code, the MKS Toolkit offers you more than 140 UNIX System V.3-compatible tools for DOS or OS/2. With the MKS Toolkit, your computer or clone becomes a comfortable environment for shells, string matching, editing, file manipulation, and more. Productivity increases because all the familiar commands are at your fingertips.

Site Licenses

The MKS Toolkit reflects its users' needs. Organizations such as AT&T, H-P, ITT, and NCR - all heavily committed to the UNIX system - use the MKS Toolkit to create a standard operating environment. Universities, including UCLA, use the MKS Toolkit to enrich their personal research computing environment. Universities, including UCLA, use the MKS Toolkit to create a standard operating environment. Universities, including UCLA, use the MKS Toolkit to enrich their personal research computing environment. The National Institute of Standards and Technology fulfills diverse needs by using the MKS Toolkit as standard operating environment for experts and as a POSIX-conforming training tool for neophytes.

Interconnectivity

The MKS Toolkit provides two types of valuable interconnectivity. First, it interacts well on most standard PC and PS/2 networks. Combined with Novell Netware™, the most popular LAN for PCs, the MKS Toolkit creates a UNIX time sharing system in DOS or OS/2 organizations. UNIX shops can now hook up all their PCs using PC-NFS™ and the MKS Toolkit, enabling you to use a PC as a UNIX workstation and off-load your mini or mainframe machine. The second level of interconnectivity is created by the MKS Toolkit's ability to recognize common UNIX file formats on DOS or OS/2 and to make DOS or OS/2 file formats available on UNIX systems.

POSIX-Conforming Tools

MKS is an active participant on the POSIX 1003 standards committee. This involvement reflects MKS' commitment to tracking the shells and utilities standard to the fullest extent possible under DOS or OS/2. Apart from multitasking and constraints on file names under DOS or OS/2, the MKS Toolkit follows the POSIX standard. MKS achieves this by building the underlying POSIX system on DOS or OS/2 before moving utilities.

Cost-effective Learning Tool

If your organization is committed to moving into the UNIX environment, then the MKS Toolkit is the perfect learning path. DOS or OS/2 users retain the familiar world of their PC keyboard and programs and move effortlessly to a UNIX environment on their desktop. Exposure to new commands and functionality now becomes an integral part of the novice's working day. UNIX solutions are easily available and the DOS or OS/2 world is but a keystroke away.

MKS Programming Platform

The MKS Toolkit is the vital core of the programming platform created by MKS software. In addition to the MKS Toolkit, it is now possible to have:

- MKS RCS™ (Revision Control System)
- MKS Make™ (automated program builder)
- MKS LEX & YACC™ (compiler construction tools)
- MKS SQPS™ (enhanced Documentor's Workbench™)

Addictive Software!

The MKS Toolkit offers you power and diversity. Here is a complete list of commands you receive in the package:

System Requirements:

- The MKS Toolkit works on IBM PC, XT, AT, PS/2 and compatible machines under DOS 2.1 and higher or under OS/2. A hard disk is recommended for improved performance and convenience.

Order Information

- Price: $199 for MKS Toolkit, $495 for OS/2.
- 30-day-money-back-guarantee

Order by calling 1-800-265-2797 (continental U.S. only) or 1-519-884-2251 (outside continental U.S.)

Ask for Department BY

35 King Street North
Waterloo, Ontario N2J 2W9 Canada

MK5, MKS Toolkit, MKS RCS, MKS Make, MKS LEX & YACC, and SQPS are trademarks of Mortice Kem Systems Inc. Other trademarks have been coined and MKS acknowledges them.
Safe and Secure?

Unix comes with a lot of security features—but it’s up to you to turn them on and use them

Patrick Wood

Unix security. To some computer people, these two words are mutually exclusive; to others, they refer to secure operating-system products for the Department of Defense (DoD). But what do they mean to you?

As general-purpose operating systems go, Unix has reasonably robust security. The problem is that most Unix systems are distributed with many of the security features turned off, and many administrators and users ignore security practices.

Many operating systems impose a default level of security that you can’t circumvent. Unix, however, lets you set your own security standards. This is compatible with the Unix philosophy that the system shouldn’t “get in the way”; anything you can turn on, you should also be able to turn off.

This philosophy goes back to the early days of Unix when dial-up lines were uncommon, hackers were just people who stayed up late at night playing computer games, and users were mostly interested in sharing data, not protecting it.

Unix was developed in a research-oriented environment at AT&T Bell Labs and, later, at various universities, so security wasn’t the first concern. For example, in an early version of passwd, the Unix password-changing program, you could set passwords to NULL and log in without having your password checked. Later versions of the program fixed that but still allowed very short passwords.

The current version of passwd on many Berkeley Unix systems asks you to use a longer password if you enter fewer than five characters. However, if you insist by continuing to provide a short one, the program will relent and let you use it. The Unix versions based on AT&T’s System V require a six-character password, and you can’t get away with anything less.

Unix receives fairly high marks for its implementation of the four basic areas of computer security (see the text box “A Secure Base” on page 254), but some things do fall through the cracks.

The Crack in the Network

Unix is very compatible with networking: Many networks run on Unix systems, and a lot of networking software exists for them. A network constitutes an access path into the system, and some networking software and hardware aren’t particularly good at preventing unauthorized access or compromise.

For example, Ethernet is a broadcast network, so all data that goes from one system to another is visible on the network. It’s possible to have a system claim that it’s another system. Most Unix networking software for Ethernet assumes that the network addresses are correct, so if you have a network test system, it’s

continued
A Secure Base

You can divide computer security into four major areas: preventing unauthorized access, preventing compromise of data, preventing denial of service, and preserving system integrity. I'll consider them one at a time.

- Preventing unauthorized access. This is perhaps the most important part of any system's security; keeping the "bad guys" off the system. Most multiuser systems require that you go through a validation process before gaining access. This usually entails signing onto the system with a unique name that identifies who you are and then entering a password (in theory, unique and known only to you and to the system) that proves you are who you say you are. The Unix mechanism that handles this validation is called login.

Some systems have several validation levels. They may request an extra password when you call in to the system over the public telephone network, or you may need a special password to access privileged information or a network. Special modems can keep a list of users and their telephone numbers. Thus, when you call in, the modem gets your user name, hangs up, and calls you back at a preprogrammed number. Such dial-up systems prevent attacks from any but a few known numbers.

The Worms Crawl In...

Perhaps the most publicized computer security breach to date occurred last November and affected about 7000 Unix systems. First billed as a virus, but technically a worm, it received front-page newspaper and national TV-news coverage. The worm program replicated itself across thousands of systems overnight. A bug in its design prevented it from spreading slowly, as its author had intended; instead, it spread like wildfire across the Internet network from system to system. It worked by exploiting several flaws in Unix security and the Unix networking code.

One of the worm's easiest routes into a system on the network was through debugging code left in some E-mail software to allow system administrators to test the system remotely. This code allowed someone from another system to tell it to "do this," and the program would do it without checking first to see what it was.

The worm could also look at files on the local system to figure out which remote systems the users could access from the local system without a password. (This is fairly easy for a user to set up with the Berkeley Unix networking utilities.) The worm would then masquerade as any of those users and run a copy of itself on the remote system.

Another path was to try to crack the remote systems' passwords by testing a short dictionary against them. The worm would also try to gain access by sending a carefully constructed "garbage" message to a remote network-monitoring program. The program, compiled with a fixed-size array for incoming data, simply didn't limit the data it read. This allowed the worm to selectively overwrite parts of the program's memory, forcing it to perform actions it wasn't designed to do—like copying and running the worm.

All in all, the worm proved harmless, except for lost time and aggravation, but it provided good lessons in security: Never put code into production that contains a back door into the system; don't use short, easy passwords—they are too easy to guess; check all input to a privileged program that receives data from an...
Our MAJOR ADVANTAGE—Supplying you with the Broadest Range of Software Ammunition.

ADVANTAGE SOFTWARE

A Division of Voyager Software Corp

Circle 13 on Reader Service Card

BACKUP UTILITIES
Copy II PC 40 25
Copy II PC + Option Board 160 109
DF Backup + 80 45
Fastbook Plus 180 109
Intelligent Backup 150 129

CAD
Autocad CALL CALL
Autostitch (Speed Enhanced) 90 65
Drawg3D 3D 295 199
Draft CAD Ultra 395 299
Draft B 3D Modeler 395 299
Generic Products CALL CALL
Scheme II 495 339

COMMUNICATIONS
Carbon Copy + 195 119
Close Up - Customer 195 143
Close Up - Support 245 189
Crostack MK IV 245 129
Cross Talk 195 105
Dorcomp PLUS 75 52
Relay Board 250 159
Smartcom III 249 149

DATABASE
Clipper 695 439
dBASE III + 659 435
dBase IV Dev. Edition 795 485
Foxbase + 395 219
GentleBee 395 259
Paradox 3.0 720 543
PC/Doctor 475 279
R & R 469 109
RBase for DOS 725 479
Tom Kelley's Library 75

DESKTOP ANIMATION
GRASP 3.1 439 129
PC/Doctor 995 669
Showpartner FX 350 279

DESKTOP PUBLISHING
Adobe Illustrator 5.0 (MAC) 495 359
ByLine 295 180
GDM Desktop Publisher 295 199
Frogmaguer 595 429
FFS, First Publisher 395 74
Vanguard Desktop Publisher 599 519

DISK MANAGEMENT
Flash 149 79
Macro Gold 149 79
Mace Utilities 99 55
PC Disk Deluxe 70 40
V Cache 60 45
X-Drive 159 99
XSee Pro 129 69

INFORMATION MANAGERS
Agenda 295 201
Agenda 165 110
DayTimer 100 60
Gold 80 45
GrandView 295 159
November 165 105
Tornado II Workgroup 165 105
ZIndex Professional 159 95

LAPLUS
695 476
C. 165 110
Laser FORTAN 171 129
Lattice C 695 479
Micro C 695 450
NDF Fortran or C-386 595 529
Pascal 386/ASM/LINK 495 319
Turbo C 150 112
Turbo Pascal 250 187
Tortoise C + 150 122

LANGUAGE UTILITIES
Brief 195 255
DB, File 395 215
db, Retrieve 395 232
Flowcharting II Plus 229 143
Halt 335 225
Interactive Easyflow 150 105
MicroPascal 150 105
Periscop I 795 675
Periscop II 1200 795
Vermin Views 395 232
Vo 395 220

ADDRESS BOOKS
4Views 150 119
4Word 100 61
4Word For DOS 150 121
Always 150 91

Terms & Policies
All prices subject to change without notice. We accept Visa, MC, AMEX, PB, surcharge on AMEX. Shipping $4 per item sent UPS. Ground. Allow 14 days for personal/company check clearance. Returns subject to 15% restocking fee. RA required. PO's welcome from Fortune100 and other qualified organizations.
Subscription Problems?

We want to help!

If you have a problem with your BYTE subscription, write us with the details. We'll do our best to set it right. But we must have the name, address, and zip of the subscription (new and old address, if it's a change of address). If the problem involves a payment, be sure to include copies of the credit card statement, or front and back of cancelled checks. Include a "business hours" phone number if possible.

BYTE
Subscriber Service
P.O. Box 7643
Teaneck, NJ 07666-9866

uncontrollable source; beware of networking software that allows you to access systems without some form of authentication. None of the loopholes the worm used are deficiencies in Unix per se; they are due to poor programming or user practices.

A Nasty Virus
There is an important distinction between a worm and a virus. A worm spreads around a network by copying itself from system to system, but it doesn’t necessarily alter the systems in any way. A virus, on the other hand, spreads by attaching itself to another program; when you run that program, the virus attaches itself to more programs. Over time, a virus can “infect” all the programs on your system. A worm is self-contained; it doesn’t infect anything.

If a virus-infected program moves around a network or if files are accessible across a network, the virus can infect the entire network and any system attached to it. Unix viruses have been created and are very difficult to prevent. You can also have a hybrid worm that is a cross between a worm and a virus. The hybrid worm injects its virus into each system it enters. When the Internet worm first appeared, the main concern of those affected was that it might be a hybrid.

The most publicized viruses to date have been on MS-DOS microcomputers and Macintoshes. A virus is designed for a particular piece of hardware and/or operating system. There are more MS-DOS microcomputers and Macs than any one specific Unix box, and thus the epidemic has hit them hardest. (The Internet worm was restricted to Sun workstations and DEC VAXes running Berkeley Unix.)

The Trojan Horse
A Trojan horse is an old security trick: It’s a program that appears to do something useful; however, it also does something harmful, such as deleting random files or creating a setuid program (one that always runs with owner permission).

A Trojan horse can be made to look like a system command and then placed in a directory where you’ll run it instead of the actual command. Since Unix lets you specify the PATH (a list of directories to search when you enter a command), if the current directory is farther up the list than the system directories, you’ll run the horse. Most of the older Unix versions and some of the current ones use a default search PATH that lists the current directory first.

You can think of a virus as a Trojan horse with an infection. When you run an infected program, it does something useful and something nefarious: It infects other programs.

Mail Bombs
A mail bomb is a mail message that makes use of a dangerous feature of many “smart” terminals: It contains an escape sequence that causes the terminal to send data on the screen back to the host system. For example, a mail bomb might print `cd $HOME; rm -rf * &` on the screen followed by a “retransmit” escape sequence. This line will silently delete all your files. And if the bomb is clever, it will then delete the line from the screen using another escape sequence.

Fortunately, mail bombs are hardware-specific and manufacturer-specific, so a mail bomb designed for a Hewlett-Packard terminal won’t work on a DEC VT-220, and vice versa; however, considering the current volume of E-mail traffic (multimegabytes per day), mail bombs could pose a serious threat.

Permission, Please
The file permissions on Unix are an obvious way to prevent compromising data. If your file permissions are correct, no one knows your password, the system administrator isn’t snooping in your data, and no one has broken the system’s security, your files are safe. Many users, however, don’t know what file permissions are, let alone how to use them.

On most Unix systems, new users are all added to the same group if the system administrator selects the default settings. Even on systems with fairly secure default permissions, users in your group can usually read your files, and on many systems they can read and write to your files. Thus, users who shouldn’t share data end up doing so without knowing it.

IN DEPTH
SAFE AND SECURE?

Just Who’s Running This Program?
Perhaps one of the biggest cracks in Unix security is one of its best features: the setuid capability. An executable binary file can have its permissions set so that it always runs with the owner’s permissions, no matter who executes it. When it runs, it runs as if the owner of the program were running it. This feature can allow anyone to execute programs that access restricted files. The capability assumes that such a program performs some kind of checking when it is run.

For example, the passwd program allows you to change your password. Passwords are stored in an encrypted form in the file /etc/passwd. For passwd to change your password, it must be able to write to /etc/passwd. There
Subscribe to BYTE now and save $17 off the newsstand price of $42.00... and $5.00 off the regular subscription rate of $29.95. You'll also receive our special IBM PC issue as part of your subscription.

☐ USA $24.95/1 year  ☐ Canada $26.95 U.S./1 year
☐ Bill me
☐ Payment enclosed
☐ Charge to my ☐ VISA  ☐ MasterCard

Account #________________________
Expires _________________________
Signature ________________________

☐ This is a renewal order.

Name ________________________________ (Please Print)

Company _______________________________________________________
Address __________________________________________________________
City/State _________________________________________________________
Country ____________________________ Code __________

For direct ordering, call toll free 1 800 257-9402 weekdays 9:00 AM–5:00 PM EST. In New Jersey, call 1 609 426-5535.

Please allow 6-8 weeks for processing your subscription.
is no special system call for modifying /etc/passwd; the passwd program must do it using standard Unix reading and writing routines. But if you look at the program file /bin/passwd, you’ll see that it has a special file permission set: the setuid permission.

The superuser (root) also owns passwd, and when it runs, it has full access to the system and can overwrite any file it wants to, including /etc/passwd. The passwd program is designed to change your password only after you have entered your old password, identifying yourself as that user. Only then can you enter a new password.

So, if setuid programs are well designed, why the fuss? Unfortunately, most setuid programs aren’t well designed. Some of them have some glaring holes that allow regular users to become the superuser with little effort. The problem isn’t with the setuid concept per se; it’s with the overuse and misuse of it. In principle, you should use setuid only when there is no other way to accomplish a particular function. In practice, it’s used whenever it’s the easiest way.

The Orange Book
The National Computer Security Center, a part of the DoD, published a document at the end of 1985 called the “Department of Defense Trusted Computer System Evaluation Criteria.” Known as the Criteria, or just the Orange Book (due to its bright orange cover), this document has had far-reaching effects on the computer-security industry. It sets the standards and requirements for the secure systems that the DoD will purchase. If the NCSC prevails, over the next few years, most, if not all, systems purchased by the U.S. government will have to meet some minimum level of security as specified in the Orange Book.

The Orange Book divides computer security into four broad divisions:

- **Division D:** minimal protection (i.e., any system that fails to pass in divisions A, B, or C).
- **Division C:** discretionary protection (i.e., you decide what protections to enforce, like the Unix file permissions).
- **Division B:** mandatory protection (i.e., the system enforces some form of protection that is not under your control).
- **Division A:** verifiable protection (i.e., you must prove that the security model and/or the implementation are secure).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 1: The Orange Book’s seven classes of security and beyond.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minimal security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Beyond A1 isn’t possible with current software and hardware technology.
The divisions are hierarchical—each higher division assumes all the requirements of the lower ones. Thus, Division B must have the discretionary protection from Division C as well as its own mandatory protection. The divisions themselves are divided into seven levels. Security increases as the numbers go up within a division (see table 1).

Unix fits into this alphabet soup at about C1. NCSC observers believe that with auditing capabilities System V would probably be at C2. Most people involved in implementing secure Unix systems think that the highest level Unix can reach without a total redesign of the kernel is B2 and that B2 would require 25 to 50 person-years of effort to implement. Companies are devoting resources toward this goal because the DoD wants Unix—a secure Unix.

The Future of Unix Security

For now, secure Unix systems (à la the Orange Book) are expensive because the companies that implement these systems have to recover development costs. As more products appear and companies get more experience with secure systems, costs will come down, but secure Unix systems are sure to remain more expensive than those that are not secure.

Fortunately, products that improve Unix security are available. Some of them are USECURE from Unitech Software (Vienna, VA), SysAdmin from Uni-Solutions Associates (Culver City, CA), PassPort from Syteck (Mountain View, CA), SafeWord from Enigma Logic (Concord, CA), and Kerberos from MIT's Project Athena (Cambridge, MA).

Editor's note: Security programs from Unix System Security (Howard W. Sams, 1983) are available as security.shar in the "listings" topic of the Unix conference on BIX. See page 3 for details.

BIBLIOGRAPHY


Editors note: Security programs from Unix System Security (Howard W. Sams, 1983) are available as security.shar in the "listings." Open topic of the Unix conference on BIX. See page 3 for details.

BIBLIOGRAPHY


Editors note: Security programs from Unix System Security (Howard W. Sams, 1983) are available as security.shar in the "listings." Open topic of the Unix conference on BIX. See page 3 for details.

BIBLIOGRAPHY


Editors note: Security programs from Unix System Security (Howard W. Sams, 1983) are available as security.shar in the "listings." Open topic of the Unix conference on BIX. See page 3 for details.

BIBLIOGRAPHY


Editors note: Security programs from Unix System Security (Howard W. Sams, 1983) are available as security.shar in the "listings." Open topic of the Unix conference on BIX. See page 3 for details.
Terminals are too slow. Too expensive. Too limited. Too inflexible. Too outdated. In a word, too dumb. Because now there’s the UnTerminal Video Network Adapter! It lets you deliver all the advantages of the UNIX® environment. With none of the disadvantages of terminals. With the UnTerminal, users can work exactly as if they had their own PCs. Because in essence, they do. Unless they’re working exactly as if they were on a high-performance UNIX system. Because in fact, they are.

The UnTerminal lets you connect PC monitors and keyboards to the “virtual PCs” designed into the 386’s architecture. Which lets you exploit the 386’s ability to run DOS under UNIX—while you also take advantage of its ability to run high-performance UNIX or XENIX® applications. Each UnTerminal video network adapter card can support up to four independently operating, multi-tasking workstations.

Just connect one workstation to the card itself, and one to each of three “piggyback” minicards as you add users, bringing the total to four.

And a single 386-based system can support up to four UnTerminal cards, bringing the total number of workstations to sixteen.

UnTerminal workstations are better, faster and cheaper than terminals. They offer Hercules-compatible PC graphics. You can attach a mouse or any other standard PC peripheral, such as a modem, scanner, plotter or printer, tailoring each workstation to the specific needs of its user.

And screens which would update tediously, line by line, on a terminal will refresh “instantly” on an UnTerminal workstation.

About 25 times faster, in fact. Best of all, these faster, more capable, easier-to-use UnTerminal workstations can actually cost far less. So now it will be much easier to sell UNIX-based solutions into environments where the users are used to DOS. They won’t have to give up anything they like—like favorite applications, graphics or ease of use. But they will be able to enjoy all the attractive benefits of your UNIX-based solution.

What’s more, with the UnTerminal they can transfer information back and forth between the DOS and UNIX environments. All of which makes dumb terminals seem dumber than ever, don’t you think?

For more information or a complete demonstration, call Advance Micro Research at 415-594-9991.

The UnTerminal
UNIX WITHOUT TERMINALS

Advance Micro Research, Inc., One Lagoon Drive, Redwood City, CA 94065-1562. Phone: 415-594-9991, Fax: 415-594-0112

The following are registered or unregistered trademarks of the companies listed: UnTerminal™ and Video Network Adapter™, Advance Micro Research, Inc.; UNIX®, AT&T; XENIX®, Microsoft; Hercules® Hercules.

Circle 12 on Reader Service Card

MAY 1989 • BYTE 259
V.32 at 38,400 bps.

MNP® Class 9

Because life is too short to use a slow modem.

We couldn't make our dial-up modems any more accurate. So we made one twice as fast. And it's available today.

Introducing QX/V.32c, the world's fastest dial-up modem. At 38,400 bps, with full-duplex CCITT V.32 compatibility over dial-up lines. Plus all the added performance and Enhanced Data Compression of MNP® Class 9. There's compatibility with V.22bis, V.22, Bell 212A and Bell 103 included, so that QX/V.32c communicates at optimum levels with modems of all speeds. And it can work in synchronous or asynchronous environments.

Speed and performance are not the only powerful features of the QX/V.32c. Its compact design is equally impressive — 1/3rd the size of most competitive modems. And it comes in a rack mount version, as well.

What will you pay for our breakthrough V.32 modem? About the same as modems with only half the error-free throughput. As you can see from the chart, lower phone bills alone could pay for this upgrade.

Find out how Microcom brought error-free V.32 to 38,400 bps levels. Call toll-free 800-822-8224 today.

500 River Ridge Drive, Norwood, MA 02062  617-551-1000  Telex 710-336-7802 MICROCOM NWD
Worldwide Distribution—International FAX 617-551-1007  USA FAX 617-551-1006
Toll-free 800-822-8224

MNP is a registered trademark of Microcom, Inc. QX/V.32c and Enhanced Data Compression are trademarks of Microcom, Inc.

Circle 309 on Reader Service Card
Interrupts Aren’t Always Best

The choice between interrupts and polling in a Unix device driver can significantly affect performance

George E. Pajari

The communications controller that connects users’ terminals to the central system is a critical component in a Unix multiuser system. In fact, since processing the byte stream to and from a single user’s terminal can consume over 50 percent of a CPU’s time, communications is a surprisingly CPU-intensive activity. If half the CPU time is consumed in servicing a single terminal, the throughput of the system for the other users drops dramatically.

It is usually assumed that interrupts are the best way for serial devices to use CPU resources, but for a high-performance communications controller and its associated device driver, the interrupt system is not always best. Polling can frequently result in higher performance.

Before examining in detail the operation of Unix communications controllers and the related issues, I want to look at what a device driver is, the function of a Unix communications controller, what interrupts are, and what polling is.

Device Drivers
A device driver is a request translator. As figure 1 illustrates, the device sits between an operating system (in this case, Unix) and the hardware. The operating system issues a request (e.g., “Read hard disk sector 10991”), and the device driver translates that into the appropriate commands for the particular hard disk controller (e.g., “Read 1024 bytes starting at sector 9, head 5, cylinder 101; transfer data to the buffer at physical address 18C400; then interrupt the CPU”).

The advantage of having device drivers is that the operating system can issue generic requests to devices without having to know about the details about each controller. Should a controller change, you need only change the driver. You can install new devices on the system without changing the operating system proper.

Serial Communications
In Unix systems, the method used to connect individual terminals to the central host is usually an asynchronous serial-communications line. The interface on the host computer handles communications between the host and one or more terminals (or modems). This serial-communications board is responsible for transmitting data to the terminals and receiving data intended for the host.

The device driver for the serial-communications interface accepts requests from the operating system to transmit characters to a user, as well as requests to provide data received from a user.

Assume that you have a normal PC COM1: port. This communications interface is little more than a single chip continued
IN DEPTH

INTERRUPTS AREN'T ALWAYS BEST

The device driver sits between the operating system and the hardware. Figure 1:

Table 1: Timings for basic operations. $T_{int}$: CPU time to handle an interrupt; $T_{syscrdl}$: time spent handling a request; $T_{scp}$: time to copy and handle a byte from the process to the UART; $T_{scp'}$: time to copy and handle a byte from the UART to the process.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>8-MHz 80286</th>
<th>16-MHz 80386</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$T_{int}$</td>
<td>220 µs</td>
<td>110 µs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T_{syscrdl}$</td>
<td>550 µs</td>
<td>280 µs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T_{scp}$</td>
<td>210 µs</td>
<td>175 µs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T_{scp'}$</td>
<td>240 µs</td>
<td>200 µs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2: Overhead for nonpolled transmit and receive operations (continuous operation at 9600 bps).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operation</th>
<th>CPU time consumed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transmitting</td>
<td>42%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receiving</td>
<td>45%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

that receives bytes of data and converts them into serial asynchronous data (and vice versa). This chip is usually referred to as the UART (universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter).

When the device driver receives a string of characters to send to the terminal, it copies them into an internal buffer and then performs the necessary processing on the string (e.g., converting new lines into carriage return/new-line pairs, and so on). Next, it takes the first character to be transmitted and writes it to the transmit data register on the UART. The UART transmits this byte 1 bit at a time (e.g., 9600 bits per second). Meanwhile, the device driver informs the operating system that it is waiting for the UART to finish transmitting the data. The operating system suspends execution of the driver and runs the highest-priority process that is ready.

The question is, what happens when the UART has transmitted the character? Or, more particularly, how does the device driver know that the UART is ready for the next character?

The Purpose of Interrupts

Interrupts are one method of signaling the CPU that something has happened. In this case, the UART signals an interrupt when it has completed transmitting data and is ready to receive more data. When a CPU receives an interrupt, it checks to see if the interrupt has been enabled. If it has not, the interrupt is ignored. If it has been enabled, the CPU stops what it's doing, saves some information in a designated area of memory so that the interrupted work can be resumed, and starts executing a part of the device driver known as the interrupt handler. The interrupt handler checks to see if there is more work to be done (i.e., bytes waiting to be transmitted) and, if so, places the next byte in the UART's transmit register. And so it goes. Write a byte to the UART. Transmit the byte. Interrupt the CPU. Run the interrupt handler. Repeat.

The process is much the same for incoming data. In this case, the UART receives a byte from the user's terminal a bit at a time and assembles it into a byte. When the entire byte has been received (5, 6, 7, 8, or 9 bits, depending on the coding scheme and parity), it interrupts the CPU. The interrupt handler takes the assembled byte from the UART's receive register and places it in an internal buffer. This internal buffer can then satisfy requests from the operating system for data from the user.

Analysis of Interrupts

Assume that the UART is handling 7-bit characters with 1 parity bit, 1 stop bit, and 1 start bit, for a total of 10 bits per character. If you also assume 9600-bps communications, you have an effective rate of 960 characters per second. If the UART is continuously busy transmitting, it will be generating 960 interrupts per second. Similarly, if the UART is receiving data at the capacity of the line (e.g., receiving a file using Kermit), it will necessarily be generating 960 interrupts per second.

To express the CPU overhead of the UART's operation, I have defined some variables:

$T_{int}$ is the CPU time needed to handle an interrupt.

$T_{syscrdl}$ is the time spent handling a process's request to a device driver.

$T_{scp}$ is the time needed to handle a byte from the process to the UART.

$T_{scp'}$ is the time needed to handle a byte from the UART to the process.

Then, the time required to transmit a line of data (say 64 bytes) is expressed as:

$T_{transmit-64} = T_{scp} + 64 \times (T_{scp'} + T_{int})$

Similarly, the time required to receive a line of data is:

$T_{receive-64} = T_{scp} + 64 \times (T_{scp'} + T_{int})$
Table 1 shows typical values for all these variables. Timings are from an 8-MHz IBM PC AT compatible and a 16-MHz 80386 machine, both running SCO Xenix. Table 2 shows the results of placing these values into the foregoing equations and converting the values to CPU overhead (assuming continuous 9600-bps operation).

As you can see, half of the 80286's time is consumed by the overhead of a single 9600-bps line. Even on a 16-MHz 80386 (which can usually handle 16 to 32 users), a single 9600-bps line can consume almost a third of the system. There must be a better way, and there is.

Polling
How would you design the device driver if you had a UART that could store data? And what would the performance be?

For starters, you would stop the UART from generating an interrupt every time it transmitted or received a character. When transmitting a string of data, you would write the entire string (up to the capacity of the UART's buffer) at one shot. The UART would then simply transmit data until it emptied its buffer, at which point it would interrupt the CPU. The interrupt handler would fill the UART's buffer again, and off the UART would go. Obviously, the CPU would be interrupted much less frequently. In fact, the overhead of handling a single line of data becomes

\[ T_{\text{buffered-transmit-64}} = T_{\text{poll}} + T_{\text{int}} + 64 \times T_{\text{cpu}} \]

In the case of the receiver, however, you have to be more ingenious. Even if the UART can store incoming data in its own buffer, you can't just ask it to interrupt only when its buffer is full. If the UART has a 64-character buffer, the device driver wouldn't be interrupted until 64 bytes had arrived. And until it was interrupted, the driver wouldn't know that there was any data to pass along to the operating system (and ultimately to the application). What would happen? You would see a response from the system only after typing 64 characters. If your command could be typed with fewer than 64 characters, it would just sit in the UART's buffer. Not until the UART's buffer was full would the UART interrupt. Clearly, this won't work.

What you must do is periodically check the UART to see if data is present even if the UART's buffer is not full. The device driver asks the operating system to notify the driver every 1/20 of a second. Thus, the echoing of characters to the terminal wouldn't take place quickly enough, and the delay would become noticeable and distracting.

When the driver is notified, it checks the UART and transfers whatever is in the UART's buffer into the driver's buffer. In this way, no character is left in the UART's buffer for more than 50 milliseconds. Thus, you reduce the worst-case number of interrupts (from 960 per second for a 9600-bps connection to 20 per second) and yet avoid problems of stale data in the UART's buffer.

But how do you analyze the overhead? Well, you need one more variable in the analysis: \( T_{\text{poll}} \) is the CPU time needed to check (poll) the UART's receiver buffer. Using this variable, the overhead of an idle (receiving) line is expressed as

\[ T_{\text{poll-receive-idle}} = 20 \times T_{\text{poll}} \]

whereas the overhead of handling a saturated line for 1 second (running at 9600 bps with lines averaging 64 characters) is approximately

\[ T_{\text{poll-receive-max}} = 15 \times T_{\text{poll}} + 20 \times T_{\text{poll}} + 960 \times T_{\text{cpu}} \]

In 1 second, 960 characters arrive, 20 polls occur, and fifteen 64-character lines are passed to the application. Table 3 gives the value for \( T_{\text{poll}} \) and table 4 calculates the overhead for polled operation. Compare this table with table 2. Polling has cut the overhead roughly in half when running 9600-bps lines continuously.

Light Loads
But what about light loads? If the port is idle, the interrupt approach generates no

---

Table 3: Time to poll and check the UART.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>8-MHz 80286</th>
<th>16-MHz 80386</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( T_{\text{poll}} )</td>
<td>285 µs</td>
<td>125 µs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4: Overhead for polled transmit and receive operations (continuous operation at 9600 bps).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operation</th>
<th>CPU time consumed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8-MHz 80286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmitting</td>
<td>14%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receiving</td>
<td>24%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 2: Comparison of device and driver performance for interrupts, polling, and hybrid interrupt/polling.
Interrupts Aren't Always Best

load (since no interrupts are occurring). The polled approach, however, still generates 20 interrupts per second. Yet at higher rates, polling is better. What's the answer?

The solution is to put some additional intelligence into the communications interface. By changing the design of the device itself so that it uses interrupts at low rates and polling at higher rates, you can take advantage of both worlds.

One approach would be an interface that generated an interrupt only if one or more characters had been received but not read after 50 ms. At low traffic rates (below 20 cps), the overhead of this device would be the same as that of the interrupt-driven UART. At higher rates, it would be similar to that of the polled UART. The resulting performance would be the best of both worlds.

Figure 2 compares the performance of the three approaches: interrupts, polling, and hybrid interrupt/polling. Note that the hybrid approach is even better than polling at higher data rates, since device interrupts require less CPU time to handle than requesting (and receiving) scheduled clock interrupts.

Is There One Best Way?

Neither interrupts nor polling is always best. By closely examining the performance of each system, I have shown the strengths of each and, in the final step, developed a design to exploit each one. The result is a design for a serial-communications interface that has low overhead at low loads and an overhead that does not increase substantially at much higher loads.

The analysis does not have to stop here. Most of the better communications boards and device drivers have been designed after much more extensive analysis of the question of overhead. This analysis shows that additional performance can be gained (1) by migrating some of Unix's character processing to a CPU on the communications board itself, (2) by taking advantage of multiple UARTs on the same board to perform work on multiple ports at each interrupt, and (3) by processing packets of characters rather than individual characters whenever possible.

There are always important design issues in Unix serial communications that require careful analysis during the design process. Assumptions such as "We'll use interrupts; all our other device drivers do" cannot lead to optimal design. Think, and design the hardware and software together. Only in this way can you develop superior products. Rarely can a hardware engineer or a software engineer design an optimal device working alone. Separately, specialists can optimize a design to their own goals. Together, they can optimize a design to maximize overall price/performance. The better designs are almost all a result of such collaboration.

Acknowledgment

The author would like to thank Carolanne Reynolds for assistance in preparing this manuscript.

George E. Pajari is president of Driver Design Labs, a Canadian company specializing in the design and development of custom Unix/Xenix device drivers for hardware manufacturers, OEMs, and sophisticated end users. He can be reached on Usenet as "ubc-visions!cdl!pajari" and on BIX c/o "editors."

Performance Breakthrough!

Teamwork, world's #1 workstation CASE environment, available for your PS/2.

If you have PS/2 workstations, you're ready to move into high gear with workstation CASE. Only Teamwork for OS/2 improves your productivity with:

- Easy to learn, easy to use, intuitive graphic user interface
- Multi-tasking, multi-windows; Support for work groups
- Complete syntactical checking and balancing; Project management
- Fully integrated analysis, data modeling and design environment for only $4,995.

Teamwork is a registered trademark of Cadre Technologies Inc., PS/2 and OS/2 are trademarks of International Business Machines.
A Full House of C-Tool Products

Nothing Up Our Sleeves Except, The Best, Most Complete C-Libraries East or West Of The Mississippi

There's only one sure bet in the C programming game: professional C-Tools from Essential Software. What's your pleasure?

- **General Functions**
- **Graphics**
- **Communications**
- **Screen Generation/Input**
- **TSR's**
- **B-Tree**
- **Hands-On Informed Support**

Essential has it all. No other company provides the range and depth of our C products. Whatever project you're working on or contemplating, there's an Essential product that will make the job easier, faster, leaner and more profitable. So why wait? Pick a card. Any card......

**C Utility Library** contains over 400 functions. This library is the foundation of thousands of top notch programs in the corporate world and in the retail software marketplace.

The Library includes pop-up menus, save/restore screens in 1/10 second, business graphics, string handling, code librarian, demo programs and complete 260-page documentation. Includes source.

*Price w/source $199*

If you need more than the usual graphics routines, then **Essential Graphics** is your ace-in-the-hole. Highlights: Create bar and pie charts with a single function. World coordinates, viewports, font rotation including ten popular fonts. Supports, CGA, EGA, VGA, PGA, Herc and most other popular boards.

The graphics library is benchmarked as 40% faster than our nearest competitor. In graphics that can be the crucial edge you need.

*Price $299 w/source $598*

**Essential Communications** lets you play your serial card for all it's worth. Communicate with other PC's, mainframes, plotters, digitizers, modems or any device that utilizes the RS232 port.

Included in the library is a functional bulletin board system (BBS) and a terminal program. Interrupt driven transmit and receive up to 38.4 K baud; XON/XOFF, XMODEM CRC, Hayes-compatible modem support, up to 8 ports.

Our combo package includes BreakOut, an interactive on-line data monitor.

*Package Prices:*
- Communications Library w/source $185
- Communications Library w/BreakOut $250
- BreakOut $125
- Communications w/*resident_C*/ $299
- Communications w/*resident_C*/ and BreakOut $350

You design the screen, ScreenStar writes the code. Interactively paint data-entry forms, help screens, and pop-up windows. ScreenStar generates the C-source code; you compile, link and run.

Other features include screen capture program and complete overlapping window generation. Vertical and horizontal menu-scrolling functions.

*Price $99 w/source $198*

Start Playing With A Full Deck

Don't start any C project with the cards stacked against you. Order the complete Essential Deck; everything you see on this page, including source code, for $999. Call today and order the complete deck or just one card.

30-day money-back guarantee.

No royalties or run-time fees.

1-800-451-6174

**Essential B-Tree** state-of-the-art indexed file handling. Fast, reliable, compact and easy to use. Contains all the features you expect. Easiest implementation among leading B-Tree products.

*Price $99 w/source $198*

Essential B-TREE state-of-the-art indexed file handling. Fast, reliable, compact and easy to use. Contains all the features you expect. Easiest implementation among leading B-Tree products.

**Start Playing With A Full Deck**

Don't start any C project with the cards stacked against you. Order the complete Essential Deck; everything you see on this page, including source code, for $999. Call today and order the complete deck or just one card.

30-day money-back guarantee.

No royalties or run-time fees.

1-800-451-6174

**Essential B-Tree**, **C-Utility Library**, **BreakOut**, **Essential Communications**, **Essential Graphics** are trademarks of South Mountain Software Inc.
Some Flavors of Unix

Unix System V
Unix operating system; source code only available
AT&T Information Systems
100 Southgate Pkwy.
Morristown, NJ 07960
(800) 247-1212
Inquiry 987.

AIX (Advanced Interactive Executive)
Unix for 80386 computers
IBM Corp.
113 Westchester Ave.
White Plains, NY 10605
(800) 447-4700
Inquiry 988.

Domain/OS
Choice of three operating systems for Apollo Domain workstations: AT&T's Unix System V release 3, Berkeley 4.3 Unix, and Apollo's Aegis
Apollo Computer, Inc.
330 Billerica Rd.
Chelmsford, MA 01824
(508) 256-6600
Inquiry 990.

Enix System V
Unix System V version 3.2 for 80386 machines
Everex Systems, Inc.
48431 Milmont Dr.
Fremont, CA 94538
(415) 498-1111
Inquiry 991.

HP-UX
Unix for HP 9000 Series 300 systems
Hewlett-Packard Company
3000 Hanover St.
Palo Alto, CA 94304
(415) 857-1501
Inquiry 992.

MACH
Unix for multiprocessors and high-security systems (trusted systems); developed at Carnegie-Melton University
MT XINU, Inc.
2560 Ninth St.
Berkeley, CA 94710
(415) 644-0146
Inquiry 993.

Merge 386
Hybrid Unix/DOS environment for 80386-based systems
Locus Computing Corp.
9800 La Cienega Blvd.
Inglewood, CA 90301
(213) 670-6500
Inquiry 994.

Microport 286
Unix System V.2 for 80286-based systems
Microport 386
Unix System V.3 for 80386-based systems
Microport Systems, Inc.
550 East Brokaw Rd.
San Jose, CA 95112
(408) 438-8649
Inquiry 995.

MINIX
Unix for the IBM PC, AT, and compatibles
written by Andrew Tanenbaum
Prentice-Hall, Inc.
Book Division
Route 59 at Brook Hill Dr.
West Nyack, NY 10995
(914) 358-8800
Inquiry 996.

Personal Mainframe
Unix system for personal computer-based engineering workstations
Opus Systems
20863 Stevens Creek Blvd., Building #400
Cupertino, CA 95014
(408) 446-2110
Inquiry 997.

QNX
Unix-like operating system
Quantum Software Systems, Ltd.
175 Terrence Matthews Crescent
Kanata South Business Park
Kanata, Ontario
Canada K2M 1W8
(613) 591-0931
Inquiry 998.

RTU
Real-time enhanced Unix
Concurrent Computer Corp.
Westford Facility
1 Technology Way
Westford, MA 01886
(800) 451-1825
Inquiry 999.

SunOS
Convergence of Unix System V and 4.3/4.2 BSD Unix for Sun workstations
Sun Microsystems, Inc.
2550 Garcia Ave.
Mountain View, CA 94043
(415) 960-1300
Inquiry 1000.

TI System V
Adapted from SCO Xenix V for TI Systems
1000, 1100, 1200, and 1300
TI System V for System 1500
Adapted from Unix System V for TI System 1500
Texas Instruments, Inc.
P.O. Box 1444 MS 7722
Houston, TX 77251
(800) 847-2787
Inquiry 1001.

Ulterix
Unix for DEC VAX systems
Digital Equipment Corp.
146 Main St.
Maynard, MA 01754
(508) 493-7161
Inquiry 1002.

VENIX/386
Real-time Unix for 80386-based machines
VentuCor
215 First St.
Cambridge, MA 02142
(617) 661-1230
Inquiry 1003.

Xenix 286
Xenix for 80286-based machines
Intel Corp.
5200 North East Elam Young Pkwy.
Portland, OR 97124
(800) 538-3373
Inquiry 1004.

SCO Xenix 386
Xenix for 80386-based machines
SCO Xenix System V/386
Xenix industry standard for 80286- and 80386-based computers
The Santa Cruz Operation, Inc.
400 Encinal St.
P.O. Box 1900
Santa Cruz, CA 95061
(800) 626-8649
(408) 425-7222
Inquiry 1005.

386/ix
Xenix-compatible Unix for 80386-based computers, based on Unix System V
Interactive Systems Corp.
2401 Colorado Ave.
Santa Monica, CA 90404
(800) 346-7111
(213) 453-8649
Inquiry 1006.
Polyawk: The Toolbox Language
For C, Pascal, Assembly & Basic Programmers

Polyawk is a powerful pattern matching language for writing short programs to handle common text manipulation and data conversion tasks. A Polyawk program consists of a sequence of patterns and actions that tell what to look for in the input data and what to do when it's found. Polyawk searches a set of files for lines matched by any of the patterns. When a matching line is found, the corresponding action is performed. A pattern can select lines by boolean combinations of regular expressions and comparison operations on strings, numbers, fields, variables, and array elements; patterns may reference properties of the current input line or any other program variables. Actions may perform arbitrary processing on selected lines. The action language looks like C, but there are no declarations, and strings and numbers are built-in data types. You can have multiple input files and output files, regular expressions, user-defined functions, and run other programs.

A True Implementation Under MS-DOS & OS/2

Bell Labs brought the world UNIX and C, and now professional programmers are discovering AWK. AWK was originally developed for UNIX by Alfred Aho, Richard Weinberger & Brian Kernighan of Bell Labs. Now Polyawk gives MS-DOS & OS/2 programmers a true implementation of this valuable "new" programming tool. Polyawk fully conforms to the AWK standard as defined by the original authors in their book, The AWK Programming Language.

A Pattern Matching Language

PolyawkK is a powerful pattern matching language for writing short programs to handle common text manipulation and data conversion tasks. A Polyawk program consists of a sequence of patterns and actions that tell what to look for in the input data and what to do when it's found. Polyawk searches a set of files for lines matched by any of the patterns. When a matching line is found, the corresponding action is performed. A pattern can select lines by boolean combinations of regular expressions and comparison operations on strings, numbers, fields, variables, and array elements; patterns may reference properties of the current input line or any other program variables. Actions may perform arbitrary processing on selected lines. The action language looks like C, but there are no declarations, and strings and numbers are built-in data types. You can have multiple input files and output files, regular expressions, user-defined functions, and run other programs.

Saves You Time & Effort

The most compelling reason to use Polyawk is that you can literally accomplish in a few lines of code what may take pages in C, Pascal or Assembly. Programmers spend a lot of time writing code to perform simple, mechanical data manipulation — changing the format of data, checking its validity, finding items with some property, adding up numbers and printing reports. It is time consuming to have to write a special-purpose program in a standard language like C or Pascal each time such a task comes up. With Polyawk, you can handle such tasks with very short programs, often only one or two lines long. The brevity of expression and convenience of operations make Polyawk valuable for prototyping even large-sized programs.

Very Concise Code

Where program development time is more important than run time, awk is hard to beat. These awk characteristics let you write short and concise programs:

- The implicit input loop and the pattern-action paradigm simplify and often entirely eliminate control flow.
- Field splitting parses the most common forms of input, while numbers and strings and the coercions between them handle the most common data types.
- Associative arrays use ordinary strings as the index in the array and offer an easy way to implement a single-key database.
- Regular expressions are a uniform notation for describing patterns of text.

Polyawk Comes With The Book
When you order Polyawk you receive a copy of The AWK Programming Language written by the authors of the original UNIX-based AWK. The book begins with a tutorial that shows how easy awk is to use, followed by a comprehensive manual. Because

Polyawk is a complete implementation of awk as defined by the book's authors, you will use this book as the manual for Polyawk.

PolyShell Bonus For MS-DOS!
Polyshell gives you 96 of the most useful UNIX commands and utilities under MS-DOS in less than 20K. You can still use MS-DOS commands at any time and exit or restart without rebooting. MS-DOS programmers — discover what you have been missing! UNIX programmers switch to MS-DOS painlessly! Polyshell and Polyawk are each $99 when ordered separately. Save $50 by ordering the Polyshell + Polyawk combination package for $149 (MS-DOS only).

30-Day Money Back Guarantee
You can purchase Polyawk and the book, The AWK Programming Language, for $199 (MS-DOS) or $199 (OS/2), or $249 for both. If you already have the book, deduct $14. The combination package includes only one book. Order Polyawk (MS-DOS & OS/2) plus Polyshell (MS-DOS) for $348.

To Order: 1-800-547-4000
Ask for Dept. BYT. Send Checks and POs To: POLYTRON Corporation, 1700 NW 167th Place, Beaverton, OR 97006, (503) 645-1150 - FAX: (503) 645-4576, TELEX: 33800 POLYTRON. Call About Our OEM/VAR Strategic Alliance Program.
The Quest for the Molecular Computer

Computer components are already microscopic. How much smaller can they get?

Mark A. Clarkson

In the past four decades, computers have shrunk from room-filling behemoths to fingernail-size wafers and have gone from fast to almost unbelievably fast. It seems reasonable to ask how much further this evolution can go. What is the lower limit on size? What is the upper limit on speed?

Scientists are working to design and build computing circuits that work at these limits—orders of magnitude smaller than current circuits and too fast to measure.

The quest for the molecular computer—a computer with components the size of molecules—is about raw power, pure and simple. As anyone who works with computers knows, the one thing you can always use is more speed. Complex simulations and graphics processing require massive computational power. Molecular circuits will be 100,000 times faster than the ones in the PC on your desk.

As the components shrink, so do the computers. As microprocessors have shown us, smallness can be a power all its own, bringing with it the ability to put computers into places that are far too small for today’s devices. A computer with molecular gates and circuits might be too small to see—small enough to fit within a human cell. Much smaller than neurons, such computers might be hooked together in parallel, more densely and complexly than the brain.

In the book Engines of Creation (Doubleday, 1987), Stanford University scholar K. Eric Drexler explored the idea of artificial molecule-scale machines, including computers, but it is certainly not a new idea. In 1959, the late Nobel-laureate physicist Dr. Richard Feynman gave a talk entitled “There’s Plenty of Room at the Bottom,” in which he discussed “maneuvering things atom by atom” to build devices on a molecular scale. “It is not,” he said, “an attempt to violate any laws; it is something...that can be done. It has not been done because we are too big.”

After almost 30 years, we have now begun to direct the construction of new proteins, to view and manipulate individual atoms and molecules. Feynman’s vision may finally be at hand. If we could arrange things atom by atom, or at least molecule by molecule, then we could build computers that are very small, and very fast, indeed—so small and fast that I need to define some words to use in talking about them.

A millimeter is one-thousandth of a meter; a silicon chip, without its package, can be measured in millimeters. Smaller still is the micron (µ)—one-millionth of a meter. Individual transistors on that silicon chip are measured in microns. A nanometer (nm) is one-billionth of a meter; molecules are measured in nanometers.

Similarly, a microsecond is one-millionth of a second; a nanosecond (ns) is one-billionth of a second. Light travels the length of this page in a nanosecond. One-trillionth of a second is a picosecond (ps), the time it takes light to travel the width of the period at the end of this sentence. A femtosecond is one-thousandth of that.

A current, high-density silicon IC might pack 50,000 transistors into a square millimeter, with a spacing between components on the order of 1 to 2 µ. Improved manufacturing technology and new materials could eventually reduce this by 90 percent, but current thinking says that semiconductors can’t get any smaller than that.

As size decreases and density increases, components cannot shed heat as easily, and overheating becomes a problem. Reliable manufacture of objects so small becomes much more difficult. Additionally, at about 1/10 µ, the space between individual components becomes so small that electrons begin to tunnel, jumping unpredictably from one place to another, thus creating spontaneous short circuits.

The dividing line between the microscopic and the molecular is 1 µ. Below that, the difference is no longer merely a matter of scale, it is a matter of domain as well. At the microscopic level, electronics as we know it still functions. Below this level, we enter the realm of quantum physics, where electronics ceases to function; electricity no longer exists as a mass phenomenon, and electrons must be treated as quirky individuals. At this continued
level, everything is fundamentally different; we cannot build molecular-scale transistors in the traditional manner. We need new components and new methods to build submicron circuits. The U.S. and Japan are working to build a molecular computer, but if semiconductor technology, as we know it, will not suffice to build it, what will we use?

**Molecular Electronics**

If electronics as we know it won't function at a molecular scale, electronics of a different sort will. Atoms and molecules trade, share, and transport electrons all the time. Electrons can shift from an atom in one part of a molecule to an atom somewhere else. The shifting of electrons can change the fundamental properties of the molecule, such as its ability to conduct electricity or to absorb light of a certain wavelength. Researchers are beginning to use these phenomena in the construction of molecular electronic devices (MEDs).

Richard Potember and his colleagues at the Johns Hopkins University Applied Physics Lab have developed a switch built of copper atoms and an organic molecule called tetracyanoquinodimethane (TCNQ) combined into a thin film. Pulses of high voltage or laser light applied to the film bind and unbind the copper atoms from the TCNQ, switching the film from conducting to nonconducting.

The Syracuse University Center for Molecular Electronics (CME), under the direction of Dr. Robert Birge, is in the process of developing a high-speed RAM based on a molecule called bacteriorhodopsin. It is a bacterial form of a light-sensitive pigment found in the retina of the human eye. Pulses of laser light change the molecule from one form to another. It functions as a toggle with a switching time of 3 ps.

Can we build a logic circuit on a molecular scale? Figure 1 shows a molecular NAND gate developed at CME, looking something like a wishbone, with two “legs” and a “neck.” Each leg is an input; the neck is the output. (A NAND gate is a logic gate whose output is on if either input is off.) The gate is a single complex molecule only 4 nm across—the size of a hemoglobin molecule.

This gate is as fast as it is small. Its firing time is too short to measure—subfemtosecond—and it cycles in 3 ps. By comparison, gate speeds inside a Cray are about 12 ns—10,000 times slower. Inside your average microprocessor, they are 20 times slower still.

**The Contact Problem**

One of the fundamental hurdles on the way to molecular electronics is termed the contact problem: How do you interface with such a tiny thing? Molecular wires could be built from strands of electron-conducting molecules, but since the wires are as large as the device in question, the problem remains.

Perhaps a more elegant answer is optical coupling: using a laser beam as a “wire” of light. The laser is versatile, and its beam can be as fine as the finest wire and as quick as even CME’s NAND gate. Optical coupling provides other benefits, as I’ll discuss later.

The electronic molecular gate in figure 1 is only 4 nm across. It is optically coupled—that is, data is read in and out via laser beams rather than wires. Each of the three sections of the gate—the two inputs and the output—absorbs light of a different wavelength. Input is made via pulsed lasers shown on the gate.

![Figure 1: A molecular NAND gate, driven by laser light. It is four-billionths of a meter across and 10,000 times faster than similar silicon gates. (Source: Center for Molecular Electronics, Syracuse University, Syracuse, NY)](image-url)
Output is read via a third laser shown through the gate; if its light passes through, the output signal is on; otherwise, it is off.

Each input leg of the gate consists of an acceptor and a donor separated by a barrier. With no input applied to the gate, each donor has transferred an electron to its acceptor. The behavior of the output section is altered by the presence of these two extra electrons in its neighborhood. When an input is struck by laser light of the proper wavelength, the electron is transferred back from acceptor to donor. If both inputs fire, both electrons are transferred away from the output section simultaneously, making its environment unstable. As a result, the absorption band of the output (the wavelength of light that it absorbs) shifts into the range of the output laser, blocking its light.

The lasers need not be focused directly on an input or output; in fact, the entire gate is smaller than the beam. The address of the gate is defined optically with different wavelengths of light, rather than spatially with different wires. As a result, the gate can be placed anywhere within a given MED, and the individual inputs and outputs can be placed within the molecule however it is convenient.

Figure 2 shows an optically coupled 4-bit MED with four input and four output lasers. Each I/O channel is represented by a laser on a different wavelength. Input is provided by the four pulsed lasers (I₁ through I₄). Output is provided by the four continuous lasers (O₁ through O₄). The output is read by an array of light-sensitive diodes (DA). Lens 1 combines the different beams and spreads the resulting light over the entire MED. Lens 2 refocuses the exiting beam, and the prism splits it into its component parts again. The lasers affect only the I/O portions of the MED.

**Probability and Proteins**

Molecular gates dissipate little heat and can be packed much more densely than can silicon gates. They are, however, still vulnerable to manufacturing defects and to quantum phenomena, such as the unpredictability of individual electrons.

An obvious way to compensate is with simple redundancy: Use an ensemble of thousands of identical gates, operating in parallel as a single component. The output is averaged, filtering out statistical perturbations and component malfunctions. (In the arena of molecular electronics, the use of thousands of molecules in one device is called *bulk technology.*)

Optical coupling makes this parallel operation and ensemble averaging convenient. A laser can illuminate 1000 molecules as easily as one—more easily, in fact—and since our NAND gates block laser light when they fire, our ensemble of NAND gates would produce a measurable drop in output laser light, even if only 90 percent of the gates worked properly.

Starting with such small components gives us some elbow room: 100,000 molecular NAND gates would still fit comfortably within a square micron. Even so, some argue that the need for such large-scale redundancy eliminates the size advantage of molecular circuits over semiconductors.

Robert Birge doesn’t think that’s the point. In fact, he thinks lasers and ensemble processing may make the supercomputers of 10 years from now bigger. "Molecular electronics is not going to make a small computer," he says, "it’s going to make a fast computer." Speed, he thinks, is a worthy goal in itself.

But not everyone is willing to give up on the molecular-scale computer, or *nanocomputer*. In a move of quantum jujitsu, Robert Bate of Texas Instruments has transformed electron tunneling from the problem into the solution. He is building a device in which the tunneling of electrons can be switched on and off. By harnessing quantum phenomena such as electron tunneling, Bate believes he can build molecular electronics that are more reliable and less "noisy" than semiconductors. (See the article "The Quantum Transistor" on page 275.) These electronics could also make possible a million-fold increase in component density, with a corresponding increase in speed.

**Babbage Revisited**

In 1833, Charles Babbage began work on an "analytical engine"—a mechanical digital computer, powered by steam and driven by rods and gears. He never completed it.

Now, 150 years later, Drexler is proposing a similar computer, but on a nanometer scale.

In what he terms "a really conservative argument," Drexler has avoided many of the sticky questions of quantum physics by designing a computer similar to Babbage’s that would send signals by pushing and pulling on atom-wide rods of carbon.

Drexler believes that the highest-performing nanocomputers will use molecular electronics. The appeal of the mechanical nanocomputer, on the other hand, is that it is easier to design...
The mechanical molecular computer designed by K. Eric Drexler uses logic circuits based on the movement of rods rather than electronics. The rods are studded with two types of knobs, called gate knobs and probe knobs (see figure A). The knobs are specially designed not to react with each other when they come into contact.

The rods intersect each other at right angles. A gate knob at an intersection will block a corresponding probe knob from being pushed through. In figure B1, the gate knob on rod $y$ blocks the probe on rod $z$, preventing the probe from being pushed left. As a result, the knob on the output rod can move up. In figure B2, rod $z$ is free to slide left, blocking the output rod.

To drive the gate, all the probe gates are drawn back (down or right), and then the input rods $x$ and $y$ are set in the desired on and off positions. Lastly, the rods with probe knobs are pushed. If no gate knobs block the intersections, the rods move. The new positions of the rods affect other rods in other gates in the circuit.

Drexler estimates that a rod-logic nanocomputer that is functionally equivalent to a simple microprocessor would be less than 100 nm across. While it would be orders of magnitude slower than a comparable molecular electronic device, it would still be faster than a Cray. Though the rods would move at less than 10 meters per second, they would need to move only a few nanometers, yielding subnanosecond gate speeds.

For high-speed RAM, Drexler suggests a block of mechanical memory cells with sliding rods and tabs that encode data by clamping some rods and leaving others free to move. 64K bytes of this RAM would be about 70 nm on a side.

For mass storage, the computers might use long polyethylene molecules as tape, storing data in carbon atoms. This kind of tape would be over 100 times denser than the high-speed mechanical RAM. A 64K-byte device, including tape, reel, drive, and read/write apparatus, would measure about 10 nm across.

For the most part, Drexler's solution to the contact problem is to have no contact. Rather than using nanocomputers as minuscule PCs and interacting with them directly via keyboard and screen, he prefers to give them tasks better suited to their size. He sees his nanocomputers as autonomous agents that could fit inside human cells to supervise machinery repairing damage and disease or that could direct molecular assemblers in the building of more nanocomputers.

Avoiding electronics, Drexler's computers avoid the worst of the uncertainties associated with electrons. Like their molecular counterparts, these computers would dissipate little heat, and their components could be packed together quite densely. Drexler thinks that the technologies that give us nanocomputers will eliminate manufacturing defects almost completely.
Building the Nanocomputer
Much, if not most, of the work of building nanocomputers today is being done by chemists, which might seem strange until you realize that chemists have been building molecules on the nanometer scale for decades. Building molecules is a chemist’s business. Chemistry and its close cousin genetic engineering both provide paths to the construction of the nanocomputer.

Molecular gates could be brewed in test tubes through chemical reactions or built up, a few molecules at a time, into thin films. Genetic-engineering techniques allow very complex molecules to be built one fragment at a time. These methods are used to build today’s simple MEDs, such as NAND gates.

Genetic engineers can produce custom proteins that bind together selected molecules. These “designer” proteins might build tomorrow’s MEDs, reading instructions and assembling the component parts much as the ribosomes in cells read genetic code and assemble proteins themselves. Molecular circuits could thus self-assemble out of solutions in test tubes.

In addition to being fantastically inexpensive, this method would be almost perfectly reliable because the selective binding of individual molecules would assure proper assembly. Many researchers believe that full-scale manufacturing of molecular circuits will require such biological systems.

Another route to the nanocomputer is direct manipulation. A device known as the Scanning Tunneling Electron Microscope (STEM) uses electron tunneling to produce images of individual atoms. In addition, by regulating the current in a needle held a few nanometers above a surface, scientists can sometimes grab individual molecules and atoms and then move them or break them apart. Control is still poor, but it is improving. In time, we might handle molecules like Tinkertoys, placing them together to make tiny circuits and wires or rods and gears.

STEM technology, or something like it, might also form the basis for a data-storage system. Bits could be represented by altered patches of atoms on the surface of the storage medium.

If a bit were a patch 10 atoms on a side, a square centimeter would hold 100 trillion bytes. Every book ever written would fit in a space 20 centimeters square.

If It Were to Happen
If we are to build molecular computers, molecular gates and switches will eventually have to be combined into complex circuits. Little work is currently being done to this end—the gates themselves are usually far from reliable. No one is presently working to build a mechanical computer such as Drexler’s.

The molecular devices described in this article are all still basic research; it may be 10 or 15 years before we see products based on molecular electronics appearing on the market. In the meantime, through more conventional means, computers will continue to get smaller and faster.

Microprocessors have changed our lives. My $30 wristwatch has a tiny chip that tells time, does math, and keeps my phone book and appointment calendar. The molecular equivalent of an IBM PC, meeting Drexler’s worst-case standards for size, would fit by the thousands of billions into a teaspoon.

Molecular computers coupled with light-emitting dyes could form displays as good as real life. With sufficiently small parts, we could model the human brain, neuron by neuron. And if the submicroscopic computer continues to elude us, we will still have an increase in power and speed of three or four orders of magnitude by using molecular computing technology.
They call it TERM.

TERM runs identically under DOS, UNIX, XENIX, VMS, BTOS and MAC?

TERM is keystroke-for-keystroke compatible across all of our different computer systems and offers features like automatically restartable file transfers, data compression and CRC error detection.

But, can it be customized?

TERM's built-in script language is so sophisticated that it allows exact solutions to be tailored to our specific needs. In fact, there are over 25 pre-built scripts provided for solving problems like unattended file transfers, remote system polling, and error logging. TERM script allows building customized menus, data entry screens and pop-up windows designed for your unique applications.

And it talks to non-TERM systems?

Fluently. TERM comes with nine protocols and thirteen terminal emulations...that's enough to communicate with a wide variety of different systems.

DEC Terminal Emulation?

Wait till you see it. TERM's VT220 emulator meets the needs of all of our divisions by providing exact VT220 and VT102 emulation on all terminals. We've got full graphics character support even under Unix...not to mention Televideo, SCO color console and the other emulations.

Where did you find it?

I called: 801-268-3088

Circle 308 on Reader Service Card

All orders shipped 2nd Day Air

TERM

COMMUNICATIONS SOFTWARE

Call or write for complete information

SOUTHWESTERN SOFTWARE

5284 South 320 West, Suite C134 Salt Lake City, Utah 84107 (801) 268-3088

TERM is available now on Altos, Apple Macintosh, Aris/Arete, AT&T, British Telecom, Bull, Burroughs, CCI, Celerity, Convergent Technologies, Counterpoint Systems, Cubix, DEC VAX, Fortune, Gould, Harris, Hewlikon, Hewlett Packard, Honeywell, IBM, ICL, ICCN, IMP, Integrated Solutions, Inel, Jarogate, Lanier, Maxcom, Memorex, Modulator, NCR, Rocket, Nixdorf Targon, Northern Telecom, Pitberg, Prime, Pyramid, Ridge Computer, Sequoia, Sigma Designs, Sun Workstation, Tandy, Unia, Victor, Wang PC, Zenith and Zilog. Find out how easy it is to get your VMS, UNIX, XENIX and MSDOS machines all together.
The rules of semiconductor physics are dramatically different when you are working at the level of quantum mechanics

Mark Reed

Until the 1950s, vacuum tubes were the key ingredient of electronic systems. The discovery of the transistor effect by Bardeen, Brattain, and Shockley was the culmination of a technology based in atomic physics and material science. However, the true impact of semiconductor technology was not felt until the IC came into widespread use.

We now stand on the threshold of a new technology for electronic components, one that promises device densities 100 times greater and switching speeds 1000 times faster than what is currently possible. This technology is based on quantum effects, the very nature of matter and energy itself.

As George Heilmeier, chief technical officer of Texas Instruments, has said, “Comparing quantum-effect devices with today’s semiconductors is like comparing semiconductors with vacuum tubes.” (See “TI’s Prototype Transistor Takes a Quantum Leap,” Microbytes, March BYTE.)

[Editor’s note: This article contains terms that will be unfamiliar to those with little background in physics. These terms are explained in the glossary on page 280].

Scaling Down
The IC was the revolutionary enabler for relatively compact, efficient, and inexpensive digital computers. The IC generation was followed by a long period of evolutionary progress. Much of this progress was due to downscaling.

In their seminal paper on the subject, Robert Dennard and coworkers at IBM proposed a scaling concept for silicon MOSFETs (metal-oxide-semiconductor field effect transistors) that is still valid today. The principle of scaling is to reduce all the dimensions of the device by a constant factor while reducing all applied voltages accordingly to keep the potential gradients the same as in the unscaled device.

This evolutionary concept has produced an exponential decrease in minimum feature sizes with concurrent decreases in power, cost, and delay times. The exponential growth of the worldwide electronics market, especially in computer technology, is largely due to this progress.

Engineers and scientists have always known that the downscaling process could not continue indefinitely. Pallab Chatterjee and his colleagues at Texas Instruments had previously placed a diminishing-returns limit of 0.5 micron on ICs. More recent analysis indicates that the limit is more like 0.3 micron. ICs less than 0.1 micron are unlikely because electrons are capable of tunneling through the thin (less than 40 angstroms) silicon dioxide gate dielectric. The implication is that traditional semi-

continued
conductor technology will reach its limits in the mid to late 1990s.

What basic physical phenomena are reasonable candidates for a post-VLSI revolution? Molecular electronics (see “The Quest for the Molecular Computer” by Mark A. Clarkson on page 268), hybrid biological-electronic devices with nontrivial architectures, superconducting electronics, and all-optical devices make up the list. However, the outstanding candidate, both in promise and demonstrated results, is quantum effects in semiconductors.

**Nanoregions**

Quantum effects occur in any system when the wave nature of the particles of the system becomes important. In semiconductors, whenever conditions allow, the wave nature of electrons and holes becomes important. This generally happens when we try to confine these particles to regions smaller in dimension than their quantum mechanical wavelength.

In free space, the quantum mechanical wavelength of an electron is called the de Broglie wavelength and is dependent on the energy of the electron. This is the so-called wave-particle duality: Under the right conditions, particles clearly exhibit a wave nature. Likewise, electromagnetic waves (such as visible light) have an associated particle-like nature (photons). An idea associated with this is that a particle cannot be confined inside a dimension less than its wavelength. In other words, the exact location of the particle is uncertain (Heisenberg’s uncertainty principle).

The world in which these effects are dominant is on the scale of atoms and molecules, so we cannot see, touch, or taste these effects. To observe them, we must either construct special generation of electronic devices in this regime or reduce our experiments to the microscopic scale (called the nanoscale, based on the nanometer, which is a billionth of a meter). We have called the possible next try to confine these particles to regions smaller in dimension that many parameters that were fixed in the silicon 2DEG technology could now be varied by MBE.

During this time, researchers John Arthur and Al Cho at Bell Labs were working on ultrathin-film crystal growth techniques that could butt two different crystals together in a commensurate fashion; that is, a heterojunction. This work was mostly with gallium arsenide (GaAs) and related III-V compound semiconductors, by molecular beam epitaxy (MBE).

Esaki and Holonyak realized that thin-film technology could be used to create quantum wells. Because the confining region is about the same size as the electron and hole wavelength, it is the solid-state analogy of an atom; the electrons in the well occupy a ladder of discrete, well-defined energetic values (subbands) analogous to atomic orbitals. The intriguing difference here is that the energy levels of the wells are sensitive to the height of the confining barriers and to the thickness of the well, dimensions that can be controlled.

Initial optical and electrical experiments on quantum wells quickly verified the discrete energy ladder structure that is predicted by quantum mechanics. Though the electrical experiments were very convincing from a basic physics standpoint, they were not very impressive as devices, due to the poor quality of materials that could be produced at that time (the electrical experiments demanded material perfection). So, research was diverted to another, seemingly more fruitful, area, that of two-dimensional electron systems.

In the 1960s, workers at IBM verified that the electrons in the conducting channel of a silicon MOSFET constituted a two-dimensional electron gas (2DEG). This stimulated important research on 2DEGs, laying the groundwork for later developments in many areas of quantized systems. The developing quantum-well technology found an ideal application here in that many parameters that were fixed in the silicon 2DEG technology could now be varied by MBE.

Raymond Dingle, Arthur Gossard, and Horst Störmer of Bell Labs developed the idea of spatial modulation of electronic dopants (modulation doping), which thereby removes annoying scattering centers from the 2DEG conducting layer. The ability to enhance the conductance of a quantum well or accumulation layer by doping the neighboring higher band-gap layer is the
major innovation in this development.

Though the nature of the quantized states is important in the 2DEGs, these devices are distinct from quantum devices because the electron does not travel through the system "coherently." Coherent transport means that the wave nature of the electron coming into the system has some, if not all, of the original wave character of the electron preserved when it exits the system. In conventional transistors and the 2DEG devices, the electron has bounced off so many things by the time it gets across the device that the memory of the original wave is unrecognizably scrambled; thus, the electronic transport through the device is classical, not quantum, mechanical.

Resonant Tunneling Diodes

The first real quantum device was proposed and demonstrated by Chang, Esaki, and Raymond Tsu at IBM. The device is called a resonant tunneling diode and is shown in figure 2. The center of the device is a quantum well, with a spectrum of energy levels determined by the growth parameters. The wavelength of the confined electrons is about the size of the quantum well. If there were no other exterminating circumstances, electrons dropped into the well would sit there occupying those different energy levels. However, we have modified the situation by making the cladding barriers very thin, about the size of an electron wavelength.

Now, remember that the uncertainty principle states that the electron cannot be confined to a dimension less than its wavelength; thus, there exists some finite probability that the electron dropped inside the well might suddenly appear outside the well. This is the phenomenon of quantum-mechanical tunneling and has no classical-mechanical equivalent. It would be like throwing a baseball at a solid wall and having it pop out the other side. The dimensions at which this actually happens are typically about 50 angstroms, so we do not see this sort of phenomenon occur in the macroscopic world; the thicker the barrier, the less probability of the baseball tunneling through the wall. The probability may be very, very small, but it is never zero; the baseball actually has a finite probability of popping out the other side. True, it is much more probable that the universe will end first before we see the baseball on the other side of the wall.

Now, if an electron is thrown against the barrier wall of the resonant tunneling structure, it has a finite probability of either tunneling through or bouncing off. In more exact terms, it can tunnel through because the Bloch-wave functions of conduction-band electrons can have a finite amplitude in the forbidden gap of a semiconductor. The probability is tremendously enhanced when the energy (i.e., the wavelength) of the input electron matches that of the quantum well. When this resonant energy is reached, the tunneling probability is enhanced. (This is similar to the resonating effect provided by the reflecting mirrors in the cavity of a laser.)

In a resonant tunneling diode, we cannot control the electron energy, but we do have control over the potential difference applied across the device (see figure 2). We can bring the state of the quantum well into resonance with the electrons that are available at the point of injection; these can then tunnel through the double barrier formed by the cladding of the single quantum well. The crucial idea is that resonance (and thereby, high current) is achieved only when the quantum level lines up with the contact when a voltage is applied. If the quantum-well state is in resonance, then the tunneling current is low.

This gives rise to a nonlinear current-voltage characteristic with peaks occurring when the quantum well reaches a reso-
In this fast-paced industry, can you afford to wait a week or a month for information that may affect you today? MicroBYTES Daily is an electronic news service covering the latest developments in the microcomputer industry. If it concerns MS-DOS machines, Macintosh, Unix workstations, Amigas, Atari STs, peripherals, networks or software, you will find it in MicroBYTES.

Fast and Easy

Read the items as they break or use the powerful search command to quickly locate your information. Best of all you can download the text and print it or use it in your favorite word processor.

Whether you are a developer, marketer, or researcher, you need reliable information and you can count on MicroBYTES. Backed by the combined resources of BYTE Magazine, BYTEweek, and BIX, MicroBYTES gives you access to our world-wide network of reporters and the integrity and experience of our editorial staff.

In your position as a leader in new technology, you cannot afford to be just one of the crowd. Get ahead with MicroBYTES.

Call now and subscribe today.

Figure 2: The different states of a resonant tunneling diode: energy level versus depth (left) and the corresponding voltage versus current (right). (a) When the energy level of the source contact is below the quantum state within the well, there is no tunneling. (b) When the source contact level is raised to match that within the well, tunneling occurs. (c) If the source contact level is raised even further, tunneling ceases since the level inside the well no longer matches that of the source.
A Conceptual Quantum Device
To clarify this concept of interference/resonance amplification, let's build a hypothetical quantum device (see figure 3). Let's inject into the device an electron wave packet, which then splits in half and travels down two identical channels. These two electron wave packets are thus coherent—that is, in phase.

Now, let the two wave packets enter boxes A and B, which have the following simple properties:

- If the control switch on the box is set at 0, then the wave packet propagates through the box undisturbed.
- If the control switch is set at 1, the phase of the propagating wave is shifted a half-wavelength (π), making it out-of-phase with the other wave packet.

Now let the two wave packets recombine.

- If the controls A and B were set the same (both 0 or 1), the final electron wave packet is just the same as the initial wave packet: constructive interference.
- If the controls A and B are in different states (i.e., A = 0 and B = 1, or visa versa), the output is zero: The recombined wave packets have destructive interference, and there is no output current.

This is an exclusive-NOR (XNOR) logic function, a basic logic building block. An entire set of complex functions can be designed, on paper at least, and is surprisingly akin to microwave waveguide circuits.

The exciting fact is that such phenomena have recently been demonstrated in microfabricated electronic structures. Though the device described above is far from being realized, wavefunction interference and the "electron waveguide" analogy have been clearly demonstrated. Device physicists, such as Greg Timp and coworkers at AT&T, have microfabricated tiny waveguide structures and found that the system was indeed coherent. The waveguide analogy is very good—perturbations in one part of the system affect the wavefunction of the electron in all other parts of the system. This poses a problem when you try to put contacts onto the structure to measure the electrical properties—the contacts are part of the system and can dramatically affect the measurement. The measurement and isolation of a quantum wavefunction interference device is a major unsolved problem. We presently know more about the quantum devices themselves than how to make contacts to them.

Making Contacts in the Quantum World
To illustrate the problems of making macroscopic contacts to nanoscale quantum devices, let us consider making a quantum tunneling transistor. Starting with the (two-terminal) resonant tunneling diode, how do we make a three-terminal transistor out of a structure whose center region is typically 20 atoms across? The simplistic approach is to manipulate the potential of a quantum well, is a major milestone on the path to creating quantum devices. This solution to the not-so-obvious problem shows that the difficulties in creating quantum devices are often more conceptual than physical.

Quantum Wires and Quantum Dots
The device structures emphasized so far employ quantization in only the vertical direction—that is, in the thin epitaxial direction. I mentioned previously that the thin quantum well was the solid-state analogy of an atom. The atom analogy, however, is good only in the thin epitaxial direction; the other dimensions are unconstrained and thus have no quantum confinement.

The remarkable advances in nanofabrication technology in the last few years have changed this situation. Researchers around the world have demonstrated that they can impose quantum confinement in one or both of the remaining two dimensions; that is, laterally create structures that approach the thin epitaxial dimensions. If an already-confined quantum well is confined in another dimension, it is called a quantum wire; if all three dimensions are confined, it is called a quantum dot, and it is here that the solid-state atom analogy is exact (see fig.

\[ \text{continued} \]

---

**Figure 3:** A hypothetical quantum device, into which an electron wave packet is injected. The packet then splits in two and travels down two identical channels toward control boxes. A 0 in a control box indicates that the wave packet propagates through the box undisturbed; a 1 indicates a shift of a half-wavelength in the phase of the propagating wave. If A and B are the same (above), the two wave packets recombine into a wave packet that is unchanged from the original. If A and B are different (below), the recombined wave packets have destructive interference, and there is no output current. Thus, the device forms the basis for the exclusive-NOR (XNOR) logic function, a basic building block for electronic components.


**Glossary**

**band gap** The difference between the energy levels of electrons bound to their nuclei (valence electrons) and the energy levels that allow electrons to migrate freely (conduction electrons). The band gap is sensitive to the spacing of atoms in a material.

**Bloch wavelength** The effective wavelength of electrons in a semiconductor crystal. (See de Broglie wavelength.) A Bloch wavelength is sometimes called an electron wave packet or a wave function. It can be an order of magnitude larger than the de Broglie wavelength for the same energy.

**cladding barrier** The higher-band gap material encasing a lower-band gap material that defines the walls of the quantum well.

**coherence length** The typical distance an electron can travel before it runs into a defect or impurity.

**conduction electrons** In a conductor or n-doped semiconductor, some of the atom's outer-shell electrons are bound so loosely that they can roam freely throughout the solid. Since the electrons are mobile, the material can conduct electricity.

**de Broglie wavelength** A particle's wavelength, based on Prince Louis Victor de Broglie's theory that particles exhibit wave-like characteristics.

**dopants (n-type and p-type)** N-type (negative) dopants, such as phosphorus, come from group V of the periodic table. When added to silicon (from group IV), n-type dopants create a material that contains conduction electrons. P-type (positive) dopants, such as boron, come from group III and result in holes.

**doping** The process of creating semiconductor materials by adding tiny amounts of chemicals to pure crystals of silicon, germanium, or gallium arsenide.

**epitaxial layer** An added layer of crystal that takes on the same crystalline orientation as the substrate.

**forbidden gap** Electrons bound to an atom acquire and release energy in discrete amounts. When atoms of a conductor or semiconductor are placed in a solid, there is a fixed energy level that a given electron must acquire to release it from its parent atom and allow it to become a conduction electron. Since this energy is a fixed amount, it defines a forbidden gap. Electrons cannot exist at energy levels in this gap. They are either below it (and bound to an atom) or above it (and able to move freely).

**holes** Take an imaginary crystal composed entirely of atoms with four electrons in the outer shell. These are the valence electrons, which take part in chemical reactions. Each atom will form bonds with its neighbors so that its nucleus will be surrounded by four electron pairs. Now remove one atom and replace it with an atom possessing only three valence electrons (a group III element). You've just created a hole—the absence of an electron. It is an amazing fact of nature that this hole exhibits properties of a real particle.

**interference (destructive and constructive)** When two waves of the same frequency are combined, they can either cancel each other (destructive) or build on each other (constructive). Waves that are out of phase have destructive interference.

**molecular beam epitaxy (MBE)** Growing thin crystal layers by directing beams of atoms or molecules at the semiconductor. The process takes place in a high vacuum, and the thin layers are crystals aligned with the crystal substrate.

**quantized states** Discrete levels of energy due to the quantum-mechanical properties of the material.

**scattering centers** The necessary impurities (dopants) in semiconductors cause the electrons flowing through the semiconductor to scatter. This is not a problem for the operation of traditional semiconductor devices. However, when designing quantum devices, the electron-wave properties must remain coherent.

**silicon dioxide gate dielectric** A dielectric is a material that resists the flow of electrons. In the process of making semiconductor devices, the silicon is oxidized to form silicon dioxide (a dielectric). This material is used as an electrical insulator. Most of it is eventually etched away, but some is left in patterns on the device to create necessary electrical separation of the elemental components (gates) of the device.

**III-V compounds** The columns in the periodic table of elements are called groups. Elements in a group have similar chemical properties. Elements from a different group than that of the host material can be used in semiconductors. Gallium, for example, is a group III element and arsenide is from group V, making GaAs a III-V compound.

**tunneling** The quantum-mechanical process that demonstrates the wave nature of particles. The term is applied to the ability of electrons to penetrate a barrier that would be impermeable by classical physics. The invention of the tunnel diode in 1957 moved tunneling from a theoretical concept to a practical reality in semiconductor devices.

**two-dimensional electron gas (2DEG)** In an electron gas, the electrons move around without apparent restriction. The behavior of electrons in conducting metals (such as copper) is an example of a three-dimensional electron gas (3DEG). In a 2DEG, motion is restricted to a single plane (two dimensions).

**waveguide** Because of the behavior of microwaves, tubes (rather than wires or free space) are used to channel them. The size and shape of the tube influence the transmission, propagation, and filtering of microwaves. These specialized tubes are called waveguides.
The Quantum Transistor

Figure 4: (a) Restriction by one dimension results in a quantum well; (b) restriction by two dimensions produces a wire; (c) restriction by three dimensions produces a dot.

The Future of Quantum Devices

To envision how quantum devices will be used, first realize that the limitations of present VLSI technology are due not only to device degradation but also to a multitude of problems: interconnection overhead, system noise, and alpha particle events, among others. In essence, simply replacing today’s devices one-for-one with nanoscale quantum devices does not solve the scaling limit problem. The implication is that quantum devices must be used in designs with noise tolerance. But this research is not even as far along as research in device technology. Researchers have identified a number of strong candidate architectures, such as cellular automata. Before we can use quantum devices in complex functions, we need to do more work on quantum device coupling and contact effects.

If these devices are only tens of nanometers across and operate by the tunneling of only a few electrons, how are we to bring signals in and out of these tiny structures? This problem turns out to be much less daunting than we initially thought. Researchers at Bell Labs, Cornell, and Texas Instruments have discovered that quantum wires are excellent amplifiers. At the quantum level, electrons are like tiny wave packets; in a quantum wire, they travel straight through the wire without bouncing to either side. We have found out that if we put a small charge, even a single electron, in the middle of a quantum wire, there is tremendous blockage. In large structures that are not quantum wires, the wave packets can bounce to the side and go around. However, in a quantum wire, the wave packets are restricted to two directions—forward or backward. The wave packets are simply a substantial electrical current, and a single electron in the quantum wire can produce a phenomenal amplification of $10^{11}$ per second per electron. Although we are still working on developing a method for coupling the single-electron output of one quantum device to quantum-wire amplifiers, this will soon be a reality.

The creation of quantum wires and dots, phase-coherent structures, controllable tunneling, and single-electron output amplifiers are all key steps toward a complete quantum-device technology. We still need to develop a method of controllably defining the locality of nanoscale contacts, and we still need to completely define a workable architecture. The pursuit of a revolutionary (rather than evolutionary) semiconductor technology is inherently risky, but the alternative is hardly acceptable, and the anticipated rewards are enticing.

Mark Reed has a Ph.D. in physics from Syracuse University. He is currently senior technical member at the Advanced Concepts branch of Texas Instruments' central research laboratories. His areas of research have centered on subjects involving quantum mechanics, and he holds five U.S. patents on quantum devices. He can be reached on BIX c/o “editors,” and on Usenet at uanet!resbld.csc.ti.com!reed.
No matter how well acquainted you are with making important personal computing decisions—decisions that may involve hundreds of thousands of dollars—the value of those decisions is only as good as the value of your information. Without quality information—it’s hard to make quality decisions.

BYTEweek, McGraw-Hill’s new weekly newsletter for professionals in the personal computer industry, is devoted to giving you that quality information through its timely and compact one-stop news format.

This new publication provides you with short, easy-to-read selections of the most important news and technological developments of the past week. And BYTEweek interprets this news with in-depth commentary and analysis.

Subscribe to BYTEweek for quality information. Remember, quality in...quality out.

Subscribe now and take advantage of the special one-year charter subscription rate of $395 ($495 outside the U.S. and Canada). This special price represents a savings of $100 off the regular rate. Your subscription includes 50 issues plus a free three-month subscription to BIX—a $49 value. Through BIX you can directly access the Microbytes Daily news service and communicate with other BIX users.

Don’t miss this opportunity! In the U.S., call BYTEweek’s toll-free number: 1-800-258-5485, in N.H. and outside the U.S., call: 1-603-924-9281.

BYTEweek offers a money-back guarantee if you’re not completely satisfied.
DIGITAL VIDEO INTERACTIVE

Digital audio, video, still pictures, and computer graphics come together in a personal computer environment.

Imagine touring the jungles of the Yucatan peninsula from your easy chair. Using a joystick and your computer’s screen, you “walk” through ancient Mayan ruins, zooming in to take a closer look at artifacts and wildlife. Sounds of water, insects, and jungle animals surround you, realistically shifting their relative positions as you slowly turn 360 degrees to get a full, seamless view of your surroundings. You explore the underground maze of a Mayan palace, track your progress on a map of the site, enter a rain forest, and watch birds and monkeys in the trees overhead. All along the way, the voice of an expert archaeologist describes important features of what you see.

You then enter a video “museum,” with theme rooms containing more information about the site. Using the joystick to select icons and objects, you view pictures of Mayan ruins as they looked before and after restoration, piece together the fragments of an ancient glyph, listen to the voices of howler monkeys, and piece together your own “jungle symphony” from a selection of sound clips.

I took this very “tour” in January—and the first commercial systems may be available by this summer, thanks to an ingenious marriage of digital technologies known as digital video interactive.

The DVI technology combines motion video, still pictures, multitrack audio, and computer graphics in a single integrated environment controlled by a personal computer. Implemented by boards and chips soon to be manufactured in quantity by Intel, DVI provides all the facilities necessary to produce truly exciting interactive-video presentations.

An All-Digital Approach

Already, a few systems provide interactive audio, video, and computer graphics. For instance, the popular arcade game Dragon’s Lair lets you move about a dungeon, fighting monsters in a quest for a beautiful princess. Also, the U.S. Army uses a system called EIDS for interactive training. These systems use videodisks as the source of video and audio material; as you make choices, the head jumps to a different track, which contains a simulation of the result.

This approach, while practical for some applications, has three main drawbacks. First, you can make only a limited number of choices, and only those that were “expected” by the system’s designers. Second, there are usually marked, and often annoying, interruptions in the video and audio as the laser-disk head moves to a new location. Finally, computer-generated text or graphics, if desired, must be superimposed on the video image after the fact. Usually, this requires additional computer graphics hardware and complex genlock circuitry to synchronize the video from the two sources.

A key goal of DVI is to eliminate the expense, complexity, and awkwardness of a part-analog/part-digital system by storing and processing everything as digital data. DVI uses a single storage device and a single set of chips to produce live-action video, synthetic video, and audio, all under the direct control of a personal computer. The result is a system that is far more interactive and sheer fun to use than anything that has come before.

Video Compression

The first—and most exciting—component of DVI is advanced video data compression. Extremely good compression, especially of video, is necessary because an uncompressed video image takes up large amounts of memory. One demonstration I watched showed gymnasts and figure skaters performing at high speed. The image consisted of 256 pixels by 240 pixels, with 24 bits per pixel (8 bits each for red, green, and blue).

At this resolution and a standard television rate of 30 frames per second, it would have taken only 96 seconds’ worth of uncompressed data to fill up a standard half-gigabyte CD-ROM disk. And, since a CD-ROM can transfer data at only 150K bytes per second, there’s no way the disk could have kept up with the demand for data.

DVI addresses this problem by providing extremely efficient compression and fast decompression of video information. Since the greater part of a video image doesn’t change from frame to frame, only the differences between successive frames are recorded. Special hardware to handle compression mechanisms like a CLUT (color lookup table) and chrominance subsampling (see the text box “Chrominance Subsampling” on page 284) is built into the DVI chip set. Additional proprietary techniques pack the information still further.

The compression algorithms take into account the fact that only decompression must be done in real time, shifting as much of the computational burden as possible to the device that compresses the video. The final result is more than an hour of full-screen motion video and multichannel audio on a single CD-ROM disk—all of which can be played back in real time.

Currently, the practical minimum size of a compressed video frame is about 5K bytes; more compression usually introduces undesirable artifacts. However, because the DVI hardware is easily reprogrammed, none of the compression algorithms are fixed in stone. This flexibility will let DVI grow as the state of the technology advances.
**Chrominance Subsampling**

Scientists theorize that it was more important for primal humans (and their evolutionary ancestors) to be able to precisely locate boundaries between light and dark areas than to be able to detect differences in color. For this reason, they say, the color-sensing cones of the human retina are distributed more sparsely than the more sensitive but non-color-sensing rods. Digital video interactive, like color television, takes advantage of the resulting trait of the human eye: The spatial resolution of color vision is lower than that of non-color vision.

In DVI's special 9-bit-per-pixel video-encoding scheme, the colors and brightnesses of pixels are encoded not as RGB components but as Y-C components: luminance, or brightness, plus two values that describe the hue and saturation of the color. The luminance (Y) bit map is used at its full resolution, while the color values ($C_1$ and $C_2$) are recorded for only every fourth pixel in each direction. The result is a set of three bit planes, as shown in Figure A.

When VDP2 displays images in this mode, it automatically interpolates the colors of each pixel for which no chroma information is available from the colors of its neighbors.

Chroma interpolation works well on images with no sharp borders between saturated colors; however, it will produce bleeding if used with most conventional computer graphics. VDP2 solves this by switching to other display modes—like a 256-color lookup table—on a pixel-by-pixel basis, if necessary.

---

**Figure A: Chrominance subsampling takes advantage of the fact that the eye has less spatial sensitivity to color than to brightness. Three bit planes, two of them at one-quarter resolution, are used to reproduce the image by interpolating colors between the points.**

---

DVI provides audio compression via an ADPCM (for adaptive differential pulse code modulation) algorithm and uses special buffering techniques to prevent discontinuities in the sound, even during the long step times of CD-ROM heads. Typically, the compressed audio will take from 4K to 16K bytes per second (more if there are more tracks).

### Synthetic Video

Along with the ability to reproduce compressed video sequences, DVI has facilities to create computer-generated images in real time. The hardware supports both bit-mapped graphics and "structured" graphics (in which objects are created from primitive graphics elements like polygons and curves) directly, and there are facilities for bit-mapped (and, potentially, stroked) text fonts.

DVI uses special hardware to perform the *warp* algorithm, which very quickly maps a pattern or texture onto a simulated two-dimensional or three-dimensional surface. The sample application called Design and Decorate (see photo 1) demonstrates this feature by allowing you to "reupholster" sofas and chairs with different fabric patterns in a fraction of a second, then arrange them in a simulated room to see how they'll look. The DVI hardware and software generate realistic shadows and textures, and they let you change vantage points almost instantly.

Another demonstration program, Flight Simulator (see photo 2), shows realistic textured images of buildings as you fly over the landscape—including a billboard with a picture of Nipper, the RCA dog, listening to "His Master's Voice" (a reminder that the DVI development team was originally part of RCA Laboratories; see the text box "A Brief History of DVI" on page 287). Yet another demonstration is a tutorial on Photography (see photo 3): The screen becomes your viewfinder as you frame, focus, and shoot pictures using the joystick. And in the Landscaping demonstration (see photo 4), you can arrange shrubs and trees in your garden and then watch them grow to maturity before your eyes.

### The DVI Hardware

At the heart of DVI technology lie two chips—VDP1 and VDP2—that together form the video display processor (see figure 1). The first versions of these two chips, implemented in 2-micron CMOS, were designed using Silicon Compiler Systems' automated chip-design software, and they were built by VLSI Technology.

The use of silicon compilers was an important trade-off: It brought the system to market quickly, but the very nature of silicon compiling limited the speed and complexity of the chip set. Intel is now at work on a fully customized chip design, which is likely to be significantly smaller and faster.

VDP1, or the pixel processor, is a horizontally microcoded microprocessor that runs at 12.5 million operations per second (MOPS). It uses a wide instruction word and has no permanent microcode; all the code it executes is loaded from dual-ported video RAM (VRAM) into an on-chip instruction RAM before being run.

Because the on-chip microcode store is not nearly large enough to hold all the routines that might be used to produce a single scene, VDP1 has the ability to...
completely reload that RAM in less than 120 microseconds—the time it takes a
standard video monitor to scan two lines. In fact, VDP1 typically reloads micro­
code several times during every frame of a text/graphics display.

The wide microcode word can cause several operations to occur concurrently
within VDP1. Address calculations and pixel processing go on at the same time.
Counters for the inner loops of graphics operations increment as the operations
happen. Using special hardware, VDP1 can perform the warp algorithm on
500,000 pixels a second—much faster than any general-purpose processor now
available.

Because they expected the DVI archi­
tecture to evolve, its developers were
careful to make provisions for the format
of the microcode word to change with the

---

**VDP1 can**

perform the warp
algorithm on **500,000**

**pixels a second.**

---

technology. Instead of storing the micro­
code in a raw binary format, the system
keeps it in a logical format on the disk
and translates it into physical microcode
only when moving it into VRAM. This
design will make it easy to provide down­
ward compatibility in later versions of
the chip set.

In all cases, data must be moved into
the on-chip data RAM before it can be
manipulated. Because the chip’s novel
architectural features are the subject of
several patent applications, Intel hasn’t
disclosed the width or organization of the
internal data paths. However, Intel has
stated that the on-chip data RAM is large
continued
enough to hold some or all of the last video scan line—an important feature for image processing. The designers were careful to match VDPl's requirements to the bandwidth of current VRAMs. Most of the available bandwidth is used, but the processor rarely has to wait for access.

The host system—which is currently an IBM PC AT—controls VDPl via a bank of 256 16-bit registers. The host can also access the VRAM—up to 16 megabytes of it—via an EMS-like paging scheme. VDPl can generate interrupts on the host CPU (for itself or on behalf of VDP2) to signal events that occur in either video chip.

A Super CRT Controller

VDP2, or the output display processor, acts as a super CRT controller for the DVI system. It isn't directly accessible via the host system bus; instead, it programs itself by loading values into internal registers from VRAM (much as the copper loads the video registers in the Amiga's custom chip set). The registers are always reloaded at the end of every frame, but they can also be reloaded more often under software control. VDP2 can send signals back to VDPl via the 4-bit VBUS interface.

VDP2 extracts data from VRAM via a 32-bit-wide multiplexed bus connected to the VRAM serial ports and maps it, via a specially designed pixel data path, to a CRT display.

The output to the D/A converters is 32 bits per pixel. Of these, 1 byte is used for luminance (brightness), 2 bytes for chrominance (color), and 1 byte for the alpha channel, a special-effects channel that can be used with a video mixer to blend VDP2's output with another video signal. The maximum resolution I saw demonstrated was 768 by 480 pixels, although the technology does allow higher resolutions.

Besides performing the mundane task of CRT control, VDP2 also participates in the decompression of pixel data. The use of chroma interpolation facilitates a smooth construction of images from a luminance bit map that has the same resolution as the screen, and from two subsampled chrominance bit maps that have only one-sixteenth as many pixels—blending the colors to fill in the intervening areas.

When reproducing bit-mapped text, icons, a mouse pointer, or other portions of the screen that contain sharp boundaries between colors, VDP2 can switch on a pixel-by-pixel basis to a CLUT to get precise color information without interpolation. It can also display noncompressed data stored in 16- or 32-bit-per-pixel formats.

VDP2 can also organize the storage of pixels in VRAM during video digitization. In fact, while VDP2 takes care of these logistics, VDPl—which would otherwise sit idle—can work on compressing the digitized images as they arrive.

The combined power of VDPl and VDP2 is impressive. Intel's Microcode demonstration plays the game of Life in one window, displays full-motion video in another, and pans a third window smoothly about the screen image.

VDPl and VDP2 sit together with VRAM and interface logic on one of the three boards that currently make up the DVI interface. A single-board implementation is expected to be available by the end of this year. The DVI audio processor and the DVI utility board complete the set.
A Brief History of DVI

Digital video interactive was conceived by Larry Ryan of the David Sarnoff Research Center (then RCA Laboratories) in 1983. At that time, RCA began working on schemes to make its LaserVision analog videodisk system interactive, with unsatisfying results. Ryan suggested an all-digital approach, and he received approval from his boss, Art Kaiman, to test its feasibility. Within one year, they were satisfied that DVI was possible, and Kaiman's entire staff was working fiercely on the project.

The effort continued for six years, while the group weathered numerous budget cuts and changes of management. RCA dropped out of the videodisk and home computer businesses and was acquired by General Electric. To save time, the design moved directly from computer simulations to silicon; no board-level prototype was ever built. Despite a warm reception at the 1987 CD-ROM Conference, the DVI effort didn't mesh with GE's strategic plans, so GE, in turn, donated the Sarnoff Research Center to SRI International (retaining control of the technology). Finally, GE sold the technology to Intel.

The DVI Audio Processor

The DVI audio processor uses a Texas Instruments TMS320C10 digital signal processor to record and decompress audio in real time. Running at a clock rate of 25 MHz, it executes most instructions in four cycles, for a net speed of 6.25 MOPS. The digital signal processor has a small internal data RAM (144 16-bit words) that is supplemented by 16K bytes of dual-ported DRAM (shared with the host) and 8K bytes of high-speed (50-nanosecond) program RAM. An optional audio digitizer attaches as a piggyback board.

The audio processor offers three levels of digitized audio, encoded as 4K, 8K, and 16K bytes per second. The lowest quality, with a bandwidth equivalent to that of AM radio or a telephone connection, is suitable for speech; the highest quality is superior to what you'll hear on a typical FM radio program. It's also possible—at least in theory—to synthesize arbitrary waveforms using the audio processor.

The audio processor is a complete subsystem by itself, and it can be run independently of the other DVI hardware. The software interface to the processor is also defined in such a way that the implementation can be changed (i.e., a different digital signal processor can be used) without changes to DVI applications.

The DVI Software

All activities of the DVI boards are controlled by a layered set of software routines provided by Intel (see figure 2). At the lowest level are the TSR drivers for VDP1, VDP2, the audio processor, and the utility board. There is also MS-CDEX (Microsoft CD-ROM extension), which allows access to the CD-ROMs through DOS. (This driver is necessary only if a CD-ROM disk is used as the DVI storage medium.)

On the next two levels, provided by linkable object code libraries, are driver interface modules, which give the programmer direct low-level control of each DVI subsystem, and the graphics and AVSS (audiovisual subsystem) libraries, which provide complex functions involving more than one subsystem. At the top of the hierarchy is the DVI application.

Two key parts of the DVI software are RTX (real-time executive), which performs real-time multitasking on the AT, and AVSS, which allows DVI applications to issue high-level commands like, "Play back this audio/video sequence now." These subsystems hide much of the complexity of real-time I/O control, letting the developer concentrate on the creative aspects of the application.

The Compression Process

All the video and audio, as well as most of the still images and other information

CD-ROM, CD-I, and DVI

What are the differences between CD-ROM, compact disk-interactive, and digital video interactive?

CD-ROM, as defined by the Philips/Sony Yellow Book and the International Organization for Standardization 9660 standard, is merely a way of encoding data files on a CD-ROM disk. It doesn't say anything about what's in the files or how they are used.

CD-I, as defined by the Philips/Sony Green Book, is a specification for a complete hardware/software product that includes a CD-ROM player, a Motorola 68000-family CPU, and special audio- and video-processing hardware. Intended for the consumer market, it's designed for price-sensitive applications; keyboards and read-write storage media are options. CD-I has a wide range of capabilities, including CD-quality audio (which DVI does not have), but it cannot display continuous full-screen, full-motion video, and it cannot run on hardware that doesn't precisely conform to the specification.

DVI is a more generalized technique that does not require specific hardware other than the DVI chip set. Unlike CD-I, it's suited for use with forms of mass storage other than CDs, like WORM (write once, read many times) disks and magneto-optical disks. Also, it can work as a peripheral of many different kinds of computers. (It's possible, at least in theory, to run windowing environments like X Windows, NeWS, and Presentation Manager on or through the DVI hardware.) DVI can display full-screen, full-motion video, and the internal graphics CPU—as well as the host CPU—can be programmed to execute new special effects and decompression algorithms.
found in a DVI application, must be com-
pressed to fit on a CD-ROM disk or other
reasonably priced personal computer
storage medium. The operation is highly
computation-intensive; Intel currently
performs video compression on a Meico
array processor with 64 INMOS trans-
puters working in parallel. Even with
this much horsepower, each video frame
takes 13 seconds to compress—400 times
slower than it will actually run (ongoing
research, as well as more transputers, is
likely to reduce this figure).

In Intel's current compression pro-
cess, it first transfers the video material
from tape to a high-speed disk at the full
frame rate, then backs it up onto WORM
(write once, read many times) disks and
compresses it on the array processor.
After the initial compression pass, Intel
examines the images for artifacts and
makes some final touch-ups, if neces-
sary, before returning the resulting com-
pressed video to the customer (usually on
cartridge or 9-track tape).

The quality of the video input is vit-
tally important to the compression pro-
cess. Any form of distortion or noise
present in the source material is likely to
be amplified by the compression pro-
cess, and this may also reduce its effi-
ciency. Thus, Intel currently accepts ma-
terial only on 1-inch videotape (though it
may accept other formats of similar qual-
ity in the future). Some images compress
better than others. Images with saturated
colors, for instance, are likely to bleed
due to the chrominance-subsampling
techniques used in the video subsystem.

At this writing, Intel is the only vendor of
compression services, but this will
change. Third parties will be granted li-
censes to use Intel's software on their
own hardware to satisfy customers' com-
pression needs.

### Authoring a DVI Application

How do you author your own DVI application? In the early days of DVI, when
the initial demonstration programs were
created, there was little in the way of au-
thoring tools. The Palenque demonstra-
tion, created by Intel in conjunction with
the Bank Street College of Education, was
largely coded by hand using the evolving
run-time libraries, C, assembly lan-
guage, and VDPI microcode. Video and
audio had to be edited prior to digitiza-
tion and compressed by a mainframe
computer before they could be viewed.

Fortunately, better authoring tools are

---

**Figure 2:** The digital-video-interactive run-time software is layered and modular. The low-level device drivers are implemented as TSR programs; the higher-level software is packaged as run-time libraries for the C language. There are facilities to directly execute custom microcode on VDPI.
**Order **

**BYTE and BIX on disk Today!**

---

**Full Text of BYTE on Disk**

Now you can order disks containing the full, machine-searchable text of articles. You can read and search the text with any wordprocessor. Excellent for reference and research! Disks can be ordered singly or by annual subscription. Full text of BYTE is available starting from September 1988.

**BYTE Program Listings on Disk**

BYTE listings on disk are the right choice if you want to compile or read the complete source code listings of programs. BYTE listings are available from December 1985 to present at the prices stated below.

**Best of BIX on Disk**

Receive highlights of each month’s activities on BIX—BYTE’s world-class on-line conferencing system. You can read and search the text with any word processor. Each disk contains the most interesting and informative recent discussions specific to the machine you own. For example, order the IBM disk, and get the highlights from IBM-specific conferences. Disks can be ordered singly or by annual subscription.

BYTE also offers listings in print form. Order bound versions of the complete source code listings of programs excerpted from our articles. Handy for quick reference. Order singly or by annual subscription; with or without accompanying diskette version.

Call toll-free for more information: 800-258-5485.

---

**ORDER FORM: To place your order, fill out the card and mail.**

**IN USA**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Single Month (1 disk)</th>
<th>Annual Subscription (13 disks)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5-1/4 Inch:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Full Text of BYTE</td>
<td>$9.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ BYTE Listings</td>
<td>$9.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Best of BIX</td>
<td>$9.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Full Text of BYTE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$79.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BYTE Listings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$79.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Best of BIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$79.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 3-1/2 Inch:           |                               |
| □ Full Text of BYTE   | $10.95                        |
| □ BYTE Listings       | $10.95                        |
| □ Best of BIX         | $10.95                        |
|                       | Full Text of BYTE             |
|                       | $89.95                        |
|                       | BYTE Listings                 |
|                       | $89.95                        |
|                       | Best of BIX                   |
|                       | $89.95                        |

**OUTSIDE USA**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Single Month (1 disk)</th>
<th>Annual Subscription (13 disks)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5-1/4 Inch:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Full Text of BYTE</td>
<td>$12.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ BYTE Listings</td>
<td>$12.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Best of BIX</td>
<td>$12.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Full Text of BYTE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$99.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BYTE Listings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$99.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Best of BIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$99.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 3-1/2 Inch:           |                               |
| □ Full Text of BYTE   | $13.95                        |
| □ BYTE Listings       | $13.95                        |
| □ Best of BIX         | $13.95                        |
|                       | Full Text of BYTE             |
|                       | $109.95                       |
|                       | BYTE Listings                 |
|                       | $109.95                       |
|                       | Best of BIX                   |
|                       | $109.95                       |

---

**FOR DIRECT ORDERING**

**CALL TOLL FREE:**

800-258-5485

Call: M–F, 8:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. Eastern Time

(603-924-9281 for New Hampshire residents)

For credit card orders only.

---

**PLEASE COMPLETE IN FULL**

**MAY**

Name

Address

City State Zip

County or Parish Country

Credit Card #: Exp. Date

Signature Date

* Please indicate the issue date below. If you are beginning an annual subscription, note the starting issue.

Full Text of BYTE

Month ______ Year ______

BYTE Program Listings

Month ______ Year ______

Best of BIX

Month ______ Year ______

☐ Check enclosed

☐ MasterCard

☐ VISA

☐ U.S. funds enclosed

(If ordering from outside the U.S. please remit in U.S. funds drawn on U.S. bank. Thank you.)

Please allow 4–8 weeks for delivery.
BYTE listings on disk are the right choice if you want to compile or read the complete source code listings of programs. BYTE listings are available from December 1985 to present at the prices stated below.

BYTE also offers listings in print form. Order bound versions of the complete source code listings of programs excerpted from our articles. Handy for quick reference. Order singly or by annual subscription; with or without accompanying diskette version.

Call toll-free for more information: 800-258-5485.
now in place, and by the third quarter of this year, Intel will release utilities that will eliminate most or all of the need to program in C, assembly language, or microcode when writing DVI applications (though it will certainly still be possible to do so). Contemplating a wide variety of possible applications, Intel has rejected the notion of a "standard user interface" for DVI, but it will provide the software tools required for application developers to create their own.

Intel's most significant breakthrough in the area of authoring tools is Edit Level Video, a facility that lets the developer digitize and compress video in real time using just the DVI board set. While the quality isn't as good as that done by a large computer and may produce some visual artifacts, ELV provides a digitized version of the video that the author can edit directly on the DVI system and then use to develop an application.

During editing, the authoring software compiles an edit decision list—a list of the Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers time codes where each video sequence starts and stops. This list, together with a high-quality master tape of the video, is fed to the "production" compression system to create high-quality (Presentation Level) video. The steps that you go through to produce a complete application are roughly as follows:

1. Digitize the video footage using ELV.
2. Digitize the audio.
3. Use editing tools to select the desired video and audio sequences.
4. Add the programming, computer graphics, menus, icons, and still images.
5. Send the original videotapes and the edit decision list to a vendor for compression.
6. Replace the ELV with Presentation Level Video (the standard DVI routines let this be done without recompilation of the DVI application).

How much does it cost to produce a DVI application? This figure can vary greatly depending on the nature of the material involved. A demonstration program called Words in the Neighborhood, created in conjunction with the Children's Television Workshop, tapped a library of 20 years' worth of high-quality video material developed for the television show Sesame Street; all that was necessary was to pick the sequences and add a user interface.

A similar application created from scratch, however, would incur the same production costs as an equivalent video presentation: Actors, camera crews, editing, lighting, and scripting will likely account for the bulk of the cost. Programming costs may also become significant if sophisticated computer graphics, custom user interfaces, or custom microcode are required.

Once the application is developed, the rest of the process is relatively inexpensive. Presentation Level Video compression costs roughly $300 per finished minute of full-screen images; mastering and pressing a CD-ROM costs anywhere from $2000 to $8000. (For some applications—especially those that won't be mass-marketed—it's possible to skip both of these steps and distribute applications with ELV on high-capacity tape cartridges or hard disks.)

**An Interactive Future**

Intel's marketing plans call for the first DVI-based systems to be available in June. In keeping with its traditional marketing approach, Intel will offer products on all levels: Chips, boards, systems, driver software, development tools, and compression services will all be available. While the names of the companies working with Intel to produce end-user products are still under wraps, you can expect to see announcements about that time.

The introduction of DVI heralds the beginning of an age of truly interactive audiovisual media. The demonstration programs, although impressive, only scratch the surface of what's possible. DVI's potential as a tool for marketing, teaching, entertainment, simulation, animation, and special effects is bound to keep creative minds busy for many years to come.

**ACKNOWLEDGMENTS**

Special thanks to Paula Zimmerman and the entire staff of Intel's Princeton Operation for their help in preparing this article. Thanks also to Arch Luther, formerly of the DVI group and author of Digital Video in the PC Environment (McGraw-Hill, 1989).

L. Brett Glass is a freelance programmer, author, and hardware designer residing in Palo Alto, California. He can be reached on BIX as "glass."

Your questions and comments are welcome. Write to: Editor, BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458.
June PC EXPO:
Industry's Most Important Show
Trade event reflects strong, expanding microcomputer industry

Today's microcomputers are more and more powerful and sophisticated. So, too, are the professionals who use, buy, sell, manage, and plan exactly how to make these computers integral and productive parts of their businesses. For these professionals—for those who have come to be known as volume buyers—there is one great way to stay on top of the explosion in microcomputer technology: PC EXPO in New York.

For volume buyers, the 7th Annual PC EXPO in New York, June 20-22, at the Jacob Javits Center, is one of the best opportunities of the year to see hundreds of new and improved products from a who's who in the computer industry. Over 500 exhibitors—from established powerhouses to emerging newcomers—are displaying their latest state-of-the-art products and services. In fact, it's safe to say if it automates, expedites or integrates corporate America, you'll find it at PC EXPO.

500 Firms Exhibiting at PC EXPO

Hundreds of vendors—from established powerhouses to emerging newcomers—are exhibiting at the 7th Annual PC EXPO in New York, June 20-22, 1989 at the Javits Convention Center. In an effort to reach tens of thousands of volume buyers coming from 50 states and abroad, companies like IBM, Hewlett-Packard, DEC, Compaq, 3Com, MicroSoft and Unisys will be previewing their newest state-of-the-art products. These and scores of other companies are expected to make over 200 new product introductions at the show.

Virtually every segment of the micro-computer and micro-related industry is represented at PC EXPO. Computer professionals will be able to engage in a wide array of hands-on product evaluations concerning networking and systems integration, of hardware platforms, and an extraordinary range of software.

The extraordinary breadth and depth of the PC EXPO exhibitor list confirms the show's stature as "the industry standard." Martin Hansen, MIS director for an international financial investment firm, sums up the expectations of the show's 50,000 volume buyers, "I know if it's something I need to see, I can see it at PC EXPO," he says. "And if it's not at PC EXPO, I probably don't need to see it."

PC EXPO is open to business and trade professionals only from 10:00 to 5:00 Tuesday through Thursday, June 20-22, 1989.

Early registration advised

Because of long lines anticipated for on-site registrations, volume buyer attendees are urged to plan their visit early. A registration brochure may be obtained by calling (201)-569-8542 or writing to PC EXPO at 385 Sylvan Avenue, Englewood Cliffs, NJ 07632.

Trade show offers outstanding educational opportunity

Guided and overseen by an experienced and elite Advisory Board, the world renowned PC EXPO Seminar Series is shaping up as an unmatched educational opportunity for the show's volume buying attendees. The Series—consistently rated the tops in the industry—offers 48 sessions and runs concurrently with the exhibits portion of the show on June 20-22, 1989.

The Series is highlighted by Connections 89-13 special connectivity and networking seminars—and a new Mac Track exploring integration, technical and application development challenges concerning the Macintosh.

Kicking off the conference program is David House, senior vice president, Intel Corp, who is delivering the PC EXPO Keynote Address. Mr. House's address is scheduled for 9:15 a.m., Tuesday, June 20.
Part 1

DIRECTORY ASSISTANCE

The directory: the single most important data structure in your computer

You've heard it called many names—most often, the directory. Die-hard Apple II users usually call it the catalog. In Unix camps, the term is more likely file-system or filestore. It's an organic entity whose internals are forever falling into disorder and fouling things up.

Its inner parts get corrupted: "Your FAT's been corrupted," the in-house computer whiz tells you, and you wonder if you should modify your diet. Or you're walking past a couple of the system managers for your company's Unix network and one remarks that he's "running out of i-nodes," and you think you should stop and recommend your family's physician.

Whatever you call it, it's the data structure on your disk (hard or floppy) that holds your files in its care. And whether you're aware of it or not, the directory (I'll settle on "directory" for the remainder of this article) is possibly the single most important data structure in your computer system. Its inefficiencies hamper your operations, its limitations set the boundaries on your disk-storage real estate, and its death marks the end of your workday. Your directory is your constant companion; it's a good idea to acquaint yourself with this company.

In this two-part discussion, I'll take a close look at the directory structure of some of the most popular microcomputer-based operating systems. I'll discuss the directories according to their family line, level of complexity (loosely defined, I'll admit), and the order in which they were introduced. I'll begin with DOS 3.3.

DOS 3.3

First, don't confuse this DOS 3.3 with the DOS 3.3 for the IBM PC; I'm discussing Apple's DOS 3.3 for the Apple II line. Although it was first released in August 1980, DOS 3.3 is still very much alive today. Many entertainment and educational packages are still released on DOS 3.3-formatted disks (or at least DOS 3.3 variants; software developers generate variants of DOS 3.3 that have been modified to be copy-protected).

The prevailing mass storage device for DOS 3.3 is the famous Apple Disk II. This drive supports a 5¼-inch floppy disk, single-sided, with 35 tracks of 16 sectors. Each sector holds 256 bytes of data. Consequently, a single Disk II disk can hold about 144K bytes of information. The actual space available to files is somewhat less, thanks to the sectors given over to the boot image and the directory.

Apple placed the disk's directory information at track 17, smack in the middle of the floppy disk. At first glance—and if a Disk II were all DOS would ever be used on—this makes perfect sense. Since you can assume that a disk's directory will be accessed more than any other section of the drive, placing the directory in the middle keeps the average head movement to a minimum. However, if you want to use DOS 3.3 on something other than a 35-track drive and you want to keep things optimal, you're faced with having to modify the operating system to alter its procedure for allocating directory sectors.

The format of DOS 3.3's primary catalog structure is shown in table 1. This is known as the volume table of contents (VTOC). An appropriate name: It is the table of contents (where the system goes first to look for requested files) for the volume (the contents of the disk).

In DOS 3.3, the VTOC has three jobs:

1. It holds the pointer to the volume's catalog—where the actual filenames and their associated information are kept.
2. It contains data that defines the structure of the disk: how many tracks it has, the number of sectors per track, the number of bytes per sector, and so on. This allows you to create a DOS 3.3 volume on a non-Disk II drive, because DOS 3.3 can deduce the drive's structure from this information.
3. It carries the volume's bit map. This is a block of 200 bytes whose contents indicate the status of every sector on the volume. Each bit in the bit map corresponds to a sector on the volume. If that bit is a 1, its corresponding sector is available for use; if the bit is a 0, the sector has been claimed by some file (or, possibly, by DOS itself as a sector used to hold directory information).

The catalog (see table 2) is a singly linked list of sectors pointed to by the VTOC. Each sector holds information for up to seven files. Notice that there's no mention of subdirectories, or even directories. There are none—DOS 3.3 is a "flat" file system.

Within each file entry of the catalog, you'll find space for the filename (a generous 30 characters), the file type (whether the file is an Applesoft BASIC file, a text file, and so on), and a pointer to yet another singly linked list: the file's track/sector list (T/S list).

The T/S list keeps track of where the file's pieces are. Since it is unlikely that you have large amounts of contiguous space always available on the volume, the first sector of a file may be on one track, the next near the middle of the disk, and the next out on the other end of the disk. The T/S list is the system's index to where the file's components have been placed.

I've shown the layout of a T/S list sector in table 3. Each T/S list entry can keep track of up to 122 file sectors, or about 31.5K bytes. To show you how everything fits together, in figure 1 I've continued...
diagrammed a road map of all the pointers DOS 3.3 has to follow to locate the sectors of an imaginary file named BOB.

Have you noticed the DOS 3.3 file system's most distinguishing feature? Everything's a singly linked list (although you could argue that entries on the T/S list are tables). DOS 3.3 makes no attempt to maintain the filenames in any sorted fashion other than the order in which the files were created on the disk. This means that if you fill the volume with lots of filenames, the system has to scan linearly through the catalog when responding to a request for a file. Also, each time a file grows another 31.5K bytes, the system must add another entry to that file's T/S list. The number of disk accesses for reading bytes increases toward the end of file.

To be sure, these delays become apparent only as the contents of a given volume grow. And given that a Disk II-formatted floppy disk can hold only up to about 126,000 bytes of file data, it's rare that a catalog becomes so full or a file so long that any degradation becomes apparent. It's also true that the Disk II is not the world's fastest floppy disk drive system to begin with. For many applications, however, DOS 3.3 is entirely adequate.

But that isn't what Apple thought.

**ProDOS**

ProDOS appeared in January 1984 as a replacement for Apple's DOS. Strictly speaking, the version of ProDOS released was ProDOS 8, targeted for Apple's II+, IIe, and IIc machines. With the introduction of the IIGS, Apple released ProDOS 16 to take advantage of the 65816's internal 16-bit registers (among other things). However, ProDOS 8 and 16 use identical file-systems, and since that's what I'm discussing here, I'll simply refer to the operating system as ProDOS. As you'll see, ProDOS's directory structure was not an upgrade of the DOS directory structure—it was a complete redesign. (Historical note: The ProDOS directory structure is virtually identical to that of SOS, the operating system of Apple's ill-fated Apple III.)

One of the major differences between ProDOS and DOS 3.3 is in the way the two operating systems view a disk. Recall that DOS 3.3 sees any disk as tracks made up of sectors; DOS 3.3 locates a given sector by that sector's track/sector coordinates. (This may make you wonder how DOS 3.3 handles multiheaded drives. You have to trick it: I have an old Konan hard disk system on my Apple II that came with its own driver software for two-headed 5-megabyte hard disk drives. It maps all even-numbered tracks to head 0 and all odd-numbered tracks to head 1. So DOS tracks 0 and 1 are on cylinder 1, DOS tracks 2 and 3 are on cylinder 2, and so forth.)

ProDOS, however, sees a disk as a collection of 512-byte blocks, starting with block 0 and continuing on up to the number of blocks that are on the drive. Consequently, ProDOS is much more flexible; it isn't concerned with the physical geometry of the disk—tracks, sectors, and heads. That's left up to disk driver routines. And ProDOS provides well-defined "hooks" for attaching your disk driver routines to the operating system.

Another improvement is the added sophistication of ProDOS's directory structure. Often, added complexity can translate to added headaches; in this case, thankfully, the added sophistication buys increased performance. Where the DOS directory structure was a singly

---

### Table 1: The VTOC (volume table of contents), always located at the start of track 17 on an Apple DOS 3.3 disk.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Byte offset</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Unused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>First catalog sector's track (byte)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>First catalog sector's sector (byte)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Release version of DOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-5</td>
<td>Unused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Volume number (byte)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-38</td>
<td>Unused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>Number of T/S pairs in a T/S list sector—equals 122 for a Disk II disk (byte)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40-47</td>
<td>Unused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>Last allocated track (byte)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>Track allocation direction (byte)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50-51</td>
<td>Unused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>Number of tracks per disk (byte)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>Number of sectors per track (byte)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54-55</td>
<td>Number of bytes per sector (word)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56-59</td>
<td>Bit map for track 0 (4 bytes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60-255</td>
<td>Rest of bit map—4 bytes per track</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 2: DOS 3.3's catalog sector, a singly linked list of sectors pointed to by the VTOC.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Byte offset</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Unused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Next catalog sector's track (byte)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Next catalog sector's sector (byte)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-10</td>
<td>Unused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>First file entry. Track number of first sector on this file's T/S list (byte). If 0, this entry is empty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Sector number of first sector on this file's T/S list (byte).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>File type and lock flag (byte). If highest bit is set, the file is locked (cannot be deleted). Some of the more common file types are: 0 = Text file, 1 = Integer BASIC file, 2 = Applesoft BASIC file, 4 = Binary file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14-43</td>
<td>File name (30 bytes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44-45</td>
<td>Length of file in sectors (word)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46-80</td>
<td>Second file entry (35 bytes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81-255</td>
<td>Remaining file entries, 3 through 7 (35 bytes each)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Hands On
SOME ASSEMBLY REQUIRED

linked list, the ProDOS structure is dou-

bly linked. Table 4 shows the format of a

ProDOS directory block, and figure 2
gives a graphical view of how the struc-
ture works. Can you see the added com-
ponent? And yes, ProDOS allows sub-
directories.

In ProDOS, the VTOC is replaced by
the volume directory key block, always
found on block 2 of the device. The vol-
ume header of the key block carries in-
formation that you've already seen in
DOS 3.3, such as the volume name
(rather than just a number), the num-
ber of entries, and the block number of the bit
map. But it also carries information that
you didn't see in DOS 3.3, such as cre-
atation date and time information, and ac-
cess permissions (e.g., read, write, and
format). The improvements continue.
For example, one bit in the access-privi-
Table 3: Format of a sector from the track/sector list. This is how DOS 3.3
knows where the scattered parts of a file are.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Byte offset</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Unused.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Next T/S list entry's track (byte); 0 if no more entries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Next T/S list entry's sector (byte)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>Unused.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 5-6         | Physical-to-logical sector mapping word. The first sector pointed to at
             offset 12 maps to this logical sector in the file. |
| 7-11        | Unused.     |
| 12-13       | Track (byte at 12) and sector (byte at 13) of file's first data sector. If this
             pointer is 0, it is assumed empty. |
| 14-15       | Track/sector of second data sector. |
| 16-255      | 120 more track/sector pointers. |

tered

Figure 1: On the trail of file BOB. DOS 3.3 begins with the VTOC, searches through
the catalog sectors, and then goes on through the track/sector list sectors.

Computers For
The Blind

Talking computers give blind and visually
impaired people access
to electronic
information. The
question is how and
how much?
The answers can be
found in “The Second
Beginner's Guide to
Personal Computers for
the Blind and Visually
Impaired” published by
the National Braille
Press. This
comprehensive book
contains a Buyer's
Guide to talking
microcomputers and
large print display
processors. More
importantly it includes
reviews, written by
blind users, of software
that works with
speech.

This invaluable
resource book offers
details on training
programs in computer
applications for the
blind, and other useful
information on how to
buy and use special
equipment.

Send orders to:
National Braille Press Inc.
88 St. Stephen Street
Boston, MA 02115
(617) 266-6160

$12.95 for braille or cassette, $14.95 for
print. ($3 extra for UPS shipping)
NBP is a nonprofit braille printing and
publishing house.
BYTES • MAY 1989

SOME ASSEMBLY REQUIRED

Table 4: (a) The ProDOS directory block. Specifically, this is the format for the volume directory key block, whose first entry holds information pertaining to the entire disk (volume). (b) Fields different for a subdirectory key header's entry.

ProDOS directory block

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Byte offset</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0-1</td>
<td>Previous block pointer (word).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-3</td>
<td>Next block pointer (word).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Type and name length (byte). The high nibble indicates what type of entry this is. The low nibble is the length of the entry's name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-19</td>
<td>Volume name (15 bytes).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20-27</td>
<td>Unused.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28-31</td>
<td>Creation data/time (4 bytes).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>ProDOS version number (1 byte).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Minimum version of ProDOS that can access this volume (1 byte).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Access privileges (1 byte). Bit 0 = Volume may be read. Bit 1 = Volume may be written. Bit 5 = Volume's directory has been modified since last backup. Bit 6 = Volume may be renamed. Bit 7 = Volume may be destroyed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Length of each file entry in the volume table, usually set to 39 (1 byte).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Number of entries in each volume block, usually set to 13 (1 byte).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37-38</td>
<td>Number of active entries in the volume table; includes subdirectories, but does not include the header (word).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39-40</td>
<td>Starting block of volume bit map (word).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41-42</td>
<td>Total number of blocks on this volume (word).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>Type and name length (byte). High nibble is entry type; low nibble is name length.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44-58</td>
<td>Entry name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>File type (1 byte). Some of the more common types are: 1 = Bad blocks file 2 = Text file 3 = Binary file 25-27 = Appleworks files 252 = Applesoft BASIC program file 255 = ProDOS system file</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Byte offset</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>60-61</td>
<td>Tree pointer (word): points to the file's index tree. If this entry is a subdirectory, this is the first block of the subdirectory's catalog.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62-63</td>
<td>Total number of blocks used by the file, including index blocks (word). If this entry is a subdirectory, this is the number of blocks in the subdirectory's catalog.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64-65</td>
<td>Creation date and time (4 bytes).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>ProDOS version (1 byte).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>Minimum ProDOS version that can access this entry (1 byte).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>Access privileges (1 byte). Bit 0 = File may be read. Bit 1 = File may be written. Bit 5 = File has been modified since last backup. Bit 6 = File may be renamed. Bit 7 = File may be destroyed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69-70</td>
<td>Auxiliary field (word). This field depends on the entry type. For text files, this holds the record length. For binary files, this holds the load address.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71-74</td>
<td>Date and time when the file was last modified (4 bytes).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75-76</td>
<td>Block number of this file's directory (word).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77-511</td>
<td>Remaining file entries. For the volume key block, there is room for 11 more entries; for all other blocks, there is room for 12 more entries.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Byte offset Description

For subdirectory key headers, the format is the same as for a volume key header except for the last 6 bytes, which look like the following:

| 37-38 | Number of active entries in the subdirectory (word). |
| 39-40 | Pointer to the parent directory's key block (word). |
| 41    | This subdirectory's entry number in the parent directory (byte). The parent directory's entry counts as 0. |
| 42    | The length of entries in the parent directory—usually 27h (byte). |

leges byte can be used by disk backup software to determine whether or not the volume has been modified since the last backup.

Following the volume header on the key block—and on the remaining blocks of the directory chain—are the file and subdirectory entries. Though shorter, these entries are similar to the volume header entry: They carry creation date and time, access flags, and modification date and time (a must for software development using a make utility). A subdirectory entry points to the head of a directory list whose structure is virtually identical to the master directory list.

The structure of files is also much improved under ProDOS. Recall that DOS 3.3 keeps track of a file's physical sectors via a singly linked T/S list. In ProDOS, the structure of a file's housekeeping information actually changes as the file grows. If you look back at figure 2, you'll see that I've shown a 1-block file named BOB as a member of the master directory. In ProDOS terminology, BOB is a seedling file; BOB has 512 or fewer bytes of data.

As BOB grows past the 512-byte barrier, it becomes a "sapling" file (see figure 3). Where the pointer in BOB's directory entry (the tree pointer) once led to a single block of data, it now leads to an index block. Pointers in the index block—there can be up to 256 of them—point to the data blocks. Now BOB can hold up to 128K bytes of data.

If BOB continues to grow past 128K continued
Incredible Value!

Don’t take our word for it, take theirs...

"Do you know what the underground bargain C compiler of this year is? It’s the Mix Power C compiler. For under $25 with shipping, it is one heck of a good compiler."

Victor Schneider
Dr. Dobb’s Journal, June 88 (Letter to the editor)

"Overall, Power C’s performance is remarkable for the price. Quite compatible with the Microsoft C and Turbo C ‘standards’, Power C is a heavyweight contender in the educational, hobbyist, and perhaps even the professional market — at a bantamweight price."

Stephen Davis
PC Magazine, September 13, 88 (Review)

"Power C is an unbelievable product for $19.95, and is very competitive with Turbo C, Microsoft C, and Microsoft’s new Quick C in both features and performance. It is excellent for the beginner who wants to learn C, or for the experienced programmer who wants to develop professional applications. The manual alone is worth the price of this package, and the generous library source code and assembler offer adds to the value of it. If you have any desire to program in C, or want a more powerful C compiler, get a copy of Power C!"

Michael Cortese
Computer Shopper, August 88 (Review)

"The Ctrace debugger is where Mix really shines. It is magnificent. It’s not only better than the stripped down debugger Microsoft includes with Quick C, it’s better than the full debugger Microsoft provides with its high-end compiler (Codeview)."

David Weinberger
Computer Shopper, November 88 (Review)
Some Assembly Required

Figure 2: The ProDOS directory structure. Notice that lists are doubly linked. (Not shown is the subdirectory's return link to its father's key block.)

Figure 3: Structure of a ProDOS sapling file. The pointer in BOB's directory entry now leads to an index block. Notice that the word-wide block number of BOB's data blocks is formed by concatenating low and high bytes from opposite halves of the index block.

bytes, the file adds another index level and becomes a tree file (see figure 4). Now BOB's tree pointer leads to a master index block, whose elements point to index blocks, whose elements (finally) point to the actual data. A tree file can contain up to 16 megabytes of data, and this is as big as a file can get under ProDOS.

The beauty of this file structure is that small files are rapidly accessed, but large files are still taken into account. Plus, even though a file may grow to 16 megabytes, you need at most three disk accesses to retrieve the file's data. Compare this with the singly linked list index structure of DOS 3.3, and you can see the advantages. The ProDOS directory structure is quite respectable in its capabilities, and you'll see that it shares some similarities with the file-systems of larger machines that I'll cover later.

CP/M

In 1979, Digital Research released version 2 of the CP/M operating system. CP/M 2's offspring—CP/M 2.2—followed shortly thereafter and became the premier operating system for the popular 8080- and Z80-based S-100 bus systems. CP/M still enjoys a substantial following, and if imitation is the sincerest form of flattery, then CP/M should be rosy-cheeked: The first version of PC-DOS was more or less a port of CP/M to the 8088 processor.

The good news about the CP/M file system is its adaptability: It can accommodate everything from 5 1/4-inch single-sided floppy disks to (conceivably) hard disks as big as a gigabyte. The bad news is that this adaptability often demands some complex calculations on the part of some unlucky human—usually whoever gets to install CP/M on a new system.

Space on a CP/M drive is divided into allocation blocks. Files grow in allocation-block-size jumps. Like the ProDOS block, a CP/M allocation block is composed of a number of physical disk sectors. Unlike the ProDOS block, a CP/M allocation block is not the same size for all CP/M disks. Here's where CP/M's flexibility comes in: You can select the optimum allocation block size for your particular disk drive. The data structure within CP/M that describes the geometry of a disk is the disk parameter block (DPB) shown in table 5. Choosing the values for the DPB entries is not a matter of solving a single equation; rather, it involves—as you'll soon see—a trade-off between how many files you anticipate having on your disk and the average size of each file.
HANDS ON
SOME ASSEMBLY REQUIRED

From an application’s point of view, the CP/M file-system is record-based. Any program will see a file as a collection of 128-byte records. This is a holdover from CP/M’s early days, when the physical sector size for a CP/M disk was 128 bytes. Often, you’ll hear this referred to as a standard record; if you’re talking about CP/M, it means 128 bytes. The DPB carries the information needed to calculate the number of standard records per allocation block.

Unlike the Apple-based file-systems I’ve covered so far, the CP/M directory structure is unlinked. Rather, a disk’s directory is kept on a series of contiguous allocation blocks beginning at a specific track on the disk. The location of this starting track of the directory is defined in the DPB as an offset from track 0. This allows you to reserve space for boot tracks on the disk, since allocation blocks that files use for their contents follow the directory on the disk.

A contiguous, unlinked directory has advantages and disadvantages. Being contiguous, the records of the directory can be rapidly accessed. However, the number of blocks allocated to the directory is fixed; if you’ve allotted eight allocation blocks to the directory, it’ll take up eight allocation blocks even if there’s only one file on the whole disk.

Each standard record of the directory can hold up to four entries (see table 6). Within each entry are fields for the file’s name, type, and data map. The data map is a set of pointers that lead you to where the various parts of the file’s data are stored. Each pointer references an allocation block, and, depending on the configuration of the disk, each pointer may be 1 or 2 bytes long. If a disk is composed of less than 256 allocation blocks, pointers are byte-wide; word-wide pointers allow CP/M to access disks holding up to 65,535 allocation blocks. Consequently, each directory entry points to a maximum of either 8 or 16 allocation blocks of file data.

Once a file grows so big that a single entry cannot keep track of it, CP/M opens an extent entry. This is a directory entry identical to the first except for the extent byte and the contents of the data map. I’ve diagrammed the mechanics of this in figure 5. In the figure, the file BOB has grown so that one data map isn’t enough. The operating system creates another entry in the directory with the extent byte set to 1. This entry’s data map points to BOB’s additional allocation blocks. If BOB continues to grow, CP/M will create more and more extents.

Figure 4: BOB has become a tree file. Now there are two levels of index blocks.

Figure 5: BOB moves to CP/M. Note that the size of a single allocation block differs from disk to disk and may contain more than one 128-byte record.
to do so would mean that as a file grew, the extent overflow byte at offset 14.)

Table 5: CP/M’s disk parameter block. This data structure (kept in memory) enables the operating system to determine the physical parameters of the disk and map logical records to physical disk sectors.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Byte offset</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0-1</td>
<td>Number of 128-byte records per disk track (word).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Block shift factor (byte). Number of times a record number must be shifted right to get its allocation block number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Block mask (byte). Perform an AND on this byte with a record number to get that record’s offset within its allocation block.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Extent mask (byte). Allows you to calculate physical extent from logical record number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-6</td>
<td>Highest allocation block number on the drive (word).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-8</td>
<td>Maximum number of directory entries (word). Note that the first entry is number 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-10</td>
<td>Initial 16 bits of allocation vector (word). Used to preallocate directory blocks when the system creates the allocation vector bit map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11-12</td>
<td>Size of check area (word). The check area is a region of hash bytes that enable CP/M to determine that a disk has been swapped. This region usually has 1 byte per 128 bytes of directory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13-14</td>
<td>Initial offset (word). Number of tracks reserved (starting at track 0) for boot or partitioning information.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 6: A CP/M directory entry.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Byte offset</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>User code (byte).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-8</td>
<td>Filename (8 bytes).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-11</td>
<td>File type (3 bytes). The high bit of each of these bytes is reserved as an attribute bit. Byte offset 9; the high bit set represents a read-only file. Byte offset 10; the high bit set represents a system file (not displayed by DIR). Byte offset 11; the high bit set represents a change in this entry (for archive purposes).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Extent number (byte).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Used by BDOS (byte).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Extent overflow (byte).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Record count (byte). Indicates the number of 128-byte records described by this entry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-31</td>
<td>Data map. This field can either be 16 1-byte entries or eight 2-byte entries (see text).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

up to a maximum of 32. (Some releases of CP/M allow for more extents, using the extent overflow byte at offset 14.)

Here’s where the tricky part of determining allocation block size comes in. Given that files grow by allocation-block-size leaps, you can assume that, on average, half a file’s last allocation block will be empty. This might prompt you to choose a small allocation block size, but to do so would mean that as a file grew larger the system would have to create a multitude of extent entries in the directory for the file. Worse, there’s really no mechanism for ensuring that extent entries are stored in ascending order in the directory; more extents mean more disk accesses.

You may notice that a CP/M disk has no bit map. Actually, there is an allocation bit map—called the allocation vector—but it isn’t kept on the disk drive, it’s kept in memory. Whenever the operating system selects a disk, it reads the entire directory to construct the allocation vector in RAM. Of course, as files grow and are deleted, the system updates the allocation vector appropriately.

At first glance, the CP/M directory structure may appear flat. This is partially true; you can’t create subdirectories, but you can set up alternate directories on the same disk via the user code (at byte offset 0 in each file entry). This byte can take on values ranging from 0 (default) to 31 and thereby serves to partition the files in the directory into 32 “user areas.” You move from area to area with the USER command. So, if you enter USER 4, you can see and manipulate only files with user codes set to 4.

Any discussion of CP/M would be incomplete without mentioning ZCPR3, a kind of extension to the CP/M operating system. A full-blown ZCPR3 package includes numerous program tools, but it is germane to point out here ZCPR3’s ability to support named directories.

Essentially, ZCPR3 allows you to attach a name to a specific drive and user number, so A15: (drive A, user area 15) might be ROOT, and A7: might be WORDS. You can move through directories using a Unix-like CD (change directory) command, and with some clever programming you can even create the illusion of hierarchical directories. Although at the lowest level the operating system sees a CP/M directory structure, ZCPR3 makes you feel as though you’re working with a more sophisticated file-system.

Next Month

I’ll continue the promenade through microcomputer file-systems, moving on to MS-DOS, the Macintosh, and Unix. You may be surprised at some of the similarities between what I’ve covered so far and what you’ll see next month.

BIBLIOGRAPHY


Rick Grehan is the director of the BYTE Lab. He has a B.S. in physics and applied mathematics and an M.S. in computer science/mathematics from Memphis State University. He can be reached on BIX as "rickg.g."

Your questions and comments are welcome. Write to: Editor, BYTE, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH, 03458.
THE BUYER’S MART is a monthly advertising section which enables readers to easily locate suppliers by product category. As a unique feature, each BUYER’S MART ad includes a Reader Service number to assist interested readers in requesting information from participating advertisers.

RATES:

1x—$525 3x—$500 6x—$475 12x—$425

Prepayment must accompany each insertion. VISAMC Accepted.

AD FORMAT: Each ad will be designed and typeset by BYTE. Advertisers must furnish typewritten copy. Ads can include headline models: Manual E-Zee Inker - $39.50 (619) 259-8800 (800) 354-1168 (800) 818-180, 820, 880

(800) 354-1168. (Sorry, no VISA/MC. CA residents MUST add sales tax.

1000's of satisfied users in 5 years. Money-back guarantee.

AD FORMAT: Each ad will be designed and typeset by BYTE. Advertisers must furnish typewritten copy. Ads can include headline models: Manual E-Zee Inker - $39.50 (619) 259-8800 (800) 354-1168 (800) 818-180, 820, 880

(800) 354-1168. (Sorry, no VISA/MC. CA residents MUST add sales tax.

45,000 Common LISP functions, multi-window editing & debugging, flavors, graphics primitives, lessons & help, demo programs, comprehensive manual.

THE RIBBON SOURCE

1,100 Printer & Typewriter Ribbons Available. 11-15 Printer Ribbons Available. Ribbons are used in a variety of printers, including dot matrix, laser, and inkjet printers. Ribbons are available in various colors and sizes.

Buy your own Book

Get a fully supported LISP program for the MAC without the padded price to pay for an expensive book. $20 buys it MAC plus or equivalent runs it. Order now and save.

Osson Software

Box 33133, Coconino, CA 95533

Inquiry 584.
BAR CODE

BAR CODE SOFTWARE SOLUTIONS
ISO has software solutions that allow you to use bar codes for most anything. Like identifying products. Labeling packages. Or even managing assets and paperwork. You’ll be able to speed and simplify data collection. Track products cook-to-stock. Streamline inventory control. And more.

Integrated Software Design, Inc.
271 Forbes Blvd., Mansfield, MA 02043
TEL: (508) 339-4227
FAX: (508) 339-2227

Inquiry 586.

CD-ROM

CD-ROM Drives & Titles

MCVS/AIX/UNIX, Money-back Guarantee. Call or write for free 500 page catalog. Get it all from "The Bureau"

Bureau of Electronic Publishing
121 Norwood Ave., Upper Montclair, NJ 07043
(201) 746-3031

Inquiry 596.

BAR CODE SOLUTIONS
Bar coding is easy with our complete line of readers. Our PC-Wand readers emulate your PC keyboard or ASCII terminal, and are carried around taking inventory on paper to aid sales and checking inventory. Our bar code label printer software packages work with DOS and most matrix or laser printers. We also sell pre-printed labels. Our hardware can work with nearly every computer in the world.

International Technologies & Systems Corp.
635-C North Berry St., Brea, CA 92621
(714) 988-9850 FAX: (714) 840-2551 TEL: 655-8547 404

Inquiry 597.

BAR CODE MADE EASY
PERCON® EZ-READER® keyboard interfaces and multiski
RS-232 module make it easy to add bar code to virtually any computer/terminal or software. Immediate shipping. 30 day warranty. Bar code printing software is available. Call for details on fast, accurate data entry. Substantial reseller discounts.

PERCON®
2190 W. 11th St., Eugene, OR 97402
1-800-5 PERCON

Inquiry 598.

Photo Plotting
from your Smartwork Elite file or any RS-274 Gerber Photo Plot File. Rasterized Photoplotting supplied on DSS tiny high resolution. Plot data accepted by modern, 5" X 3\4" MSDOS format disks or 9 track mag tape. Gerber plot file 8" wide plots start from $15.00. Call for details.

KEPRO CIRCUIT SYSTEMS
Fortion, MT
1-800-325-3078 X 313-343-1630 IN MO.

Inquiry 591.

P-C-B ARTWORK MADE EASY!
Create and revise Printed-Circuit-Artwork on your IBM or Compatible
* Hand Drawings
* IBM & 1p Lib Store
* Printer and Plotter Airwork
* Supports Mice

Auto-Raster available. ICQ Menu
Requirements: IBM or Compatible PC, 384K RAM, DOS 3.0 or later. PCboards: $99.00 DEMO: $16.00

PCBOARDS
2100 14th Ave. South, Birmingham, AL 35205
(205) 923-1922

Inquiry 592.

PC BAR CODE SPECIALISTS
Bar code readers designed for fast, reliable, cost effective data entry. Looks just like keyboard data! Choose from stainless steel wand or laser interface. Also, powerful Bar Code and Data printing software. Great warranty. Dealer inquiries welcome.

Seagull Scientific Systems
15127 N.E. 24th, Suite 333, Redmond, WA 98052
206-451-8966

Inquiry 593.

CALENDAR SCHEDULING
• Versatile Calendar and Event Scheduler
• Personal and Group Scheduling
• Familiar Display
• Simple Setup and Operation
• Side by Side Viewing
• Repeating Appointments
* Group, Move, Freeze
* Available for DOS, GS1, Xenix, HP3000
* Many useful Display and Printed Reports
* DOS & CICS

BRADFORD BUSINESS SYSTEMS
25301 Calo Rd., #201, Laguna Hills, CA 92653
(714) 859-4428 FAX: 859-4508

Inquiry 594.

CASE

FINITE STATE PROGRAM COMPILERS
State programs develop quicker, run faster and use less memory than sequential programs. A few keystrokes can replace hundreds of instructions. The Compiler, a CASE software development tool, forms source state programs in Ada, BASIC, C, FORTRAN and Pascal. For IBM DOS.

Price $200 per lang. (With Primer and Debugger) Sample $50.00 (With all manuals & credit)

ARECO
5025 Nassau Circle, Orlando
INCORPORATED FL 32808
(407) 293-0930

Inquiry 595.

SOFTWARE RENTALS
60 day rentals on most Magnetic Encoders & Terminals, including IBM PC/AT & others, DEC, Macintosh, AT&T CT, Wyse, Wang. All readers connect on the keyboard cable and are transparent to all software. All low cost bar code print programs, magnetic encoders, & portable readers are also available. ADA contract #GSA0007LA622486

TPS Electronics
4047 Transport, Palo Alto, CA 94303
415-856-6833 Tellex 371-9397 TPS MLA FAX: 415-856-3843

Inquiry 596.

CDE-LASERMEGNETIC CARD CONNECTIVITY
* Keyboard wedges (Internal/External) IBM PC/XT, PS2 and portable

Inquiry 587.

DATA INPUT DEVICES
Bar Code Readers & Programmers. Bar Code Readers & Terminals, including IBM PC/AT & others, DEC, Macintosh, AT&T CT, Wyse, Wang. All readers connect on the keyboard cable and are transparent to all software. Low cost bar code print programs, magnetic encoders, & portable readers are also available. ADA contract #GSA0007LA622486

Inquiry 599.

COMPUTER INSURANCE
INSURES YOUR COMPUTER
SAFEGUARD provides full replacement of hardware, media and purchased software. As little as $38 a year provides comprehensive coverage. Blanket coverage; no list of equipment needed. One call does it all. Call 8 am-10 pm ET. (Sat. 9 to 5)

TOLL FREE 1-800-848-3469
(Local 664-0000)
SAFEGUARD, the Insurance Agency Inc.

Inquiry 600.

COMPUTER MAINTENANCE
FREE TOOL CATALOG
Jensen’s new catalog features hard-to-find tools, test equipment, computer and workstation accessories, tool kits, hundreds of items used for computer service, maintenance and repair. For your free catalog, call or write:

JENSEN TOOLS INC.
718 S. 43rd St, Phoenix, AZ 85044
(602) 968-6231

Inquiry 601.

Inquiry 602.

MAY 1989 • BYTE 301
Professional Services
PseudoCode releases its PseudoText professional Series of cross assemblers. Most popular processors. Macros, Conditional Assembly, and Include Files. Virtually unlimited size. For IBM PC's, MS-DOS 2.0 or greater. With manual for $50.00. (Ml res. 40% tax).

Free 30 day trial full program USA only or Buy new get full use free. Mail back guaranteed or purchase price refunded.

 quốc, 48, Other +$10. Call or write: 1 on 1 Computer Solutions 26 Fourth Ave. Dr. 303-275-0794 dBASE Ill is a trademark of Ashton/Tate

Inquiry 606.

FANTASTIC SIMULATORS

Just $75 each. Lear Com Company 2440 Kipling St./Suite 206, Laramie, WY 82070 303-232-2226

Inquiry 604.

CROSS ASSEMBLERS
Macros, PC Compatible, Reallocatable, Conditions, Fast, Reliable . . . . . . from $150 also: Assemblers EPP/Pause/Print Microcomputer TOOLS CO.

Phone 440-4707

In Ca (415) 825-4200

912 Hastings Dr., Concord, CA 94518

Inquiry 605.

6800XO CROSS ASSEMBLERS
Now, cross compiler assembly system that can use your 8019 PC-compat.

able, at minimum cost. INCLUDES ALL toolset, context sensitive error messages, assembler interface, cross assembler, loader, link, debugger. 8019/6800 compatible.

Check, Visa, MC accepted. 10% res. +$3 each老师 in res. of 150 copies.

RAVEN Computer Systems Box 1279, St. Paul, Mn 55162 (612) 638-2585

Inquiry 606.

6800X0 Family Development Software
Our C Compilers for the 6800, 6810, 6809, & 68078. Feature a complete implementation (ex- 
cluding bit fields) of C as described by K&R and yield 30-70% less code than other compilers. Our Assemblers feature macros and conditional assembly. Linker & Terminal Emulator included.

Wintek Corporation 9801 South St., Lafayette, IN 47904 (317) 722-8085 or (317) 742-8424

Inquiry 607.

MEDI A CONVERSION/DATA TRANSLATION
More than just a straight dump or ASCII transfer!

Word Processing, DRMs, and Spreadsheet data on Disk or Tape transferred directly into applications running on Mainframes, Micros, Micros, Dedicated Word Processors, 

and Electronic Publishing systems.

IBM RS/2 and Micros supported in the Improved Translator. ComputaData Translators, Inc. 3335 Wilets Blvd., Suite 102, Los Angeles, CA 90069 (213) 367-4477 1-800-825-8251

Inquiry 608.

DATABASE MGMT SYSTEMS
FREE TRIAL dBASE III CLON!!

"1 on 1 is a fully programmable relational DBMS. . . . The menu, mode, line editing, file utilities, and features of a Prodigy's assistant mode. . . . In 1 on 1 a 3 is a great deal for those who would wish the power to have a DB in under 48 hours!"

PC MAGAZINE 5/17/88 • Free 30 day trial full program USA only or Buy new get full use free. Mail back guaranteed. 30 Day satisfaction guaranteed or purchase price refunded.

VISA/MC (301) 881-6693

Inquiry 609.

FANTASTIC SIMULATORS
FRAME language processor and/or cross FRAME files with 400 commands. More flexible than a menu system. Has display, comparison, edit, iteration, compiler, report capabilities. Quickly write programs to be used once, a few times, or as an application. Effort savings worth industry offer $50 + 10% tax.

Printable manual (300 pp) and screen tutorial (326 ss).

FRAME SOFTWARE, INC. 50 W. Montgomery St. Suite 163 Rockville, MD 20850

Inquiry 610.

IBM PC • to • HP

IBM PC to HP File Copy allows IBM PC's, PCl2, compat. with PC's to read, write files written by Hewlett Packard Series 70, 80, 200, 300, 1000, 9000's. We offer custom work using our file copy utilities and program translators. Call for estimates, catalog, data sheets.

Oswego Software 312/554-3667

507 North Adams St. Fax 312/554-3673

Oswego, Illinois 60543 Tel 6543 Telex 585-757

Inquiry 617.

CONVERSION SERVICES
Convert any 8 back magnetic tape to or from over 1000 formats including 3"A", 5", 8" disk formats & word processors. Disk to disk conversions also available. Call for more info. Introducing OCR Scan- 

ing Services.

Pivar Computing Services, Inc. 165 Arlington Hghts, Rd., Dept. #9 Buffalo Grovec, Ill. 60617 (312) 459-6010

Inquiry 618.

DEMO'S/TUTORIALS
LEARN THE ABC'S OF 1-2-3

LEADING EDGE'S New Software VCR Training AC- 

CELERATED learning! LOTUS 1-2-3. Just 12 min. Per PM. ORDER NOW. Money back if not delighted. All major credit cards. CALL NOW.

LIFE DYNAMICS 5600 Peachtree Place, Westville, New Jersey, 08205 (800) 548-9600 M-F 10-6 (860) 548-9572 Ext. 12 ANYTIME

Inquiry 619.
DISASSEMBLERS

SOFTWARE DUPLICATION

SOFTWARE DUPLICATION

DUPLICATION SERVICES

DISASSEMBLERS

GRAPHICS

RAINDROP

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

FLOW CHARTS

FLOW CHARTS

SOFTWARE DUPLICATION

WINDOWs FLOWchart $79

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR

HARD DRIVE REPAIR
**MEMORY CHIPS**

**D-RAMS**

NEW AND PULS AT LOW COST
WE ALSO SELL SIPS, ZIPS,
SIMS AND OTHER MODULES.

SPECIAL 256-15P $7.95

ITC CORP., 2630 Walnut Ave., Suite E, Tustin CA 92680
(714) 730-1121 FAX: (714) 730-3837

Inquiry 655.

**PROGRAMMERS TOOLS**

Async Executive™ & Tutorial
Intrinsically-driven tutorial & review. Supports up to eight ports. Buf-
tered IO to 4kb. 50 to 1000PS/MS. XON/XOFF. RTSC/DCD. Modern
controls. User friendly 16-bit 16-bit interface. Universal
language interface. BIOS/DOS/UNIX/Amiga compatible. XMODEM
WIN-SCOFF. 200+ comprehensive manual full sample programs in-
clude a separate written in C. For IBM POST/XT & all compatibilities.
Software Development Kit. $99.

Shipping: $5, Canada $10, Foreign $15
Cash or 6% tax. Check/PO info.

CIRRUS SOFTWARE, INC.
PO. Box 5102, Dept. B, Palo Alto CA 94303
(415) 489-1970

Inquiry 661.

**FREE BUYER'S GUIDE**

Programmer's Connection is an independent dealer representing more than 300 manufacturers with over 800 software products for IBM personal computers and compatibles. We have serviced the professional pro-
gressor since 1984 by offering sound advice and low
prices. Call or write today to receive your FREE com-
prehensive Buyer's Guide.

Programmer's Connection
US 800-336-1166
725 Whipple Ave. West
North Canton, OH 44720
International 216-645-3781

Inquiry 667.

**LAPTOP PS/2 PC/XT/IAT**

MIDIATOR*, Music interface with Serial IO, MIDI In, MIDI Out, & RealTime clock. Connects any PC compatible RS-232 Port with null, power, card slot, system mode. Soft-
ware: KEYNOTE-W multi-track recording/edit, svssave, mon KEKE manages MIDI data. Separately $219.85. In-

WE ALSO SELL SIPPS, ZIPS,
SIMS AND OTHER MODULES.

INTRODUCTORY SPECIAL-ALL for $129.95 +5.00 S&H USA. MC,
Order 1-800-KEE-MIDI Tech (817) 560-1912

Inquiry 665.

**PROGRAMMERS TOOLS**

Menu Creator™ $99.95
A program generator for menu-driven user interface. Edit menu windows interactively using WYSIWYG screen editor—Menu Creator™ generates a linkable menu object file. Ex-
cel for complex menu systems. Capable of handling com-
mand trees with hundreds of menu items. Mouse support and context-sensitive help. PORTTRON, PASCAL, C, BASIC
supported.

Tell your dealer
For free utility sample contact
Avanor Corp.
PO. Box 969, Pacific Palisades, CA 90272
(213) 454-3666

Inquiry 658.

**OBJECT ORIENTED TOOLS**

TRIPLE your productivity with Complete C®
The only complete menu-driven utility with precompiler, foundation classes (source code included), make, integrated debugger, documentation generator, profiler, streamliner, and full technical support.

Introductory Price: $269

Complete Computer Corporation
111 W 42nd St, NY, NY 10036
212-582-2635

Inquiry 657.

**PROGRAMMERS TOOLS**

**C** WINDOWING $49.95
MOS/DOS virtual screen Library. Unlimited text windows. 100+ function tables. Mouse, resets, hot, popup, exit, etc. Attributes, tabs, scroll/alignment bars. K&R print, reprehended IO, cursor mgmt. Easy to use, output

doc. NJ add $6.50 SAH. 15 day back. Check or money order. Specify compiler (Microsoft, TURBO).

Commonwealth Data Systems, Inc.
PO. Box 568, Lincolnt NJ 07738

Inquiry 662.

**PUBLIC DOMAIN**

$3.00 SOFTWARE FOR IBM PC
Hundreds to choose from, wordprocessors, databases, spreadsheets, games, lotto, communica-
tions, business, music, bible, art, education, language and useful utilities for making your com-
puter easier to learn. Most programs have documentation on the disk.

Free 125 page catalog.

BEST BITS &BYTES
PO. Box 8482, Dept. S, Van Nuys, CA 91406
(818) 764-9502
800-245-BYTE

Inquiry 669.

**TURBO PLUS $149.95**
Programming tools for Turbo Pascal 5.0: Sanner. Printer Code Generator, IO Files, Dynamic Menus,
Programming Unit Userarea, Sample Programs,Event & Procedure Generator, 60 Day Satisfaction
Guaranteed Brochure & Data Detelavt swl.

Nostradamus Inc.
PO. Box 825, San Luis City, UT 84039
(801) 487-9662

Inquiry 665.

**FREE SOFTWARE BEST OF PUBLIC DOMAIN & SHAREWARE.**

Carefully selected and edited programs for I.B.M.
Send S.A.S.E. for free catalog.

C.C.S., Inc. Dept. B1
PO. Box 312, Lafayette Hill, PA 19444

Inquiry 671.

**FREE CATALOG PUBLIC DOMAIN/SHAREWARE.**

• 400 IBM PC & compatibles disks •

300 Amiga disks + 160 Atari 8-bit disks

PC disks as low as $12.50 each, Amiga & ST as low as $16.00

Paint or play, Free shipping Call toll free, write or cir-
cle reader service for FREE BIG CATALOG with full descrip-
tions. Please specify computer-48 hrs. turnaround

Computer Solutions
PO. Box 354-Dept. B, Mason, Michigan 48064
1-800-674-3775 (M-F 9-EST) 1-517-658-2543

Inquiry 672.

**BRIGHT Futures Incorporated**

P.O. Box 100, East Windsor, CT 06028
FREE CATALOG ($2.25 per disk)

Inquiry 670.

**FREE CATALOG SHARED SOFTWARE**

• 100 IBM PC & compatibles disks •

300 Amiga disks + 160 Atari 8-bit disks

PC disks as low as $12.50 each, Amiga & ST as low as $16.00

Paint or play, Free shipping Call toll free, write or cir-
cle reader service for FREE BIG CATALOG with full descrip-
tions. Please specify computer-48 hrs. turnaround

Computer Solutions
PO. Box 354-Dept. B, Mason, Michigan 48064
1-800-674-3775 (M-F 9-EST) 1-517-658-2543

Inquiry 672.

**DOCUMENTATION TOOLS**

• CALL 503.5608-2400 to order. Librarian's dream.
• files-of-procedure table-of-contents

C H R I S 8 8 C r e a t e s o r e - i n t e g r a t e d c o m m a n d s to

P.L.U.S. 3.0.3 includes interface, database, word pro-

C- REF $65 Locallgloballparameter cross reference

SPECIAL $49 All 4 plus integrated C-DOC version

SOFTWARE BLACKSMITHS INC.
(415) 658-4466

Inquiry 668.

**DOCUMENTATION TOOLS**

• CALL 503.5608-2400 to order. Librarian's dream.
• files-of-procedure table-of-contents

C H R I S 8 8 C r e a t e s o r e - i n t e g r a t e d c o m m a n d s to

P.L.U.S. 3.0.3 includes interface, database, word pro-

C- REF $65 Locallgloballparameter cross reference

SPECIAL $49 All 4 plus integrated C-DOC version

SOFTWARE BLACKSMITHS INC.
(415) 658-4466

Inquiry 668.
**PUBLIC DOMAIN**

- **CLIP ART**
- **GRAPHICS**
- **LASER FONTS**
- **CAD**
- **AUDIO/VIDEO**
- **SECURITY**
- **EDUCATION**
- **ELECTRONICS**

For **FREE CATALOG** write to:

CWI Information Services
PO. Box 350, Newark, CA 94560
Or telephone (714) 978-7177 24 HOURS!

**PUBLIC DOMAIN**

**FREE SOFTWARE CATALOG**

Low as $1.20/disk

Over 1000 quality IBM software

On 5.25" and 3.5" format

From outside U.S.A., except Canada, please send US $20 refundable with order.

For fast service, write to:

SOFTSHOPE
PO. Box 709, Amityville, N.Y. 11701
(516) 783-8742

**PUBLIC DOMAIN**

**RENT SOFTWARE $1/DISK**

Rent Public Domain and User Supported Software for $1 per diskful or full copy. IBM (312", 3.5"), Apple, C-64, Sanyo 550 and Mac, Sample $3, VISAMC: 24 hr. Automatic order line, (916) 543-2524 or send #10 BASE (specify computer) Money Back Guaranteed!

FutureSystems
Box 3040 (7), Vista, CA 92083
office: 10-6 PST Mon-Sat. (619) 941-9761

**PUBLIC DOMAIN**

**SHAREWARE**

100's of SELECTIONS

Quality

PD SOFTWARE HOUSE CALL FOR A FREE CATALOG

1-800-548-7360

**World's Largest Software Library**

Thousands of powerful programs for IBMPC, XT, AT (3.5 format available) and Apple IIe, GS. Items including Business, CAD, Education, Games, and Religion. Free catalog sent by you via Airmail, specify your computer type, write:

RELIANT
dap-byte, PO. Box 33810, Sheungwan, Hong Kong

World's Largest Software Library

Inquiry 674.

**FREE SOFTWARE**

We send you 15-20 new IBM programs a month on 5 disks—FREE! You pay only $5. shipping/handling. Annual membership reg $29.95. Join today for only $9.95 and we'll send you over 30 programs on 15 disks at a bonus—FREE! Free graphics—no catch!

toll free 800 669-2669 ext 348

SOFTWARE OF THE MONTH CLUB

we take visa/mastercard/american express

Inquiry 660.

**SECURITY**

**EVERLOCK COPY PROTECTION**

- No Damaged Media
- No Workarounds
- No Source Code Changes
- No Compromised Functions
- Full Disk Support
- Unlimited Metering
- Software Investment

Inquiry 655.

**DATA ENTRY SYSTEM**

Headed-down data entry with two-pass verification for the IBM PS/2-PCXTAT & compatibles. Features include: Auto duplex, verify bypass, range checking, table lookups, all possible edit languages, full system features. System comes complete with manual, $395, each. For high speed transactions, use our Windows compatible software, DataLink. Prices start at $495.

Call now for FREE terminal/demo program. Tel: (401) 272-1271.

Inquiry 677.

**FREE CATALOG**

$1 IBM SOFTWARE

For your free 32 page Master Edition catalog featuring the best of IBM Shareware from just $1 each, call or write today!

1-800-338-2118

SOFSSOURCE
Box 828, East Lansing, MI 48826

Inquiry 678.
SOFTWARE/PACKAGING

Inquiry 724.

HARD TO FIND COMPUTER SUPPLIES FOR
SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS & POWER USERS

Cloth binders itstipically likes IBM. Vinyl binders, boxes, and
tables in many sizes. Disk pages, envelopes, & labels. Low
quantity imprinting. Bulk data. Everything you need to bring
your software to market. Disk and binder makers. Much more.

FREE CATALOG

Anthropomorphic Systems, Limited
3768 E. Sain Charles Rd., Lombard, IL 60148
1-800-DEAL-NOW
312-629-5800

Inquiry 724.

SOFTWARE/PRINTING

Inquiry 725.

LET'S TALK LABELS

We do disk labels (5 1/4" & 3 1/2"

• Satin or Faux /or Cheaper

Because we specialize in disk labels...Let's talk

We also have Tyvek®

Makers • Binders • Vinyl Pages

We are a complete software packaging service.

Hlce & Associates
9313 Easton-Columbus Hwy., West Chester, OH 45069
317-777-5132

Inquiry 725.

SOFTWARE/SCANNING

Inquiry 726.

Optical Character Recognition

Stop retyping PC-OCR software will convert typed or
printed pages into editable text for your word processor.
Works with HP LaserJet, Apple LaserWriter, and most other
scanners Supplied with 18 popular fonts. User trainable; you
can teach PC-OCR™ to recognize virtually any typeface, incl.
foreign lang. Proportional text, enscript printer output. Xerox
copies OK. MS-DOS $99. UNIX $199.

Nor Software Inc.
527 3d Ave., Suite 150, New York, NY 10016
(212) 213-5118

Inquiry 726.

SOFTWARE/SECURITY

Inquiry 730.

CodeSafe* Virus Protection System

Thousands of users now use since 1986. Protects all disk-drives, any
size • Protects all COM and DIS files. Not just the system files like
other products. Support for Borland and DOS. Software
installation with a full 30 day money back guarantee. CodeSafe
• Includes both disk and diskette versions. 10 desk top, depending on the number of file.

Free 30 day trial offer.

Chase Systems International
16415 4th Edin Dr., Eden Prairie, MN 55346
24 HOUR SERVICE TOLL FREE 1-800-333-6448

Inquiry 730.

SOFTWARE/TOOL

Inquiry 738.

CodeView in 8K

MagicCV runs Microsoft's CodeView debugger in

less than 8K of conventional memory on an 80086.

CALL BEFORE YOU ORDER

BTW: MagicCV runs on the IBM PC & being released.

Nu-Mega Technologies
P.O. Box 391, Cedar Grove, NJ 07009
(603) 889-2386

Inquiry 738.

STATISTICS

Inquiry 740.

SX STATISTIX

PC Magazine Editors Choice!

Easy to learn and use • Fast Free Support

At $89 SX outperforms higher priced programs!

If you value your time and money, call today for FREE SX demo disk

612-631-2852

Analytical Software
Box 1204, Fenton, MI 48431

Inquiry 740.

THE BUYER'S MART

MAY 1989 • B Y T E 309
The Buyer's Mart

STATISTICS

Go with SOLO
Statistics as graphics for the PC. Quick and easy to use. All the popular statistics plus the latest in graphics. For business professionals for occasional use, researchers for basic statistics, or students. Satisfaction guaranteed! $149 complete with graphics. Call today. VIS/A MC.

BMDP Statistical Software, Inc.
1440 Sepulveda Blvd., Suite 318, Los Angeles, CA 90025
(213) 479-7799

Inquiry 742.

Inquiry 747.

MINITAB's a PC of cake!
MINITAB's intuitive commands are easy to use and remember. Features descriptive statistics, regression, time series, chi-square, non-linear graphics, much more. PC version incl. LOTUS interface, data editor, network pricing. Call for FREE brochure.

Minitab, Inc.
3081 Enterprise Dr., State College, PA 16801
(814) 238-3280

Inquiry 748.

Inquiry 749.

STATA
NEW RELEASE NOW AVAILABLE. Even better graphics, expanded on-line help, and much more. Still only $590. Quantity and Academic Discounts available. $20 Demo. Call toll-free for more information. AX/VISA/MC.

1-800-STATAPC
Computing Resource Center
19801 National Dr., Suite 300, Canoga Park, CA 91304
(213) 470-0341

Inquiry 743.

1-800-SIR/DBMS
310 BY T• MAY 1989

NCSS
Professional, easy to use, menu driven statistical system. Used by over 5,000 researchers.

• 5-1 Statistical System—$49
• 5-2 Graphics (2D & 3D)—$59
• 5-3 Power Pac Supplement—$49
• 5-4 Exp. Design—$49
• 5-5 Survival Analysis—$59
• 5-6 Forecasting—$59
We accept checks, P.O.'s Visa, MC. Add $3 s/h.

NCSS
601-948-0445
885 East 400 North, Kearnsville, UT 84037

Inquiry 750.

Inquiry 751.

SIR/DBMS has PIONEERED Advanced DBMS technology by offering the most complete functionality of any products. For the PC! 

SIR/DBMS DEMO KIT (7.5 Mb) $49.95
SIR/DBMS is DESIGNED to handle the changing complexities of Application. Scientific, Engineering, and Research Database Management.

SIR/DBMS has DEMOED it on the IBM PC and compatibles, Apple ][, Apple III, and Supercompurers.

SIR/DBMS now offers TRUESCREEN PLUS to help you adapt to the ever changing computing environment.

SIR/DBMS will DEMO the power of its printscreen and menu systems. This demo will be performed live, if possible, by one of our experienced programmers.

SIR/DBMS: Your answer to high printscreen costs and cumbersome, confusing menu systems.

SIR/DBMS DEMO Kit (7.5 Mb) $49.95

Order Now! SIR/DBMS Demo Kit

SIR, A Division of Inter Systems Inc.
10801 National Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90064

(310) 480-9270 (IL) 703-642-1600 (VA)

Inquiry 752.

Inquiry 753.

STATISTICS CATALOG!
Call for the catalog full of professional programs for general statistics, analysis of variance, regression, questionnaire analysis and quality control. Thoroughly tested and easy to use, the programs come with complete documentation. Programs are available for PC or Apple II. Call toll-free now for your free catalog.

HUMAN SYSTEMS DYNAMICS
3010 Reids Blvd., Suite 222
Northridge, CA 91324

(818) 451-3030 (818) 993-8536 (CA)

Inquiry 745.

Inquiry 746.

STATISTICAL NAVIGATOR™
Statistical Navigator is an expert system using AI strategies to help guide the researcher to the appropriate statistical analysis. Based on your answers, it suggests several analyses suited to your data. It explains what the analysis does and how to interpret the results and assumptions.

VIS/A/MC/EXPO: 30 day guarantee.

The Idea Works, Inc.
125 West Brianwood, Columbia, MO 65203
1-800-537-4866 314-445-4854

Inquiry 747.

Inquiry 748.

STATISTICS

Class-A-File
A database for your DOS files. Automatically tracks last access, update, and creation dates. You classify each file, specify ownership, attributes and description using pop-up interface accessible from any program. Class-A-File sorts and reports according to your selection. Like adding secondary keys to the DOS file system.

Automation Technology Research
4790 Irvine Blvd., 92615-3767, Irvine, CA 92720
(714) 836-6067

Inquiry 752.

Inquiry 753.

SIR/DBMS DEMO KIT (7.5 Mb) $49.95
Since 1981, SIR/DBMS has PIONEERED Advanced DBMS technology by offering the most complete functionality of any products. For the PC! 

SIR/DBMS has DEMOED it on the IBM PC and compatibles, Apple ][, Apple III, and Supercompurers.

SIR/DBMS now offers TRUESCREEN PLUS to help you adapt to the ever changing computing environment.

SIR/DBMS will DEMO the power of its printscreen and menu systems. This demo will be performed live, if possible, by one of our experienced programmers.

SIR/DBMS: Your answer to high printscreen costs and cumbersome, confusing menu systems.

SIR/DBMS DEMO Kit (7.5 Mb) $49.95

Order Now! SIR/DBMS Demo Kit

SIR, A Division of Inter Systems Inc.
310 BY T• MAY 1989

Inquiry 747.

Inquiry 754.

SIR/DBMS DEMO KIT (7.5 Mb) $49.95
Since 1981, SIR/DBMS has PIONEERED Advanced DBMS technology by offering the most complete functionality of any products. For the PC! 

SIR/DBMS has DEMOED it on the IBM PC and compatibles, Apple ][, Apple III, and Supercompurers.

SIR/DBMS now offers TRUESCREEN PLUS to help you adapt to the ever changing computing environment.

SIR/DBMS will DEMO the power of its printscreen and menu systems. This demo will be performed live, if possible, by one of our experienced programmers.

SIR/DBMS: Your answer to high printscreen costs and cumbersome, confusing menu systems.

SIR/DBMS DEMO Kit (7.5 Mb) $49.95

Order Now! SIR/DBMS Demo Kit

SIR, A Division of Inter Systems Inc.
310 BY T• MAY 1989

Inquiry 747.

Inquiry 755.

Inquiry 756.

Inquiry 757.

Inquiry 758.

Inquiry 759.

XPage Breaks 640k!
Why buy expensive EMS boards? OS/2 is not going to use it. XPage turns your PC/XT/AT hard disk space or AT extended memory as EMS memory. It's compatible with most DOS EMS applications. Write for free information or send check/money order $39 + $3 s/h to:

RMC Technologies
7 Barony Park Ln., #21, Burlington, MA 01803
(617) 272-8208

Inquiry 759.
BBS Sysops

Are you looking for ways to improve your board? Something that will set you apart from other boards in your area? Are your subscribers interested in Microcomputers? Listen to this!

Announcing the Bulletin Board Exchange - BBX

The BBX allows you to become a publisher of MicroBYTES Daily, an on-line news service from BYTE. BBX/MicroBYTES is a custom package of news and features designed specially for local BBSes, and is available only to sysops.

Every Monday through Friday you get articles about developments in microcomputing, telecommunications and selected new product announcements. Get the latest news about MS DOS machines, Macintosh, Unix workstations, Amigas, Atari STs, peripherals and software. All the stories are reported, written, and edited by the staff of BYTE Magazine, BYTEweek and BIX, and our world-wide network of reporters and editors.

Not only do you get a great resource for your subscribers, but you also get access to BIX which will cut your cost of exchanging information and conducting BBS network business.

All this is just $49 a quarter. Your one-year subscription to the BBX (billed quarterly) may be cancelled any time without further charge; just notify us. If you prefer, you may subscribe for three months only, at just $69.

If you call BIX directly, you pay no hourly telecommunications charge. If you call using Tymnet, the rates are only $2/hour on evenings and weekends and $8/hour on weekdays. You may also purchase unlimited off-peak Tymnet for just $15 a month

Subscribe today.
Easy to Install!

Works on PC, XT, AT’s and 100% compatible. Connects to the internal floppy (B): connector or the optional adapter card ($77). Comes complete with installation instructions and data compression software that allows you to build 100MB data storage on a 40MB tape. 160MB tape drive available for only $99 extra!

For IBM and Tandy

Limited Time Only! Fantastic Prices Now On LOW COST HARD DRIVES

- 3MB 95mm ST-640 MFM XT Kit
- 3MB 40mm ST-157R MFM XT Kit
- 3.5MB 40mm ST-157R RLL Bare
- 3.5MB 40mm ST-277R RLL XT Kit
- 4MB 40mm ST-157R RLL Bare
- 4MB 40mm ST-277R RLL XT Kit
- 4MB 40mm ST-4096 MFM XT Kit
- 5MB 40mm ST-277R MFM XT Kit
- 5MB 40mm ST-4096 MFM XT Kit
- 5.25MB 80mm ST-157 R MFM XT Kit
- 5.25MB 80mm ST-4096 MFM XT Kit
- 6MB 40mm ST-157R MFM XT Kit
- 6MB 40mm ST-277R MFM XT Kit
- 6MB 40mm ST-4096 MFM XT Kit

Save on 32MB & 49MB Hard Cards

- 32MB 40mm RLL
- 44MB MFM
- 53MB MFM

Save $279 on 60MB Tape Drives

UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY

As Low As $279 250 Watt Model Add $23 shipping in the lower 48 states.

- 250 Watt 120 Volt $279
- 300 Watt 120 Volt $399
- 500 Watt 120 Volt $499
- 600 Watt 120 Volt $639
- 1200 Watt 120 Volt $1099
- 1600 Watt 120 Volt $1444

Protects Against:
- Blackouts
- Overload
- Short Surges
- Brownouts
- Spills / Surges

Features:
- Blackouts
- Brownouts
- EMI
- Overload
- Short Surges

Save on Low Cost Floppys!

Select the drive or drives you want, pick the enclosure and appropriate cable and we will assemble and test at no additional cost to you. All drives are brand new, not factory seconds, and carry a full one year parts and labor warranty. Add $5 per drive for shipping.

Save on 32MB & 49MB Hard Cards

These units are completely assembled with brand new drives and come ready to install. For IBM XT’s, 100% compatible and Tandy 1000/1000A, SL, SX, TL, TX. Please specify the exact make and model of your computer. One year parts and labor warranty.

SOFTWARE SPECTACULAR! SENSATIONAL SAVINGS!

This list is only a small portion of our inventory! Call us for your software needs!

MS-DOS® BUSINESS SOFTWARE

- All Software Listed $92
- Borland Quattro (1-2-3 Clone) $89
- Borland Sprint: The Work Processor $83
- DAC Easy Accounting (all version 3) $61
- DAC Easy Bonus Pack $83
- DAC Easy Payroll $61
- Office III Plus $39
- Office IV $49
- Pagemaker $79
- Quattro Pro $72
- Harvard Graphics $39
- Linux $23-25
- Multiplex $114
- Q & A $29
- Quicken $31
- Retailer Plus $31
- Ventura Publisher 20 $299
- WordPerfect 5.1 $255
- WordStar Pro Release 4 $248
- OTHER MS-DOS SOFTWARE
- Chess Master 400 $43
- F-16 Stealth Fighter $83
- Kings Quest I, II, III etc $58
- Leisure Suit Larry $36
- Leisure Suit Larry 2 $30
- Managing Money $129
- Microsoft Bible $26
- Microsoft Flight Simulator $26
- Reader’s Digest $26
- Test Drive $26
- Typewriter 9000 $21
- Where in Europe is Carmen San Diego? $28
- Where in U.S.A. is Carmen San Diego? $28
- Where in World is Carmen San Diego? $28

MS-DOS LANGUAGES/UTILITIES

- ASCII Editor $53
- Borland Sidekick Plus $138
- Borland Turbo BASIC $69
- Borland Turbo C $64
- Borland Turbo Pascal 610 with DB/DC $19
- Carbide Copy [used twice] $19
- Copy It PC $31
- Copy II PC Option Board Deluxe $116
- Drawfast Plus $115
- Grammatical III $54
- Limeplus $54
- Microsoft Macro Assembler $53
- Microsoft Quick BASIC Compiler $67
- Microsoft Quick "C" Compiler $67
- Microsoft Windows $286
- Microsoft Windows for Workgroups $33
- Norton Utilities Advanced $42
- PC Tools Deluxe 5.6 $45
- Programs Plus $46
- Sideways $42
- X Tree $69

BOOKS

Take advantage of our volume discounts and save a bundle! Buy any 10 books and receive an additional 55% discount. Buy 4 and deduct 50%. Buy 5, deduct 55%, etc.

- Using 1-2-3, Special Edition $19
- Using II Plus Handbook $17
- Using WorkStar 386 $16
- Using WordPerfect 4.2 $16
- Using WordPerfect 5.1 $19

ORDER TOLL FREE!

Mon.- Fri. 9-7; Sat. 10-3

Call from anywhere in the lower 48 states and Hawaii.

1-800-527-0347 AD M6
High Quality...Low Price!

We've Built Our Reputation on This Premise for Almost a Full Decade.

Clone 286 with
LOW PRICE
$1299

10MHz, 30MB HARD DRIVE, MONOCROME MONITOR

Clone 286 with
MEDIUM SPEED
$1969

12MHz, 40MB HARD DRIVE, EGA MONITOR

Clone 286 with
HIGH SPEED
$2429

16MHz, 65MB HARD DRIVE, VGA MONITOR

Standard Features of All Clone 286 Computers:

- 640K/1MB RAM Standard (see chart).
- 13 Inteiresed E Int e rface
disk controller (798 KBs RLL, 535 KBs MFM).
- 360K, 1.2M or 1.44M (3.5") Floppy Drive of your choice.
- 101 Key Enhanced Keyboard (Click-Tactile Option add $30).
- 1 Parallel, 1 Serial, 1 Joystick Port.
- 200 Watt Power Supply.
- On-Board Clock/Calendar with Battery Backup.
- System Reset Switch Located on the Front Panel.
- Setup in ROM.
- 80287 Math Coprocessor Socket.
- CPU Speed Switchable.
- Fully Expandable.
- Novelty Compatible.
- 5 Year Parts and Labor Warranty.
- PC-Write - QModem - ExpressCalc

ADD-ONS & ACCESSORIES

- Logimatech 1046A and 1046J with Windows 286.
- IBM Enhanced 1046A with First Publisher.
- Hi-ZE Logimates with First Publisher, CAD/CAM and Paint Show Plus...
- Microsoft Mouse/wi th Bus or Serial.
- Microsoft Mouse with Windows 286.
- CHMa Nh N J oystick.
- OH Flight Stick.
- 1200 baud internal modem with software.
- 2400 baud internal modem with software.

MEDIC OF RODENTS

- Logimates with software, Bus or Serial. $75
- HI-ZE Logimates with software, Bus or Serial. $100
- Logimates with First Publisher. $100

LOGIC TECH

- The Complete Hand Scanner (400 OPI)...
- The Complete Half-page Scanner...
- Logitec h Scan Ma...n

PRINTERs

- Star NX-1000 144cps NQ...
- Star NX-1000 Rainbow, as above/white...
- Star NX-15 120/30 cps NQ, wide...
- Star NG-15 130/45 cps...
- Star NH-10 240/60 cps NQ...
- Star NH-15 as above with wide carriage...
- Star NW-240 170/57 cps LQ, 24 pin...
- Panasonic KX-P1124, 80/120 cps 24 pin...
- Panasonic KX-P1911, 60/100 cps...
- Panasonic KX-P1980, 60/144 cps...
- BIW parallel printer cable, molded ends...

NO ORPHANED CUSTOMERS

We have been supplying customers with high quality hardware and software since 1980. Sound engineering, high performance, quality construction, outstanding warranties and a reputation for doing the right thing have been our way of doing business since Day One. As the manufacturer of Clone Computers, we stand behind each computer sold with a 100% commitment to our customer's satisfaction. Price, Performance, Value...Clone is the clear choice for serious computer users. Remember...YOUR BEST FRIEND MAY BE A CLONE.
$95 2400 BAUD MODEM
30 DAY FREE TRIAL!

Many low cost modems are faulty or very error prone... Not ours!!!
PERFORMANCE... "I have recently had a lot of trouble getting 2400 BAUD MODEMS to work... this one is working perfectly." R.T. Moreno Valley CA. SUPPORT... "I get the impression that your company indeed, bends over backwards to provide service to its customer." M.F. Selma CA. SUPERIOR TECHNOLOGY... The phone connection is the main source of data errors. DYNAMIC IMPEDANCE STABILIZATION, DIS (invented by CompuCom) improves signal quality and reduces errors by up to 95% compared to a standard modem. Model 2400 (without DIS) at $95 outperforms the low cost alternatives, the 24DIS at $119 outperforms the challengers, regardless of cost. IBM internal, made in USA, 6 COM ports, internal speaker, five year warranty, software included, dealers inquire. If you aren't totally satisfied, return within 30 days for a full refund!

March 89p102
"Real deal...worked fine...quite a bargain." BYTE MAGAZINE

CALL FOR DETAILS
CompuCom Corporation
(800) 228-6648

BYTE BACK ISSUES FOR SALE

Rates (postage and handling included):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>$4.00</td>
<td>$4.00</td>
<td>$4.00</td>
<td>$4.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>$6.00*</td>
<td>$4.00</td>
<td>$4.00</td>
<td>$4.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inside the IBM PCs</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applications Software Today</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*June 1988 (Benchmarks) $3.00

The above prices include postage in the US. Please add $.50 per copy for Canada and Mexico; and $2.00 per copy to foreign countries (surface delivery). European customers please refer to Back Issue order form in International Advertising section of book.

Please indicate which issues you would like by checking (✓) the boxes. Send requests with payment to:

BYTE Back Issues, One Phoenix Mill Lane, Peterborough, NH 03458
(603) 924-9281

☐ Check enclosed Charge: ☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard
Card # __________ Exp. Date __________
Signature __________

Name __________________________ Address __________________________
City __________________________ State __________ Zip __________

All orders must be prepaid. Please allow four weeks for domestic delivery and twelve weeks for foreign delivery by surface mail.
**CompuSave**

**BOARDS**
- Adv. Dig. Save...
- 640K RAM
- 1.2 MB Floppy Drive
- 80286
- 200W Power Supply
- Micro Name
- LCD Screen
- 640K RAM
- 16MHZ
- 20MB Hard Disk
- 640X480
- 16MB Hard Disk
- 23LBS

**COMPUTERS**
- Acon Computers
- Toshiba 7200F $1359
- 1280MB Hard Disk
- 128MB Memory
- 160MB Hard Disk
- 640X480
- 16MB Hard Disk
- 23LBS

**PLOTTERS**
- Calcomp 1020GT
- HP 9588A $1795
- 80286-12
- 16MB Memory
- 20MB Hard Disk
- 640X480
- 16MB Memory
- 20MB Hard Disk

**PRINTERS**
- Alps Algeria 24
- 339 Panasonic 1101
- Brother HL-8
- Canon BJ-60
- Citizen MP-45
- Citizen 160
- Dione O-159
- Canon 101

**DIAL DRIVES**
- Archive 40MB Tape
- Minolta 71 MB
- Minolta ST2F
- Marathon 3050
- Toshiba 720K
- GCW 12x12
- Calcomp 1023GT

**SOFTWARE**
- AutoCash 2.3
- MicroPC Works
- Black Tiger
- Carbon Copy BF
- CrossTalk
- Excel
- AutoSave
- Project CPM

**DISK DRIVES**
- One 1.2 MB Floppy Drive
- TIL Display
- AT Keyboard
- EGA Color System
- WGA Card & Monitor
- LCD Screen (640X480)

**MONO SYSTEM**
- W/Mono Monitor
- 20MB Hard Disk

**VGA COLOR SYSTEM**
- VGA Card & Monitor
- 20MB Hard Disk

**EQA COLOR SYSTEM**
- WEGA Card & Monitor
- 20MB Hard Disk

**TERMINALS**
- Atoms IV
- Web 1600
- Interlink
- Link-62
- Link-63
- Addo, Ampo, HP, Sun River, Others

**MICE**
- Logitech C7 Serial
- Logitech NewMs serial

**SCANNERS**
- DFI Handy Scanner
- HP ScanJet E3000
- Multitech 224EC
- Multitech 9600

**PLOTTERS**
- GAS PLASMA 262-12
- GAS PLASMA 262-20
- CRT-PORTABLE 286

**PRINTERS**
- DATAMATE
- 339 Panasonic 1101
- 4045 Panasonic 1102
- 699 Canon BJ-60
- 345 Sigma Laser 18
- 676 Epson 1400
- 1599 Dell 386
- 1029 Seiko CM 1430

**MONITORS**
- Adv. Dig. Save...
- 640X480
- 16MB Memory
- 20MB Hard Disk
- 640X480
- 16MB Memory
- 20MB Hard Disk

**COMPARING OUR NEW LOWER PRICES AND SUPERIOR QUALITY**

**PCL-286-12**
- 80286-12
- 1.2 MB Floppy Drive
- 640K RAM
- Serial / Parallel / Game
- 10 MHz 80286
- 16 MHz
- 6/12 MHz
- 200W Power Supply
- LCD-286-10 PORTABLE

**PCL-386-20**
- 80386-20
- W40 MB HD
- Mome System
- VGA

**GAS PLASMA 262-12**
- $2295
- 80286-12 CPU
- SI = 13.3
- 31/2 Floppy Drive
- 20MB HD ST-18
- LCD Screen (640X400)
- I/O Card Serial/Parallel/Game

**GAS PLASMA 262-20**
- $2495
- CPU 80286-20
- SI = 23

**CRT-PORTABLE 286**
- $1389
- Compaq Type
- 80286 (10 MHz or 12 MHz)
- 16 MHz
- 20W Power Supply
- TTL Display 9" Amber
- 200W Power Supply
- 9:00 AM - 6:00 PM

**INTERNATIONAL SALES (602)437-4855**
**CUSTOMER SERVICE (602)437-4856**

**MAIL ADDRESS: CompuSave - 702 S. Del Mar Ave., #B, San Gabriel, California 91776 (FAX) 818-286-8662**

**INTERNATIONAL ORDERS are Welcome!**

**MAY 1989 • BYTE 315**

**Circle 197 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 198)**
Advertise your computer products through **BYTE BITS**
(2” x 3” ads)

For more information call Mark Stone at 603-924-6830

**BYTE**
One Phoenix Mill Lane
Peterborough, NH 03458

---

**EPROM PROGRAMMER**
FOR THE PC $129.95

- 2716 to 1 Meg, upgradable to 32 Meg
- Programs 2764A in 10 seconds
- Menu driven software
- No personality modules required
- Adapter for 8748, 49, 51, 52, 55, TMS 7740 $50
- 1 year warranty
- 10 day money back guarantee
- Available for Apple II $92.50
- For more information, call (916) 924-8037

**NEEDHAM’S ELECTRONICS**
4535 Orange Grove Ave. • Sacramento, CA 95841
(Monday · Friday 9:00am · 5:00pm PST)

Circle 188 on Reader Service Card

---

**SERIAL/PARALLEL Communications Board**

- Two Parallel Printer Ports
- Two 8-Bit Digital I/O Ports
- Two Serial Ports, RS-232, RS-422 or RS-485
- Address Selectable
- Selectable & Shareable Interrupts

1-800-553-1170

QuaTech Incorporated
478 E. Exchange St., Akron, OH 44304
TEL: (216) 434-3154 FAX: (216) 434-1409
TLX: 5101012726

**NEW PARALLEL PORT FOR PS/2**

MODELS 50, 60, 80
- LPT1, LPT2, LPT3
- Optional Serial Port
- OEM Pricing Available

1-800-553-1170

QuaTech Incorporated
478 E. Exchange St., Akron, OH 44304
TEL: (216) 434-3154 FAX: (216) 434-1409
TLX: 5101012726

Circle 226 on Reader Service Card

---

**RS-422 FOR PS/2**

MODELS 50, 60, 80
- Two Channel
- Transfers to 256 K baud
- Address Selectable
- Interrupt Selectable

1-800-553-1170

QuaTech Incorporated
478 E. Exchange St., Akron, OH 44304
TEL: (216) 434-3154 FAX: (216) 434-1409
TLX: 5101012726

Circle 227 on Reader Service Card

---

**INTERFACE CARDS for PC/AT and PS/2**

**COMMUNICATION**
**DATA ACQUISITION & CONTROL**

FOR A FREE CATALOG CALL
1-800-553-1170

QuaTech Incorporated
478 E. Exchange St., Akron, OH 44304
TEL: (216) 434-3154 FAX: (216) 434-1409
TLX: 5101012726

Circle 228 on Reader Service Card

---

**UNIVERSAL PROGRAMMER**

- For E(PROM, PAL, BIPOLAR 8748/1 Series PROGRAMMING & I/C Memory TESTING
- High-Speed, Parallel Interface

**ONLY $545 COMPLETE**
Also Individual/Gang Units

**XELTEK**
473 Sapena Ct. Unit 24
Santa Clara, CA 95054
1-800-541-1975 (Toll Free Order)
Tel: (408)727-6995, Fax: (408) 727-6996
COD, VISA, MC, AM EX Accepted

Circle 229 on Reader Service Card

---

**Conversion -**
Our programs read (R), write (W), format (F) diskettes of these systems directly in your PC:
HP 8000 series 300, 200, HP 64000 (RWF: $580), DEC RT11 (RW: $50), RISX-11M, VMS (RW: $40), Wang OIS, TA Labs, Olivetti ET, ETS, ETV (R: $400)
Convert into ASCII or DCA/RFT with format controls. Inquire for other systems and CAD conversions.
Euro/Mastercard/VISA or prepaid.
Free airmail shipping worldwide!

**punctum GmbH, Ringesiestrasse 10a, D-8000 München 2, West-Germany**
Fax: Intl. 49 89 53 28 321 or
call Intl. 40 80 53 27 42
from 9 to 17 h German Time

Circle 217 on Reader Service Card

---

**MARYMAC**

13th year of Discounting Computers, FAX & Cellular Phones

**Radio Shack**

SCO
We will meet or beat...
**GUARANTEED LOWEST PRICES**

Marymac Industries Inc.
2211 Katy Fwy.
Katy (Houston), TX 77490
1-713-392-0747 FAX (713) 574-4567
Toll Free 800-231-3680

Circle 164 on Reader Service Card
Americas largest producer of data retrieval equipment.

Head Crash, Power Spikes or just poor disk maintenance... has been stored on one Scotch DC/2000 data cassette. Come back in the morning and 40 megabytes of irreplacable data attaches directly to your existing floppy disk controller. Supplied with this 40 megabyte back is manufactured by North America Digital. No need to purchase a separate tape controller ... the Alloy/40 is an inexpensive way to save and restore files in the event that your computer is damaged.

Full featured, 132 column, multi-resolution video color adapter card available for only $159 additional. Comparable card package would retail for $1095. OLIVETTI 851

Hitachi 11 by 17 Plotter $995

Forty megabyte internal hard disk drive, controller and cables all for only $397. The kit includes the a 40-meg hard drive.

California Digital is your one stop shopping solution. Every year since 1973, customers from virtually every nation in the free world have chosen California Digital for their data processing requirements. California Digital offers over 10,000 unique computer products. Whether you are looking for small parts, printer parts or carrying case power adapter and dishwasher lighter power cord.
IEEE 488 Solutions

- Hardware & software interfaces for PC, AT, 386, PC/XT, Macintosh, Sun, HP & DEC
- IEEE converters to X3C, RS-232, RS-422, more
- Contact Lawson Co., Inc. for details
- IBM hard drives, disk drives
- IEEE converters to DOS, UNIX, Lotus 1-2-3, Symphony & Quattro.

Call for your FREE Technical Guide

Some data and application notes are available.

(216) 439-4091
Toll-free: 800-321-5355 or 406-387-5355
5700 Raibe Road
Columbus, Ohio 43216

Circle 152 on Reader Service Card

Circle 238 on Reader Service Card

Circle 72 on Reader Service Card

Circle 191 on Reader Service Card

16-BIT RESOLUTION ANALOG-TO-DIGITAL CONVERTER
12,000 SAMPLES/SEC
for IBM PC, XT & AT
SINGLE PIECE PRICE
$475

We manufacture a broad line of data acquisition and control hardware and software for Apple and IBM computers. Call for quotes on custom hardware or complete systems.

LAWSON LABS, INC.
5700 Raibe Road
Columbia Falls, MT 59912
800-321-5355 or 406-387-5355

Circle 152 on Reader Service Card

Circle 238 on Reader Service Card

Circle 72 on Reader Service Card

Circle 191 on Reader Service Card

UNIVERSAL/GANG PROGRAMMER
made in U.S.A.

$595.00
Includes One Year Update and Warranty

HUSKY programs EE/EPROMS, CMOS PLDs, and Micros. It's your best bet when low cost and quality are both important. From the people who make CULP and ALLPRO.

Circle 154 on Reader Service Card

Circle 304 on Reader Service Card

Circle 156 on Reader Service Card

PAL*/PLD SOFTWARE
Sets The Standard

CULP’s PLD compiler, the most powerful language for state machine logic design, now allows OrCAD™ schematic software as the front end design entry. CULP supports all PLDs and carries the most extensive update program. Available on MS-DOS**, Apollo**, Sun**, VAX** and most UNIX** based platforms.

CALL FOR LOWEST PRICES

Circle 152 on Reader Service Card

Circle 238 on Reader Service Card

Circle 72 on Reader Service Card

Circle 191 on Reader Service Card

TISAR-PC INVOICING

Keep records the way big business does...

FULLY INTEGRATED

limited offer

$595.00
Includes One Year Update and Warranty

TISAR-PC Promotions to "I'm The Best Commercial invoicing System"

SABINA INTERNATIONAL, INC.
657 Halsey Street
Syracuse, New York 13202

CALL 1-800-537-LABS or ask your dealer.

Satellite Communication MICROSAT II Expansion Board

$700

Immediate Delivery

- For IBM PC/XT/AT and compatible.
- Satellite data receiver - 9600 baud.
- Satellite bulletin board.
- Satellite video and audio option - Add $200

PERSONAL SPACE COMMUNICATIONS

707 Johnson Road, Bailey NY 14405
(604)959-6590, TLX 04-50502
FAX (604)959-6214

Circle 125 on Reader Service Card
This could be the most productive phone number you call today. Toll free.

1 (800)531-5369

(Or, if you prefer to FAX your order—1 (512) 344-2985.)

$1299.00

TrippLite® Battery Back-Ups

Protect your equipment and data by providing safe shut down time for your computer systems and other sensitive equipment during black out or brown-outs. Data loss from one black-out can cost you hundreds, if not thousands of dollars. These units feature AC line spike and noise suppressors, status indicator lights and heavy gel-cell batteries—a regulated battery charger automatically restores battery to full charge when AC power returns.

$599.00

$299.00

$239.00

BC-200

200-W

BC-325

325-W

BC-750

750-W

SC-BC-2000

2000-W

BC-1200

1200-W

BC-450

450-W

OMNI Power Director

CC16-P

$79.95

TrippLite s ISOBAR command console provides the highest level of surge and noise suppression of any console unit on the market today. Features include 6 outlets, 5 lighted power switches, protection indicator light, 15 amp circuit breaker and 12-foot power cord.

Eprom Programmer

$179.95

EW-904

You can program your own EPROMs with this EPROM programmer—it can program up to 4 16K thru 64K EPROMS simultaneously—easy to use software is included.

Eprom Eraser

$79.95

LA-6T

You can erase your EPROMs quickly and easily at home or at work with this easy to use EPROM eraser with built-in timer. Features an adjustable exposure time with alarm and is static protected.

$59.95

Altex Electronics, Inc.

"Your Electronics Supply House"

TERMS: Minimum order $10.00. We accept Mastercard, Visa and American Express at no additional charge. For C.O.D. orders, add $2.20. For orders under $100.00, add $1.00 handling and actual UPS shipping charges. For orders over $100.00, we pay handling charge—you pay actual UPS shipping charges plus insurance. Purchase orders accepted from approved accounts. All returns require an RMA and are subject to a restocking fee. Texas residents add 7.5% sales tax. Prices subject to change and we are not responsible for typographical errors.

Store Hours: 8:00-6:00 M-F, 10:00-2:00 SAT CST
10731 Guildale, San Antonio, Texas 78216

MAY 1989 • BYTE 319
GIVE A NEW DIMENSION TO PERSONAL COMPUTING...The amazing Voice Master Key System adds voice recognition to just about any program or application. Voice command up to 256 keyboard macros from within CAD, desktop publishing, word processing, spreadsheet, or game programs. Fully TSR and occupies less than 64K. Instant response time and high type and disk format (3 1/2" or 5 1/4") when ordering.

SPEECH RECORDING SOFTWARE...Digitally record your own speech, sound, or music to put into your own application. Voice command up to 256 keyboard macros from within CAD, desktop publishing, word processing, spreadsheet, or game programs. Fully TSR and occupies less than 64K. Instant response time and high type and disk format (3 1/2" or 5 1/4") when ordering.

SOFTWARE CONVERSION CODES...The Voice Master Key System operates a growing list of third party talking software titles using synthesized phonetics (text-to-speech) or digitized PCM, ADPCM, and CVSDM encoded sound files. Voice Master Key System does it all!

EVERYTHING INCLUDED...Voice Master Key System consists of a plug-in card, durable lightweight microphone headset, software, and manual. Card fits any available slot. External ports consist of mic inputs and volume controlled output sockets. High quality throughout, easy and fun to use.

ONLY $149.95 COMPLETE

ONLY $89.95 FOR TANDY 1000 SL/TL MODELS—SOFTWARE PACKAGE ONLY.

Requires Tandy Brand Electret microphone.

ORDER HOTLINE: (503) 342-1271
Monday-Friday, 8AM to 5PM Pacific Time
Visa/MasterCard, company checks, money orders. CODs (with prior approval) accepted. Personal checks subject to 3 week shipping delay. Specify computer type and disk format (3 1/2" or 5 1/4") when ordering. Add $5 shipping charge for delivery in USA and Canada. Foreign inquiries contact Covox for C & F quotes. 30 DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE IF NOT COMPLETELY SATISFIED. ONE YEAR WARRANTY ON HARDWARE.

CALL OR WRITE FOR FREE PRODUCT CATALOG

Circle 71 on Reader Service Card

Circle 93 on Reader Service Card

Circle 100 on Reader Service Card

Circle 45 on Reader Service Card

Circle 51 on Reader Service Card

Circle 109 on Reader Service Card

Circle 128 on Reader Service Card
New Full-Size 25MHz Version Available!

**JE3020/JE3025:** The AMI 80386 baby motherboards are available in either 16MHz or 20MHz versions. The AMI 80386 motherboards fit into an XT, AT or Baby AT chassis so that the boards deliver 386 power/performance and AT compatibility in an XT footprint size. The motherboards are ideally suited for a variety of applications including Multiuser (Unix, Xenix, PC M/C), Networking (Novell, 3-Com), CAD applications (AutoCad), and Multi-tasking (Windows, OS/2, Desqview). The boards feature one 8-bit slot, six 16-bit slots and one 32-bit slot that accommodates the memory card (supplied). Also features 80387-20 math coprocessor capability for the JE3025 and 80387-16 for the JE3020. Both motherboards are keyboard switchable between low and high speed and 1 or 0 wait states. The 20MHz board features a Norton SI rating of 24.2 in the 20MHz mode, while the 16MHz board features a Norton SI rating of 18.7 in the 16MHz mode. AMI BIOS ROMs are included. RAM is mounted on a 32-bit expansion card (included) which utilizes (72) 41256-100 256K chips (JE3025) to reach 2 Megabytes (the JE3020 utilizes 41256-120 chips). A daughterboard is available (Part No. JE3030) which accepts (72) 511000P-10 1Meg chips for an additional 8 Megabytes, bringing the total memory of the system to 10 Megabytes. BIOS options include built-in setup and diagnostics. Special features include 64K of high speed (45ns) static cache RAM on the motherboard and Video BIOS Shadow RAM, allowing for exceptionally fast video performance. • Size: 8.5" x 13" • Weight: 3 lbs. • One-Year Warranty

**JE3026:** This is the new full size 80386 25MHz speed demon from AMI. The JE3026 will fit into the new JE3010 lower case (see page 320F) or full size AT style cases. The board offers the same features as the JE3020/3025 with increased expandability and speed. The JE3026 features a Norton SI rating of 30.3 in the 25MHz mode. Also features 80387-25 or Weitek™ math coprocessor capability. The JE3026 is expandable to a total of 16 Megabytes using the JE3031 (not included — sold separately, see below). The JE3026 can be expanded to 8Mb on-board using (36) 511000P-80 and (4) 910005-80 1Mb SIMM Modules. The JE3031 is a 32-bit plug-in memory card which can be expanded to a total of 6Mb using (2) 511000P-80 1Mb chips for a total of 16Mb of RAM! When 4Mb DRAMs and SIMMs become available, the JE3026 is ready for them, allowing expansion to 32Mb on the motherboards, 48Mb with the JE3030/JE3031 combination. • Size: 12" x 13.75" • Weight: 3.25 lbs. • One-Year Warranty

See page 321 for RAMs and Math Coprocessors

### Price

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JE3020</td>
<td>16MHz 80386 AT Compatible Baby Motherboard (Zero-K RAM)</td>
<td>$1399.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE3025</td>
<td>20MHz 80386 AT Compatible Baby Motherboard (Zero-K RAM)</td>
<td>$1699.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE3026</td>
<td>25MHz AT Compatible Full-Size Motherboard (Zero-K RAM)</td>
<td>$2299.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE3030</td>
<td>8 Megabyte Daughterboard for JE3020 and JE3025 (Zero-K RAM)</td>
<td>$299.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE3031</td>
<td>8 Megabyte 32-bit Plug-In Card for the JE3026 (Zero-K RAM)</td>
<td>$249.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**IBM PC/AAT**

**JE3020**

**JE3025**

**JE3030**

**JE3031**

IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines

© 1989 Jameco Electronics
IBM PC/XT/AT Compatible Motherboards

**IBM AT Compatible**

**12MHz 80286 Motherboard**
- Expandable to 1MB RAM using 256K DRAM chips
- Expandable to 4MB RAM using 1MB DRAM chips
- Uses 100ns DRAMs
- Battery-backed clock/calender
- 8/12MHz hardware or keyboard selectable operation
- Front panel LED indicators supported
- Six 16-bit and two 8-bit expansion bus slots
- AMI BIOS ROMs included
- Selectable wait states (0 or 1)
- 80287-8 Math Co-processor capability
- Norton SI rating of 13.7
- Size: 13" x 8.75"
- Weight: 2.25 lbs.

**JE3005 80286 6/12MHz Motherboard**
- $329.95 $299.95

**IBM PC/XT Compatible**

**TURBO 8MHz Motherboard**
- Expandable to 640K RAM using 4164 and 41256, 150ns chips
- 4.77 or 8MHz hardware or keyboard selectable operation
- Front panel LED indicators supported
- Eight expansion bus slots
- AMI BIOS ROMs included
- 8087-2 Math Co-processor capability
- Performs at an average speed of 75% faster than the original IBM PC/XT
- Norton SI rating of 1.7
- Size: 12" x 8.5"
- Weight: 1.75 lbs.

**JE1001 8088 4.77/8MHz Motherboard**
- $89.95

**IBM AT Compatible**

**16MHz 80286 NEAT Motherboard**
- Expandable to 1MB RAM using 256K DRAM chips or 4MB using 1MB DRAM chips
- Additional 1MB with 256K DRAM SIPS or 4MB with 1MB DRAM SIPS for a total of 8MB
- Uses 100ns DRAMs
- Battery-backed clock/calender
- 8/16MHz hardware or keyboard selectable
- Front panel LED indicators supported
- Five 16-bit and three 8-bit expansion bus slots
- AMI BIOS ROMs included
- Supports all NEAT functions including shadow RAM, EMS 4.0, RAM re-mapping, selectable wait states, etc.
- Norton SI rating of 18.0
- Size: 13" x 8.5"
- Weight: 2.25 lbs.

**JE3010 80286 8/16MHz NEAT Motherboard**
- $469.95 $399.95

IBM PC/XT Compatible

**TURBO 10MHz Motherboard**
- Expandable to 640K RAM using 4164, 41256 & 41464 120ns chips
- 4.77 or 10MHz hardware or keyboard selectable operation
- Front panel LED indicators supported
- Eight expansion bus slots
- AMI BIOS ROMs included
- 8087-1 Math Co-processor capability
- Performs at an average speed of 100% faster than the original IBM PC/XT
- Norton SI rating of 2.0
- Size: 12" x 6.5"
- Weight: 1.75 lbs.

**JE1002 8088 4.77/10MHz Motherboard**
- $109.95 $99.95

---

See page 321 for Dynamic RAMs and Math Coprocessors

[320B FOR COMPLETE PRODUCT LINE, REQUEST JAMECO'S 74-PAGE CATALOG (415) 592-8097]

---

**One Year Warranty!**

---

**One Year Warranty!**

---

**One Year Warranty!**

---

**One Year Warranty!**

---

320B BYTE MAY 1989
Jameco's new IBM PC/XT AT compatible kits allow you to build your own computer and come with complete step-by-step assembly instructions.

Free Word Processing and Diagnostic Software Included! NOW AVAILABLE...Jameco's new System Tech Manual (Part No. JETM...$29.95) and DOS (Part No. JEDOS...$49.95 or EZDOSP [EZDOS w/TrueBASIC]...$99.95)

Please note: JE3006 and JE3013 shipped in 1 box (43 lbs. total) — JE3002 and JE3003 shipped in 2 boxes (55 lbs. total)

**IBM™ COMPATIBLE COMPUTER KITS**

**DOS AVAILABLE!**

**IBM AT 12MHz Compatible Kit**
- Free! QAPLUS Diagnostic Software Included!
- Free! PC Write Word Processing Software Included!
- DOS Available (See Above)
- 80286 CPU, Optional
- 80287-8 Math Co-processor Capability
- 512K RAM Included—See description on opposite page for expandability
- 8 or 12MHz Keyboard Switchable Operation
- Clock/Calendar
- AMI BIOS ROMs Included

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JE3005</td>
<td>8/12MHz Baby AT Motherboard...</td>
<td>$299.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE1016</td>
<td>Enhanced AT Style Keyboard...</td>
<td>69.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE2019</td>
<td>Baby AT Flip-Top Case...</td>
<td>69.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE1022</td>
<td>5.25&quot; HD Disk Drive (Beige Bezel)...</td>
<td>99.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE1032</td>
<td>200 Watt Power Supply...</td>
<td>89.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE1042</td>
<td>386K/720K/1.2MB/1.44MB Floppy Controller...</td>
<td>49.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41255-100</td>
<td>512K RAM (18 chips)...</td>
<td>152.82</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Save $132.57 SALE! Regular List $323.52

JE3008 80286 12MHz Kit... $799.95 $699.95

**IBM AT 16MHz NEAT Compatible Kit**
- Free! QAPLUS Diagnostic Software Included!
- Free! PC Write Word Processing Software Included!
- DOS Available (See Above)
- 80286 CPU, Optional
- 80287-10 Math Co-processor Capability
- 2 Megabyte RAM Included, Expandable to 8 Megabyte
- 8 or 16MHz Keyboard Switchable Operation
- Clock/Calendar
- AMI BIOS ROMs Included

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JE3010</td>
<td>8/16MHz NEAT AT Motherboard...</td>
<td>$399.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE1016</td>
<td>Enhanced AT Style Keyboard...</td>
<td>69.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE2019</td>
<td>Baby AT Flip-Top Case...</td>
<td>69.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE1022</td>
<td>5.25&quot; HD Disk Drive (Beige Bezel)...</td>
<td>99.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE1032</td>
<td>200 Watt Power Supply...</td>
<td>89.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE1042</td>
<td>386K/720K/1.2MB/1.44MB Floppy Controller...</td>
<td>49.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S11000P-10</td>
<td>2MB RAM (18 chips)...</td>
<td>395.10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Save $174.85 SALE! Regular List $1174.80

JE3013 80286 NEAT 16MHz Kit... $1199.95 $999.95

**IBM PC/XT 8MHz Turbo Compatible Kit**
- Free! QAPLUS Diagnostic Software Included!
- Free! PC Write Word Processing Software Included!
- DOS Available (See Above)
- 256K RAM Included, Expandable to 640K
- 4.77 or 8MHz Switchable Operation
- Parallel Printer Port
- AMI BIOS ROM Included

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JE1001</td>
<td>4.77/8MHz Turbo Motherboard...</td>
<td>$89.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE1010</td>
<td>Flip-Top Case...</td>
<td>34.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE1015</td>
<td>XT/AT Compatible Keyboard...</td>
<td>59.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE1020</td>
<td>5.25&quot; SSD Disk Drive (Black Bezel)...</td>
<td>89.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE1030</td>
<td>150 Watt Power Supply...</td>
<td>59.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE1040</td>
<td>360K/720K/1.2MB/1.44MB Floppy Controller...</td>
<td>59.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMBER</td>
<td>12&quot; Monochrome Amber Monitor...</td>
<td>99.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41256-150</td>
<td>256K RAM (8 chips)...</td>
<td>67.41</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Save $112.06 SALE! Regular List $602.01

JE3002 8088 8MHz Turbo Kit... $499.95 $479.95

**IBM PC/XT 10MHz Turbo Compatible Kit**
- Free! QAPLUS Diagnostic Software Included!
- Free! PC Write Word Processing Software Included!
- DOS Available (See Above)
- 640K RAM Included
- 4.77 or 10MHz Switchable Operation
- AMI BIOS ROM Included

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JE1002</td>
<td>4.77/10MHz Turbo Motherboard...</td>
<td>$99.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE2014</td>
<td>Turbo Flip-Top Case...</td>
<td>69.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE1015</td>
<td>XT/AT Compatible Keyboard...</td>
<td>59.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE1021</td>
<td>5.25&quot; SSD Disk Drive (Beige Bezel)...</td>
<td>89.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE1031</td>
<td>Mini 150 Watt Power Supply...</td>
<td>99.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JE1071</td>
<td>Multi/i/O with Controller, Graphics and Printer Port...</td>
<td>119.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMBER</td>
<td>12&quot; Monochrome Amber Monitor...</td>
<td>99.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41256-120</td>
<td>Parity RAM (2 chips)...</td>
<td>5.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41256-120</td>
<td>512K RAM (16 chips)...</td>
<td>143.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41464-12</td>
<td>128K RAM (4 chips)...</td>
<td>39.80</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Save $148.50 SALE! Regular List $798.45

JE3003 8088 10MHz Turbo Kit... $699.95 $649.95

**Refer to Code 4038 When Ordering** • See Page 322 for Order Form • (415) 592-8097 320C
Pentagon Systems, Inc.

Security Access Card
for IBM PC/XT/AT and Compatible Computers

The "Sergeant" is an access control card that prevents unauthorized access to your computer through user passwords.

Features:
- Allows up to 10 programmable user passwords
- Built-in software—no diskettes required for installation; just plug-in and go!
- Fully menu-driven—no commands to remember
- All resident software is in machine language, encrypted, and protected against intrusion and corruption attempts
- Diskette locking capability—Owner/managers can monitor all usage and attempt gains access
- Passwords securely protected and accidental or intentional attempts to get to the password words further secures them
- Designed using EEPROM—requires no battery back-up
- " Hacker Proof" because the ROM containing the core firmware is not accessible as it selectively turns itself off and on
- Passwords may be assigned from remote locations
- B ecomes transparent to all machine functions once a correct password has been accepted
- Manual included

1-Year Warranty

SAC1 Security Access Card........................................... $149.95

Monochrome Graphics Adapter
for IBM PC/XT/AT

Compatible with IBM Monochrome (MDA) and Hercules Graphics Standards (HGA)

The JE1050 is a monochrome graphics adapter card with parallel printer port and features the following:
- Text mode: 80 x 25
- Graphics mode: 720 x 348
- Compact half-card
- Parallel printer interface with transfer rate of 1000 characters per second
- Manual included

JE1050.......................................................... $59.95

Enhanced Graphics Adapter
for IBM PC/XT/AT

Compatible with IBM Enhanced Graphics Standards (EGA)

The JE1055 is an IBM EGA/CGA/MDA/HGA compatible card featuring the following:
- Text mode: 80 x 25
- Graphics mode: 720 x 348
- Reserved video jacks and feature connectors
- Light pen interface
- 256K Video RAM
- Dip switch on back of card allows changing of switch settings without opening case
- Displays 16 colors from palette capable of handling up to two 360K drives
- Parallel printer port
- Print spooler software included
- Manual included

JE1055.......................................................... $159.95

Floppy Disk Drive Controller Card
for IBM PC/XT and Compatible Computers

- Run up to four 360KB disk drives
- Includes cable for two internal drives
- DC37S connector allows for an additional two external drives (external cable not included, use Part No. ECC)
- Complete with manual

JE1040.......................................................... $29.95

Expansion Memory Half-Card for IBM PC/XT
and Compatible Computers

- Expands your system to the maximum 64K (zero-K on-board)
- Accepts either 64K memory chips (4164) or 256K chips (41256)
- Eight possible memory configurations ranging from 64K to 32K
- Fits any slot (except slot 8 on IBM XT)
- Recommended for systems running at 4.77MHz
- Manual included

JE1080.......................................................... $49.95

Orchid Technology

VGA Cards
for IBM PC/XT/AT & PS/2
Models 25 and 30

Orchid VGA Cards provide you with the palette to create picture-perfect computer graphics. Ideal for use with VGA single frequency analog and multiplex or extended modes such as the QC1478 and TM5155. (See page 320E.) In addition the GC1500 is compatible with monochrome TTL monitors (see page 320E).

GC1500

GC1500 Features:
- 8-bit card
- Compatible with Hercules/MDA/MCGA/CGA/EGA and all 17 standard VGA modes
- Comes w/256K user upgradeable to 512K
- Speed utility allows for a 250% increase in speed
- Manual included
- 4-Year Warranty

Price

GC1500 8-bit VGA Card SALE!........................................... $269.95 $249.95

GC1501 8/16-bit VGA Card SALE!........................................... $349.95 $329.95

Multi I/O with Controller and Graphics
for IBM PC/XT

Compatible with IBM Monochrome (MDA) and Hercules Graphics Standards (HGA)

The JE1071 is a multi I/O card with six add-on functions, uses only one slot and features the following:
- Text modes: 80 x 25; 40 x 25 or 80 x 25
- Graphic modes: 320 x 200 or 640 x 200
- Light pen interface
- 256K Video RAM
- Utility allows for a 250% increase in speed
- Manual included

JE1071.......................................................... $119.95

360KB/720KB/1.2MB/1.44MB Floppy
Disk Drive Controller Cards
for IBM PC/XT/AT and Compatible Computers

- The JE1043 allows connection of one of two 360KB, 720KB, 1.2MB or 1.44MB floppy disk drives
- The JE1049 allows connection of up to four 360KB, 720KB, 1.2MB or 1.44MB floppy disk drives

JE1043 2-Drive Controller................. $49.95

JE1049 4-Drive Controller................. $59.95

2MB Memory Expansion Cards
for IBM AT and Compatible Computers

- 2MB (zero-K on board) memory expansion cards for the IBM AT and compatible computers
- JE1083 utilizes (72) 41526-120 pins chips to reach 3MB
- JE1083 utilizes (11) 41100-10 chips to reach 2MB
- JE1083 requires full 2MB for operation
- LIM EMS 4.0 drivers
- Both cards offer conventional, expanded and extended memory capabilities
- Auto-parity check
- Hardware and print spooler software included
- Manual included

Part No. Description Price

JE1083 2MB Expansion Card—Utilizes 41100-10 Chips (Zero-K)........ $129.95
Display Monitors

Quadrant 14" VGA Monitor and Orchid VGA Card for IBM PC/XT/AT and Compatible Computers

This VGA monitor is capable of very high resolution (up to 720 dots horizontal resolution) and meets the requirements for compatibility with a large number of off-the-shelf VGA cards including the GC1500 and GC1501 (see pg. 320 for further description). The GC1478 is also compatible with the PS/2 series computers. Monitor comes with tilt/swivel base, manual and cable.

- **OC1478 (Specs):** VGA Compatibility • Non-glare, tinted display, unlimited color capability • Input: DB15-pin High Density connector (Analog) • Scanning frequency: 31.5kHz • Resolution: 720 x 480 (max.) • Bandwidth: 30MHz
- **Size:** 14.17"W x 14.84"D x 14.25"H • Weight: 26 lbs.

**Part No.** | **Description** | **Price**
---|---|---
OC1478 | 14" VGA Monitor | $449.95
GC1500 | Orchid VGA Card (Use with GC1500 or TM5155 Monitors.) | $269.95
JE2055 | GC1478 VGA Monitor and GC1500 Card | SAVE $50.00!

FREE! ColorRIX VGA Paint Demonstration Disk Enclosed with every JE2055!

---

Casper 14" EGA and Multiscan Monitors for IBM PC/XT/AT and Compatible Computers

The TM5154 EGA Monitor and TM5155 Multiscan Monitor are ideal for text as well as CAD and other graphics applications. Both monitors come with a tilt/swivel base, manual and cable.

- **TM5154 (Specs):** EGA/CGA compatibility • Input: DB9 (TTL) • Scanning freq.: 18.75kHz to 21.83kHz • Resolution: 720 x 350 (max.) • Bandwidth: 25MHz • Size: 15"W x 14.25"D x 14.5"H • Weight: 35 lbs.
- **TM5155 (Specs):** MDA, CGA, EGA, PGC, VGA compatibility • DB9-pin male connector for TTL and DB15-pin adapter for analog input • Horizontal scanning frequency: 15.75kHz to 40kHz • Max. resolution: 800 x 600 • Bandwidth: 35MHz • Size: 18.432kHz • Character display: 80 characters x 25 rows • Weight: 19 lbs.

**Part No.** | **Description** | **Price**
---|---|---
QC1418 | 14" CGA/EGA Monitor | $399.95
JE1055 | EGA Card (Used with TM5154 and TM5155 Monitors) | $159.95
JE1059 | TM5154 & JE1055 | SAVE $30.00
TM5155 | 14" MDA/CGA/EGA/PGC/VGA Monitor | $549.95

Casper 14" RGB Color Monitor for IBM PC/XT/AT and Compatible Computers

- **Input: DB9 (RGB) • Horizontal scanning frequency: 15.75kHz • Video bandwidth: 21MHz • Display area: 13.1" diagonally • Resolution: 840 x 240 • Switch for Green or Color Screen • Size: 14.6"W x 15.5"D x 13.6"H • Weight: 18 lbs.**

**Part No.** | **Description** | **Price**
---|---|---
QC1418P | 14" Flat Screen Paper White Monochrome Monitor | $119.95
HC55H | Double-Sided, Black or Gray Frame to match your Computer! | $249.95

---

Glare Screen Filters

Double-Sided, Black or Gray Frame to match your Computer!

These economical glare screen filters are available for either 12" or 14" monitors. The micro fine, super uniform nylon threads create a louver effect so that light entering at an angle can't get through to the screen and reflect back as glare. Light emitted from the CRT travels straight through for glare-free viewing. Both units attach with velcro and/or double sided tape (provided) and feature a double-sided black/grey frame to match today's contemporary design in computers.

**Part No.** | **Description** | **Price**
---|---|---
GG12 | 12" Glare Screen Filter | $9.95
GG14 | 14" Glare Screen Filter | $11.95

---

NEW!

EGAP | EGA Paint Program | SALE! $99.95
VGAP | VGA Paint Program | $79.95

**NEW!**

-R E F E R  T O  C O D E  4 0 3 8  W H E N  O R D E R I N G  •  S E E  P A G E  3 2 2  F O R  O R D E R  F O R M  •  (415) 592-8097

May 1989 • Byte 320E

Circle 140 on Reader Service Card
IBM PC/XT Compatible Flip-Top and Slide Cases
- Metal housing and chassis
- Anti-static coated plastic face plate
- Flip-top/Slide models available
- Backplate set for 8 expansion card slots and power supply mount
- Will hold up to a combination of 4 half-height floppy or hard disk drives
- Color: grey
- All necessary hardware included

**JE1010 Flip-Top Case...** $34.95
**JE1011 Slide PC/XT Case...** $39.95

Baby AT Flip-Top Case
- Metal housing and chassis
- Anti-static coated plastic face plate
- Back plate with 8 expansion slots and power supply mount
- Switches on front for Turbo and Reset
- Indicator lights for Power, Turbo mode, Hard Disk operation
- Keyboard lock with 2-key set
- Will hold up to a combination of 3 half-height floppy or hard disk drives
- All necessary hardware included

**JE2019 Baby AT Case...** $69.95

IBM PC/XT Compatible 150 Watt Power Supplies
- +5VDC @ 15A
- -5VDC @ 0.5A
- +12VDC @ 5.5A
- -12VDC @ 0.5A
- Input: 90-130VAC @ 47-60Hz (110/220V switchable)
- Output: +5V @ 15A, -5V @ 0.5A, +12V @ 5.5A, -12V @ 0.5A
- Plug compatible connectors
- Built-in fan

**JE1030 PC/XT...** $59.95
**JE1031 Baby PC/XT...** $69.95

IBM AT Compatible 200 Watt and 250 Watt Power Supplies
- 200 Watt (JE1032):
  - +5VDC @ 20A
  - -5VDC @ 0.5A
  - +12VDC @ 8A
  - -12VDC @ 0.5A
- Input: 90-130VAC @ 47-60Hz (110/220V switchable)
- Output: +5V @ 20A, -5V @ 0.5A, +12V @ 8A, -12V @ 0.5A
- Plug compatible connectors

**JE1032 200 Watt AT Comp. Power Supply...** $89.95

- 250 Watt (JE1033):
  - +5VDC @ 26A
  - -5VDC @ 0.5A
  - +12VDC @ 9A
  - -12VDC @ 0.5A
- Input: 90-130VAC @ 47-60Hz (110/220V switchable)
- Output: +5V @ 26A, -5V @ 0.5A, +12V @ 9A, -12V @ 0.5A
- Plug compatible connectors
- Built-in fan

**JE1033 250 Watt AT Comp. Power Supply...** $119.95

IBM PC/XT/AT Compatible 101-Key Enhanced Keyboard with Calculator
- Solar powered calculator offers ease and convenience of use
- 101-key + Enhanced keyboard layout
- Tactile touch keyswitches
- 12 function keys + Illuminated LED indicators for Num Lock, Caps Lock and Scroll Lock
- Separate cursor pad
- Low profile design
- Automatically switches between PC/XT or AT
- Manual included
- Color: Beige
- Size: 19.5"W x 8"D x 1.33"H

**JE2016 Enhanced PC/XT/AT Keyboard with Calculator...** $79.95

IBM PC/XT/AT Compatible 84-Key Keyboard
- 84-key + AT style layout
- Tactile touch keyswitches
- Switch selectable between PC/XT or AT
- Illuminated LED indicators for Num Lock, Caps Lock and Scroll Lock
- Low profile design
- Manual included
- Color: Beige
- Size: 19.5"W x 7.5"D x 1.33"H

**JE1015...** $59.95

IBM PC/XT/AT Compatible 101-Key Enhanced Keyboard
- 101-key + Enhanced keyboard layout
- Tactile touch keyswitches
- 12 function keys + Illuminated LED indicators for Num Lock, Caps Lock and Scroll Lock
- Separate cursor pad
- Low profile design
- Automatically switches between PC/XT or AT
- Manual included
- Color: Beige
- Size: 19"W x 8"D x 1.33"H

**JE1016...** $69.95

New Slide Version Available!

New High Tech Design!

Tower Case with 250 Watt Power Supply
- Space and expandability in an attractive floor mount case
- Will fit AT/86 Baby or Full size motherboards
- Space saving floor-mount case
- Metal housing and chassis
- Anti-static coated plastic face plate
- Back plate with 8 expansion slots
- Switches for Turbo and Reset
- Indicator lights for Power, Turbo mode, Hard Disk operation
- Keyboard lock with 2-key set
- Will hold up to a combination of 8 half-height floppy or hard disk drives
- Includes 2-3.5"drive cages
- All necessary hardware included
- Color: Beige
- Power Supply: 250 Watt
- Input: 90-130VAC @ 47-60Hz (110/220V switchable)
- Output: +5V @ 26A, +12V @ 9A, -5V @ 0.5A, -12V @ 0.5A
- Plug compatible connectors
- Built-in fan

**JE2010 Tower Case w/250W Power Supply...** $299.95

Baby XT Flip-Top Case
- Metal housing and chassis
- Anti-static coated plastic face plate
- Back plate with 8 expansion slots and power supply mount
- Switches on front for Turbo mode and Reset
- Indicator lights for Power, Turbo mode, Hard Disk operation
- Keyboard lock with 2-key set
- Will hold up to a combination of 3 half-height floppy or hard disk drives
- All necessary hardware included
- Color: Beige
- Size: 7.325"W x 16.75"D x 6.75"H
- Weight: 17 lbs.

**JE2014 Flip-Top Baby XT Turbo Case...** $69.95

Solar Powered Calculator!

320F • FOR COMPLETE PRODUCT LINE, REQUEST JAMECO'S 74-PAGE CATALOG • (415) 592-8097
HARD DISK DRIVES

Seagate Hard Disk Drives provide the IBM PC/XT/AT or compatible computers with 20 and 30 Megabytes of formatted capacity in a shock resistant, half-height package. These drives are easily installed and ideal for applications ranging from rugged industrial use to quiet office and home environments. High reliability is assured through the use of LSIs and a single circuit board. The drives may be purchased with or without controller cards. Controller cards are capable of controlling two hard drives. Cables provided for connecting one hard drive only. 1-Year Warranty. Documentation included.

ST225 (20 Megabyte): • Available for PC/XT or AT • Track to track access time: 20 msec. max. • Average access time: 65 msec. • Data transfer rate: 5.0 Megabits/sec. • Tracks: 2,460 • Bytes per track (formatted): 8,704 • Read/Write Heads: 4 • Cylinders: 615 • Size: 5.75"W x 8"D x 1.63"H • Weight: 5 lbs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ST225XT</td>
<td>20MB Hard Disk Drive, MFM Controller and Cables for IBM PC/XT and compatibles</td>
<td>$224.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST225AT</td>
<td>20MB Hard Disk Drive, MFM Controller, Software and Cables for IBM AT and compatibles</td>
<td>$269.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ST238 (30 Megabyte): • Available for PC/XT or AT • Track to track access time: 20 msec. max. • Average access time: 65 msec. • Data transfer rate: 7.5 Megabits/sec. • Tracks: 2,460 • Bytes per track (formatted): 13,312 • Read/Write Heads: 4 • Cylinders: 615 • Size: 5.75"W x 8"D x 1.63"H • Weight: 5 lbs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ST238XT</td>
<td>30MB Hard Disk Drive, RLL Controller and Cables for IBM PC/XT and compatibles</td>
<td>$249.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST238AT</td>
<td>30MB Hard Disk Drive, RLL Controller and Cables for IBM AT and compatibles</td>
<td>$299.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Seagate Hard Disk/Floppy Controller Cards

NEW!

Hard Disk/Floppy Controller for IBM PC/XT and Compatible Computers

The JE1044 is a 16-bit floppy and MFM hard disk controller card for the IBM PC/XT and compatible computers. The JE1044 will allow connection of up to two hard disk drives and any combination of two floppy disk drives (360KB, 720KB, 1.2MB and 1.44MB). Cables are included to allow connection of one hard disk and two floppy disk drives. To connect a second hard disk drive an additional cable will be required (use Part No. HD2).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JE1044</td>
<td></td>
<td>$129.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MFM Hard Disk Controller Cards for IBM PC/XT and Compatible Computers

The JE1046 is a 16-bit floppy and MFM hard disk controller card for the IBM AT and compatible computers. The JE1046 can be used with many hard disk drives including the Seagate 20MB ST225 and 40MB ST251/ST251-1. Cables and documentation included.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JE1046</td>
<td></td>
<td>$129.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Refer to Code 4038 When Ordering • See Page 322 for Order Form • (415) 592-8097

Circle 140 on Reader Service Card

May 1989 • Byte 320G
### DIGITAL MULTIMETERS

**Handheld Digital Multimeter**

- **The Economical Choice for a High Quality, High Accuracy Digital Multimeter**
- **3.5 Digit (5.5" High) LCD Readout**
- **Audible Continuity Test**
- **1-Year Warranty**

**DIGITAL MULTIMETERS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Range</th>
<th>Accuracy</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AC Voltage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200mV</td>
<td>±1.2% of reading</td>
<td>10µV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2V</td>
<td>±0.8% of reading</td>
<td>1mV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20V</td>
<td>±0.4% of reading</td>
<td>10mV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200V</td>
<td>±0.2% of reading</td>
<td>1V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700V</td>
<td>±0.1% of reading</td>
<td>1V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DC Voltage</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200mV</td>
<td>±0.5% of reading</td>
<td>10µV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2V</td>
<td>±0.2% of reading</td>
<td>1mV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20V</td>
<td>±0.1% of reading</td>
<td>10mV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200V</td>
<td>±0.05% of reading</td>
<td>1V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000V</td>
<td>±0.03% of reading</td>
<td>1V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIGITAL MULTIMETERS**

### Handheld Digital Multimeters

- **Jumbo 3.5 and 4.5 Digit (7" High) LCD**
- **Audible Continuity Test**
- **Overload Protection**
- **1 Year Warranty**
- **Ruggedized Case**

**AC Voltage** (for M3610, M3650/B and M4650)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Range</th>
<th>Accuracy</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200mV</td>
<td>±1.2% of reading</td>
<td>10µV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2V</td>
<td>±0.8% of reading</td>
<td>1mV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20V</td>
<td>±0.4% of reading</td>
<td>10mV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200V</td>
<td>±0.2% of reading</td>
<td>1V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700V</td>
<td>±0.1% of reading</td>
<td>1V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DC Voltage** (for M3610, M3650/B and M4650)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Range</th>
<th>Accuracy</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200mV</td>
<td>±0.5% of reading</td>
<td>10µV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2V</td>
<td>±0.2% of reading</td>
<td>1mV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20V</td>
<td>±0.1% of reading</td>
<td>10mV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200V</td>
<td>±0.05% of reading</td>
<td>1V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000V</td>
<td>±0.03% of reading</td>
<td>1V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Resistance** (for M3610, M3650/B and M4650)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Range</th>
<th>Accuracy</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200Ω</td>
<td>±0.5% of reading</td>
<td>1Ω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2KΩ</td>
<td>±0.1% of reading</td>
<td>10Ω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20KΩ</td>
<td>±0.05% of reading</td>
<td>100Ω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200KΩ</td>
<td>±0.01% of reading</td>
<td>1000Ω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2MΩ</td>
<td>±0.005% of reading</td>
<td>10000Ω</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Capacitance** (for M3650/B and M4650 only)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Range</th>
<th>Accuracy</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200pF</td>
<td>±2% of reading</td>
<td>1pF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200nF</td>
<td>±1% of reading</td>
<td>10pF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2µF</td>
<td>±0.5% of reading</td>
<td>100pF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20µF</td>
<td>±0.25% of reading</td>
<td>1nF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200µF</td>
<td>±0.1% of reading</td>
<td>10nF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Frequency** (for M3650/B and M4650 only)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Range</th>
<th>Accuracy</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20kHz</td>
<td>±2% of reading</td>
<td>1kHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200kHz</td>
<td>±1% of reading</td>
<td>10kHz</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**All units come complete with probes, batteries, carrying case & manual. Size: 6.75"H x 3.5"W x 1.25"D**

**M3800**

- 3.5 Digit Multimeter
- $39.95

**M3610**

- Measures: AC/DC Voltage, AC Current (200µA to 20A), DC Current (200µA to 20A), Resistance, Diodes, Transistor hFE, Audible Continuity Test
- Auto-Zeroing, Input Impedance: 10MΩ
- Overload Protection: 1000VAC/VDC
- **3.5 Digit Multimeter**
- **$49.95**

**M3650**

- Measures: AC/DC Voltage, AC Current (2mA to 20A), DC Current (200µA to 20A), Resistance, Diodes, Transistor hFE, Audible Continuity Test, Frequency and Capacitance
- Auto-Zeroing, Input Impedance: 10MΩ
- Overload Protection: 1000VAC/VDC
- **3.5 Digit Multimeter with Frequency and Capacitance Measurement**
- **$69.95**

**M3650B**

- Same specs as the M3650 (above) except features a 40 point bargraph display
- **$79.95**

**M4650**

- Measures: AC/DC Voltage, AC Current (2mA to 20A), DC Current (200µA to 20A), Resistance, Diodes, Transistor hFE, Audible Continuity Test, Frequency and Capacitance
- Auto-Zeroing, Data Hold Switch, Input Impedance: 10MΩ
- Overload Protection: 1000VAC/VDC
- **4.5 Digit Multimeter with Frequency/Capacitance Measurement and Data Hold Switch**
- **$99.95**

**320H**

- **FOR COMPLETE PRODUCT LINE, REQUEST JAMECO'S 74-PAGE CATALOG**
- (415) 592-8097
## NEC V20 & V30 Chips

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>74F004</td>
<td>100ns 5V</td>
<td>0.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74F006</td>
<td>200ns 5V</td>
<td>0.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74F007</td>
<td>300ns CMOS</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74F008</td>
<td>300ns 5V</td>
<td>0.49</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Microprocessor Components

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8085A</td>
<td>16MHz 5V</td>
<td>19.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8086A</td>
<td>20MHz 5V</td>
<td>19.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## MISC COMPONENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>74HCT32</td>
<td>Inverter</td>
<td>0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74HC40</td>
<td>Buffer</td>
<td>0.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74HC45</td>
<td>Buffer</td>
<td>0.25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Static RAMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>68000</td>
<td>65536 16-bits</td>
<td>7.75</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Dynamic RAMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>74HC632</td>
<td>74HC632</td>
<td>0.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CD-CMOS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>74HCT245</td>
<td>I/O Buffers</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### EEPROMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2164A</td>
<td>256K by 8-bits</td>
<td>0.59</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### EPROMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>28F200</td>
<td>256K by 8-bits</td>
<td>0.75</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## MISC COMPONENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>74HCT245</td>
<td>I/O Buffers</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Switches

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>74HCT245</td>
<td>I/O Buffers</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Transistors and Diodes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2N2905</td>
<td>Transistor</td>
<td>0.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## LEDs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5630</td>
<td>Diode</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## IC SOCKETS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IC327</td>
<td>IC Socket</td>
<td>5.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 74HC Hi-Speed CMOS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>74HCT245</td>
<td>I/O Buffers</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 74HC CMOS 1T

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>74HCT245</td>
<td>I/O Buffers</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Latches

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>74HCT245</td>
<td>I/O Buffers</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Mail-Order Electronics

Mail-Order Electronics is a leading supplier of electronic components. They offer a wide range of products, including microprocessors, memory chips, and other electronic components. Their website is a valuable resource for electronics enthusiasts and professionals alike, providing detailed product information and pricing. They also offer a variety of services, such as order fulfillment and product customization, to meet the needs of their customers. In addition to their online presence, Mail-Order Electronics has physical locations throughout the United States, allowing customers to visit and purchase products in person. Overall, Mail-Order Electronics is a trusted source for high-quality electronic components and accessories.
## ORDER FORM

**FLYER #138**

**ORDER FORM**

**ORDER #**

**24 HOUR ORDER HOTLINE (415) 592-8097**

The Following Phone Lines Are Available From 7AM-5PM PST:

- Customer Service (415) 592-8121
- Technical Assistance (415) 592-9990
- Credit Dept. (415) 592-9983
- All Other Inquiries (415) 592-7108

**ORDER FORM**

**MAIL ORDER: 7AM-5PM PST**

**1355 Shoreway Road**

Belmont, CA 94002

**Telex** 176043

**Business Hours:**

Monday thru Friday

7 AM - 5PM P.S.T.

**Effective April 17th, 1989**

**Expires May 31st, 1989**

**Prices Subject to Change**

**Products Subject to Availability**

**ELECTRONICS**

**FLYER #138**

**Business Hours:**

Monday thru Friday

7 AM - 5PM P.S.T.

**1355 Shoreway Road**

Belmont, CA 94002

**(415) 592-2503 -or- (415) 595-2664**

**Products Subject to Availability**

**MAIL ORDER: 7AM-5PM PST**

**1355 Shoreway Road**

Belmont, CA 94002

**(415) 592-2503 -or- (415) 595-2664**

**Products Subject to Availability**

**METHOD OF PAYMENT:**

- Prepaid (check enclosed)  □ COD □ Credit Card
- Net 30 Days (Account must be previously established)

**PURCHASE ORDER NO.:**

Please check:
- Card Number
- Exp.
- Name as it appears on card
- □ MasterCard
- □ Visa

**AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE:**

**SHIPPING INFORMATION:**

**NAME:**

**ADDRESS:**

**CITY:**

**STATE:**

**ZIP:**

**DAYTIME PHONE NO. ( ) EXT.**

**DATA SHEETS**

Includes descriptive data and basic electrical requirements only.

**PRICE**

Each

**AMOUNT**

**EXTENDED**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item No.</th>
<th>PART NUMBER</th>
<th>QTY.</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>DATA SHEETS</th>
<th>PRICE</th>
<th>AMOUNT EXTENDED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DATA SHEETS** Includes descriptive data and basic electrical requirements only.

**TOTAL DATA SHEETS**

@ .50 each

**Domestic Orders – *Postage and Handling:**

- UPS Ground - Approx. 5% of the total order ($3 min.), carrier delivery 3-7 days
- UPS Second Day Air - Approx. 10% of the total order ($4 min.) carrier delivery 2-3 days
- UPS Next Day Air - Approx. 12% of the total order ($6 min.) carrier delivery 1 day
- First Class Mail (FCM) - Approx. 10% of the total order ($4 min.)

**Foreign Orders – *Postage & Handling (Canada & all others not domestic):**

- 2% of the total order ($8 max.)
- Insurance: $3 (only where postal regulations allow)
- NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR CASH SENT WITH ORDERS OR UNINSURED PARCELS
- Payment: Cashier's Check, Money Order, Visa or MasterCard (U.S. Funds only, payable through a U.S. Bank - please do not send cash)

**Charges will vary by weight**

**Please Specify Shipping Method**

- UPS Ground (Brown)
- UPS Second Day Air (Blue)
- UPS Next Day Air (Red)
- First Class Mail (FCM)
- Other
- Foreign (See left for charges)

**Payment: Cashier's Check, Money Order, Visa or MasterCard (U.S. Funds only, payable through a U.S. Bank - please do not send cash)**

**CHARGE OF ADDRESS**

Please write your old and new address in the spaces provided.

**OLD ADDRESS**

Customer No.

Name

Company

Address

City     State     Zip

**NEW ADDRESS**

Customer No.

Name

Company

Address

City     State     Zip

**THANK YOU**

**FOR YOUR ORDER!**

**FOR COMPLETE PRODUCT LINE, REQUEST JAMECO'S 74-PAGE CATALOG (415) 592-8097**

**Circle 140 on Reader Service Card**
DYNAMIC RAMS

- SIMM 80/100 | $CALL
- 1MBIT 100ns | $18.50
- 514256-600ns | $23.00
- 41464-150ns | $7.95
- 41256-120ns | $7.95
- 41256-120ns | $7.95
- 51258-100ns | $8.25
- 4164-150ns | $7.25

PC & VOPEX

KEYBOARD & MONITOR 500 FEET AWAY - ALSO DRIVE MANY MONITORS AT ONCE — CALL FOR FREE CATALOG

NTI NETWORK TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
19145 Elizabeth St, Aurora, OH 44202
(216) 543-1646
(800) RGB-TECH

Circle 131 on Reader Service Card

Circle 139 on Reader Service Card

Universal Programmer

for IBM-PC/XT/AT

START FROM

$998

- Programs logic and memory devices with 40 mnemonic opcodes
- Supports transmission format such as Intelex Hex, Motorola S, Tektronix Hex, ASCII Hex, Hex Addreses, & EJDC
- Support functional test and provide a test code to verify device, logic, device
- Support software and complete program for memory device

Xender Corporation
2624 W. JEFFERSON, JERSEY CITY, NEW JERSEY TEL: (201) 692-6211 TOLL FREE: 800-621-6221 FAX: (201) 692-6215

2 YEARS GUARANTEE PLUS MONEY BACK WARRANTY

Circle 271 on Reader Service Card

Circle 294 on Reader Service Card

Circle 60 on Reader Service Card

Circle 35 on Reader Service Card

Circle 86 on Reader Service Card

Circle 271 on Reader Service Card

Circle 294 on Reader Service Card

Circle 35 on Reader Service Card

Circle 86 on Reader Service Card

Circle 139 on Reader Service Card
AVPROM $295
For IBM-PC’s & compatibles, menu-driven AVPROM programs EPPROMs up to 8x faster than serially-connected units (20 sec. for 2764).
- Programs 2716 thru 27512.
- 4- and 16 socket gang versions too. Call for prices.
For complete specs, free 32 pg. development tool catalog, call 800-448-8500. or 207-236-9055.

Circle 146 on Reader Service Card

FAL/EPROM PROGRAMMER for PC
VERSION 2 of Software and Hardware $475
- Programs 320, 256, 128, 64, 32, 16, 8, 4, 2, 1, XE, and CBM. Power-up, E2PROM and EPROMs, and 2716-27512.
- Mirror A/D converter, and EPROMs.
- Functions include: read, write, verify, check, check, and test.
- The hard core version.
- MODE field available.
- 34 Channel mode w/ 16-channel: 6 Channel mode with 16-channel.
- Internal usage from 2710/2712 to 2724A.
- 16 Mbit - 16 Mbit Triggering Sequence.
- External Clocks high or TTL ECL or 16 Mbit - 16 Mbit external.
- Call (210) 994-6669.

Circle 130 on Reader Service Card

SAVE ON 9 TRACK TAPE SYSTEM
FOR IBM PC/XT/AT PS-2
- Maintenance to PC Data Transfer.
- High Speed Backups.
- All Software, Complete System.
- Support and Service, easy installation.
call (818) 343-5505 or write to:
CONTECH Computer Corp.
P.O. Box 463
Santa Clarita, CA 91393

Circle 68 on Reader Service Card

IMAGING CARD
DV-01 GRAY SCALE FRAME GRABBER
Composite video in/out
256 x 240 resolution
Digitize/display at frame speed
256 gray levels in
16 Megas color palette out
PCX/TAT compatible
$384.00 Complete with software VISAMIC Demo Disk available
Control Vision
P.O. Box 506, Pittsburgh, KS 66762
(316)231-6647

Circle 69 on Reader Service Card

EPROM PROGRAMMER CROSS ASSEMBLERS
Model SX151
RS-232C DR STAND ALOM (all models), Communication protocol: XMODEM, HEX, and BIN. Programs: EPROMS, 2716 - 27512 and CMOS. Programs: (wait after) 2710/2712 and CMOS. Programs: 2710/2712 and CMOS. More available soon. Model SX151 $214 (assembled with case). Other models are available from $39 (kit).
Cross assemblers by PseudoCode for IBM-PC:
$50. 2710/2712, 2724A, 2724B, and 2724C. More available soon. Model SX151

Circle 146 on Reader Service Card

Terminal Emulation
TEKtronix 4105/4101
- Tektronix 4105/4101
- Tektronix 4101/4104
- VT220, VT102
- Picture files
- VGA and EGA support
- High resolution hardcopy
VT220
- VT220, VT102 emulation
- File transfer
- 132 column modes
- Color support
- Hot key

Circle 87 on Reader Service Card

TEKtronix 3755

Circle 88 on Reader Service Card

SIMMS CALL FOR PRICES
INTEL DRAMS SIMMS
8087 84K 256 x 8
80287 256K X9
80387 4464 1 Meg X8
80387SX 1 Meg X9
80387A

Circle 73 on Reader Service Card

Dynamic Electronics

TurboFlow $69
Flowchart drawing for IBM PC/XT/AT/PS2
- Pop-up icon menus
- Variable size symbols
- Paper size to 54 x 44-
- Hercules mon, CGA, EGA
- HP-GL, OM/PL, SweetP Plotters
- Automatic PANning to screen quickly
- IBM/EPSON, NEC, OKIDATA, HP LaserJet
- Daytron Electronics Inc.
600 S. Sherman #104, Richardson, TX 75081
Add $10 (TX, USA, $15 foreign) for technical information call 214-669-2137
Order Today! 1-800-882-5822

Circle 153 on Reader Service Card

REAL WORLD I/O
For PC/XT/ATs
- DEC 24 line digital I/O: 10 Mbit 835 $95
- AD1000 8-channel 12-bit (plus sign) integrating A/D, program gains of 1, 10 & 100. 7 digital I/O lines. $259
- AD1000 single channel version of AD1050, 10 digital I/O lines. Some programmable gains. 100 meg input. $149
- AD1050 6-channel 12-bit A/D, 25 V, sample & hold; 3 5 MHz with 16 input channels, 24 digital I/O lines. $295
- AD1060 6-channel 12-bit A/D, 250 V, sample & hold; 24 digital I/O lines. $295
- AD1070 Fast settling dual bipolar D/A $179
- PD080 16 x 16 digital multiplexer $99
- All boards include 8031, Pseudo, C, and Fort drivers 30 day return, 1 year warranty. Call for "Real World Testing" applications guide.

Circle 154 on Reader Service Card
**NEW!**

**HIWIRE-PLUS**

Provides the integrated schematic capture and PCB layout versatility needed by leading-edge designers. Now it also offers an advanced 100% autorouter. Affordably! See the full-page ad (on page 5) then call Wintek at:

(800) 742-8428
Circle 85 on Reader Service Card

---

**3M**

*FREE! FLIP’N’FILE*

**NEW 3M Formatted Diskettes**

- DS-DD: Quantity Discounts Available
- DS-HD: .63¢, 5.25” 3M Diskettes 10/box... 1.15¢
- 1.29¢, 3.50” 3M Diskettes 10/box... 2.99¢
- 1.89¢, 5.25” 3M Diskettes 10/box... 2.15¢
- 5.25” DS/DD: 5.25” DS/HD 1.5mm... .39¢

**BASF**

*FREE MICRODEX/25*

- DS-DD: Quantity Discounts Available
- DS-HD: .57¢, 5.25” BASF Diskettes 10/box... .89¢
- 1.19¢, 3.50” BASF Diskettes 10/box... 2.89¢
- 4.8¢, 5.25” BASF NoLogo Diskettes with Tyvek sleeves, labels & w/p...

**COLOR DISKETTES**

- 5.25” DS/DD: 5.25” DS/HD: 3.50” DS/DD: .39¢, 5.25” Color diskettes in Tyvek sleeves, labels & w/p...

**BULK DISKETTES**

- 5.25” DS/DD: 5.25” DS/HD: 3.50” DS/DD: .29¢, 5.25” Color diskettes in Tyvek sleeves, labels & w/p...

**3M Highland**

*Incredible Value!!!*

- DS-DD: Quantity Discounts Available
- DS-HD: .39¢, 5.25” 3M Highland Diskettes...

**RIBBONS STORAGE**

*Please call for information*

**TERMS**: No surcharge on VISA, Mastercard or AMEX. COD only add $3.00. Prepaid orders deduct 3% cash discount. PO’s accepted from recognized educational institutions and corporations on Nat 38 Bank draft. 11/2 or LC acceptable. Shipping $1/100 or fewer disks, Reduced shipping charges on larger quantities. Price quoted for case (100 disks) quantities less than a case add 5%. (Min order $25.00)

WE BEAT ANY PRICE!

Toll-Free Order Line... Information Line 1-800-523-9681 1-800-255-0080 TLX 9102404712 FAX 901-572-3327

---

**Communications Analyzer**

- Monitors and stores to disk RS232 async data in real time
- Dual line DCE over DCE format
- Perform action on any data pattern
- Interactive mode
- Fully configurable, includes cables
- For IBM/PC/XT/AT or compatibles

**Palladian Technologies**

$395.00 demo $10

1-800-537-5046 (301) 576-0575

---

**326 BYTE • MAY 1989**

---

**ON TARGET ASSOCIATES**

Products and Services for Design and Manufacturing Engineers.

**Micro Channel Design Consulting**

Prototype Cards Newsletter

**PS/2**

Adapter Bracket Sets

**...the PS/2 leaders.**

CALL: (408) 980-7118 for our Free catalog

---

**Z80**

HD64180 Microprocessors

Integrated Software/Hardware Targeted for Z80/64180 Development on PC/XT/AT Platforms:

- C Compiler/Assembler/Linker...
- Remote Debug...
- Realtime Kernel...
- Emulator...
- PC Coprocessors...

**Z-World Engineering**

1340 Covell Blvd., Suite 100
Davis, CA 95616

(916) 753-3722

Fax: (916) 753-5141

In Germany: 08131/1687

---

**Circle 193 on Reader Service Card**

---

**Circle 300 on Reader Service Card**
A-BUS™ MAGIC
Classroom to advanced industrial applications.

Be a Wizard in your Lab, Factory, College, Home...

It used to be difficult and costly to do process control, robotics, data acquisition, monitoring and sensing with your computer. Now the low-cost A-BUS system makes it easy to do almost any project you can imagine.

Versatility. A-BUS cards handle most interfacing, from on/off switching, to reading temperatures, to moving robot arms, to counting events, to sensing switches...

Adaptability. The A-BUS is modular, allowing expansion well beyond your needs. It works with almost any computer, or even as a remote data station with the new serial adapters.

Simplicity. You can start using the A-BUS in minutes. It's easy to connect, and software is a breeze to write in any language.

Reliability. Careful design and rugged construction make the A-BUS the first choice in specialized I/O.

An A-BUS system consists of: — An A-BUS adapter plugged into your computer — A cable to connect the adapter to 1 or 2 A-BUS function cards. — The same cable will also fit an A-BUS Motherboard for expansion up to 25 cards in any combination.

Inputs, Outputs, etc.

Analog Input: 8 analog inputs, 0 to 12V in 0.1V steps. 0-100V range possible. 7500 conversions/second. AD-134: $142

12 Bit A to D: Analog to digital converter, input range -10V to +10V, expandable to 500V, On-board amplifier, Resolution 1mV. Conversion time 100ms, 1 channel. (Expand to 8 channels with the A-110 board) AD-140: $180

Relay Card: 8 individually controlled industrial relays each with separate adjustable references (e.g. 10V or 5V). RE-140: $190

reed Relay Card: 8 reed relays (2mA at 120VAC, SPST). RE-141: $170

D/A converter: 4 Channel 8 Bit D/A converter with output amplifiers and separate adjustable references. DA-147: $149

24 line TTL I/O: Connect 24 input or output signals (TTL 0/5V levels or switches). Variety of modes. (Uses 6255A) DC-148: $172

Digital Input: 8 optically isolated inputs, input can be 5 to 100V voltage levels or switch closures. IN-141: $65

Digital Output Driver: 8 outputs: 250mA at 12V, Driver relays, solenoids, stepper motors, lamps, etc. ST-143: $78

Clock with Alarm: Powerful clock/calender, Battery backup, Timing to 1/100 sec. Alarm relay. LED and buzzer. CL-144: $98

Tone Touch Decoder: Each tone is converted into a number which is stored on the board. PH-145: $67

A-BUS Prototyping card: 4x4.5" card. Will accept up to 10 I/O cards with power & ground bus. PR-152: $16

Counter Timer: Three 16 bit counters/timers. Use separately or cascaded for long (64) bit counts. CT-153: $122

Call our application engineers to discuss your project.

Important

All A-BUS Systems: 1 Come assembled and tested 2 Include detailed manuals with schematic and programming examples 3 Can be used with almost any language (BASIC, Pascal, C, assembler, etc.) using simple "IN" and "OUT" commands (PEEK and POKE) on some computers 4 Can grow to 25 cards (in any combination) per adapter 5 Provide jumper selectable addresses on each card 6 Require a single low cost unregulated 12V power supply 7 Are usually shipped from stock. (Overnight service is available.)

About

Founded in 1976 for the purpose of developing low cost I/O devices for personal computers, Alpha has grown to serve over 7000 customers in over 60 countries. A-BUS users include many of the Fortune 500 (EM, Hewlett-Packard, Tandy, Bell Labs, GM...), as well as most major universities. A-BUS products are U.S. designed, U.S. built, and serviced worldwide.

Overseas distributors: England: Cedar Science Assoc. Ltd., Hertford, SG1 1ET, UK. Australia: Smuts Tech Pty Ltd., NSW, 75, 1368. France: Coeur, Rungis, 46 66 64 75

A-BUS Adapters

A-BUS Parallel Adapters for:

IBM PCXT/AT & compatibles, uses one short or long slot. AR-133: $69

Apple II/II+IIe Plug into any slot. AR-134: $52

Commodore 64/128 Plug into Expansion Port on back. AR-135: $49

TRS-80 Model 100: Use 40 pin "System Bus" AR-136: $76

Model 102 (Tandy portable): Plug into soclal port on back. AR-137: $75

TRS-80 Model 3: 4, 4-D Y-Cable sold as single RS232 port (max 16 nodes). SN-127: $54

TRS-80 Model 4: 4-D Y-Cable sold as single RS232 port (max 16 nodes). SN-128: $54

Tandy Color Computers 4'MA em, Multibus or Y-Cable AR-138: $49

A-BUS Cable: Necessary to connect any parallel adapter to one A-BUS card or to first motherboard. 50 pin, 3 ft. CA-139: $24

Special Cable for two A-BUS cards CA-140: $32

Serial Adapter: Connect A-BUS systems to any RS-232 port. Allows up to 8 nodes from computer to A-BUS. SA-141: $99

Serial Node: To connect additional SA-129/A-BUS systems to a single RS232 serial port (max 16 nodes). SN-129: $48

Serial Processor: Same as above plus built in BASIC for off-line monitoring, logging, decision making, etc. SP-127: $169

Build your own system using one A-BUS card as a single RS232 serial port (max 16 nodes). SN-127: $54

Motherboard: Holds up to 8 A-BUS cards in sturdy aluminum frame with card guides. A sixth connector allows (using cables CA-161: $12) additional Motherboards to be added. MB-120: $108

Power Supply: Power pack for up to 4 cards. PS-128: $12

Complete Catalog Available For Orders and Info call (203) 656-1806 Weekdays from 9 to 5 EST or FAX 203 656-0756

Circle 16 on Reader Service Card
**FEDERAL EXPRESS SECOND DAY AIR!**
Ask Us About Special Low, Low Rates!!!
YOU’LL BE SURE TO ASK US ABOUT
HEWLETT PACKARD ACCESSORIES

EPSON

• Full-featured, 80-column printer
• 160 CPS draft mode; 30 CPS NLO
• Automatic single sheet loading
• SelectType front control panel
• Compatible with most computers
• One year limited warranty

NOW ONLY $179

The LQ-500 combines the advantages of 24 pin Letter Quality printing with the benefits of affordable performance. With Epson’s exclusive SelectType front control panel, the LQ-500 gives you push-button control of an array of impressive features. The LQ-500 also comes equipped with a pull tractor and friction feed with single-sheet auto load, which allow you to utilize a wide variety of paper.

NOW ONLY $289

The LQ-850 combines SmartParkTM paper handling with 24-pin Letter Quality printing excellence. With SmartPark, you can quickly switch paper types without removing hardware or paper. And the LQ-850’s SelectType front control panel gives you push-button control of an array of impressive features. For word processing and general office correspondence, this narrow-carriage printer is ideal.

CALL $$$$$$ Dramatic Savings On All Other Epson Printers

EX 800, FX 850 & 1050, LQ 850, 1050 & 2550
ALL EPSON RIBBONS 3 for 2

Battery Powered LAPTOPS from SHARP

• High contrast, illuminated super twist display
• 20 MB hard disk drive and single 3.5 inch floppy drive
• High speed processor (7 MHz)
• 6400 RAM
• Full-sized keyboard with 10 key numeric pad
• Software compatible with IBM PC
• Optional 300/1200 baud modem, CRT adapter, 1 MB SMS card, 768K EPROM card
• Also available with dual 3.5 inch floppy disk drives (Model PC-4502)

MODEL PC-7200 SERIES
The power of a desk-top AT in a compact portable unit

PC-7221 ............ $1495
PC-7241 ............ $2195

PC-4502 ............ $895
PC-4502M ............ $1095
PC-4521 ............ $1895
PC-4521M ............ $1895

CALL 1-800-272-9276 (NATIONAL) 1-800-332-0342 (VERMONT) 1-800-344-5648 (CANADA)
(508) 393-7220 (802) 334-5801 (508) 393-7220

HOURS: 9AM-8PM MON-FRI EASTERN STANDARD TIME
We Accept At No Additional Charge

VISA • DISCOVER • MASTERCARD
American Express Also Accepted
Expires 5/31/89

Circle 24 on Reader Service Card

MAY 1989 • BYTE 329
EZ-ROUTE VERSION II

SCHEMATIC TO PCLAYOUT $500 INCLUDES AUTO ROUTER

EZ-ROUTE Version II from AWS for IBM PC, PS/2 and Computers is an integrated CAE System which supports 256 layers, trace width from 0.003 inch to 0.055 inch, flexible grid, SMC components and output on Plotters as well as Photo plotters and printers. Schematic Camera 6/10, PClayout 6/30, Auto Router $500.

FREE EVALUATION PACKAGE

30 DAYS MONEY BACK GUARANTEE
1-800-972-3733 or (305) 975-8515
ADVANCED MICROCOMPUTER SYSTEMS, INC.
1321 N.W. 65 Place - Ft. Lauderdale, FL 33309

Circle 21 on Reader Service Card

THE MOST AFFORDABLE AND RELIABLE NETWORK

- Connects up to 64 PCs, ATs, and PS2/30s.
- Saves you enough time to worth your money.
- High speed hardware controlled network. 25 times faster than software links.
- Snap installation, instant and easy.
- No tweaking or adjustments needed.
- Absolutely, positively guaranteed. Try it for 30 days. Full money back if you are not 100% satisfied.

Only $199 per station. 3-Station Pak: $549.
LAN-MARK Systems, an AdvCo Company
1050 E. Duane, Sunnyvale, CA 94086
(408) 243-7000 • Fax (408) 736-5933

Circle 151 on Reader Service Card

BUY QUALITY FOR LESS!

MAXELL

5 1/4” DS/DD 59c
3 1/2” DS/DD 1.09

LIFETIME WARRANTY

Price based on quantity of $100 in bulk. Includes Tyvek sleeves and label kits.

800-222-0490
In NJ 201-482-7626
FAX 201-482-5658

© 24 Hour Shipment • MEGA Soft
P.O. Box 710, Freehold, NJ 07728

Circle 173 on Reader Service Card

E/EPROM & MICRO PROGRAMMER

$895

- EPROM includes: software, cable, user's manual, 2 free software update coupons, toll-free technical support, one-year warranty & a unconditional 30-day money back guarantee.
- Programs 24, 28, 32 & 40-pin E/EPROMs.
- Supports 64x4 & 645x series microcontrollers.
- Connects to a standard parallel port.
- The Engineer's Programmer™

CALL TODAY 800-225-2102
B/P MICROSYSTEMS
10611 Haddington, #110, Houston, TX 77043
(713) 461-9430 • Fax (713) 461-7413

Circle 33 on Reader Service Card

ICs

PROMPT DELIVERY!!!

SAME DAY SHIPING USUALLY

OUTSIDE OHIO, NO SALES TAX

DYNAMIC RAM

| SIMM | 256Kx36 50 ns | $460.00 |
| SIMM | 64Kx80 36 ns | 295.00 |
| SIMM | 16Kx32 50 ns | 225.00 |
| SIMM | 256Kx16 60 ns | 125.00 |
| 1Mbit | 1Kx100 16 ns | 20.95 |
| 4Mbit | 2Mx100 16 ns | 8.95 |
| 6Mbit | 4Mx100 16 ns | 8.95 |
| 8Mbit | 8Mx100 16 ns | 8.95 |
| 16Mbit | 16Mx100 16 ns | 8.95 |
| 2Mbit | 2Mx100 16 ns | 8.95 |
| 4Mbit | 4Mx100 16 ns | 8.95 |
| 6Mbit | 6Mx100 16 ns | 8.95 |
| 8Mbit | 8Mx100 16 ns | 8.95 |
| 16Mbit | 16Mx100 16 ns | 8.95 |
| 32Mbit | 32Mx100 16 ns | 8.95 |
| 64Mbit | 64Mx100 16 ns | 8.95 |
| 128Mbit | 128Mx100 16 ns | 8.95 |

Circle 177 on Reader Service Card

DATA CONVERSION SYSTEMS

9-Track Tape for your PC, AT, PS/2, MAC, Sun

Our diskette conversion system can read/write and format diskettes from IBM Systems 36, 38, 56, 55, 76, DEC, CNX, CH/3, Diskwriter and many more.

B/4" 3.5" Diskette converter for your PC/XT/AT

1-800-233-3693

Circle 179 on Reader Service Card

VIDEO FRAME GRABBERS

MODEL RESOLUTION

HFT 256-4 256 x 256 x 4 495
HFT 256-8 256 x 256 x 8 725
HFT 512-8 512 x 512 x 8 995
HFT 512-16 512 x 512 x 16 1995

- IBM PC/XT/AT compatible
- Digitalize in real time
- Composite Video In
- 24 bit RGB Out except model HFT 256-4
- No level gray scale out
- Software Library of Image Analysis Routines
- Free Software upgrades to registered owners
- Full credit on upgrade purchase in first year
- Return Old Board and Just Pay Difference

HIGH RES TECHNOLOGIES
P.O. BOX 36
LEWISTON, NY 14092

Circle 127 on Reader Service Card

a complete 80386 system for only

$1995

- 1meg ram
- 40 meg. hard drive
- TTL monitor, monitor
- Parallel & Serial Ports
- Expand to 16 meg.
- 1 year warranty
- 30 day moneyback

Call for other systems and configurations at similar savings.

Scioto Computers
1-800-283-8816
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>THE VECTOR XT TURBO</strong></th>
<th><strong>THE VECTOR (286-10)</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.77 to 10 MHz 256 to 540x200</td>
<td>80386 + 64K Up to 1 Meg + 12 Meg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160 Power Supply + AT Style Keyboard</td>
<td>Floppy At KB + Floppy and Hard Controller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Drive with cont. + AT Case Turbo Switch</td>
<td>200 Watt Power Supply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$549</td>
<td>$849</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**with w/o keyboard**

$469 $769 $1349 $1449

**HARDWARE SPECIALS**

| PARADISE VGA CARD | $235 |
| PACKARD BELLS MONO MONITOR | $72 |
| PANASONIC 1124 | $319 |
| PGS ULTRASYNC MONITOR | $479 |

**QUANTITY BREAKS ON ALL SPECIALS!!!**

| LOGI TECH | PANASONIC 1124 |
| DEXHAMEOUS | $319 |

**ACCESSORIES**

| 150W Power Supply | $49 |
| 200W Power Supply | $55 |
| LACC Modern 1200B w/Software | $69 |
| AC Power Supply | $55 |

**MONITOR INTERFACES**

| LAC9 Fabulous Mono Hercules Compatible or Color Card | $49.95 |
| Hercules Mono/Here Color | $29.95 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOSHIBA 1570PTOP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Model 9000 12000fp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Model 2100 21000fp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Model 3000 30000fp</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SOFTWARE SPECIALS**

| Wordstar Professional 5.0 | $209 |
| Fastax 84/32 | $40 |
| Word Perfect 5.0 | $219 |
| Word Star 2000 to Low to List | Call |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROJECT MANAGEMENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Harvard Total Project Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timeline 3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turbo Pascal Dev. Library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turbo Prolog V.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PHYSICAL MEMORY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>64K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>128K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>256K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>512K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1M</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INTEGRATIVE SOFTWARE**

| MS Works V 1.25 | $58 |
| PFS 1st Choice | $58 |
| Smart Software System | $58 |
| Symantec | $58 |
| Ability Plus | $107 |
| Framework II | $425 |
| MS Basic Compiler | $103 |

**WE WILL MATCH OR BEAT ANY ADVERTISED PRICE**

**CALL TOLL FREE 800/888-9294**

**MONITORS**

| Samsung 1525 Amber 12" Tilt & Swivel | $75 |
| Samsung 1527 Amber 12" 720 x 350 | $39 |
| Samsung 1464 RGB 640 x 250 Color | $230 |
| Samsung 1463EGA 720 X 400 64 Color | $230 |
| PGS Ultrasync VGA Monitor | $75 |
| NEC Multisync II Monitor | $75 |
| Packard Bell Monitor | $75 |
| Taxan Demos | $75 |
| Refysh | $75 |
| Sony 1302 + 303 | $75 |

**UTILITIES**

| Call Plus | $46 |
| Epson LX800 264 cps, 30 nlg 9pin | $299 |
| Copy 6 PC | $49 |
| Quick Note | $49 |
| CSS Backup Plus | $49 |
| Fastback | $99 |
| Keyshare | $99 |
| Linkplus | $99 |
| Notes Saver | $99 |

**SOFTWARE**

| Microsoft Word 366 | $109 |
| Norton Commander | $49 |
| Norton Utilities 4.0 | $49 |
| Norton Solo | $49 |
| Norton Solo for MS | $49 |
| Norton Solo for MS | $49 |
| Norton Solo for MS | $49 |

**MONEY MANAGEMENT**

| Desktop Publishing | $299 |
| Framework III | $425 |
| Viking Spell Checker | $299 |
| Word Perfect 6.0 | $299 |
| Word Perfect 6.0 | $299 |
| WordStar Pro Pack 5.0 | $299 |

**DESKTOP PUBLISHING**

| NuVision 11.0 | $39 |
| PageMaker 30 | $489 |
| PFS Print Publisher | $55 |
| Ventura Publishing | $745 |

**PRINTWORKS**

| Epson FX80 640x480 dot matrix | $549 |
| Epson FX80 640x480 dot matrix | $549 |
| Epson FX80 640x480 dot matrix | $549 |
| Epson FX80 640x480 dot matrix | $549 |

**DISK ACCESSORIES**

| Model 1000 80 Pin 30 Meg | $1349 |
| Model 1100 80 Pin 30 Meg | $1449 |
| Model 1200f 1200f | $2549 |
| Model 1400 1200f 1400f | $2299 |
| Model 1700 1700f | $2299 |
| Model 3100 3100f | $2799 |
| Model 3100 3100f | $2799 |
| Model 3100 3100f | $2799 |

**ACCESSORY SPECIALS**

| ASUS Mouse | $45 |
| Motion Mouse | $45 |
| Motion Mouse | $45 |
| Motion Mouse | $45 |

**CPU SPECIALS**

| 486 PC 330 MHz | $1299 |
| 486 PC 330 MHz | $1299 |
| 486 PC 330 MHz | $1299 |
| 486 PC 330 MHz | $1299 |

**SPECIALS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SPECIAL OFFERINGS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPECIAL OFFERINGS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPECIAL OFFERINGS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPECIAL OFFERINGS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SERVICE SPECIALS**

| Dell & Serial w/Manual | $105 |
| Dell & Serial w/Manual | $105 |
| Dell & Serial w/Manual | $105 |

**ACCCPC BASIC**

| ACCPC PRINT | $53 |
| ACCPC PRINT | $53 |
| ACCPC PRINT | $53 |
| ACCPC PRINT | $53 |

**BUSINESS SPECIALS**

| Quick Basic 4.5 | $65 |
| Turbo Basic | $65 |
| Turbo Basic | $65 |
| Turbo Basic | $65 |

**MEMORY MANAGEMENT**

| Eclipse Systems | $105 |
| Eclipse Systems | $105 |
| Eclipse Systems | $105 |
| Eclipse Systems | $105 |

**DATA BASE MANAGEMENT**

| Paradox 2.0 | $145 |
| Paradox 2.0 | $145 |
| Paradox 2.0 | $145 |
| Paradox 2.0 | $145 |

| MARCH 1989 • BYTE 331 | LOS ANGELES COMPONENTS & COMPUTERS | 2701 Plaza Del Amo, Torrance, CA 90503 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Circle 147 on Reader Service Card</th>
<th>SHIPPPING</th>
<th>UPS, US Mail</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Monday-Friday: 9:00-6:00</td>
<td>Federal Express</td>
<td>Emery &amp; Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturday: 10:00-2:00</td>
<td>Customer Service</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday-Friday: 9:00-4:00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunday: Closed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outside CA: 800-888-9294</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inside CA: 213-328-9294</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAX: 213-328-1758</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Circle 310 on Reader Service Card

**9-TRACK MAG. TAPE SUBSYSTEM FOR THE IBM PC/XT/AT AND...**

For information interchange, backup, and archival storage, AC Systems offers a 9-track, IBM format compatible 1/2" magnetic tape subsystem for the IBM PC, featuring:
- IBM format: 7600/3000 and IBM-0.
- Software for DOS, MS-DOS, XENIX.
- Also for AT&T SEC, VAX, VMS, SPARC, RS/6000.

**DELTA COMPUTING**

**SIMMs**

- 1MB x 9: 80 ns $299.00
- 1MB x 9: 100 ns 279.00
- 256K x 9: 80 ns 109.00
- 256K x 9: 100 ns 99.00

**DYNAMIC RAM**

- 41256: 80 ns $13.95
- 41256: 100 ns 12.95
- 41464: 80 ns 12.95
- 41464: 100 ns 10.95

**MISC.**

- 27128: 8087 V20
- 27256: 80287 V30
- 27512: 80387 M/C

**CALL FOR CURRENT PRICES**

DEALER / DISTRIBUTOR INQUIRIES WELCOME

E-TECH RESEARCH, INC.

2100 Vanguard Dr., Santa Clara, CA 95054

(408) 982-0270

Fax: 982-0272

**MODPHONE™**

2400 BAUD MODEM PLUS PHONE

**NEW & UNIQUE Specifications:**

- Compatibility: CDT-422 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 14,400
- Dynamic dialing and call forward
- Line equalization: data transmission line protector
d- Software compatibility: Windows, Windows NT
- Front panel indicator
d- Dial-up over leased line
- One year warranty

DEALER / DISTRIBUTOR INQUIRIES WELCOME

E-TECH RESEARCH, INC.

2100 Vanguard Dr., Santa Clara, CA 95054

(408) 982-0270

Fax: 982-0272

**BACK, BY POPULAR DEMAND.**

Just a few years ago, illegal hunting and encroaching civilization had all but destroyed the alligator population in the south. They were added to the official list of endangered species in the United States. Now alligators have made a comeback.

Conservationists intent on preserving this legendary reptile helped the alligator get back on its feet. Once again some southern swamps and marshes are teeming with alligators. With wise conservation policies, other endangered species have also made comebacks...the cougar, gray whale, Pacific walrus, wood duck, to name a few. If you want to help save our endangered species, join the National Wildlife Federation, Department 106, 1412 16th Street, NW, Washington, DC 20036.

Circle 311 on Reader Service Card

Add-Ons for the Blind

What you add on to your computer, if you're a blind operator, is almost more important than the computer itself.

Scanners, modems, braille printers, speech synthesizers, braille output devices and a host of other peripherals are described in "Add-Ons: The Ultimate Guide to Peripherals for the Blind Computer User."

The product reviews contained in this book are written by those who know them best—blind computer users.

$16.95 for braille or cassette
$19.95 for print.

Send orders to:

National Braille Press Inc.
88 St. Stephen Street, Boston, MA 02115

(617) 266-6100

NBP is a non-profit braille printing and publishing house.

Circle 243 on Reader Service Card

Circle 15 on Reader Service Card

Circle 104 on Reader Service Card

Circle 31 on Reader Service Card

Advertise your computer products through BYTE BITS

(2" x 3" ads)

For more information call Mark Stone at 603-924-6830

BYTE
One Phoenix Mill Lane
Peterborough, NH 03458
CAT™ 10MHZ BASE SYSTEM
- 256 (Oct. 64K) + 50 Watt Power Supply
- AT Style Keyboard & Case
- 4.77 or 8 MHz Keyboard Selectable
- 8087 Sded + 256K floppy Drive
- 1 Year Warranty

$369.00
8088 XT Compatible

DOS 4.0 w/GW BASIC... 89 M

CAT 386 SYSTEM
- 12" Amber Monitor with Graphics Interface Card
- 1 Meg floppy Drive (expandable to 8 Megs)
- 1 MEG of Memory
- Parallel/Serial & Dial
- 70 Meg Hard Drive

20MHZ $2297.00
286, 386 AT Compatible

SYSTEM OPTIONS
640 K Upp ... 24 M
- Clock Calendar
- Parallel & Serial Ports
- Additional Drives

See Below

$749.00

WE WILL NOT BE UNDERBID ON:
SEAGATE EVEREX INTEL WESTERN DIGITAL SAMSUNG ALL RAM UPGRADES
WE WILL BEAT ALL COMPETITORS QUOTES. CALL (800) 654-7762

Why pay $1149 for a C.llokh REPEAT OF A SELLOUT
STARWRITER™ F-10
When our 40 cps letter quality daisywheel printer sells out...

- 6 ft Serial Cable...
- Bidirectional Tractor
- Cut Sheet Feeder
- Serial to Parallel Converter

S3gg0

COPROCESSORS
If You Use the Intel
Then You... MEADS
8086
5Mhz or less 8086
10Mhz or more 8086
1252 12" Amber Monitor w/Tilt & Swivel Base
1257 12" Amber Flat Screen
1464 14" Color 640 x 200, 16 colors
1453 14" EGA 640 x 350, 64 colors
CN4551 EGA 720x480

$2900

STANDARD FEATURES
- 40 CPS + Accepts Paper in 10 inches + Form Length and Pitch Set from Control Panel
- Industry compatible ribbon, printwheel and control commands = RS-232 Serial Interface

$7900 List $199 Gear... 10 for $740

SEAGATE HARD DRIVES COMPLETE KITS
ST125 20Meg 40 Mil 51/2 Drive only
ST225 20Meg w/cont. & Cables
ST226 30Meg w/cont. & Cables
ST251 40Meg 1/2 40 Mil w/software
ST277 50Meg 40 Mil 1/2 HT
ST450 20Meg 40 Mil 1/4 HT
ST453 30Meg 40 Mil Full HT
ST465 40Meg 28 Mil Full HT
ST496 80Meg Full HT w/software

$6490

WESTERN DIGITAL CONTROLLERS
WX-1 1 Bit 1/4 Sided for XT
WA-2 1 Bit Full Sided Hard/Flpppy
WD-27X 8 Bit RLL 1/4 HT
WAI 16 Bit Hard Drive Controller
RA-16 Bit RLL Hard/Flpppy for AT
MEAD floppy disk controller for XT, controls drives 24's

$129

Floppy Drives
360K 51/2 Drive-PC Compatible - Mitsumi
1.2 Meg 51/2 Drive-PC Compatible - Mitsumi
720K 3 1/2 Drive w/ 5 1/4'' mount - Mitsumi
1.44 Meg 3 1/2 Drive w/ 5 1/4'' mount - Mitsumi
360K Tandon TM100-2 Full HT
1.2 Meg Tandon TM100-4 Full HT

$690

MINISCRIBE HARD DRIVES
MODEL 3063
- 4055 28 Meg SFC 5 1/4 MFM 1/2 Height
Model List $1590

$1099

FREE TILT SWIVEL BASE
- 14 x Flat Screen, Paper White Phosphorus
- TTL Monochrome & RGB Composite Interface

List $1999 Gear... 10 for $950

LETTHER QUALITY PRINTER
DASYWHEEL PRINTER MANUFACTURED BY LITON

$39900 ea.

Why pay $1149 for a C.llokh REPEAT OF A SELLOUT
STARWRITER™ F-10
When our 40 cps letter quality daisywheel printer from the same manufacturer is only

$399.00

options
- 5 ft Serial Cable... $ 199
- Bidirectional Tractor... $ 199
- Cut Sheet Fedder... $ 199
- Serial to Parallel Converter... $ 199

List $495... 10 for $160

HYDRAUS PRINTERS
EV-923 EverCom 12 300/1200 bps Bitcom Software...
EV-941 EverCom 24 2400 Baud Int Sitcom Software...
EV-945... FROM MEAD...
1200 Baud Internal w/Software...
1200 Baud External fully Hayes Compatible...
2400 Baud Internal...
8088 5MHz or less 8087...
80286 6-8MHz 80287...
80286 8-10MHz 80287-8...
80286 1252 12" Amber w/Tilt & Swivel Base...
1257 12" Amber Flat Screen...
1464 14" Color 640 x 200, 16 colors...
1453 14" EGA 640 x 350, 64 colors...
CN4551 EGA 720x480

$39500

LIQUIDATION BELOW DEALER COST - NEW WITH WARRANTIES

MICROSOFT MOUSE

$49

AT STYLE / XT CASE
- 2 Bay Standard AT Style Case
- Keybopwr Power and Hard Drive LED's
- 500k White Faceplate...
- 1/2 HT / $590

List $199 Gear... 10 for $534

TEAC
360K Floppy Drive

$590

BATTERY BACKUPS
- 40MB Mini Cartridge, 1.8MB/min, XT...
- 40MB Streaming Cassette, 5MB/min ...
- 60MB Streaming Cassette, 5MB/min...
- 40MB Streaming Cassette, 5MB/min w/cont...
- 425MB Streaming Cassette, 5MB/min w/cont...
- Excel 60 Model 60/60...

List $499 Gear... 10 for $359

STANDARD FEATURES
- in Port with Bus Interface
- Includes Ful mible (of course)

List $199 Gear... 10 for $740

ST452 20Meg 40 Mil Full HT...
ST465 40Meg 28 Mil Full HT...
ST496 80Meg Full HT w/software...

List $399 Gear... 10 for $499

EXCESS INVENTORY
WE ALSO PURCHASE...

All Proelocts 90 Day Warranty unless slated otherwise. 1000 Nevada Hwy. • Unit 101 • Boulder City, NV 88005 SHIPPING: (min. 6/1 UPS)

TERMS: MC • VISA • COD • CASH • Purchases Orders from Universities. Government Institutions. Fortune 100 and Qualified Firms

NO SURCHARGE FOR MC/VISA

989 333

Circle 17 2 on Reader Service Card

MAY 1989 • BY TE
HAVING TROUBLE FINDING ALL THE INFORMATION YOU NEED ON UNIX®?

TAKE THE FIRST STEP . . . CALL DATAPRO TODAY!

If you're looking for detailed analysis of the critical issues surrounding UNIX . . . if you need timely information on the products and key players in the industry . . . then turn to Datapro Reports on UNIX Systems & Software.

Updated monthly, this unique new information service is designed to help you discover the opportunities UNIX offers . . . decide how UNIX fits in your organization . . . optimize results while minimizing risk.

Each month, Datapro Reports on UNIX Systems & Software brings you in-depth analyses of every-thing new and noteworthy in the UNIX market. You receive the most up-to-date, thoroughly researched information available. Information you can put to use in planning your own UNIX strategies.

Find out how much of a difference Datapro can make to your decision-making: call us today at 1-800-DATAPRO (1-800-328-2776) or use the reader service card.

UNIX® is a registered trademark of AT&T.

datapro®
Complete Kit w/Controller $148
1200 Baud w/Software $48

Hard Disk
Jade 10 MHz Turbo CXT ........... $258
640K Motherboard w/256K RAM Floppy Disk Controller
80 Watt Power Supply
101 Enhanced Keyboard
Monochrome Graphics System $598
640K RAM, 360K Disk Drive
Printer Port, Amdek 310A Monitor
30 MB Hard Disk System .... add $298
CGA Color System .... add $198
EGA Color System .... add $398
VGA Color System .... add $698
Jade 12 MHz Turbo 286 $259
1 MB Motherboard w/512K RAM
200 Watt Power Supply
Clock/Calendar
Enhanced 101 Keyboard
Monaco Graphics System $1098
1.2 MB Floppy Drive & Controller
Printer Port, Amdek 310A Monitor
12 MHz, 1 MB of RAM .... add $148
Jade 20MHz Turbo 386 $398
1 MB of RAM on Motherboard
1:1 Interleave FDD/HD Controller
2 Serial, 1 Parallel, Clock, Calendar
101 Enhanced Keyboard
40 MB Mono Graphics System $2398
1.2 MB Floppy Drive Disk
40 MB Hard Disk Drive
Amdek 310A Monitor
Disk Drives
360K half height ............ $158
520K half height ............ $158
TEAC 55 BV ............ $178
1.2 MB for AT ............ $198
5 9/20K ............ $288
3 1/4 MB ............ $298
5 1/2" ext. 360K for PS/2 ............ $218
5 1/2" ext. 1.2 MB for PS/2 ............ $258
5 1/2" ext. for LapTop ............ $298

Hard Disk Drives
10MB w/controller ............ $149
20MB w/controller ............ $239
30MB w/controller ............ $288
40MB for AT ............ $398
ST 125 20MB ............ $249
ST 150 30MB ............ $298
ST 251 40MB ............ $368
ST 251-140 MB ............ $449
ST 4086 80MB ............ $568

Tape Back-up
CMS Jumbo 40 MB XT/AT ................ $298
XT/AT Kit External ............ $128
PS/2 Internal Kit ............ $158
PS/2 External Kit ............ $128

Monitor
Amdek 310A amber ............ $158
Amdek 410A amber ............ $118
14" amber flat screen ............ $128
RGB 840 x 240 color ............ $258
EGA 640 x 350 color ............ $178
VGA 640 x 480 ............ $138
NEC MultiSync II ............ $138
NEC MultiSync II A ............ $198
Mitsubishi Diamond Scan ............ $459
Zenith 1490 flat screen ............ $168
Sony 800 x 600 Multi Scan ............ $488

Terminals
WYSSE model 30 ............ $288
WYSSE model 50 ............ $368
WYSSE model 85 ............ $438

Joystick
Kraft 3 button Joystick ............ $398
Dual Game Port ............ $198

Scanner
Complete Hand Scanner ............ $148
Complete 4" Scanner ............ $198
Logitech Scan Man ............ $248
Diamond Flower 3000 ............ $198
Hewlett Packard ScanJet ............ $488

Digitizers
Summa Sketch 12 x 12 ............ $378

Mouse
Opto-mechanical with Software $29

Logitech
LogMouse Serial ............ $68
LogMouse Bus ............ $178
LogMouse Hi-res ............ $198

Mouse Systems
PC Mouse with Paint ............ $398

Microsoft
Mouse w/Paintbrush ............ $68
Mouse w/CAD ............ $168
Mouse w/Window ............ $268

Complete PC
Complete FAX 4800 ............ $228
Complete FAX 9600 ............ $388
Complete Answering Machine $248

Switch Boxes
Parallel or Serial (Specify) $12
2 way AB ............ $128
3 way ABC ............ $138
4 way ABCD ............ $158
5 way ABCDE ............ $168
6 way ABCDE ............ $178
AutoSwitch 3 way ............ $198
AutoSwitch 5 way ............ $248

Modems
1200 internal w/software ............ $148
2400 internal w/software ............ $198
1200 external ............ $198
2400 external ............ $248
2400 PS/2 internal ............ $318
Inte 2400B for PS/2 ............ $278

Cables
6 way printer ............ $12
10" printer ............ $15
25" printer ............ $25
9" serial ............ $25
26" serial ............ $25
50" serial ............ $35
100" serial ............ $56
Keyboard extender ............ $116
Monitor extender ............ $148
Printer extender ............ $116

Boards
Monographics w/Parallel ............ $48
Color Graphics w/Parallel ............ $48
Jade EGA card ............ $158
Jade VGA+ ............ $238
Jade VGA+ 16 ............ $298
Dual game port ............ $19
XT I/O Par/Ser/Clock/Game ............ $58
AT I/O Par/Ser/Game ............ $58
360/720K 1.21 MHz FDC ............ $148
AT FDD/HDD controller ............ $98
XT Hard Disk controller ............ $158
AST SixPak Plus ............ $118
AST XFormer ............ $178
Paradise auto EGA 350 ............ $166
Paradise VGA+ ............ $128
Paradise VGA+ 16 ............ $318

Surge Protector
S. L. Weber 6 outlet ............ $18
Isobar 4 outlet ............ $18
Isobar 8 outlet ............ $48
Isobar modem protector ....... $24

Tripple Battery Back-up
450 Watt UPS ............ $398
750 Watt UPS ............ $498
1200 Watt UPS ............ $698

Tripple Line Stabilizer
600 Watt LC ............ $98
1200 Watt LC ............ $158
1600 Watt LC ............ $188

Accessories
Kensington Master Piece ............ $68
AC Master Control Center ............ $48
MicroSpeed PC-Trac Ball ............ $78
Vertical CPU stand ............ $18
Keyboard drawer ............ $56
Monitor Tilt-Swing ............ $18

California
Torrance, Costa Mesa, Woodland Hills
Kearny Mesa, Sunnyside
Texas
Addison, Houston
Arizona
Smyrna Phoenix

Not all items in stock at
our nine retail locations.

We accept checks, credit card or purchase
orders from qualified firms and institutions.
No surcharge on credit card orders.
We reserve the right to change without notice.
For UPS ground 50c/lb. UPS air $1.00/lb. Minimum
charge $4.00.

Circle 139 on Reader Service Card

MAY 1989 • BYTE 335

JADE COMPUTER

Place orders and use our technical support toll free
Continental U.S.A. 1-800-421-5500 Inside California 1-800-262-1710
Fax machine 1-213-675-2522/All others 1-213-973-7707
**Special of the Week**
SIMM 1MG X9-100 NS......only $249

**BEST PATH 1976**

**SIMM MODULES**
- 1 MG X 9- for IBM TYPES
- 1 MG X 9-120 NS $229
- 1 MG X 9-100 NS $229
- 1 MG X 9-150 NS $239
- 1 MG X 9-200 NS $249

- 256 X 6- for IBM TYPES
- 256 X 6-120 NS $259
- 256 X 6-100 NS $259
- 256 X 6-90NS $219
- 256 X 6-80NS $209
- AVAILABLE IN PAGE OR STATIC COL.

- 1 MG X 8- for APPLE
- 1 MG X 8-120 NS $229
- 1 MG X 8-100 NS $229

- 256 X 8- for APPLE
- 256 X 8-120 NS $229
- 256 X 8-100 NS $229
- 256 X 8-80NS $209

- 256 X 9 (FOR PS2)
- 256 X 9-120 NS $229
- 256 X 9-100 NS $229

**VIDEO RAM FOR VGA CARDS**
- 64X 1
- 4164-150NS $81
- 4164-120NS $70
- 4164-100NS $60

**D-RAM TESTER**
- only $169
- Tests the following memory chips:
  - 64X 1
  - 256 X 1
  - 256 X 4

**MEMORY EXPANSION FOR 20 or 80**
- EXPANDS TO 512K
- COMES WITH 2 MB
- PRICE $139
- 1MB LIST $169
- ADDITIONAL 512MB ONLY $299

**VIDEO ADAPTER**
- ATI
  - EGA WONDER 800 $169
  - VIP VGA $249

- IBM
  - FAUSITE VGA $370
  - RV-RFGA (AT) $510
  - Vega Deluxe $229
  - Vega VGR $269

- ORCHID
  - DesignProDesigner $298
  - Design VGA $494

**VIDEO MODEMS**
- EverCom 12300/1200 bpsBitcom Software $74
- EverCom 24800/2400 Baud Intel Bitcom Software $179

- Hayes Compatible Major Manufacturers
  - 1200 Baud Internal w/Software $59
  - 1200 Baud External Hayes compatible $59
  - 2400 Baud Internal 15/16 card w/Software $199
  - 2400 Baud External Hayes compatible $179

**MONITORS**
- 12" Amber with till & Swivel base $79
- 12" Amber Flat Screen 720X350 $96

**TERMS AND CONDITIONS**
- NO SURCHARGE FOR MC/ VISA
- TERMS:
  - MC • VISA • COD • CASH
  - AMEX add 4%
  - Purchase Orders from Qualified Firms
  - 20% Restocking Fee on non-defective returns
  - Prices Subject to Change

2852 F Walnut • Tustin, CA 92680
Phone: 714/730-5232 • FAX#: 714/838-8593

TOLL FREE OUTSIDE CA: 1/800/533-0055
Special Buy! Handscan by Saba

299. List 799!

Don't confuse Handscan with other low-cost scanners on the market. Many are simply flatbeds Never before available at this special low price, order now!

Princeton LS-300 Graphics

Full Page Scanner

Very popular and reliable feed-through scanner for up to 11" sheets. Complete with OCR Software. IBM compatible. Mitg. List $199.00! WHILE SUPPLY LASTS

Sharp PC7221

286 Portable

Compare to Compq Pack Portable ii and save...

- Backlit screen
- 0 fl 14-Mhz 62-key board
- 20 Mb hard drive, DOS 3.3
- 6 or 16 bit internal I-O

Sale 1499.

Silver Quad

 Kişi Liberty, EMS, 79. Quadsprint Accelerator, 79.

Our No. 1 Sellers!

Hayes Compatible

1200 Baud

Internal 49. External 74.95

Hayes Compatible

2400 Baud

Internal 95. External 119.95

Both are half-card, with software & driver, plug in card.

Telemicro "Micro RAM" PS/2

Expand your PS2 up to 8Mb Reg. Retail $349. IBM Sale Price 95

Quicklink IV 4-User LAN by Cubix

with software and driver, plug in card.

VGA PLUS

The performance Leader...Reg. $309. $259 IBM Sale Price

PARADISE

IBM 3995

VGA/EGA/HD/A comp. $259 on board

IBM Model T-1000

4200 Modem Correspondent...2 y. warranty...Husmes Microsystems

Micro Lows

Cordless Mouse

88.95 Reg. 199.95

Manager Mouse

55.95 Reg. 149.95

Both are half-cards, with software & driver, plug in card.

5.25" Diskette Sale

39.95 Genuine IBM 100 pc box

IBM from IBM and are formatted to IBM DOS 360K 3 1/4. Disks are programmed but can easily be converted by deletion and creating the diskettes. You get IBM quality Diskettes for only 39.95. All disks are now formatted and programmed but never used.

IBM Special on "Floppy Disk Drive!!"

Original DS/DD 360K Drives, 5 1/4"

Factory Boxed Super Price! While Quantities Last

IBM Special 8 Port Buffer by Western Telematic

Postscript compatible, Menu-driven, Set-up software

"LASERNET"

30" Diameter, 8 Port Buffer by Western Telematic

Retail $995. IBM Sale Price $449

"LASERNET"

8 Port Buffer by Western Telematic

IBM 800-520-0076

Save 740.00 Minimum Mail Order

"LASERNET"

8 Port Buffer by Western Telematic

IBM 800-520-0076

Call for Corporate VPA's...


**POWER SUPPLIES**
- 135 WATT POWER SUPPLY
  - UL APPROVED
  - 5V @ 1A, 12V @ 4.2A
- 20 WATT POWER SUPPLY
  - 5V @ 20A, 12V @ 7A

**SOLDER STATION**
- SOLDER/DESIOLDER STATION
  - OIL-FREE VACUUM PUMP
  - TEMP. ADJUSTS (212°F - 600°F) & VACUUM TO 60 CM HG
  - WITH GUN-REST, COOLING TRAY
  - Wire Brush & 2 pc. CLEANER ROD
- MODEL-2000 $399.95
- MODEL-3500 (SHOWN) $499.95

**DELUXE SOLDER STATION**
- ROTARY SWITCH TEMPERATURE CONTROL (270°F - 976°F RANGE)
- LED TEMPERATURE READOUT
- INCLUDES COOLING TRAY
  - X9Y-60L $79.95

**SOLDER STATION**
- UL APPROVED
- HEAT SETTING ADJUSTS
- TIP TEMPERATURE READOUT
- TEMPERATURE ADJUSTS (212°F - 900°F) & VACUUM (0-60 INHG)
- WITH GUN-REST, COOLING TRAY, SOLDER DESOLDER STATION
- X9Y-999 $299.95
- X9Y-899 $299.95

**WIRE-wrap Prototype Cards**
- FR4 EPOXY GLASS LAMINATE WITH GOLD PLATED EDGE GARD FINGERS AND SILK SCREENED LEGENDS

**WIRE-wrap**
- 20 MHZ DUAL TRACE OSCILLOSCOPE
- • TEMP. TRANSISTOR & RESISTANCE FEATURES
- • TV SYNC FILTER
- • COMPONENTS TESTER
- • WIDE BAND WIDTH • VARIABLE HOLDOFF
- MODEL 2000 $389.95
- MODEL 3500 (SHOWN) $499.95

**3.5 DIGIT PROBE TYPE DMM**

**3.5 DIGIT POCKET SIZE DMM**
- • TV SYNCH FILTER
- • COMPONENTS TESTER
- • WIDE BAND WIDTH • VARIABLE HOLDOFF
- MODEL 2000 $389.95
- MODEL 3500 (SHOWN) $499.95

**DMM-200**
- 3.5 DIGIT FULL FUNCTION DMM

**DMM-200**
- 3.5 DIGIT FULL FEATURE DMM
  - • BASIC DC ACCURACY ±0.5% • 14 RANGES
  - DMM-100 $29.95
- • BASIC DC ACCURACY ±0.5% • 28 RANGES
  - DMM-200 $49.95
- • BASIC DC ACCURACY ±0.5% • 34 RANGES
  - DMM-300 (SHOWN) $79.95

**DIODE CONNECTORS/ribbon Cable**
- DESCRIPTION
- ORDER BY
- CONTACTS

**IC SOCKETS/DIP Connectors**
- ORDER BY
- CONTACTS

**DATA Switch BOXES**
- TYPE
- # OF POS.
- PARALLEL SERIAL
- PRICE

**Extender Cards**
- FOR PROTOTYPE DEBUGGING, TESTING AND TROUBLESHOOTING

**Computer cables**
- Gold-Plated Connectors: 100% SHIELDED

**Sure suppression**
- PROTECTS YOUR EQUIPMENT!
  - SIX SMD AC OUTLFITS
  - 15 AMP CIRCUIT BREAKER
  - E HEAVY DUTY CORD
  - E HIGH CURRENT LOAD, 1875 WATTS
  - UL APPROVED
  - POWER-SURGE $12.95
  - POWER-SUPP w/OUT POWER-SURGE $9.95

**Lithium battery**
- LONG LASTING 3V LITHIUM

**Apple-compatible products**
- Floppy Drive for Apple II Series
- Apple II AC-CW, Card Connector

**Snapable Headers**
- SNAP APART TO MAKE ANY SIZE HEADER, WITH 1" CENTERS

**Order Toll Free 800-538-5000**

**Jor Microvices, 2223 Branham Lane, San Jose, CA 95124**

**Order Toll Free 800-538-5000**

**Comptroller's General Data and Computers, Inc.**

**Circle 6 on Reader Service Card (DEALERS: 7)**

**MAY 1989 • BYTE 339**
BUILD YOUR OWN SYSTEM!

OVER 25,000 JDR SYSTEMS HAVE BEEN BUILT.
OUR DETAILED INSTRUCTIONS MAKE IT VERY EASY—ALL YOU NEED IS ABOUT 2 HOURS AND A SCREWDRIVER!

VIDE0 INSTRUCTIONS $4.95 WITH SYSTEM
OUR 20 MINUTE VIDEO SHOWS YOU STEP-BY-STEP HOW TO BUILD AN XT-COMPATIBLE SYSTEM. SPECIFY VHS OR MCT-CG MONO • 640/320 X 200 RESOLUTION WITH LIGHT PEN • IBM COMPATIBLE • FOR RGB, COLOR AND COMPOSITE • 24-PIN PRINT HEAD, 6K MEMORY BUFFER • 1.2MB CARRIAGE • 264 CPS DRAFT, 54 CPS LO • 360 X 360 DPI GRAPHICS RESOL., PARALLEL, AND SERIAL INTERFACES

DRIVE CONTROLLERS

FLOPPY/HARD CONTROLLER $39.95

FLOPPY DISK CONTROLLER $29.95

HARD DISK CONTROLLER $79.95

RLL CONTROLLER $69.95

MULTIFUNCTION CARDS

MULTI I/O FLOPPY CONTROLLER $79.95

MULTI I/O CARDS $59.95

MEMORY CARDS

576K RAM CARD $59.95

EXPANDED MEMORY CARD $29.95

MULTIFUNCTION CARDS

GPR-HARD CONTROLLER $19.95

MULTI I/O FLOPPY CONTROLLER $79.95

MULTI I/O CARDS $59.95

MEMORY CARDS

576K RAM CARD $59.95

EXPANDED MEMORY CARD $29.95

MULTIFUNCTION CARDS

GPR-HARD CONTROLLER $19.95

MULTI I/O FLOPPY CONTROLLER $79.95

MULTI I/O CARDS $59.95

MEMORY CARDS

576K RAM CARD $59.95

EXPANDED MEMORY CARD $29.95

MULTIFUNCTION CARDS

GPR-HARD CONTROLLER $19.95

MULTI I/O FLOPPY CONTROLLER $79.95

MULTI I/O CARDS $59.95

MEMORY CARDS

576K RAM CARD $59.95

EXPANDED MEMORY CARD $29.95

MULTIFUNCTION CARDS

GPR-HARD CONTROLLER $19.95

MULTI I/O FLOPPY CONTROLLER $79.95

MULTI I/O CARDS $59.95

MEMORY CARDS

576K RAM CARD $59.95

EXPANDED MEMORY CARD $29.95

MULTIFUNCTION CARDS

GPR-HARD CONTROLLER $19.95

MULTI I/O FLOPPY CONTROLLER $79.95

MULTI I/O CARDS $59.95

MEMORY CARDS

576K RAM CARD $59.95

EXPANDED MEMORY CARD $29.95

MULTIFUNCTION CARDS

GPR-HARD CONTROLLER $19.95

MULTI I/O FLOPPY CONTROLLER $79.95

MULTI I/O CARDS $59.95

MEMORY CARDS

576K RAM CARD $59.95

EXPANDED MEMORY CARD $29.95

MULTIFUNCTION CARDS

GPR-HARD CONTROLLER $19.95

MULTI I/O FLOPPY CONTROLLER $79.95

MULTI I/O CARDS $59.95

MEMORY CARDS

576K RAM CARD $59.95

EXPANDED MEMORY CARD $29.95

MULTIFUNCTION CARDS

GPR-HARD CONTROLLER $19.95

MULTI I/O FLOPPY CONTROLLER $79.95

MULTI I/O CARDS $59.95

MEMORY CARDS

576K RAM CARD $59.95

EXPANDED MEMORY CARD $29.95

MULTIFUNCTION CARDS

GPR-HARD CONTROLLER $19.95

MULTI I/O FLOPPY CONTROLLER $79.95

MULTI I/O CARDS $59.95

MEMORY CARDS

576K RAM CARD $59.95

EXPANDED MEMORY CARD $29.95

MULTIFUNCTION CARDS

GPR-HARD CONTROLLER $19.95

MULTI I/O FLOPPY CONTROLLER $79.95

MULTI I/O CARDS $59.95

MEMORY CARDS

576K RAM CARD $59.95

EXPANDED MEMORY CARD $29.95

MULTIFUNCTION CARDS

GPR-HARD CONTROLLER $19.95

MULTI I/O FLOPPY CONTROLLER $79.95

MULTI I/O CARDS $59.95

MEMORY CARDS

576K RAM CARD $59.95

EXPANDED MEMORY CARD $29.95

MULTIFUNCTION CARDS

GPR-HARD CONTROLLER $19.95

MULTI I/O FLOPPY CONTROLLER $79.95

MULTI I/O CARDS $59.95

MEMORY CARDS

576K RAM CARD $59.95

EXPANDED MEMORY CARD $29.95

MULTIFUNCTION CARDS

GPR-HARD CONTROLLER $19.95

MULTI I/O FLOPPY CONTROLLER $79.95

MULTI I/O CARDS $59.95

MEMORY CARDS

576K RAM CARD $59.95

EXPANDED MEMORY CARD $29.95

MULTIFUNCTION CARDS

GPR-HARD CONTROLLER $19.95

MULTI I/O FLOPPY CONTROLLER $79.95

MULTI I/O CARDS $59.95

MEMORY CARDS

576K RAM CARD $59.95

EXPANDED MEMORY CARD $29.95

MULTIFUNCTION CARDS

GPR-HARD CONTROLLER $19.95

MULTI I/O FLOPPY CONTROLLER $79.95

MULTI I/O CARDS $59.95

MEMORY CARDS

576K RAM CARD $59.95

EXPANDED MEMORY CARD $29.95

MULTIFUNCTION CARDS

GPR-HARD CONTROLLER $19.95

MULTI I/O FLOPPY CONTROLLER $79.95

MULTI I/O CARDS $59.95

MEMORY CARDS

576K RAM CARD $59.95

EXPANDED MEMORY CARD $29.95

MULTIFUNCTION CARDS

GPR-HARD CONTROLLER $19.95

MULTI I/O FLOPPY CONTROLLER $79.95

MULTI I/O CARDS $59.95

MEMORY CARDS

576K RAM CARD $59.95

EXPANDED MEMORY CARD $29.95

MULTIFUNCTION CARDS

GPR-HARD CONTROLLER $19.95

MULTI I/O FLOPPY CONTROLLER $79.95

MULTI I/O CARDS $59.95

MEMORY CARDS

576K RAM CARD $59.95

EXPANDED MEMORY CARD $29.95

MULTIFUNCTION CARDS

GPR-HARD CONTROLLER $19.95

MULTI I/O FLOPPY CONTROLLER $79.95

MULTI I/O CARDS $59.95

MEMORY CARDS

576K RAM CARD $59.95

EXPANDED MEMORY CARD $29.95

MULTIFUNCTION CARDS

GPR-HARD CONTROLLER $19.95

MULTI I/O FLOPPY CONTROLLER $79.95

MULTI I/O CARDS $59.95

MEMORY CARDS

576K RAM CARD $59.95

EXPANDED MEMORY CARD $29.95

MULTIFUNCTION CARDS

GPR-HARD CONTROLLER $19.95

MULTI I/O FLOPPY CONTROLLER $79.95

MULTI I/O CARDS $59.95

MEMORY CARDS

576K RAM CARD $59.95

EXPANDED MEMORY CARD $29.95

MULTIFUNCTION CARDS

GPR-HARD CONTROLLER $19.95

MULTI I/O FLOPPY CONTROLLER $79.95

MULTI I/O CARDS $59.95

MEMORY CARDS

576K RAM CARD $59.95

EXPANDED MEMORY CARD $29.95

MULTIFUNCTION CARDS

GPR-HARD CONTROLLER $19.95

MULTI I/O FLOPPY CONTROLLER $79.95

MULTI I/O CARDS $59.95

MEMORY CARDS

576K RAM CARD $59.95

EXPANDED MEMORY CARD $29.95

MULTIFUNCTION CARDS

GPR-HARD CONTROLLER $19.95

MULTI I/O FLOPPY CONTROLLER $79.95

MULTI I/O CARDS $59.95

MEMORY CARDS

576K RAM CARD $59.95

EXPANDED MEMORY CARD $29.95

MULTIFUNCTION CARDS

GPR-HARD CONTROLLER $19.95

MULTI I/O FLOPPY CONTROLLER $79.95

MULTI I/O CARDS $59.95

MEMORY CARDS

576K RAM CARD $59.95

EXPANDED MEMORY CARD $29.95

MULTIFUNCTION CARDS

GPR-HARD CONTROLLER $19.95

MULTI I/O FLOPPY CONTROLLER $79.95

MULTI I/O CARDS $59.95

MEMORY CARDS

576K RAM CARD $59.95

EXPANDED MEMORY CARD $29.95

MULTI I/O FLOPPY CONTROLLER $79.95

MULTI I/O CARDS $59.95

MEMORY CARDS

576K RAM CARD $59.95

EXPANDED MEMORY CARD $29.95

MULTI I/O FLOPPY CONTROLLER $79.95

MULTI I/O CARDS $59.95

MEMORY CARDS

576K RAM CARD $59.95

EXPANDED MEMORY CARD $29.95

MULTI I/O FLOPPY CONTROLLER $79.95

MULTI I/O CARDS $59.95

MEMORY CARDS

576K RAM CARD $59.95

EXPANDED MEMORY CARD $29.95
## Editorial Index by Company

Index of companies covered in articles, columns, or news stories in this issue. Each reference is to the first page of the article or section in which the company name appears.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INQUIRY#</th>
<th>COMPANY</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>853</td>
<td>ABATON</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1138</td>
<td>ADAC</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1142</td>
<td>ADDISON-WESLEY</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1105</td>
<td>ADVANCED DIGITAL INFORMATION</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1106</td>
<td>ADVANCED GRAPHICS SOFTWARE</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1107</td>
<td>ADVANCED LOGIC RESEARCH</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1108</td>
<td>ALLAN BONDI ASSOCIATES</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1109</td>
<td>AMD</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1126</td>
<td>AMERICAN COMPUTER SECURITY INDUSTRIES</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1045</td>
<td>AMERICAN SMALL BUSINESS COMPUTER</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>990</td>
<td>APOLLO COMPUTER</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>854</td>
<td>APPLE</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>989</td>
<td>COMPUTER</td>
<td>11, 117, 208, 266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1038</td>
<td>APPLIED CREATIVE TECHNOLOGY</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1102</td>
<td>ASHTON-TATE</td>
<td>11, 157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>987</td>
<td>ASSOCIATION FOR COMPUTING MACHINERY</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1046</td>
<td>Autodesk</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1073</td>
<td>AVATAR</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1143</td>
<td>BANYAN SYSTEMS</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1113</td>
<td>BECKMAN ASSOCIATES</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1103</td>
<td>BELL LABORATORIES</td>
<td>245, 275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1104</td>
<td>BIPOLAR INTEGRATED TECHNOLOGY</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1024</td>
<td>BOLT SYSTEMS</td>
<td>97, 163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1028</td>
<td>BOWLING GREEN STATE UNIVERSITY</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1116</td>
<td>BURNDY</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1047</td>
<td>CADKEY</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>856</td>
<td>CAERE</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>856</td>
<td>CALERA RECOGNITION SYSTEMS</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1146</td>
<td>CASTELLE</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1155</td>
<td>CBS</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1147</td>
<td>CC:MAIL</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1105</td>
<td>CENTER FOR COMPLEX SYSTEMS RESEARCH</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1031</td>
<td>CHEETAH INTERNATIONAL</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1119</td>
<td>CLARIS</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1027</td>
<td>CLEARPOINT RESEARCH</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1114</td>
<td>COMPUTER ASSOCIATES INTERNATIONAL</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1048</td>
<td>COMPUTER RESOURCE TECHNOLOGY</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>999</td>
<td>CONCURRENT COMPUTER</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1026</td>
<td>CONNECTIX</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1033</td>
<td>CONSUMERS SOFTWARE</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1049</td>
<td>CONTROL AUTOMATION</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1041</td>
<td>CRESCENT SOFTWARE</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1121</td>
<td>CS</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1112</td>
<td>CYPRESS</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1136</td>
<td>DATA GENERAL</td>
<td>11, 113, 227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1152</td>
<td>DAVID SARNOFF RESEARCH CENTER</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1002</td>
<td>DEFINICON SYSTEMS</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1155</td>
<td>DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATES</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1150</td>
<td>DIGITAL COMMUNICATIONS ASSOCIATES</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1002</td>
<td>DIGITAL EQUIPMENT</td>
<td>11, 227, 245, 266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1037</td>
<td>DISTRIBUTED PROCESSING TECHNOLOGY</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>981</td>
<td>DIVERSIFIED COMPUTER SYSTEMS</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1125</td>
<td>DOLCH COMPUTER SYSTEMS</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1043</td>
<td>DTG</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1111</td>
<td>ENIGMA LOGIC</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>991</td>
<td>ERICA ISAACSON SOFTWARE</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1050</td>
<td>EVOLUTION COMPUTING</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1072</td>
<td>FARALLON COMPUTING</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>982</td>
<td>FOX SOFTWARE</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1148</td>
<td>Frame Technology</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1021</td>
<td>FREDERICK ENGINEERING FOUNDATION</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1109</td>
<td>GARTNER GROUP</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1144</td>
<td>GENUS MICROPROGRAMMING</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1110</td>
<td>GRAPHIC SYSTEMS</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1039</td>
<td>HAMMERLY COMPUTER SERVICES</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>992</td>
<td>HAYDEN BOOKS</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1123</td>
<td>HEWLETT-PACKARD</td>
<td>11, 65, 245, 266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1132</td>
<td>HITACHI</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>988</td>
<td>IBM</td>
<td>11, 65, 227, 245, 266, 275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1128</td>
<td>INFOCUS SYSTEMS</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1004</td>
<td>INFOMIX</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1006</td>
<td>INQUERY INTERPRETER</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1051</td>
<td>INSIGNIA SOLUTIONS</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1145</td>
<td>INTELLIGENT SYSTEMS</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1052</td>
<td>INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION OF STANDARDS</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1044</td>
<td>JASMINE TECHNOLOGIES</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1041</td>
<td>JENSEN &amp; PARTNERS</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1144</td>
<td>JOHN WILEY &amp; SONS</td>
<td>213, 268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>883</td>
<td>JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY</td>
<td>268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1130</td>
<td>KEY TRONIC</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1023</td>
<td>KURTA</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1151</td>
<td>LAZARUS DATA PRODUCTS</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>994</td>
<td>LEDO</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>983</td>
<td>LOCUS COMPUTING</td>
<td>227, 266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1025</td>
<td>LOTUS DEVELOPMENT</td>
<td>97, 151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1112</td>
<td>MACCULLOCH, P. R.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1137</td>
<td>MATRIX ELECTRONICS</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1053</td>
<td>MCGRAW-HILL</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1129</td>
<td>MEGACHROMIUM</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>995</td>
<td>MEGARESEARCH</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1040</td>
<td>MICROSOFT</td>
<td>227, 266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1108</td>
<td>MMT SOFTWARE</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>984</td>
<td>MORTICE KERN SYSTEMS</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1104</td>
<td>MOSAIC MARKETING</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>993</td>
<td>MOSAIC SOFTWARE</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1105</td>
<td>MOTOROLA</td>
<td>11, 113, 227, 245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1104</td>
<td>MTR SOFTWARE</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1032</td>
<td>NATIONAL COMPUTER SECURITY CENTER</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1022</td>
<td>NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1114</td>
<td>NATIONAL SEMICONDUCTOR</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1040</td>
<td>NEC</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1140</td>
<td>NERSC DATA</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1140</td>
<td>NOVELL</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1032</td>
<td>OLIVETTI</td>
<td>11, 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1154</td>
<td>ONTRACK DATABASE SYSTEMS</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1041</td>
<td>OPEN SOFTWARE FOUNDATION</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>997</td>
<td>OPUS SYSTEMS</td>
<td>65, 113, 266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1124</td>
<td>OPUS/EVEREST</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1044</td>
<td>PACIFIC DATA PRODUCTS</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1101</td>
<td>PARAGON CONCEPTS</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PRODUCTS IN PERSPECTIVE:

The front of BYTE will feature, as always, Microbytes, What's New, and Short Takes. The June Short Takes, BYTE's hands-on look at new and interesting products in an abbreviated format, will include Dell Computer's 325, Lifetree's Volkwriter 4, Digital Vision's ComputerEyes image digitizer, and DTG's System Sleuth, among others.

How much modem can you get for under $500? In June's Product Focus, we examine inexpensive external 2400-bps modems that support V.22bis and MNP 5 data compression.

System reviews begin with a new 80386SX computer: the NCR PC916sx. Apple's new Macintosh SE/30 promises to be an exciting machine. In June, we follow up our February preview coverage with an in-depth review of the system.

Add-in/peripheral reviews look at four high-resolution hand scanners: Logitech's ScanMan, The Complete PC's Complete Hand Scanner, DFEI's HS-3000, and KYE International's Geniescan. We also compare six 16-bit VGA cards: ATI's VGA Wonder, Genoa's Model 5400, Orchid's Prodesigner Plus, STB's VGA EM-16, and Video Seven's V-RAM VGA and FastWrite VGA.

In our language reviews, we'll look at Smalltalk/V Mac, a robust and mature product based on object-oriented technology that DigitalTalk has been developing for years.

Another review will cover a tool for constructing skeletal Windows applications. CASE:W is itself a Windows application that manages menus, resource script files, icons, and dialog boxes in a WYSIWYG context.

Application reviews include design and drawing programs. Claris CAD for the Mac looks to be a power-packed two-dimensional CAD program. On the PC side, Corel Systems' Corel Draw is a high-end drawing program that shows promise.

IN DEPTH:

The security of sensitive data is a major area of concern in the computer world—one very much in the public eye with the now-famous nationwide network worm. Our coverage will include different methods of securing network access, data encryption, radiation protection, and more. Protective devices will also be discussed.

FEATURES:

Our Expert Advice columnists will hold forth at the front of the book: Jerry Pournelle, Ezra Shapiro, Wayne Rash, Mark L. Van Name, Bill Catchings, Tom Thompson, and Mark Minasi. We'll also have our two Hands On columnists. In Some Assembly Required, Rick Grehan will continue his tour of operating systems and how they handle file directories. Brett Glass will look Under the Hood at new modem technology.

In our full-length features, we'll discuss methods for turning a single-user application into a multiuser application for running on a LAN. Based on an actual case study, the article presents the pitfalls of network programming. Standard DOS applications are limited to 640K bytes. The LIM/EEMS specification gives computers access to as much as 32 megabytes of additional memory. We'll present a library of C programs that uses the specification to make expanded memory available for data storage.
To get further information on the products advertised in BYTE, fill out the reader service card by circling the numbers on the card that correspond to the inquiry number listed with the advertiser. This index is provided as an additional service by the publisher, who assumes no liability for errors or omissions.

* Correspond directly with company.
Want More Information About the Products and Advertisers Featured in this Issue?

Circle numbers on reply card which correspond to numbers assigned to items of interest to you.

Check all the appropriate answers to questions "A" through "C".

Print your name and address and mail.

---

**Fill out this coupon carefully. PLEASE PRINT.**

**Name:**

**Title:**

**Company:**

**Address:**

---

**City**

**State**

**Zip**

**A. What is your level of management responsibility?**

☐ Senior level management

☐ Other management

☐ Non-management

**B. What is your primary job function? (principal area of responsibility?) (Check one.)**

1. Administration

2. Accounting/Finance

3. MIS/DP/Information Center

4. Product Design and Development

5. Research and Development

6. Manufacturing

7. Purchasing

8. Sales/Marketing

9. Other:

**C. Please indicate your organization's primary business activity:** (Check one.)

☐ Computer-Related Businesses:

1. Manufacturing

2. Consulting

3. Service Bureau/Planning

4. Distributor/Wholesaler

5. Systems House/Integrator/VAR

6. Non-Computer-Related Businesses:

- Manufacturing

- Consulting

- Service Bureau/Planning

- Distributor/Wholesaler

- Systems House/Integrator/VAR

7. Other:

**Computer-Related Businesses:**

☐ Financial

☐ Electronics

☐ Computers

☐ Telecommunications

☐ Computers

☐ Other:

---

**POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE**

**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

**FIRST CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 176 PITTSFIELD, MA**

**READER SERVICE**

PO Box 5110

Pittsfield, MA 01203-9926

USA

---

**Please send me one year of BYTE Magazine for $24.95 and bill me. Offer valid in U.S. and possessions only.**

---

**NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES**
Want More Information About the Products and Advertisers Featured in this Issue?

1. Circle numbers on reply card which correspond to numbers assigned to items of interest to you.
2. Check all the appropriate answers to questions "A" through "C".
3. Print your name and address and mail.

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 176 PITTSFIELD, MA
POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

READER SERVICE
PO Box 5110
Pittsfield, MA 01203-9926
USA

Fill out this coupon carefully. PLEASE PRINT.

Name ____________________________________
Title ________________________________
Company ________________________________
Address ________________________________

City __________________ State ______ Zip

A. What is your level of management responsibility? (Check one.)
1. Senior-level Management
2. Other Management
3. Non-Management

B. What is your primary job function/principal area of responsibility? (Check one.)
1. Administration
2. Accounting/Finance
3. MIS/DP/Information Center
4. Product Design and Development
5. Research and Development
6. Manufacturing
7. Sales/Marketing
8. Purchasing
9. Personnel
10. Education/Training
11. Other: ____________________________

C. Please indicate your organization's primary business activity: (Check one.)
1. Manufacturer (Hardware/Software)
2. Computer Retail Stores
3. Consultants
4. Service Bureau/Planning
5. Distributor/Wholesaler
6. Systems House/Integrator/VAR
7. Other: ____________________________

Non-Computer-Related Businesses:
8. Manufacturing
9. Finance, Insurance, Real Estate
10. Retail/Wholesale
11. Education
12. Government
13. Military
14. Professions (Law, Medicine, Engineering, Architecture)
15. Consulting
16. Other Business Services
17. Transportation, Communications, Utilities
18. Other: ____________________________

Computer-Related Businesses:
1. Manufacturer (Hardware/Software)
2. Computer Retail Stores
3. Consultants
4. Service Bureau/Planning
5. Distributor/Wholesaler
6. Systems House/Integrator/VAR
7. Other: ____________________________

Non-Computer-Related Businesses:
8. Manufacturing
9. Finance, Insurance, Real Estate
10. Retail/Wholesale
11. Education
12. Government
13. Military
14. Professions (Law, Medicine, Engineering, Architecture)
15. Consulting
16. Other Business Services
17. Transportation, Communications, Utilities
18. Other: ____________________________

Please send me one year of BYTE Magazine for $24.95 and bill me. Offer valid in U.S. and possessions only.

MAY
IRSD002
We’ve Invented the Future of Instrumentation Software . . . Twice.

With Words

Acquisition

Intuitive character-based function panels that automatically generate source code.

Front panel user interface with virtual instrument block diagram programming.

Analysis
Extensive libraries for data reduction, digital signal processing, and statistical analysis.

Over 100 analysis functions plus all the built-in functions of your language.

Over 250 icons for computation and analysis.

Presentation
Flexible high-performance graphics and report generation.

Extensive graphics support for CGA, EGA, MCGA, VGA, and Hercules.

Macintosh Desktop Publishing compatibility.

LabWindows-
for the DOS-based PC and PS/2, with Microsoft QuickBASIC or C.

LabVIEW-
for the Apple Macintosh.

Circle 313 on Reader Service Card for LabWindows.
348 for LabVIEW.
The Tandy 4000 LX

To streamline your heavy business workload, turn to the Tandy 4000 LX. With its 32-bit Intel® 80386 microprocessor operating at 20 MHz, the 4000 LX delivers a new level of performance to database management and sophisticated computer-aided design.

Two megabytes of zero wait-state memory make the 4000 LX ready to use with MS® OS/2, as well as MS-DOS® software. With this much memory standard, the Tandy 4000 LX is also ready to use as the hub of a powerful multiuser office system running SCO™ XENIX® software. And as a network file server in a 3Com® workgroup, the 4000 LX provides 20 MHz performance for exceptionally high-speed data transfer.

The Tandy 4000 LX is highly expandable. Three front-panel device slots and eight expansion slots give power users the flexibility needed in configuring the optimum system. VGA graphics for desktop publishing, an Intel 80387 math coprocessor for math-intensive applications and SCSI technology for high-performance disk storage are but a few of the many expansion options available.

The Tandy 4000 LX complements our Tandy 4000—a 386™ machine operating at 16 MHz. The 1MB Tandy 4000 is the cost-effective solution for many high-performance applications.

The new generation Tandy 4000 LX. From the best-selling family of PC compatibles made in America.